

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

QUARTERLY MEETING




Courtesy John Lambie at shorturl.at/nyPUZ.

Marfa.

MARFA

July 20-21, 2023

TEXAS
HISTORICAL
COMMISSION 
REAL PLACES TELLING REAL STORIES

thc.texas.gov

AGENDA

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

AGENDA

Saint George Hall
113 E. El Paso
Marfa, TX 79843
July 21, 2023
8:45 a.m.

This meeting of the Texas Historical Commission has been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office according to the provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed on the agenda.

Members of the public may provide public comments in person concerning any matter within the authority of the Commission by registering at the meeting location on July 21, 2023.

**NOTE: The THC may go into executive session (close its meeting to the public) on any agenda item if appropriate and authorized by TGC, Ch. 551.*

1. Call to Order and Introductions – Chairman Nau

- 1.1 Welcome
- 1.2 Pledge of Allegiance
 - A. United States
 - B. Texas
- 1.3 Commissioner introductions
- 1.4 Establish quorum
- 1.5 Recognize and/or excuse absences

2. Public comment

Members of the public may address the Commission concerning any matter within the authority of the Commission. The Chairman may limit the length of time available to each individual.
No one will be allowed to yield their time to another person.

**The Commission will meet concurrently with the Antiquities Advisory Board (AAB)*

3. Joint AAB meeting

- 3.1 Presentation and discussion of the design of the Alamo Visitor Center and Museum and Education Center, Alamo Plaza, San Antonio, Bexar County – *Kate Rogers, ATI, Inc. and Patrick Gallagher, Gallagher & Associates*
- 3.2 Discussion and possible action regarding an Archeology Permit for archaeological excavations associated with the Long Barrack emergency drainage system project at the Alamo (41BX6), San Antonio, Bexar County, Texas – *Jones*
- 3.3 Discussion and possible action regarding an Archeology Permit for archaeological investigations associated with Phase 2 of the Alamo Plan, San Antonio, Bexar County, Texas – *Jones*
- 3.4 Discussion and possible action regarding Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permits at the Alamo, San Antonio, Bexar County – *Brummett*
 - A. Construction of the Texas Cavalier Education Center, Alamo Hall, Permit #1237
 - B. Construction of an emergency drainage system, Long Barrack, Permit #1238
 - C. Installation of final landscaping at Plaza de Valero, Permit #1239
- 3.5 Discussion and possible action regarding an amendment to Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1189 related to foundation excavation units at the Woolworth Building, San Antonio, Bexar County – *Brummett*

** The AAB will adjourn, and the Commission will proceed with its regular business meeting*

4. Friends of the THC – *Anjali Zutshi, E.D., Friends of THC*

5. Texas Holocaust, Genocide & Anti-Semitism Advisory Commission (THGAAC)

5.1 Advisory Commission Report – Report on items considered at the Advisory Commission quarterly meeting held on May 31, 2023, and activity update – *Joy Nathan, E.D., THGAAC*

6. Consent Items – The Commission may approve agenda items 6.1 – 6.6 by a majority vote on a single motion. Any commissioner may request that an item be pulled from this consent agenda for consideration as a separate item.

6.1 Consider approval of April 28, 2023, meeting minutes

6.2 Certification of Historic Texas Cemetery Designations

Madre Dolorosa; Shiloh Baptist Church; Ragsdale, Akers; Balch Springs; White Rock; Goshen; Walling; Old McCann; Carlisle; Liberty Chapel; Center Point; Mt. Zion; Friendship; La Loma; White Rock; Morrow Family; Hargis-Moore

6.3 Consider approval of text for Official Texas Historical Markers

Rancho del Atascoso; National Cemetery; Leah Moncure, P.E. 2250; Hopewell Rosenwald School; Gustav Blersch House(RTHL)(Replacement); John N. Johnson; United States Colored Troops in the Rio Grande Valley; Liberty Baptist Church (Replacement); Lair Cemetery; Panteon Hidalgo (Hidalgo Cemetery); Jane Elkins; Junior League of Dallas; Santa Cruz Cemetery; Chalk Mountain Masonic Lodge #894 A.F. & A.M.; The Morgan Family of Plum; Stevens Chapel UMC; P. Breymann Building (RTHL); La Grange M-K-T (“Katy”) Depot; Jessie McGuire Dent; Albertine Hall Yeager; Galveston Seawall; Terryville Community; St. Louis Cemetery; Hidalgo County’s First Oil Well (Replacement); C. Homer and Edith Fuller Chambers Home (RTHL); Double Mountain Salt Works; Peaceful Gardens Memorial Park; Slaton Harvey House (RTHL) (Replacement); Alpha Theater (RTHL); Rancho El Salto; WWII Meeting of Presidents Camacho and Roosevelt; Laneville Cemetery; Providence Missionary Baptist Church; Arlington Texas & Pacific Depot and Platform; Boykin House (RTHL); Zion Lutheran Church of Mission Valley; St. John Cemetery (HTC)

6.4 Permit extensions

- A. Consider approval of 3-year second extension for Archeology Permit #7937, Valley Crossing Pipeline Project, Nueces, Liberty, Willacy, Cameron Counties, for principal investigator Janice A. McLean
- B. Consider approval of 10-year second extension for Archeology Permit #7764, US69/Toll 49 Staged Data Recovery at 41SM476, Smith County, for principal investigator Jonathan H Jarvis

6.5 Contract Amendments

- A. Consider approval to amend professional services contract with AJR Media Group LLA, for Mobile Geolocation Data for developing Statewide, Regional, and Site-Specific Heritage Traveler Profiles
- B. Consider approval to amend contract with B-Sign dba Eagle Sign and Design for historical marker fabrication services

6.6 Consider acceptance of donations to the THC

- Forum 50 Club, Marshall, TX, HSD – Starr Family Home State Historic Site \$500.00
- THC Mobile App, Agency Wide/Mobile App \$21,452.49

7. Archeology – *Commissioner Bruseth*

7.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on July 20, 2023, including updates on the staffing, Texas Archeology Month, Marine Archeology program, Monthly Tribal Coordination Meetings, Curatorial Facilities Certification program, and upcoming activities/events

8. Architecture – *Commissioner Limbacher*

- 8.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on July 20, 2023, including updates on staffing, federal and state architectural reviews, courthouse preservation, disaster assistance, trust fund grants, and historic preservation tax credit projects
- 8.2 Discussion of Courthouse Advisory Committee recommendations
- 8.3 Consider filing authorization of rules review and proposed amendments to Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2 – *Tietz*
 - A. Intent to review and consider for re-adoption, revision, or repeal of Chapter 12 related to the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program for publication and public comment in the *Texas Register*
 - B. Proposed amendments to sections 12.5, 12.7, and 12.9 of Chapter 12 related to the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program for first publication and public comment in the *Texas Register*
- 8.4 Discussion and possible action regarding supplemental funding to previously awarded Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program projects in consideration of increased program cap
- 8.5 Consider filing authorization of proposed amendments to sections 13.1, 13.2, and 13.3 of Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 13 related to the Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Program for first publication and public comment in the *Texas Register*

9. Communications – *Vice-Chair McKnight*

- 9.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on July 20, 2023, including division updates and media outreach

10. Community Heritage Development – *Commission Peterson*

- 10.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on July 20, 2023, including updates on Real Places Conference;
- 10.2 Consider approval of the FY 2024-25 biennial funding plan for the Texas Heritage Trails Program
- 10.3 Consider approval of the allocation plan for remaining FY 2022 and 2023 Certified Local Government grant funds

11. Finance and Government Relations – *Vice-Chair McKnight*

- 11.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on July 20, 2023, including a review of the agency financial dashboard and legislative report
- 11.2 Consider approval of annual operating budget for FY 2024

12. Historic Sites – *Commissioner Crain*

- 12.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on July 20, 2023, including updates on the Historic Sites facilities;
- 12.2 Consider approval of the San Jacinto Operating Agreement
- 12.3 Consider approval of the San Jacinto Collections Agreement
- 12.4 Consider approval of the Phase III Assessment of the Stephen F. Austin property as a State Historic Site
- 12.5 Consider approval to accept the transfer of items from the George W. Bush Childhood Home, Inc.
- 12.6 Consider approval to accept the donation of painting for the Star of the Republic Museum
- 12.7 Consider approval to sell by auction previously deaccessioned items from the Governor's Mansion and other State Historic Sites
- 12.8 Consider approval of updated donor naming opportunities for the Washington-on-the-Brazos SHS Capital Campaign

13. History Programs – Commissioner White

- 13.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on July 20, 2023, including an update on division activities
- 13.2 2023 Official Texas Historical Markers topics report and discussion
- 13.3 Consider removal of Recorded Texas Historic Landmark (RTHL) designations
- 13.4 Consider approval of executive director’s appointments to the State Board of Review

14. Executive – Chairman Nau

- 14.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on July 20, 2023, including updates on information technology, human resources, ongoing projects and upcoming events
- 14.2 Consider approval of the project Fundraising Priorities list requiring private funds in excess of \$50,000 for FY 2024 – *Zutshi/Wolfe*
- 14.3 Consider confirmation of appointments and reappointments to the Board of Trustees of the Friends of Texas Historical Commission – *Zutshi/Wolfe*
- 14.4 Consider approval of the recommended THGAAC Education Grants – *Mark Wolfe*

15. Executive Director’s Report – Mark Wolfe

- 15.1 Staff introductions
- 15.2 Report on activities of THC Executive Director and staff for the preceding quarter including meetings held, consultations, contacts and planned travel/events

16. Legal matters – Assistant Attorney General Dennis McKinney

- 16.1 Report from and/or conference with legal counsel on ongoing and/or pending legal matters

17. Chairman’s Report – Chairman Nau

Report on the ongoing projects and operations of the Commission including updates on meetings held, consultations, contacts and planned travel/events

18. Executive Session under the Open Meetings Act, TGC §551.074, for consultation with commissioners regarding personnel matters, including compensation of the Executive Director. – Chairman Nau

19. Adjourn

MEETING SCHEDULE

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

QUARTERLY MEETING

Saint George Hall
 113 E. El Paso
 Marfa, TX 79843
 July 20-21, 2023

DATE	TIME	MEETING/EVENT	LOCATION
Thursday July 20	8:30 A.M.	Archeology Committee	Saint George Hall 113 E. El Paso Street
Thursday July 20	9:00 A.M.	Architecture Committee	Saint George Hall 113 E. El Paso Street
Thursday July 20	9:45 A.M.	Communications Committee	Saint George Hall 113 E. El Paso Street
Thursday July 20	10:15 A.M.	Finance & Govt. Relations Committee	Saint George Hall 113 E. El Paso Street
Thursday July 20	10:45 A.M.	History Programs Committee	Saint George Hall 113 E. El Paso Street
Thursday July 20	11:15 A.M.	Community Heritage Development Committee	Saint George Hall 113 E. El Paso Street
Thursday July 20	12:15 P.M.	Historic Sites Committee	Saint George Hall 113 E. El Paso Street
Thursday July 20	1:45 P.M.	Executive Committee	Saint George Hall 113 E. El Paso Street
Friday July 21	8:30 A.M.	Antiquities Advisory Board	Saint George Hall 113 E. El Paso Street
Friday July 21	8:45 A.M.	Antiquities Advisory Board & Full Commission Joint meeting	Saint George Hall 113 E. El Paso Street

COMMITTEE LIST

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
 COMMITTEE STRUCTURE AND ASSIGNMENTS
 03/14/2022 eb

		THC COMMITTEES								OTHER ASSIGNMENTS				
LAST	FIRST	EXECUTIVE	FINANCE & GOV. RELTIONS	ARCHEOL.	ARCHITECT.	HISTORY PROGRAMS	COMM. HERITAGE DVLPMT	HISTORIC SITES	COMMS	AAB	LIAISONS/ FRIENDS OF THE THC	FRIENDS OF GOV'S MANSION	ADMIRAL NIMITZ FOUND.	SAN JAC MUSEUM & BATTLEFIELD ASSOC
BAHORICH	DONNA			X		X	X		X					X
BROUSSARD	EARL			X	X			X						
BRUSETH	JIM			CHAIR				X	X	CHAIR				
BURDETTE	MONICA				X	X	X	X			X			
CRAIN	JOHN	X	X					CHAIR			X			
DONNELLY	GARRETT	SECRETARY	X		X		X		X					
DUTIA	RENEE		X			X	X		X					
GARCIA	LILIA				X	X	X			X				X
GRAVELLE	DAVID		X		X			X						
LIMBACHER	LAURIE				CHAIR	X		X		X				
McKNIGHT	CATHERINE	V-CHAIR	CHAIR						CHAIR					
NAU	JOHN	CHAIR	X								X	X	X	
PERINI	TOM			X	X	X								
PETERSON	PETE	X		X			CHAIR	X				X		
WHITE	DAISY	X	X			CHAIR	X							

TAB 3.2

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 3.2

Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
July 21, 2023

Discussion and possible action regarding an Archeology Permit for archaeological excavations associated with the Long Barrack emergency drainage system project at the Alamo (41BX6), San Antonio, Bexar County, Texas (Item 3.2)

Introduction

The General Land Office (GLO) has requested the Texas Historical Commission (THC) issue an archeological data recovery permit scope to Dr. Tiffany Lindley, Archaeologist for the Alamo Trust, Inc. (ATI), to conduct archeological investigations in support of the Long Barrack Emergency Drainage System (LBEDS) project. The project will occur within the northwest quadrant of the Alamo complex, within the Calvary Courtyard and adjacent to the east side of the Long Barrack. This project includes the installation of catchment basins, a trench drain, and damp proofing. ATI is proposing to hand excavate up to 37 units that will cover the entirety of the proposed ground disturbances, to a depth of three to 4.5 feet below current grade.

The Alamo Long Barrack is part of the Mission San Antonio de Valero, which moved to this location in 1724. Following a typical progression of Spanish colonial mission development, Mission Valero initially comprised temporary *jacales*, followed by more permanent buildings in the following decades. By 1945 the Long Barrack, which originally served as the mission's *convento*, had been erected. The two-story building was modified multiple times in the 19th century, including roof and floor repair and the addition of multiple ancillary structures to its east. In the 1870s it was largely demolished to its foundations and a commercial store was erected in its place. In the 20th century, the Daughters of the Republic of Texas made several major modifications to the building, including removal of the second story, the additional of the arcade, and the installation of new floors and a roof, restoration of the arched windows, and removal of debris from between its walls occurred between 1904 and 1968.

Three archeological investigations have been previously conducted within the Project Area, with another five conducted adjacent to it. These led to the discoveries of intact 18th and 19th century features and artifacts, demonstrating that the Cavalry Courtyard has undergone minimal ground disturbances. It is very likely intact features and deposits will be encountered during excavations for the proposed project.

ATI proposes to excavate a grid, or series of connected units, across the entire area that will be impacted by the drainage system. A maximum of 37 units will be excavated, with the ultimate number determined by the final design plan. The units will measure 2 by 1.5 meters, except for the single unit situated in the north sidewalk, which will measure 2 by 1 meters. Units situated immediately adjacent to the Long Barrack will be excavated to a depth of 4.5 feet or hardpan, if

encountered first, while all others will be excavated to a depth of three feet or hardpan. Excavations will be recorded with appropriate documentation and all artifacts will be collected with provenience information. Protection and preservation of features left in situ will be considered in coordination with the THC. All artifacts that are not modern will be collected and curated with the University of Texas at San Antonio's Center for Archaeological Research. Should any evidence of human remains or interments be identified in the course of work, all work will stop and the burials will be recorded following the Human Remains Treatment Plan established by Alamo Mission Archaeology Advisory Committee and in compliance the Texas Health Safety Code.

Staff Recommendation:

THC staff has reviewed the permit application and recommends approval.

Suggested Motions:

Move that the Commission approve issuance of an Archeology Permit for data recovery excavations associated with the Long Barrack Emergency Drainage System Project at the Alamo (41BX6).

Move that the Commission deny issuance of an Archeology Permit for data recovery excavations associated with the Long Barrack Emergency Drainage System Project at the Alamo (41BX6).



SCOPE OF WORK FOR ARCHAEOLOGICAL EXCAVATIONS ASSOCIATED WITH THE LONG BARRACK EMERGENCY DRAINAGE SYSTEM PROJECT AT THE ALAMO (41BX6)

Introduction

Alamo Trust, Inc. (ATI) requests to conduct archaeological investigations associated with the proposed Long Barrack Emergency Drainage System Project at the Alamo (41BX6). The purpose of this data recovery project is to identify, document, and recover any culturally significant subsurface deposits that may prohibit the installation of a necessary subterranean drainage system along the exterior of the Long Barrack's east wall within the Cavalry Courtyard. This project will occur on lands owned by the State of Texas, by and through the Texas General Land Office (GLO). Any ground-disturbing work that occurs within the upper 12 inches is subject to a MOU between the THC and GLO. ATI is the non-profit organization tasked by the GLO to oversee the management and daily operations at the Alamo site. As the GLO is an entity of the State of Texas, the project is subject to the Antiquities Code of Texas (ACT) (Texas Natural Resources Code, Title 9, Chapter 191). The ACT calls for the assessment of all improvement activities that have potential to disturb historically significant resources and significant subsurface deposits on lands owned by the State. The ACT is administered by the Texas Historical Commission (THC). All work will be conducted in accordance with standards set forth by the Council of Texas Archeologists (CTA).

A separate scope of work (SOW) prepared by the Preservation Design Team comprised of Easton Architects and FisherHeck Architects will provide a description of the drainage system and also address any anticipated impacts to architectural elements of the Long Barrack; this SOW will be submitted to the Architecture Division of the Texas Historical Commission and presented at the July THC Quarterly Meeting.



Project Area and Description

The proposed Project Area is located in downtown San Antonio, Bexar County. The Project Area is within the recorded archaeological site 41BX6, Mission San Antonio de Valero, also known as the Alamo. Mission San Antonio de Valero, 41BX6, occupies approximately 4.5 acres in downtown San Antonio. The site is listed on the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP) and is a State Antiquities Landmark (SAL). The site was also designated a part of the San Antonio Missions UNESCO World Heritage Site in 2015. The Alamo is a part of the National Register-listed Alamo Plaza Historic District. The site location is depicted on the San Antonio East 7.5 minute United States Geological Survey (USGS) quadrangle map (**Figure 1**). A recent aerial image of downtown San Antonio illustrates the site boundaries, as recorded on the Texas Historical Commission (THC) Sites Atlas (**Figure 2**).

The proposed archaeological investigations will precede the installation of a subterranean drainage system. Water infiltration to the historic Long Barrack has been an ongoing issue, but recent observations following heavy rainfall have necessitated immediate action to prevent danger to the historic Long Barrack (**Figure 3-4**). While many factors were noted for the water infiltration (i.e., improper grading, clogged drains, raised planter beds, and lack of subsurface drainage), the installation of a permanent drainage system is the most efficient solution to the problem. The proposed drainage system includes the installation of catchment basins, a trench drain, and damp proofing (see **Appendix A** for Architect Scope of Work). The goal is to capture rainfall and divert it away from the historic structure so that water does not come into contact with the porous limestone and friable mortar. A subterranean drainage system provides a permanent solution to the problem without causing any modification to the existing historic structure. An architectural permit will be submitted to THC Architecture Division concurrently with this archaeology permit.



ATI proposes to excavate units where the installation of the drainage system will impact the ground and potentially disturb intact archaeological deposits and/or features. The drainage system will be installed only along the northern portion of the east wall of the Long Barrack. The reasons for this are that rain on the roof naturally flows to the northeast section of the roof and the southern portion of the Long Barrack's east wall has the addition of an arcade that helps prevent water entering the building. Additionally, by installing the system along a small section the design team is able to make necessary modifications to the design for possible implementation on the exterior of the Alamo Church.

The Project Area is located in the northwest quadrant of the current site boundaries, within the Cavalry Courtyard and adjacent to the Long Barrack (**Figure 5**). The Project Area encompasses approximately 0.05 acres.

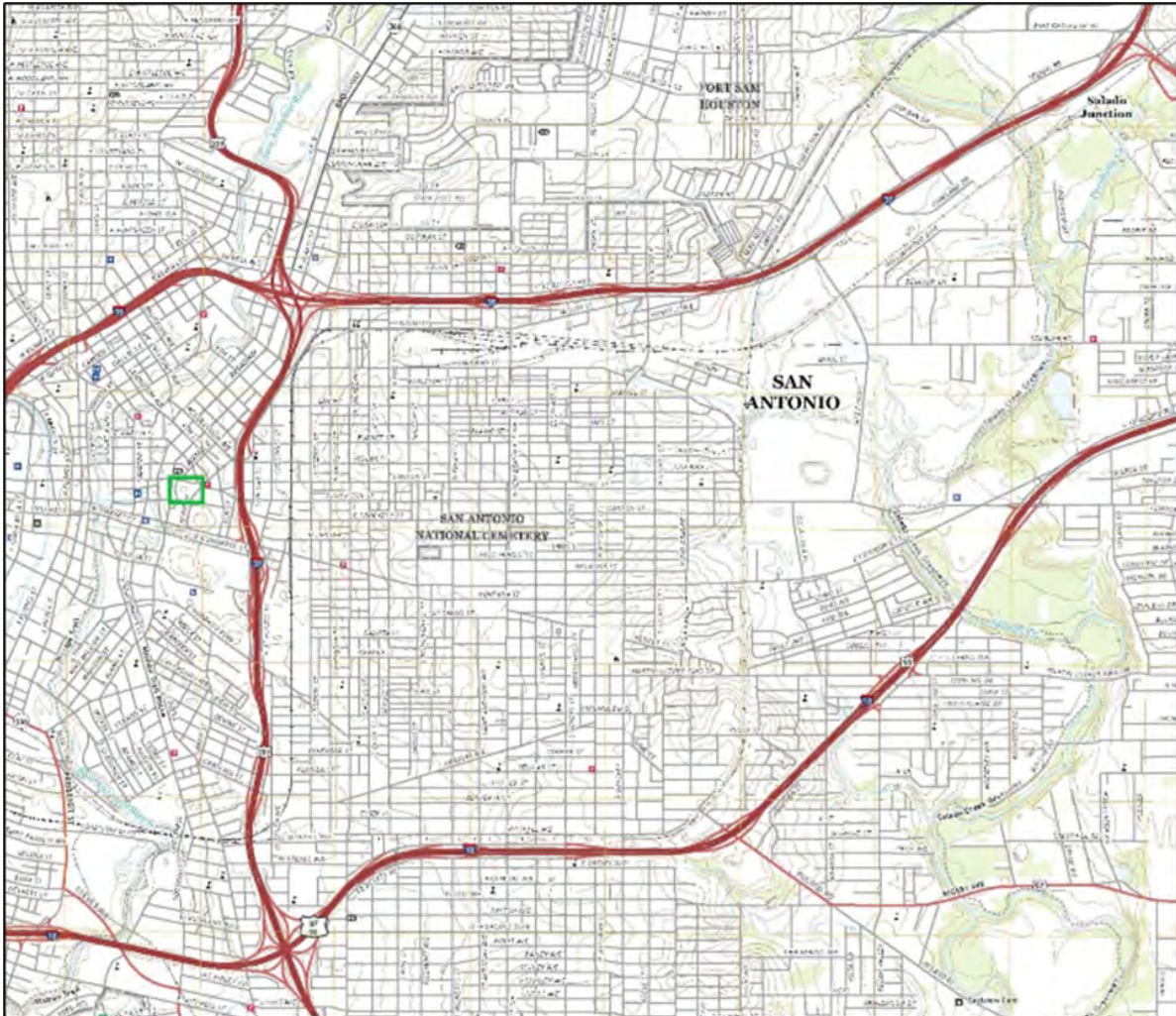


Figure 1. Location of 41BX6 on the 2019 San Antonio East 7.5 minute USGS quadrangle map.

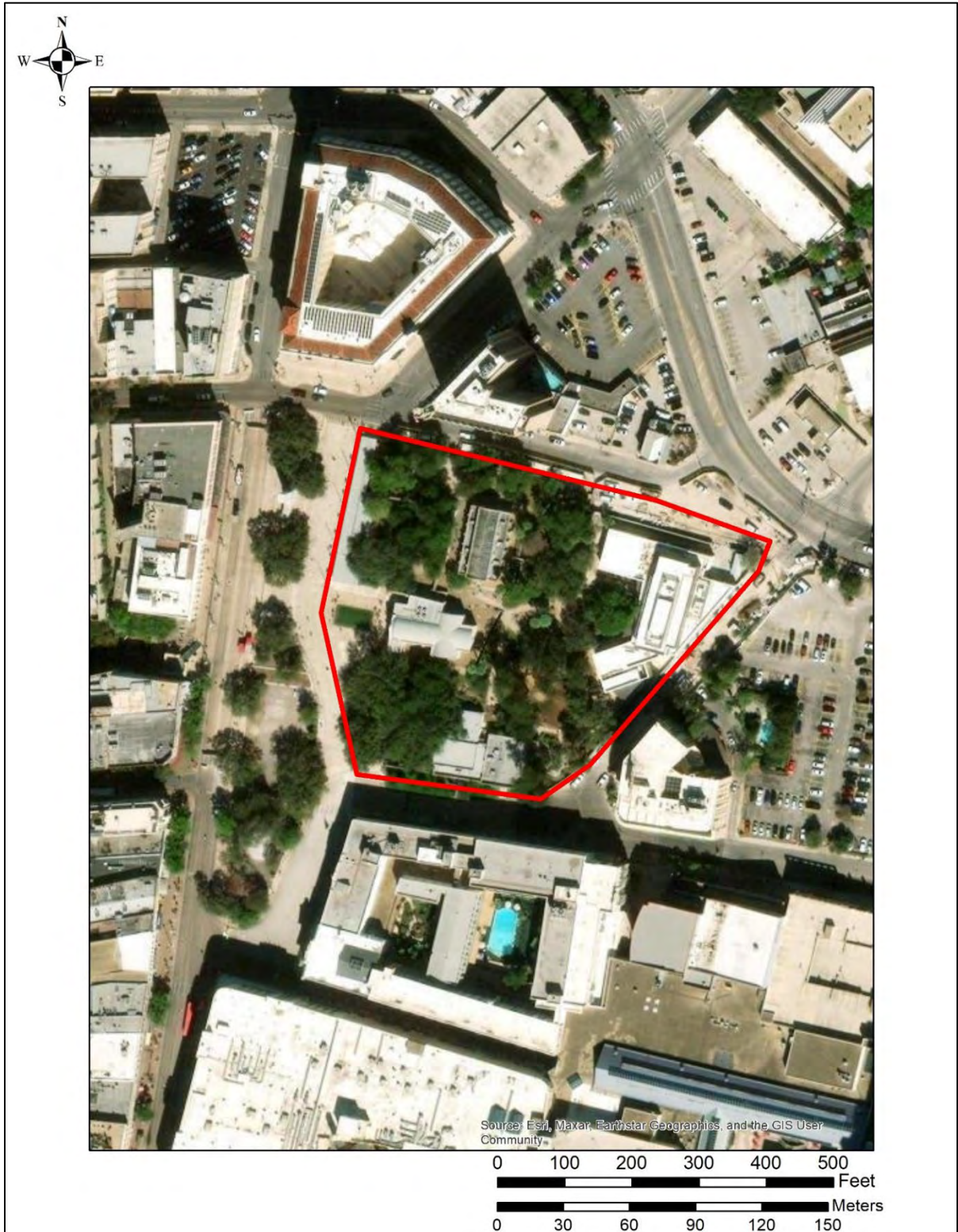


Figure 2. The Alamo, 41BX6, site boundary.



Figure 3. Northernmost room in the Long Barrack, near the exit door, facing northeast.



Figure 4. Interior of North room in Long Barrack, facing north.

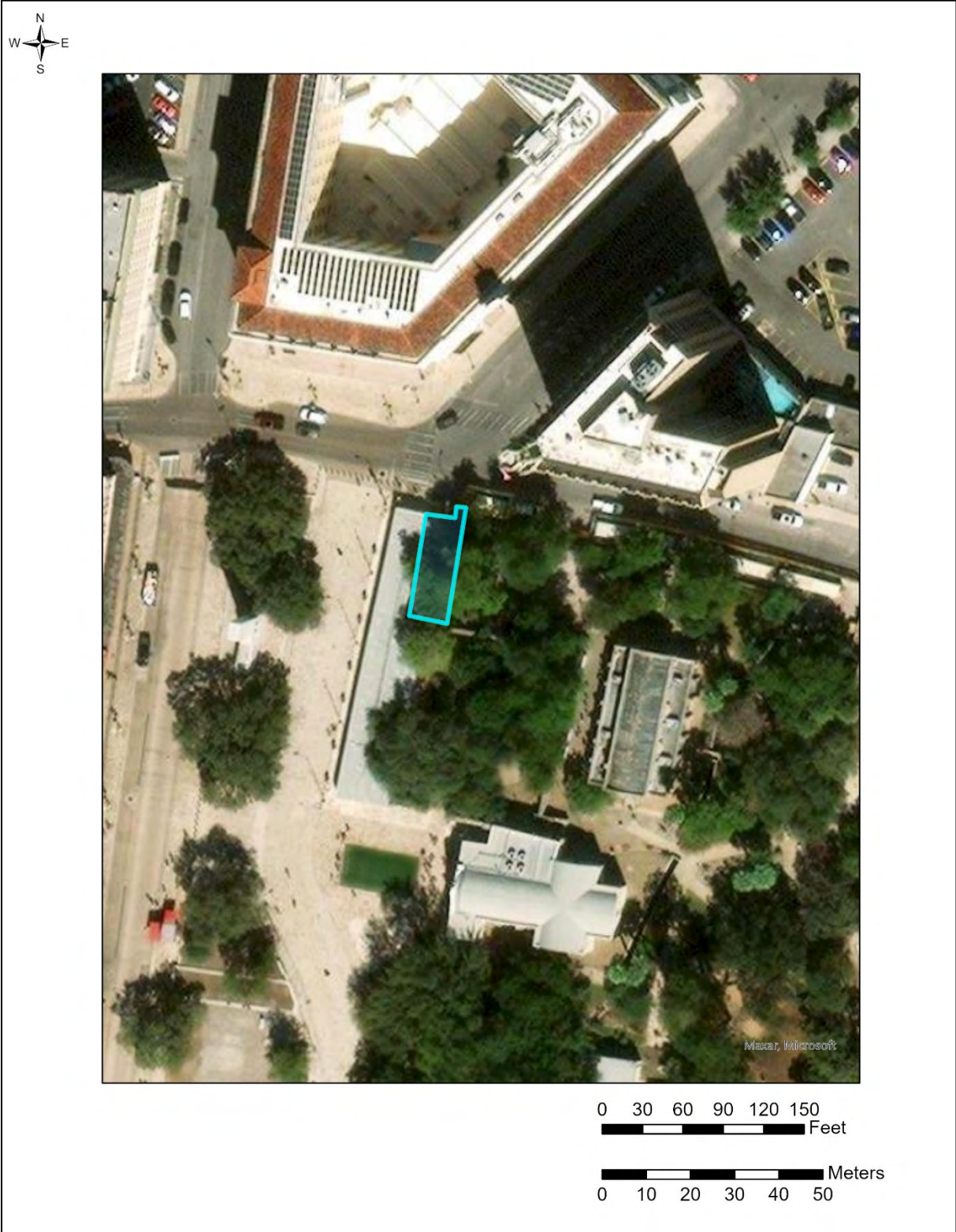


Figure 5. Project Area, outline in blue, depicted on a recent aerial image.



Brief History of the Long Barrack and Project Area

Mission San Antonio de Valero was the first Spanish mission established in the upper reaches of the San Antonio River Basin in 1718. The current location of the mission is its third location. While the mission's first location may have been in the vicinity of San Pedro Springs, that site was occupied for less than 12 months. Sometime in 1719, the mission was moved across the San Antonio River to the neighborhood that later became known as La Villita (Habig 1977). In 1724, following a hurricane that hit the region (Chabot 1930:23), the mission was heavily damaged, and the decision was made to move it again. This last move was only a short distance to the north, to the mission's current location. The mission was established with a central plaza, a convento at the northeast corner, and a temporary church.

Miguel Sevillano de Paredes described the mission in 1727 as mostly consisting of jacal structures. The Convento (Long Barrack) was under construction, with three rooms complete, and a temporary jacal Church had been erected (Sevillano de Paredes 1727:24). The next update from the mission comes via a letter written by Captain Urrutia of the Presidio de Bexar to the Spanish viceroy in 1740 (Habig 1977). The letter describes many of the structures of Mission San Antonio de Valero as temporary jacales.

In 1745 Fray Francisco Xavier Ortiz from Querétaro visited the Texas missions. He found the Convento (Long Barrack) consisted of eight rooms and was a two story stone building. It is likely that the rooms of the Convento opened into a patio, much like the current configuration of the building and courtyard. Adjoining the Convento was a textile shop with an open gallery and a granary. There was also a carpenter's shop, blacksmith, and offices though the exact locations were not provided in Fr. Ortiz's report. A stone Church was under construction. At some point prior to 1745, the original acequia that ran NE-SW when the mission was relocated to this site had to be diverted and the channel backfilled.

Fr. Ortiz returns to Mission San Antonio de Valero in 1756. He described the Convento as having two stories, with four rooms on the second floor and the first floor containing offices and a guest room. The previously mentioned textile shop was still in use and the acequia is mentioned to be running through the plaza.

An early depiction of the Convento and the layout of the mission comes from the 1762 Menchaca Map (Figure 6). The structure is depicted as a square just north of the Church, but there is no delineation of buildings nor courtyard/patio space.

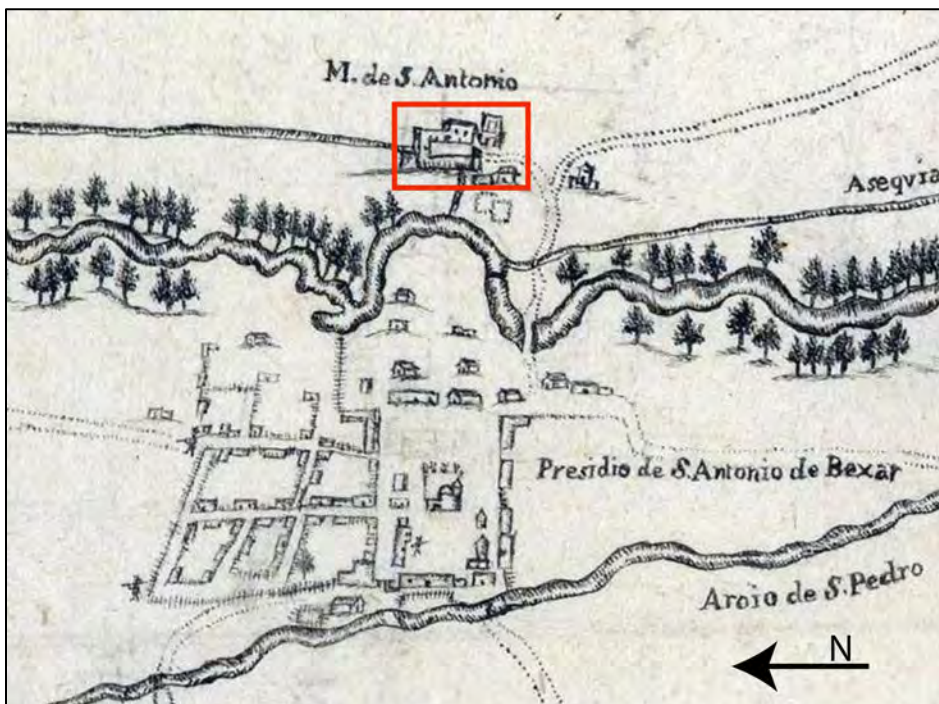


Figure 6. Menchaca Map with Mission San Antonio de Valero outlined in red.

Up until 1773 Mission San Antonio de Valero was maintained by the College of Querétaro. When the Querétaros left Texas they transferred their properties to the College of Zacatecas (Habig 1997). Prior to this transfer, a detailed inventory was produced in 1772. The Convento and associated buildings were described as having a western primary entrance (Leutenegger 1977). Two rooms flank the entrance on the first floor; one was used as a



workshop and the other as the Porter's Office. The second floor had two rooms being used as living quarters for missionaries and a guest room that had a partially collapse roof. Other rooms associated with the Convento were a kitchen, spinning room, wool storage room, a store room for the salt and chiles, the granary, and the forge and blacksmith shop was measured at 7 or 8 varas (19.4 to 22.2 ft) (Leutenegger 1977:30).

When the mission was secularized in 1793, there was a final inventory of the property and possessions. The measurements of the Convento were $22 \frac{3}{4}$ by $22 \frac{1}{2}$ varas (63.1 by 62.4 ft). The north and south wings were two stories tall and divided by a hall. The west wing also was two stories tall; there is no mention of an east wing, however this is likely where the hall was located. The north and south wings were each divided into five rooms measuring 5 by 4 varas (13.9 by 11.1 ft), but all ten rooms needed repairs (Habig 1977:82). By 1793 the entire courtyard surrounding the Convento has been built upon and arched walkways surround the Well Courtyard (now known as the Convento Courtyard).

Several modifications occurred to the Convento in the 19th century with the arrival of multiple military periods. After the various military occupations, the Convento begins to be referred to as the Long Barrack. In 1806 the first military hospital was established on the upper level of the Long Barrack. Repairs between 1809 and 1810 included the replacement of the roof, work on the walls, and repaving floors. Additionally, the courtyard (now known as Cavalry Courtyard) was converted into a corral. In 1849 Captain Babbit, the Quartermaster at the Alamo, built a horse shed that extended the entire length of this same courtyard. The courtyard surface was paved with rounded cobbles. An 1849 drawing of the Alamo Complex by E. Everett shows the layout (**Figure 7**).

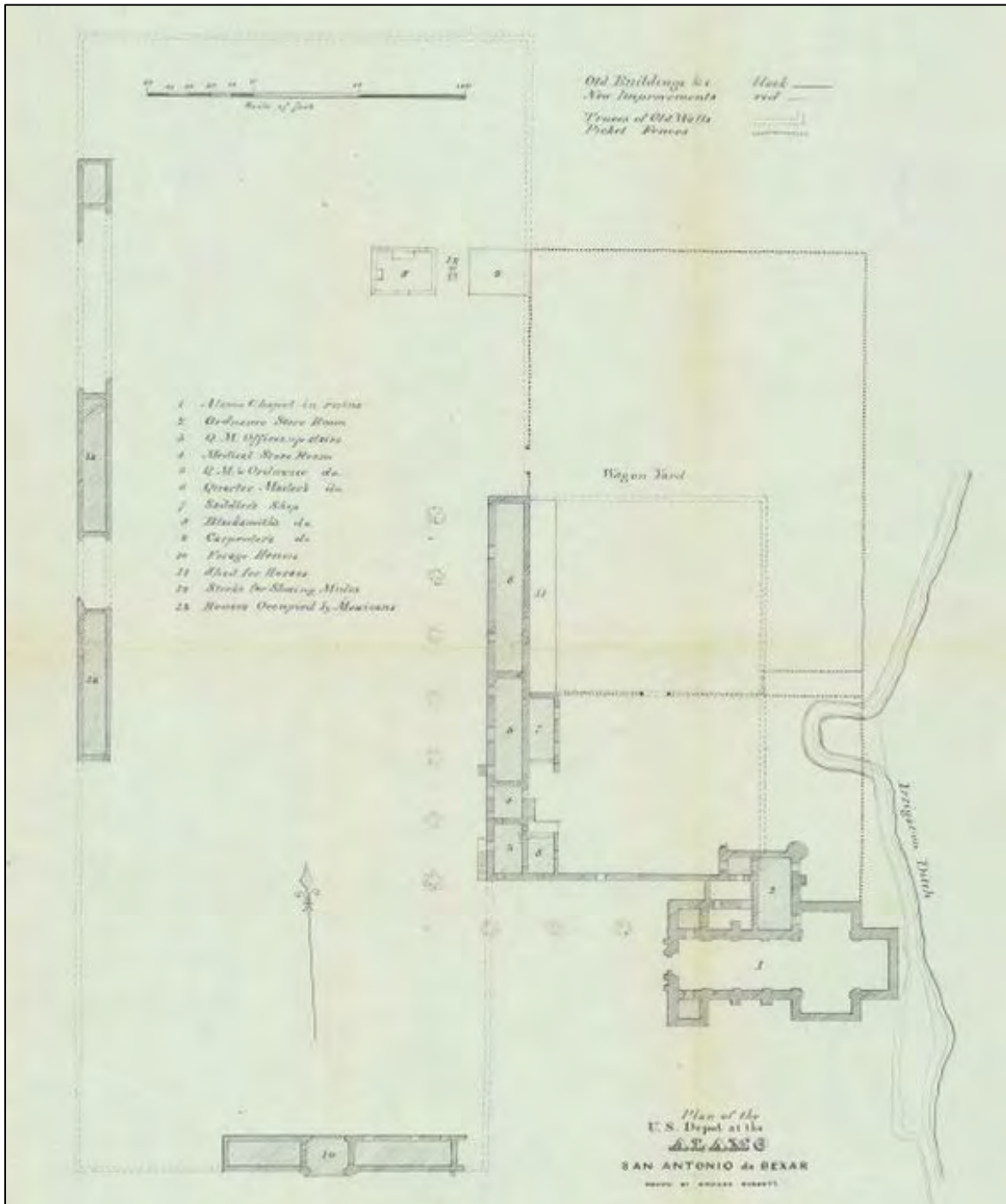


Figure 7. 1849 Map by Edward Everett depicts the layout of the site at that time.

An image drawn by Augustus Koch in 1873 depicts the layout of the Long Barrack's ancillary structures (**Figure 8 and 9**). The Long Barrack construction appears to be of a different material than the additional structures. It is possible the additional buildings were jacales.

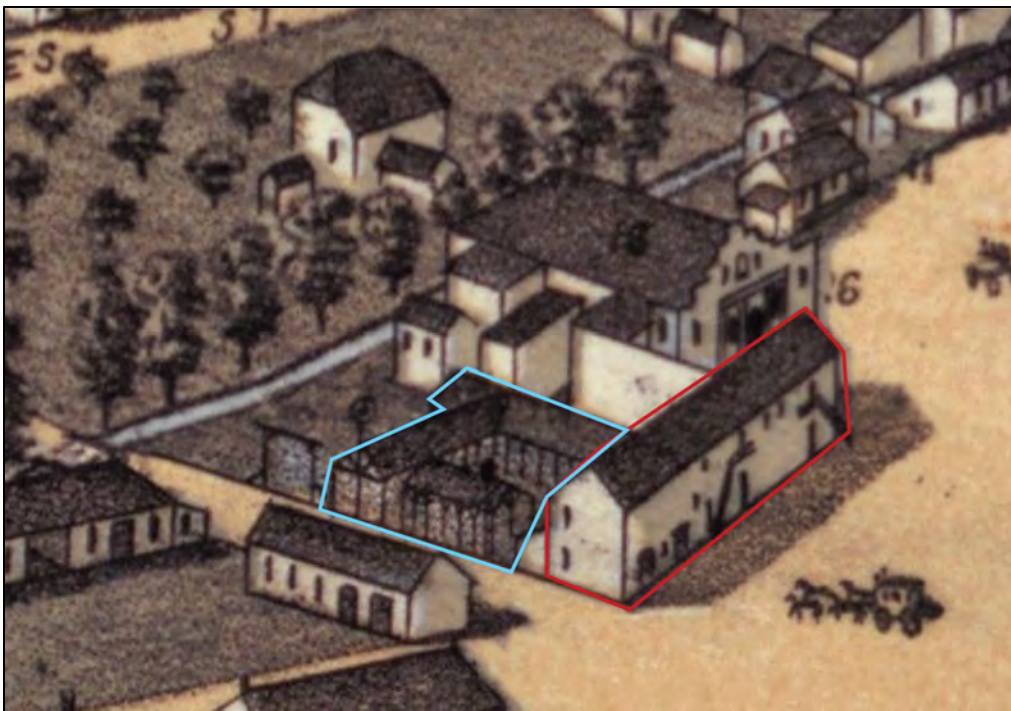


Figure 8. 1873 Bird's Eye View of San Antonio by Augustine Koch. Long Barrack outlined in red and additional structures outlined blue.

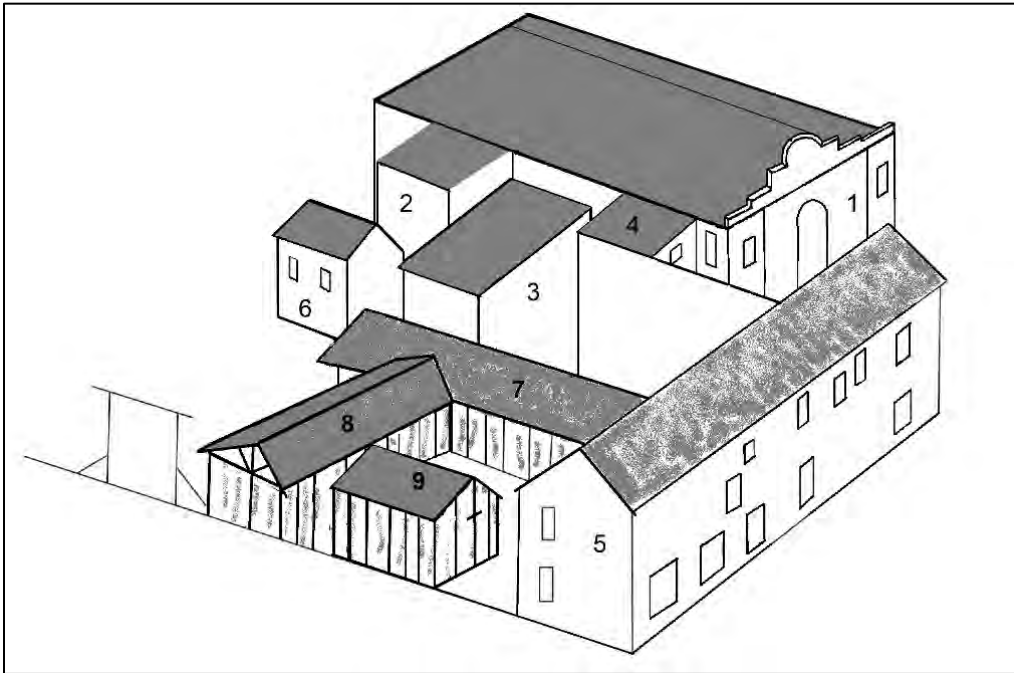


Figure 9. Line drawing on Augustine Koch's 1873 Bird's Eye View of San Antonio, not to scale.(Image courtesy of Steve Tomka)

In 1877 the Long Barrack was purchased by Honore Grenet and the structure was utilized for commercial purposes (**Figure 10**). The walls of the Long Barrack were still standing when Grenet purchased the structure. However, he demolished most of the stone and rebuilt his store on original foundations. The building was two stories tall and incorporated some architectural features of the Church, such as the shape of the façade, in its design. Two wooden towers and cannons were added to attract customers and play into the Alamo's reputation. After the death of Grenet in 1882, the property was sold to Hugo & Schmeltzer, another grocer and merchant company. Hugo & Schmeltzer operated the store from 1884 to 1889. The 1888 and 1904 Sanborn Fire Insurance Maps depict the grocery store and warehouses/storage surrounding the patio (today's Cavalry Courtyard) adjacent to the eastern wall of the former Convento/Long Barrack (**Figure 11**).

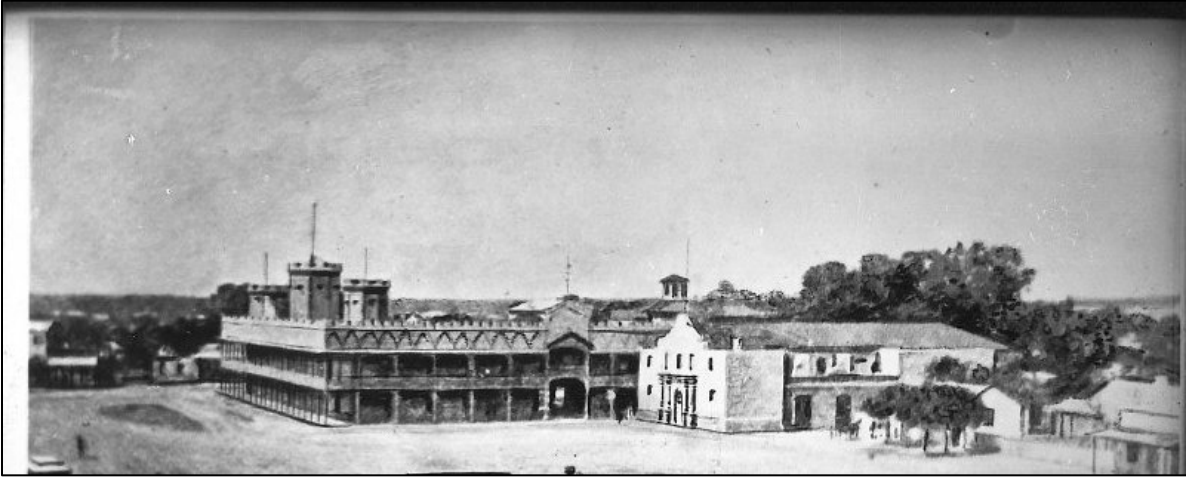


Figure 10. Grenet's commercial structure built on the Long Barrack foundations

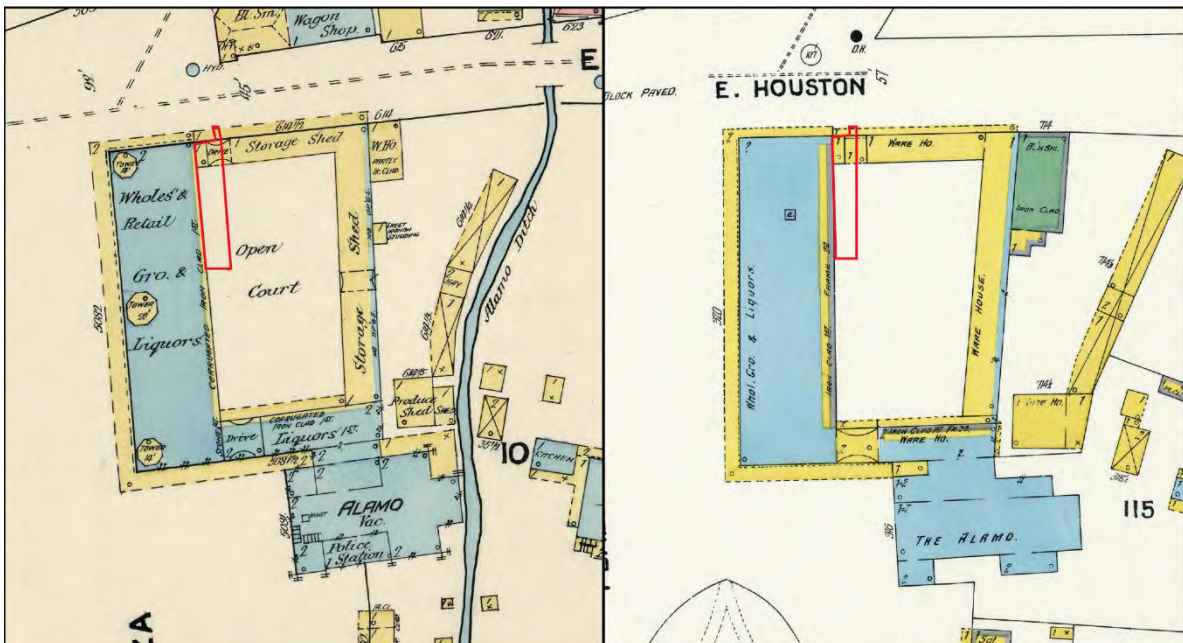


Figure 11. 1888 (left) and 1904 (right) Sanborn Fire Insurance maps with approximate Project Area outlined in red.

The ALAMO

The State of Texas purchased the property in 1904 and entrusted its care to the Daughters of the Republic of Texas (DRT). Major work is carried out 1912-1913 under the direction of Governor Colquitt. Previous additions made for the Hugo & Schmeltzer Store were demolished and the second story is removed by January 1912 (**Figure 12**). Unprotected portions of the original structure are irreparably damaged when a major rain event hits San Antonio on October 1, 1913 (Hutson and Gallagher 2016). The upper part of the west wall was razed as it was structurally unsound. The arcade on eastern side of Long Barrack is constructed in 1913.

The next major changes to the Long Barrack begin in 1965. Installation of flagstone floors, restoration of arched windows, construction of a roof, and removal of debris from between walls all occur between 1965 and 1968. At this time the Long Barrack resembles what is seen today.



Figure 12. View of Convento/Long Barrack after the demolition of east exterior wall and before demo of the second story in 1913. (General Photograph Collection, UTSA Special Collections)



Previous Archaeological Investigations

While several archaeological investigations have occurred within and near the Alamo site, only three projects were undertaken directly within the Project Area and five were undertaken adjacent to the Long Barrack or Project Area (**Figure 13**).

Within the Project Area

The first professional archaeological investigations at the Alamo complex occurred in 1966 when the Witte Museum and the University of Texas at Austin conducted intensive investigations of Mission San Antonio de Valero, which included an archival report, ceramic report, and excavation of the Cavalry and Convento Courtyards with an accompanying report (Greer 1967; Schuetz 1966; Tunnell 1966). Thirty-four units, grouped in seven areas, were excavated across the site. Notable features include a wall or foundation trench, prepared surfaces, and evidence of burning. Artifacts and features were dated to the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. The Greer excavations were located within this SOW's Project Area.

The Center for Archaeological Research at the University of Texas at San Antonio (CAR-UTSA) conducted excavations along the north wall within the courtyard in 1979 (Ivey and Fox 1997). During these investigations, archaeologists revealed early defense fortifications, likely pre-dating the 1836 Battle, as well as part of the temporary convent erected in 1724. They also encountered sections of an acequia, possibly associated with the *Acequia Madre de Valero*. Excavations also recovered a single human cranium, although no other evidence of human remains was observed. Only one unit- Unit A- lies within this SOW's Project Area. In Unit A, the base of the 1926 wall was encountered directly on soil, with no foundation present. Below the base of the wall there were multiple layers noted. The cobble pavement installed by the U.S. Army (ca. 1850) was encountered approximately 29-32 in



(72-81 cm) below surface. Almost directly below this cobble pavement were tabular sandstone pavers. Other units in the courtyard encountered Spanish Colonial deposits.

Raba Kistner, Inc (RKI) also conducted archaeological fieldwork in 2019 and 2020 within the proposed Project Area. Excavations were placed in and around the Church and Long Barrack. Raba Kistner had one excavation unit (1m by 1m) located adjacent to the Long Barrack and tucked behind an air conditioning unit- this is directly within the current proposed Project Area. This unit terminated at 150 cmbd. Excavations revealed the foundation of the Long Barrack and four features. Three features were prepared surfaces and one described as a possible foundation or pillar base. A compact caliche surface covering limestone cobbles was encountered at 60 cm below datum; a surface upon which cobbles rested was seen at approximately 76 cm below datum; and another compact caliche surface was encountered at approximately 113 cm below datum.

Adjacent to Project Area or Long Barrack

Excavations in the eastern Cavalry Courtyard led by Schuetz (1973) revealed Mission-Era (1724-1792) architecture, as well as possible Civil War-era deposits and Spanish Colonial artifacts. Schuetz also encountered layers of burning and occupational surfaces, such as a gravel and caliche pavement possibly from the U.S. Army. These investigations suggest that the area has multiple archaeological components. The Schuetz excavations were located east of the this SOW's Project Area.

CAR-UTSA conducted a field school at the Alamo complex in 2006. Most excavations were undertaken in the southwest corner of courtyard next to the southern end of the Convento/Long Barrack, but additional units were also placed in the far northeast corner of the Cavalry Courtyard and along the east wall of the Convento Courtyard. Spanish Colonial deposits were identified in multiple units, but heavily disturbed soils were also noted in the levels closer to the surface (Zapata and McKenzie 2017).



In 2015, the Texas Historical Commission conducted a ground-penetrating radar (GPR) survey of nine separate grids in and around the Alamo complex (Osburn 2016). The goal of the survey was to determine the feasibility and efficacy of GPR as a mapping tool for subsurface features at the Alamo prior to development or archaeological investigations. Results were mixed and determined that archaeological excavation would be needed to confirm findings.

In 2016, a multi-firm collaboration conducted excavations in Alamo Plaza in an effort to locate remains of the south gate. Results of the investigations suggested intact subsurface deposits remained in the area. The same project also performed a Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR) survey of the Alamo Plaza. GPR results indicated that much of Alamo Plaza no longer had significant in situ deposits, however the grid (Grid 1) that was placed over the area of the south wall did suggest an archaeological feature remained in that area (Nichols and Tomka 2016). During excavations archaeologists encountered disturbance from previous development, but also multiple features that may represent foundation remnants of the low barrack or southern perimeter wall. The top of these features ranged between approximately 46 and 75 cm below datum (Anderson et al. 2018). A few ceramics of possible Spanish Colonial period were noted. Although there was a lack of artifacts, the architectural feature proved to be the most important find in the area during the investigation. The limestone and adobe feature was believed to be a footer to the structures of the Mission Gate/South Wall compound.

The CAR-UTSA performed archaeological testing in 2019 and 2020, which included shovel tests and excavation units, as well as monitoring of construction activities, in preparation of safety bollards installation as a part of the Alamo Security Upgrades Project (Zapata and McKenzie 2021). All testing occurred on the exterior of the present-day Alamo complex and west of this SOW's Project Area. Much of the matrix was disturbed due to utilities and construction from the past several decades, however archaeologists did identify four features, one of which could represent a portion of a Spanish Colonial period footing associated with the Long Barrack.

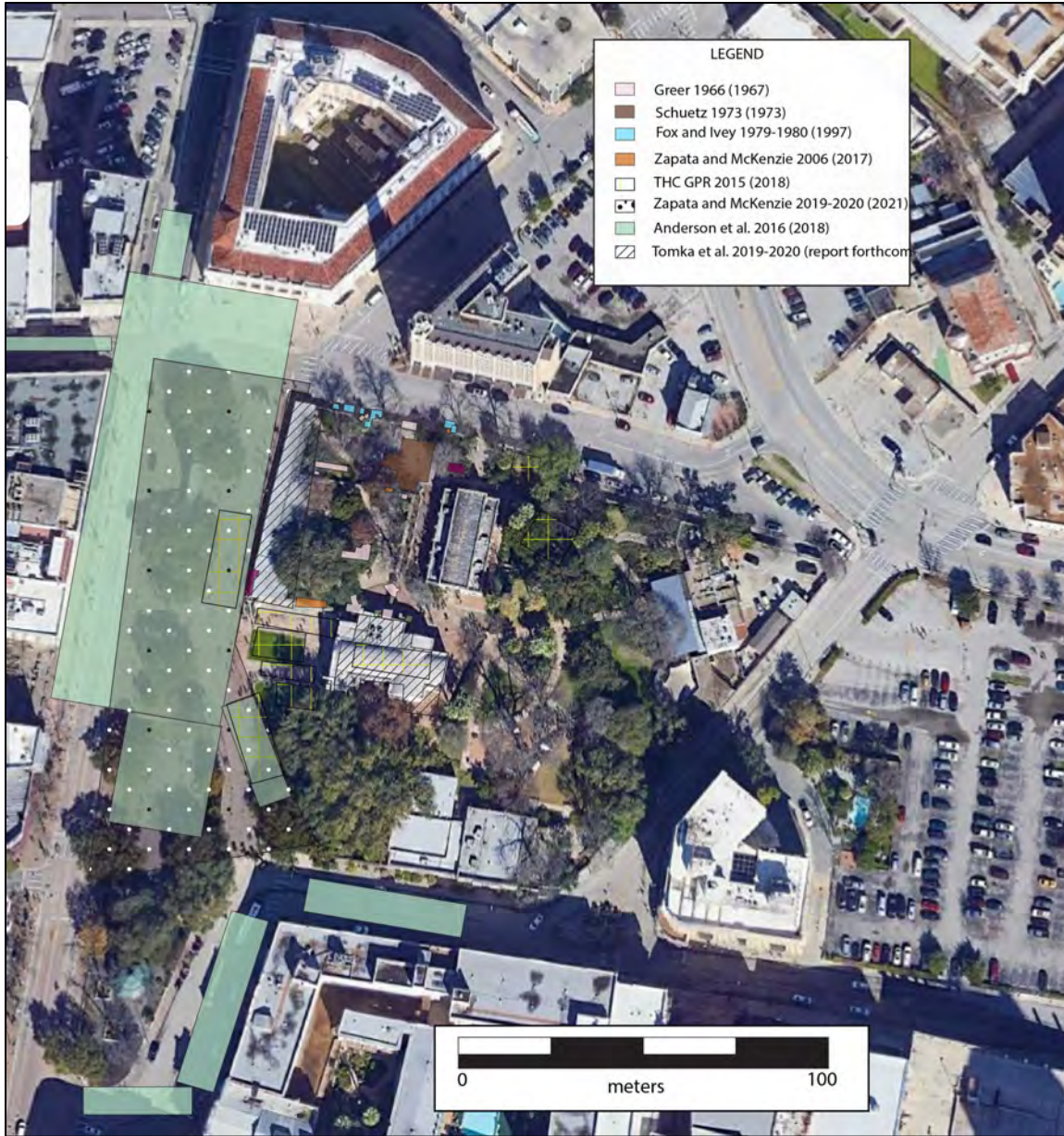


Figure 13. Archaeological investigations within an adjacent to Project Area.



Scope of Work

Archival research and previous archaeological investigations indicate the potential for extant cultural deposits along the exterior of the Long Barrack and within Cavalry Courtyard, that is the location of the proposed Project Area. Recent investigations by Raba Kistner (Tomka et al. report pending) indicate cultural deposits may lie as shallow as 20 to 30 cm (8 to 12 in) below current ground surface. With the exception of a few utilities (see **Appendix B**) and landscaping, this area of Cavalry Courtyard has undergone minimal disturbance, particularly at depths below 12 inches. The purpose of the archaeological investigations for this project will be to identify and document any subsurface cultural deposits within the limits of the Project Area. These investigations will precede the installation of a new drainage system on the east side of the historic Long Barrack and within the Cavalry Courtyard. As such, the archaeological work will be in support of architectural activities (see THC Architectural Permit Application submitted by Pam Rosser, ATI). The historic preservation team has designed a drainage system that includes subterranean damp proofing along the structure, as well as a subterranean drainage system comprised of pipes and water catchment (Appendix A). The goal of the drainage system is to divert water away from the Long Barrack. Currently water is causing significant damage to the limestone structure, which is exacerbated by increased rainfall in San Antonio (see Figures 3 and 4). The installation of the drainage system will closely follow the archaeological investigations to minimize exposure to precipitation. In order to avoid damage to the historic structure by placing any object in contact with the stones, as well as maintaining an unimpeded view of the Long Barrack, the new drainage system will be completely subterranean. The proposed ground disturbance necessitates proactive archaeological investigations.

ATI proposes to place excavation units in all areas that will be impacted by the future drainage system. Recent investigations in 2019 by Raba Kistner (Tomka et al. report forthcoming) along the exterior east wall, as well as previous work by UTSA archaeologists (Greer 1967; Ivey and Fox 1997) in the Cavalry Courtyard, indicate in situ archaeological



features are likely present. The absence of controlled archaeological excavation units could lead to the loss of significant cultural data.

Excavation units will be placed in a grid system over the area that will require excavation for the drainage system (**Figure 10**). A maximum of 37 units will be excavated. All excavation units along the Long Barrack will measure 2 m by 1.5 m (6.56 ft by 4.92 ft). The unit that is situated within the sidewalk will measure 2 m by 1 m (6.56 ft by 3.28 ft). The unit size will allow archaeologists more maneuverability within the space while still maintaining controlled provenience. The larger size also precludes the need for shoring. Additionally, the larger size may decrease overall time as there will be less setup required (i.e., laying out smaller units, placing datums, etc.).

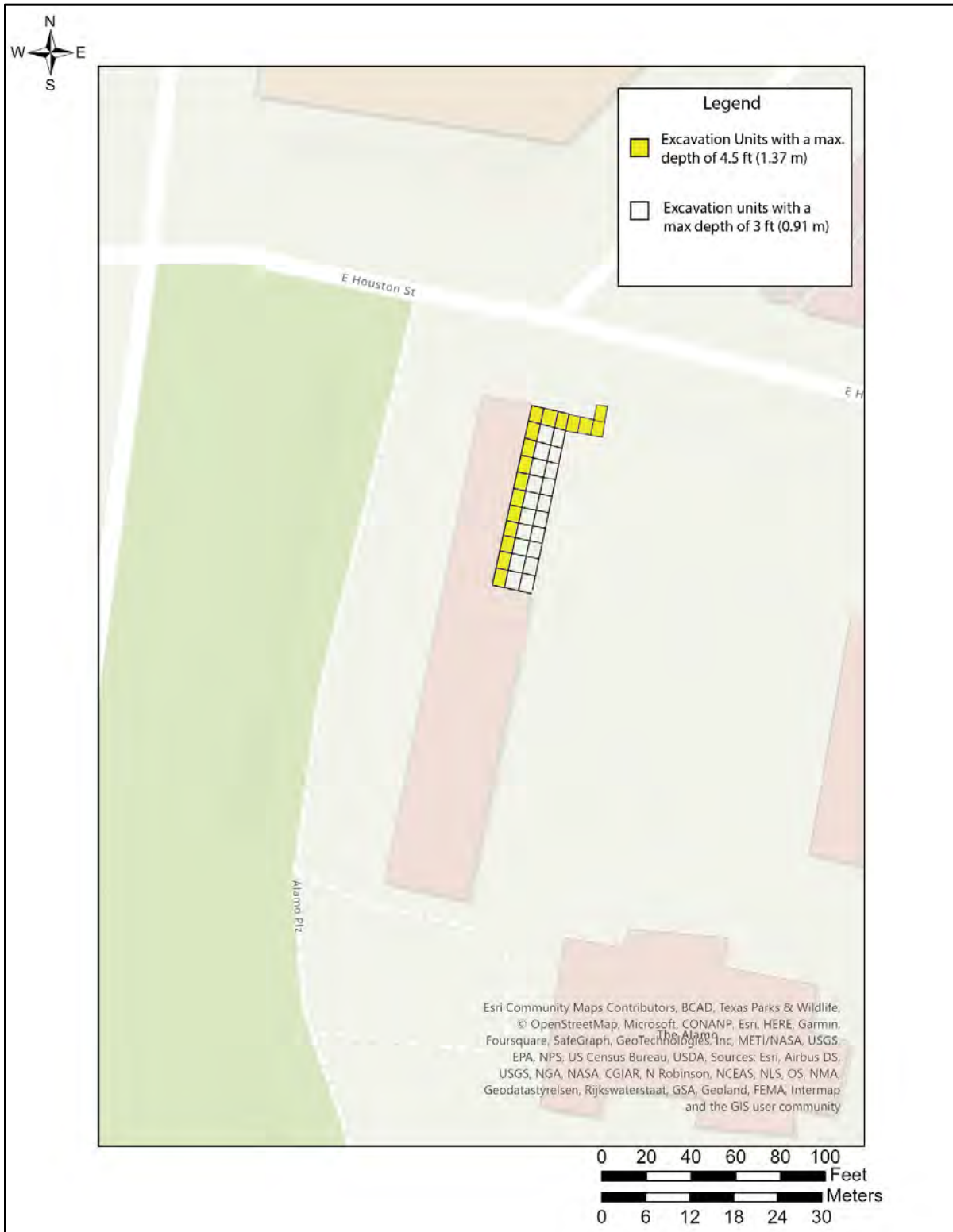


Figure 10. Proposed Excavation Units with maximum depths.

Excavation units along the Long Barrack wall and Alamo perimeter wall will terminate at 1.37 m (4.5 ft) or hardpan, whichever is encountered first. These units are deeper due to the mechanics of the French drain and catchment basins. For the excavation units not along the structures, the terminal depth will be 0.91 m (3 ft) or hardpan, whichever is encountered first. The necessary depths were determined in coordination with the architectural team, with a goal of being deep enough for the drainage system accoutrements but also preventing unnecessary soil disturbance (see **Figure 11**). Additionally, depths will not extend below 4.5 ft (1.37 m) as this would require the installation of a protective system (e.g., shoring), per OSHA guidelines, which may cause inadvertent damage to the Long Barrack or prevent complete archaeological documentation (*OSHA 1926.652(a)(1)(ii)*).

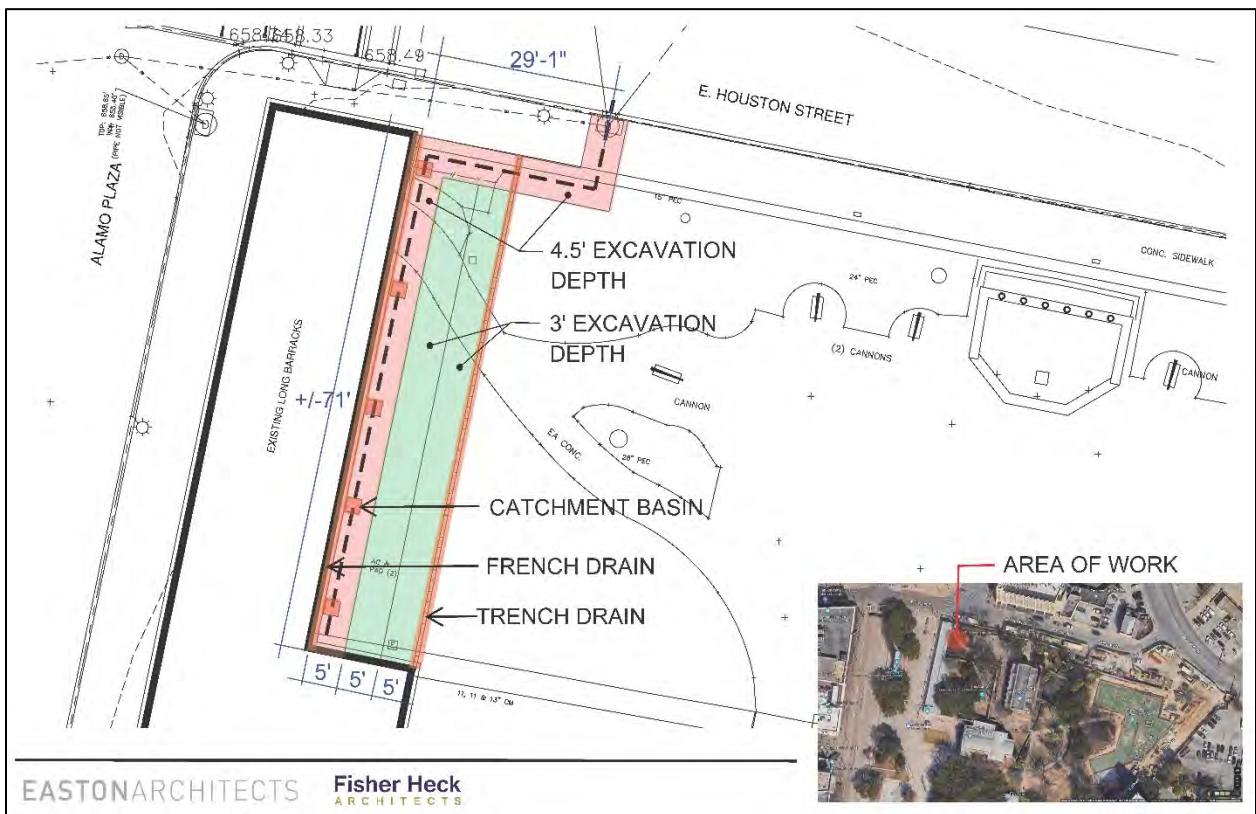


Figure 11. Area of impact provided by the design team.



Excavations will begin with units adjacent to the Long Barrack at the southern end of the Project Area and work towards the north. Prior to the setup of excavation units, the area will be carefully cleared of the plant life, landscaping mulch, sidewalk, and the air conditioning unit. Units will be hand excavated in 10-cm (4-in) levels and all matrix will be screened through ¼-inch hardware cloth with all cultural material collected during the screening process. Soil samples (0.5-liter) will be removed from each excavation level and saved for possible future analysis, such as pollen or phytolith analysis. Screened soil will be collected and disposed of off-site. Units will be backfilled with sterile, homogenous matrix per the requirements of the design plan.

Units will be documented during and following completion of excavation. Documentation will include, but is not limited to, daily notes, photos, scaled profile and plan mapping, and Total Data Station (TDS) and/or Leica survey. The completion of each level will be photo-documented and information concerning the level excavation will be recorded on a Unit Level Form. The form will require the archaeologist to document elevations, soil color/texture/inclusions, known and potential features, any disturbances, and cultural material collected. Collected artifacts will be bagged and tagged with appropriate provenience information. At the completion of the unit excavation, the unit walls and floors will be photo-documented. All unit walls will be profiled to capture unique characteristics exhibited in separate walls (i.e., features characteristics, different stratigraphy, intrusions, etc.). Vertical provenience will be maintained through the placement of datums. The exact location of the datums will be surveyed with the TDS/ Leica and tied into the existing Alamo site plan. Protection and preservation of features left in situ will be determined based on their individual needs and in coordination with THC.

To prevent prolonged exposure to the elements, the installation of the drainage system will closely follow the completion of archaeological excavation and documentation. This may mean portions of the drainage system are being installed concurrently with archaeological



excavations. No installation, construction, or backfilling of units will proceed without the explicit approval of THC Archeology Division.

ATI endeavors to excavate approximately 1 level in two units, or approximately 0.6 cubic meters (600 liters) per day. This estimation is based on previous experience of the archaeology team. At this rate of excavation, and the known maximum depths of units, it will take an estimated 209 days to complete all excavation. It is understood that various unforeseen situations may arise and cause delays. This estimation is meant to serve as a guide.

While unlikely, should human remains be encountered during any portion of this project, the ATI archaeologist will immediately stop work in that area and will notify the appropriate parties (GLO, THC, and AMAAC), in accordance with the Human Remains Treatment Plan (**Appendix C**). The ATI archaeologist will follow all State legal procedures including the current statutes of the Texas Health and Safety Code in dealing with the remains, as well as the Human Remains Treatment Plan developed in conjunction with the Alamo Mission Archaeology Advisory Committee (AMAAC).

Archaeological Features

Should intact features or deposits be encountered, excavations in that area will stop to allow the archaeologist to record the location and document the contents prior to removal. If intact archaeological features are encountered, ATI will notify the GLO and THC. The Alamo Archaeologist will consult with the THC Archeology Division any time significant deposits or features are encountered, and not disturb the feature until THC concurs with the proposed course of action. If warranted, samples of the matrix encountered associated with a feature will be screened through a ¼-inch wire mesh screen. All artifacts will be collected during the investigations. Collected artifacts will be bagged and tagged with appropriate provenience information. Should human remains be encountered at any point, the Alamo



Complex Human Remains Treatment Plan will be followed, and the Alamo Mission Archeological Advisory Committee (AMAAC) be consulted.

Artifact Collection Policy

ATI will apply a 100% artifact collection policy, with the exception of modern (post-1950) materials, during excavations. Once collected, artifacts will be placed in paper bags labeled with provenience information. All work will comply with CTA standards for the overall project unless documented field conditions warrant otherwise. In consultation with the THC, subsequent to proper analyses and/or quantification, ATI will develop a detailed plan with a disposal protocol that meets the requirements of the Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 26, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 26, Subchapter C, Rule 26.17(f). Redundant materials and artifacts possessing little scientific value will be recommended to be discarded pursuant to Chapter 26.27(g)(2) of the ACT. Artifact classes to be discarded specific to this project may include, but are not limited to, burned rock, snail shell, unidentifiable metal, glass fragments, soil samples, and materials later identified as recent (post-1950). Prior to disposal, the Principal Investigator will confirm with the THC the items that are proposed to be discarded.

Laboratory Methods

Artifacts will be processed in the archaeology laboratory at the Alamo Collections Center, where they will be washed, air dried, and stored in archival-quality, 4-mil zip-lock bags. Acid-free labels will be placed in all artifact bags. Each label will display provenience information and a corresponding lot number written in pencil. Additionally, the materials will be processed in accordance with current Council of Texas Archaeologists guidelines. As previously stated, any human remains or bone fragments encountered will handled in accordance with the Human Remains Treatment Plan.



Reporting Requirements

Following the completion of the field investigations, the ATI archaeologist will produce a technical report for review by the THC in accordance with its Rules of Practice and Procedure, Chapter 26, Section 27, and the CTA Guidelines for Cultural Resources Management Reports. The report will provide a discussion of the field methods and survey results of the field investigation. It will also include a list of sites identified, recommendations of each site's eligibility for the NRHP or for formal designation as State Antiquities Landmarks (SALs), and the appropriate criteria under which the sites were evaluated. Site forms will be submitted to the Texas Archaeological Research Laboratory and trinomials will be obtained. The report will also include recommendations for further work or no further work with appropriate justifications based on the requirements of 13 TAC 26.5(35), 13 TAC 26.20(1), and 13 TAC 26.20(2) and CTA Guidelines.

A draft of the technical report will be submitted to the GLO for review and comments. Subsequently, the report will be revised to address GLO comments and then submitted to THC for their review and approval. Once the report has been approved by the respective agencies, ATI will make revisions and submit a completed Abstract form, a hard copy of the final report, and a tagged PDF copy of final report to the GLO and THC for their records. Non-restricted copies of the final report will also be submitted to various repositories as mandated by the Texas Antiquities Committee.

Curation

All diagnostic artifacts collected during the investigations will be submitted for final curation to the CAR-UTSA. Furthermore, all project-related documentation produced during the investigations will be prepared for curation in accordance with federal regulation 36 CFR Part 79, and THC requirements for State Held-in-Trust collections. Field notes,



field forms, photographs, and field drawings will be placed into labeled archival folders and converted into electronic files. Digital photographs will be printed on acid-free paper, labeled with archivally appropriate materials, and will be placed in archival-quality plastic sleeves when needed. All field forms will be completed with pencil. Ink-jet produced maps and illustrations will be placed in archival quality plastic page protectors to prevent against accidental smearing due to moisture. A copy of the report and all digital materials will be saved onto a CD and stored with field notes and documents.

Artifacts and associated project records will be permanently curated at the University of Texas at San Antonio-Center for Archaeological Research.

Temporary Curatorial or Laboratory Facility: Alamo Trust Inc., 321 Alamo Plaza, Suite 200, San Antonio, TX 7805

Permanent Curatorial Facility: UTSA-CAR, One UTSA Blvd., San Antonio, Texas 78249.

Additional Considerations

Should human remains be encountered during any portion of this project, the ATI archaeologist will immediately stop work in that area and will notify the appropriate parties, in accordance with the Human Remains Treatment Plan. The ATI archaeologist will follow all State legal procedures including the current statutes of the Texas Health and Safety Code in dealing with the remains, as well as the Human Remains Treatment Plan developed in conjunction with the Alamo Mission Archaeology Advisory Committee.



References

Anderson, Nesta J., K.M. Nichols, S.A. Tomka, C. McKenzie, A.N. Young, M. Nichols, M. J. Galindo, Sh. Marceau, J. Zapata, J. Perez, and S. Wigley
2016 *Archaeological Testing of the Site 41BX6, The Alamo, City of San Antonio, Bexar County, Texas*. Pape Dawson, San Antonio, Texas.

Chabot, Frederick C.
1930 *Indians and Missions*. San Antonio Series, Number III. Naylor Publishing Company, San Antonio.

Greer, John
1967 *A Description of the Stratigraphy, Features and Artifacts from An Archeological Excavation at the Alamo*. Report Number 3, State Building Commission Archeological Program, Austin.

Habig, M. A.
1977 *The Alamo Mission. San Antonio de Valero 1718-1793*. Franciscan Herald Press. Chicago.

Hutson, C. and C. Gallagher
2016 *The Alamo Long Barrack Historic Structure Report*. Prepared for the Texas General Land Office. Manuscript on file with ATI.

Ivey, J. E., and A. A. Fox
1997 *Archaeological and Historical Investigations at the Alamo North Wall, San Antonio, Bexar County, Texas*. Center for Archaeological Research, Archaeological Survey Report, No. 224. The University of Texas at San Antonio.

Leutenegger, B. (Translator and editor)
1977 *Inventory of the Mission San Antonio de Valero: 1772*. In *The 1772 Mission Inventories NO. 1 Series*. Office of the State Archeologist Special Report 23, Curtis Tunnell, Series Editor. Texas Historical Commission. Austin.

Nichols, K.M. and S.A. Tomka
2018 *Ground Penetrating Radar Survey of Alamo Plaza (41BX6), San Antonio, Bexar County, Texas*. Report on file with Raba Kistner, Inc.

Osburn, Tiffany
2016 *2015 Ground-penetrating Radar Survey at the Alamo, Bexar County, Texas*. Texas Historical Commission, Archeology Division.



Schuetz, M. A.

1966 *Historical Background of the Mission San Antonio de Valero*. State Building Commission, Archaeology Program. *Report Number 1*, Austin.

1973 *Archeological Investigations at Mission San Antonio de Valero: The Second Patio*. *Draft Report Number*. State Building Commission, Archaeology Program. Austin.

United States Department of Labor

2023 Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Requirements for protective systems. <https://www.osha.gov/laws-regs/regulations/standardnumber/1926/1926.652> accessed May 15, 2023.

Zapata, José E. (with Clinton M. McKenzie)

2017 *The 2006 UTSA Field School at Mission San Antonio de Valero (41BX6), the Alamo, San Antonio, Bexar County, Texas*. Archaeological Report, No. 453, Center for Archaeological Research, The University of Texas at San Antonio.



Appendix A

Project Description to be presented to THC Division of Architecture

EASTON ARCHITECTS LLP

20 WEST 44TH STREET, SUITE 604

212 779 9570 TELEPHONE
INFO@EASTONARCH.COM

May 30, 2023

Pamela Jary Rosser, PA, AIC
Conservator
Alamo Trust, Inc.
321 Alamo Plaza, Ste. 200
San Antonio, TX 78205

**RE: The Alamo Long Barrack Drainage System Project Description
For Texas Historical Commission Review**

Dear Pam,

Significant water infiltration has been occurring at the historic Long Barrack building and Alamo Church site. Flooding occurred at the Northeast corner of the Long Barrack as the result of heavy rainfall, which was observed the week of April 24th before, during and after heavy rain. Through observation, it was determined that several factors played a part in the water intrusion including, but not limited to, improper grading, clogged drains, planter beds that have risen over time, and the lack of a subsurface drainage system.

The problem is compounded by the fact that severe weather events are increasing in frequency, the roof design of the existing roof of the Long Barrack is sloped to drain off the east side primarily through existing canales acting as scuppers, and the water is directed onto grade and absorbed along the building's foundation. Water is directed into the masonry wall through splash back, wind driven rain and ponding water along the perimeter caused by inconsistent and ineffective grading and drainage. The plant life along the wall in the project scope area requires routine irrigation and resides in a heavy mulch bed, maintaining a constant moist environment along the building wall. The canales, when not blocked, are effective, however not in draining the amount of water that is required off the roof. The current roof requires additional surface capture mechanisms which our team proposes to design in the form of modified roof capture, internal drainage leader(s), subsurface retention catch basins and a piped drainage system capturing and draining water off site connecting to the city of San Antonio's storm drainage system.

The design team includes Easton Architects/Fisher Heck Architects as Preservation Architects along with Pape Dawson Engineers for site and civil engineering design, Tiffany Lindley, PhD, RPA, Alamo Archaeologist, the Alamo Trust, Inc., and yourself.

Scope of Work

The area identified in the proposed scope of work includes the east edge of the Long Barrack roof north of the courtyard dividing wall to the intersection with the WPA era masonry perimeter wall along with an approximate 15'-0" swath of the site adjacent to the building, stretching along the east wall of the Long Barrack directly below the roof edge noted above.

The proposed drainage solution will include performing drainage calculations to determine the 50-year and 100-year maximum storm water accumulation. This will inform the size of the drainage surface capture system which will encompass modifications to the existing roof trough between canales, possible extension of the canale copper liners to shed water further away from the building wall, installing subsurface catch basins, directly below the discharge points of the five existing canales and piped (below grade) to discharge to the city storm water system, through an existing catch basin closest to the northeast corner of the Long Barrack.

In addition to this sub-surface intervention, the landscape will be graded away from the building and a trench drain introduced at the end of the area of disturbance, where the landscape meets the existing courtyard surface.

The proposed design includes excavation along the portion of wall noted above (north of the courtyard wall to the WPA wall) to expose the foundation wall, treat the masonry conditions and mortar joints revealed and introduce damp proofing, with the possibility of installing a perforated pipe or trench drain to capture rainwater falling between the canales.

The design intent is to collect as much water as possible, drain it away from the building walls, foundations and landscape directly adjacent to the building.

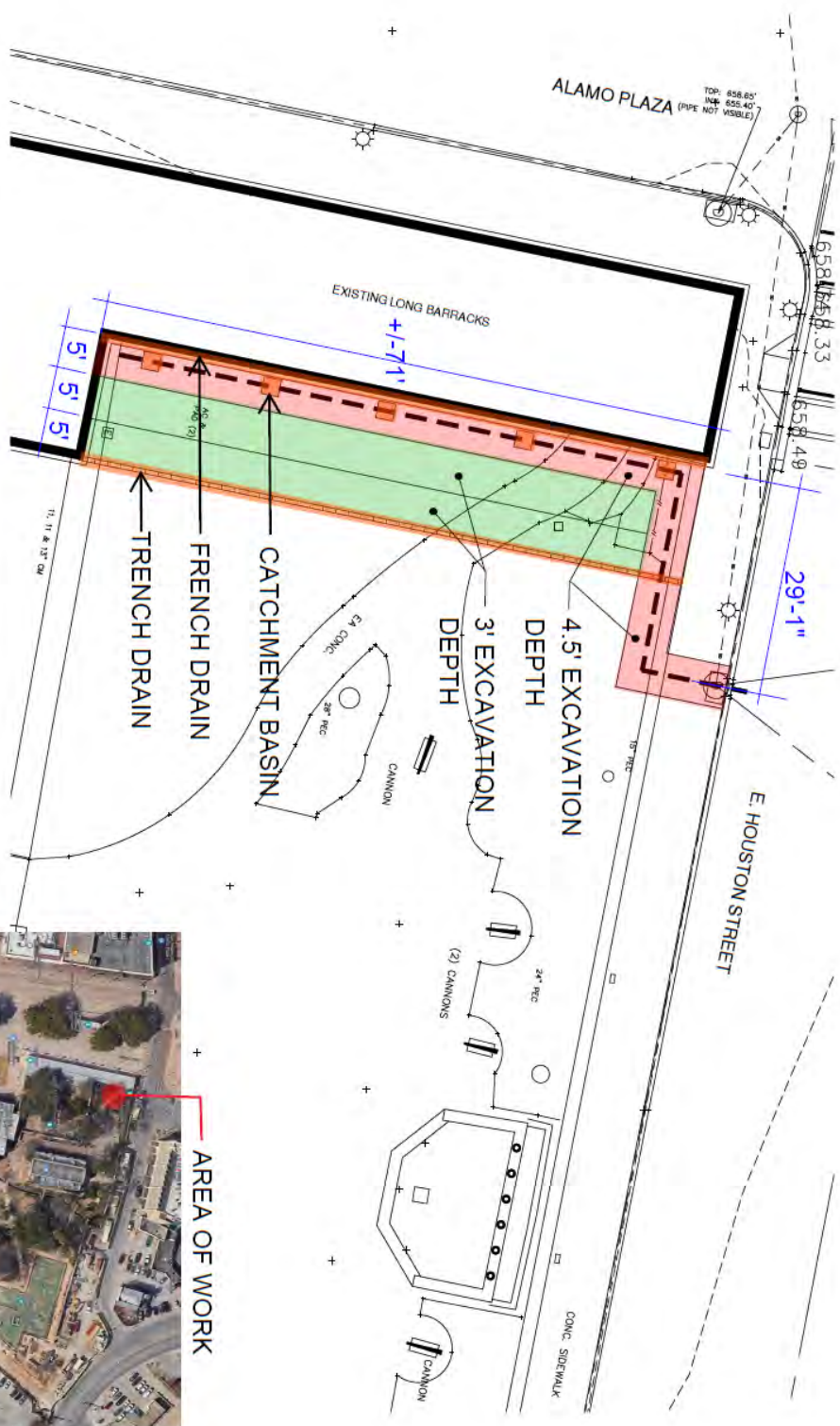
In coordination with archaeologist Tiffany Lindley, the area of disturbance requiring excavation will be limited to achieve the drainage solution goals, with the least amount of subsurface disturbance. The area identified for disturbance is shown in a graphic identified as "Exhibit A". In addition to the drainage interventions, a temporary shade structure will be designed and constructed to act as a shelter for the archeologists and their excavations.

Best regards,



Lisa Easton, AIA, NCARB Partner

Cc: Mark Navarro, Fisher Heck Architects Will
Kroll, Pape Dawson Engineers Peter
Easton, Easton Architects



EASTONARCHITECTS

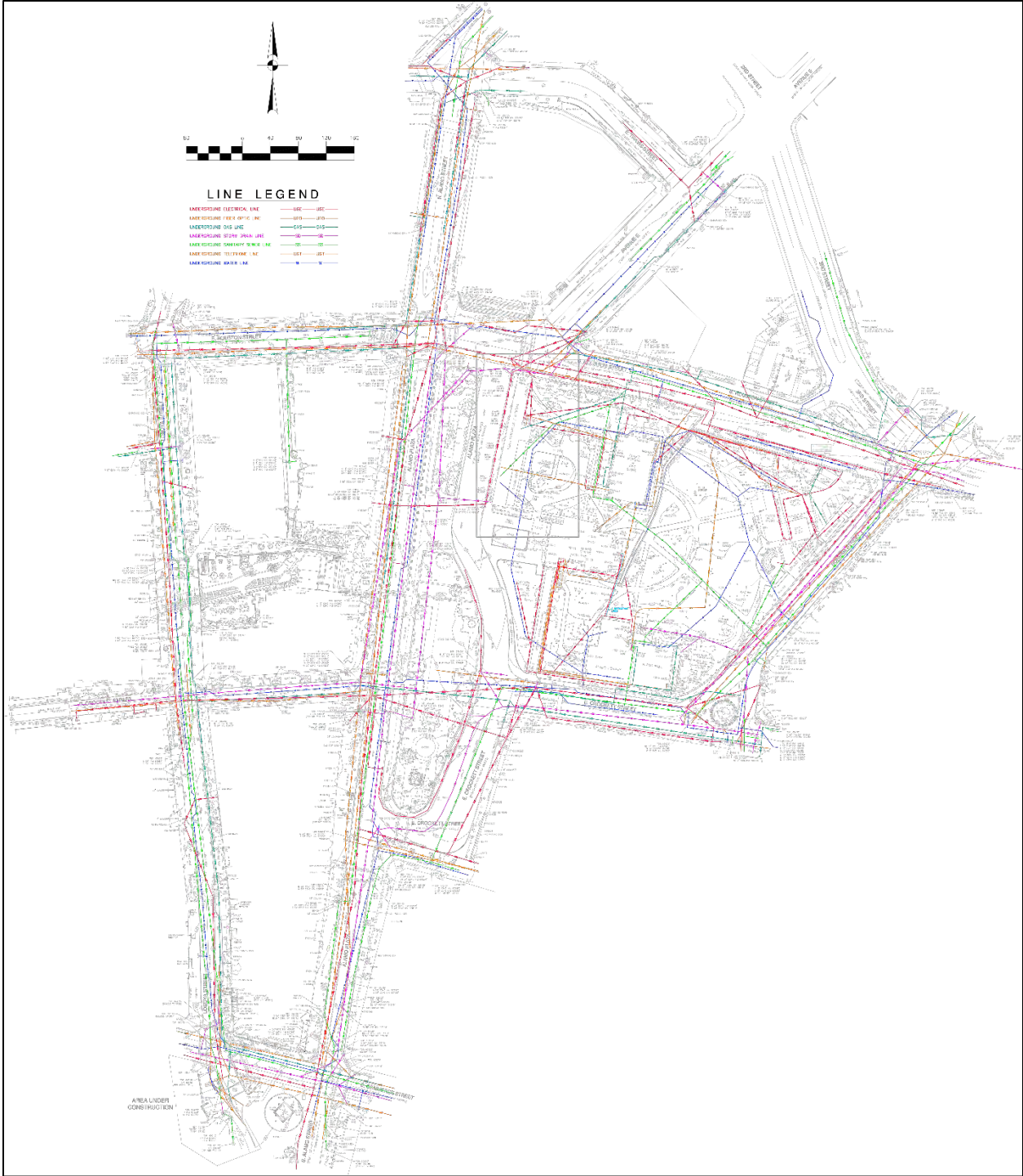
Fisher Heck
ARCHITECTS

EXHIBIT - A

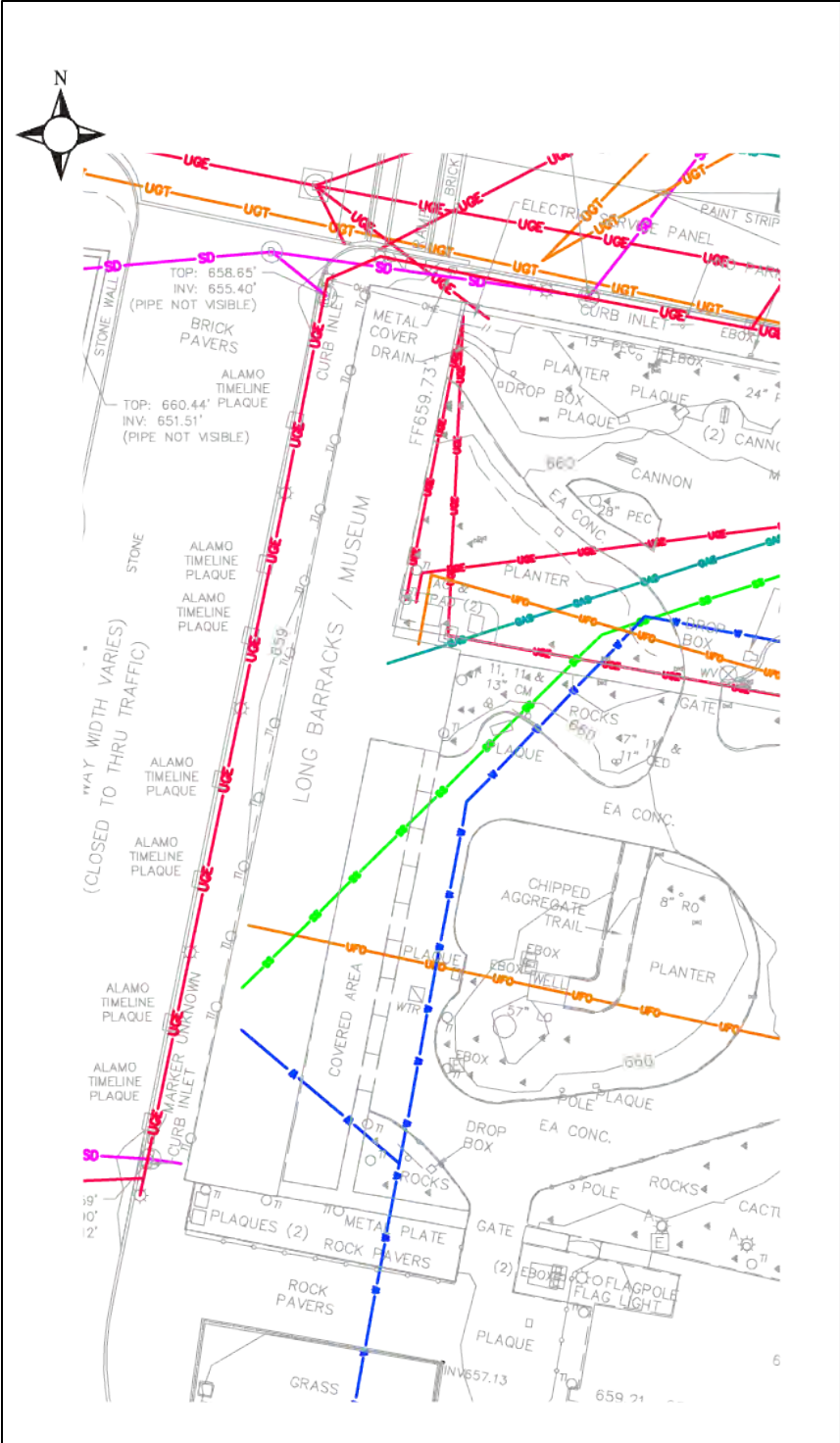
02/20/2023



Appendix B
Utility Map for Alamo Site



All utilities at Alamo site.



Closeup of utilities in Project Area.

Appendix C

Alamo Human Remains Treatment Plan

Appropriate Treatment of Human Remains Encountered During Alamo Complex Investigations

INTRODUCTION

Mission San Antonio de Valero (41BX6), also known as The Alamo, is situated in downtown San Antonio, east of the large bend in the San Antonio River. The most recent site of Mission Valero is the third location of the very first Spanish mission established in the upper reaches of the San Antonio River Basin. Archival research indicates that the mission was moved to this final location in 1724, after a hurricane severely damaged the second location. By 1727, the footprint of the final location was evolving, containing a temporary Church and portions of the Convento completed. Mission San Antonio de Valero continued to expand and change shape until the Mission was secularized in 1793. Due to the stone walls constructed around the mission compound, the location came to be used by Spanish, Mexican, and Texian forces during the military and political struggles of the early 19th century. During the early 1800s, the site became known as the Alamo, in reference to the presence of the Second Flying Company of San Carlos de Parras (Alamo de Parras) at the site. After Texas gained its independence from Mexico, the site experienced additional changes, serving as a supply depot for the US Army, then an active business center with a mercantile store, saloon, jail, and hay weighing station. During the late 1800s to early 1900s, the Convento and Church structures were purchased by the State of Texas with help from the Daughters of the Republic of Texas. Visitors to the site today see only a remnant of the mission and battleground.

Previous work and excavations within the footprint of the Mission San Antonio de Valero and Alamo Church have identified the presence of human interments and remains. Based on records of previous encounters with human remains in certain areas, the potential to encounter additional remains throughout the course of the archaeological investigations exists. As work is planned to be undertaken within the Alamo Complex over the next several years, the possibility exists for inadvertent discoveries of human remains and disarticulated remains representing the site's long occupation as a mission as well as its use as a battlefield. Archaeological consultants conducting investigations at the site will need to be aware and respectful of the necessary treatment of human remains that may be encountered. Although the site has ties to the Roman Catholic Church, most of the Colonial Period inhabitants represent various indigenous cultures who had practiced a variety of burial rites prior to their incorporation into the mission institution. Federally Recognized Tribal Nations maintain certain prohibitions relating to death, skeletal remains, funerary objects, burial sites, and burial practices that are incorporated into the following procedures detailing the proper handling and reburial of remains and burial goods.

Site Description

The property that encompasses the historic Alamo Complex footprint consists of private and public lands. The current Alamo Complex includes properties separately owned by the City of San Antonio (COSA) and the State of Texas (Figure 1). The State of Texas owns the Alamo Complex which includes the Church,

Long Barrack, and garden areas to the east of the historic structures. In addition, the State owns the historic buildings lining what was once the west wall of Mission Valero and the Alamo fort. The Texas General Land Office (GLO) partners with the Alamo Trust, Inc. (ATI) to manage the daily operations and maintenance on the State -owned properties. The City of San Antonio owns Alamo Plaza, but has entered into a lease with the GLO. Currently, the GLO is leasing a portion of the Plaza that is bound by E. Houston Street on the north, North Alamo Street on the west, the State of Texas property on the east, and the interpreted Low Barrack on the south, curving to follow the closed street to Crockett Street. In addition, the State is leasing the area locally referred to as the "Paseo", including the alley way behind the historic buildings on the west side of the Plaza. In the future, the lease will expand to include North Alamo Street from Crockett Street to E. Houston Street. All archaeological investigations planned will occur on these properties.

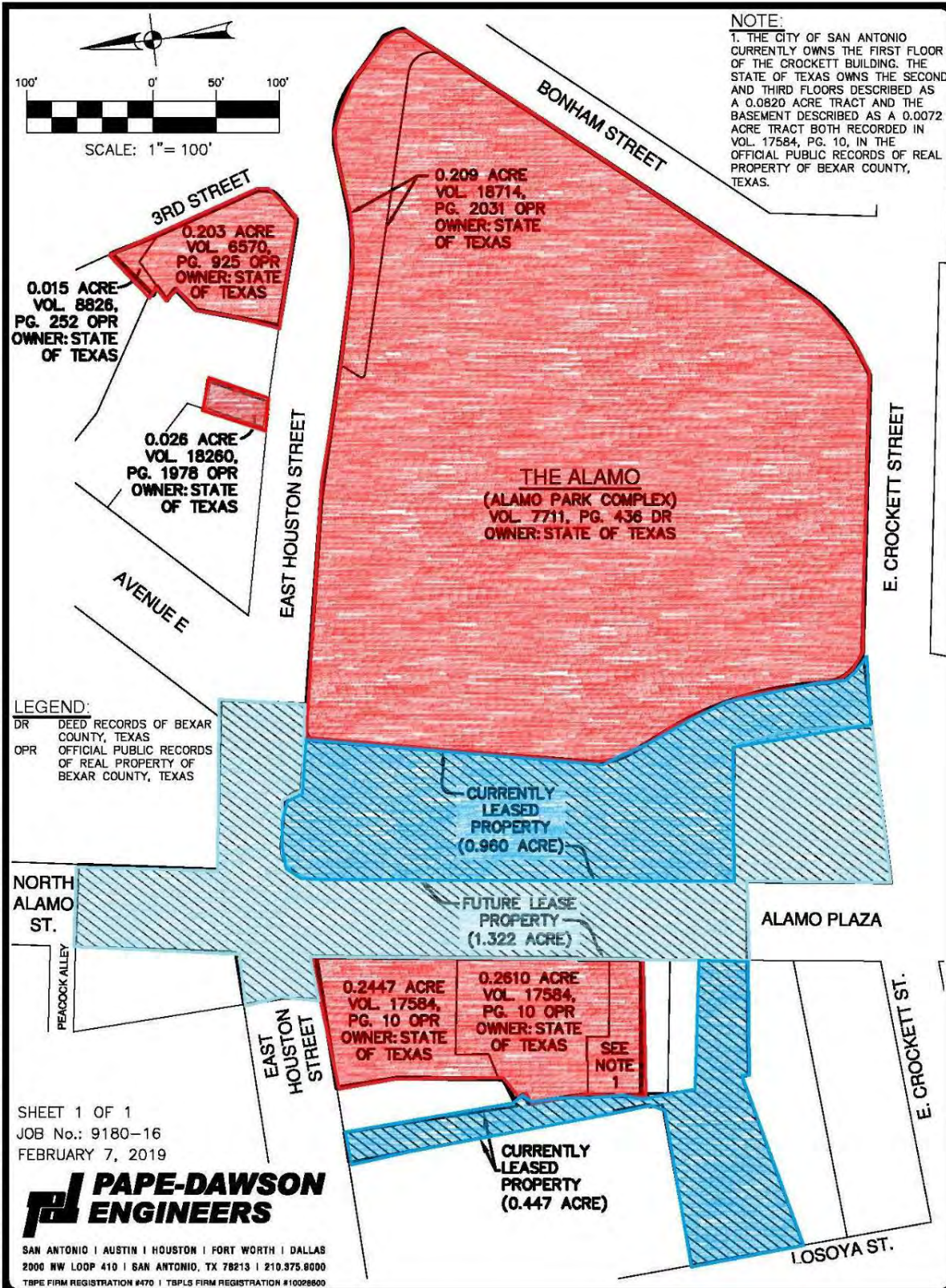


Figure 1. Parcel map of the Alamo Complex showing State-owned properties (red) and properties leased from the City of San Antonio (blue is current lease; light blue is future lease).

Philosophy

The Alamo Archaeologist, and all archaeologists performing investigations within the Alamo Complex, will adhere to the principles, ethics, and conduct codes published by the Society for American Archaeology (SAA), the Register of Professional Archaeologists (RPA), and Society for Historical Archaeology (SHA). All three professional organizations abide by common principles, including:

1. **Stewardship:** Understanding that the archaeological record is irreplaceable, and therefore every care must be taken to responsibly investigate and protect archaeological sites. Archaeologists are both the caretakers and advocates for the archaeological record and must act for the benefit of all people.
2. **Conservation:** Archaeologists should adhere to a judicious approach when investigating sites. The organizations should employ the concept that excavations only impact what is necessary, and to allow for portions of the site to be preserved. Archaeologists should minimize the amount of impact to the intact archaeological record when possible.
3. **Public Outreach:** Archaeological investigations are encouraged to contain a public outreach component that will aim to improve the preservation, protection, and interpretation of the archaeological record. Enlisting the support of the public, explaining archaeological techniques and methods, and communicating the results of the projects should be included in every project. An engaged public is a benefit to the archaeological project.
4. **Reporting and Publications:** Archaeologists have a responsibility to disseminate their findings to the public, as well as the archaeological community. Project reporting should be available in formats accessible to as wide a range of the public as possible.
5. **Respect and Dignity:** Archaeologists must be aware of the public's interest in the work conducted at the archaeological site. Archaeologists should listen to concerns and work in a manner that shows respect to the archaeological record and the communities associated with the history of the site. Archaeologists should treat the sites and their contents with deference and dignity during investigations.
6. **Adherence to Laws:** Archaeologists must follow applicable local, state, and federal laws when conducting investigations. The laws should aid in defining the extent and nature of the archaeological investigations at the site.

CULTURAL RESOURCES LAWS

All archaeological projects conducted within the Alamo Complex will follow the State of Texas cultural resource laws and laws regarding human remains, as defined by the Texas Health and Safety Code. There is no federal land, federal agency, or federal funds involved in the upcoming projects; however, the archaeological projects will follow the guidelines set forth in the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA) as an aid in informing decisions made throughout the course of the execution of the Alamo Plan. The Alamo Trust, Inc., GLO, and City of San Antonio recognize that although the archaeological investigations will comply with the applicable regulations, the adherence to

NAGPRA protocols as a means of influencing decisions and courses of actions is beneficial to all parties involved and will result in more meaningful and appropriate treatment of encountered human remains. The cultural resource laws that must be abided by include, but are not limited to, the following:

State:

- Chapters 711–715 of the Texas Health and Safety Code
- [Title 9, Chapter 191 of the Texas Natural Resources Code](#)
- Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 22 of the Texas Administrative

Code, Federal

- National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended, and its implementing regulations (36CFR800)
- Archaeological Resources Protection Act of 1979 (Public Law 96-95, 16 U.S.C. 470aa470mm)
- Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act of 1990, and its implementing regulations (36CFR61)

All work conducted will comply with the Texas Health and Safety Code, as well as follow the guidelines set forth in NAGPRA.

Alamo Mission Archaeology Advisory Committee (AMAAC)

The Alamo Trust, Inc. (ATI) established an advisory committee to offer unique knowledge and insight to complement the expertise of the professional consultants and oversight agencies. The Committee serves to make recommendations but has no formal legal authority. ATI contacted federally recognized tribes with an interest in Bexar County prior to the commencement of archaeological projects and invited representatives of these federally recognized Tribal Nations to serve as members of the Alamo Mission Archaeological Advisory Committee prior to fieldwork. The purpose, authority, and procedures of the Committee are outlined in a separate document.

Generalized Project Protocol

Archaeological consultants will guarantee that a physical/forensic anthropologist, bioarchaeologist, or experienced osteologist will be part of, or available to, the archaeological crew to ensure that if skeletal material is encountered, the remains will be quickly evaluated to establish whether they are human or not. In addition to having demonstrable experience, the physical/forensic anthropologist, bioarchaeologist, or osteologist will meet or exceed the Secretary of Interior's professional qualifications and standards for archeology.

Prior to the commencement of each archaeological project, the archaeological consultants will be provided a list of the current contact information for the appropriate project related individuals. The list will include the contact information for the Alamo Trust, Inc. CEO, Alamo Archaeologist, both Property Owners and their designated agents, employees, or representatives, the THC Archaeology Division, and all local contact information that may be relative to the project (i.e. Bexar County Clerk, Bexar County Law Enforcement, Bexar County Medical Examiner, etc.). Should events occur which change the

individuals that are required to be contacted, an updated contact list will be disseminated to the archaeological consultants. The list will include names, phone numbers, and emails, as well as the order in which the entities should be contacted, as well as the method for contact. ATI and COSA will reach out to the Bexar County Medical Examiner prior to the commencement of each archaeological project to make them aware of activities and determine the best method of notifying the Medical Examiner should remains be encountered.

Pursuant to the Alamo Plaza Ground Lease and Management Agreement (the Lease) Sections 7 and 10, COSA and the GLO have agreed to a collaborative effort regarding projects at Alamo Plaza in furtherance of the Alamo Plan. In accordance with the Lease, ATI, the GLO, and COSA will adhere to the communication and decision-making guidelines set forth in the Lease when the Project involves Alamo Plaza.

Generalized Project Statements

- Utmost consideration and respect will be given during discussions and development of documents that contain information concerning encountered human remains. In addition, the physical location, human remains, isolated finds, and funerary objects will also be treated with respect.
- No intrusive or destructive analysis of human remains or disarticulated remains with possible Native American affiliation shall occur without the permission of the affiliated Tribal Nation or the Alamo Mission Archaeological Advisory Committee (AMAAC).
- A Tribal Monitor selected by the AMAAC will be present during excavations.
- Analysis of remains will be limited to skeletal and burial/grave pit measurements, burial arrangements, soil test (if warranted), and macroscopic examination of the skeletal elements.
- Photography of encountered burials will be permitted in cases that hand-drawn depictions are not possible. Photographs should be converted to hand-drawn depictions.
- At no time will photographs of the human remains be presented to the Federally Recognized Tribal Nations and the AMAAC for consultation and report documentation.
- The AMAAC may defer consultations of custody for repatriation as necessary.
- The Human Remains Treatment Plan is a living document and can be amended at any time should the AMAAC recognized changes are needed.

Inadvertent Discovery Procedures

Should human remains or disarticulated remains be encountered, the following procedures should guide the steps and methods. During the initial steps, it will be determined if it is possible to leave the human remains *in situ* and move ground disturbing activities to another location in which there is a less likelihood of encountering additional burials, or if it is necessary to proceed with the process to remove the burial. The Alamo's philosophy is that the most respectful treatment of human remains is to leave them in place, but the potential for further impacts will be noted during the decision-making process.

The decision to preserve in place will adhere to the regulations in the Texas Health and Safety Code and the Texas Administrative Code Title 13 Chapter 22 regarding the potential for future improvements over the burial location. The encountered burial/grave could be determined to be preserved in place as long

as there are no plans to construct improvements on the property in a manner that would disturb the grave(s). In cases where construction of improvements on the property would be conducted in a manner that would disturb the grave(s) and cannot be avoided, the grave(s) would be removed in accordance with §711.0105 of the Health and Safety Code. Because the Alamo Complex and Alamo Plaza are not designated cemeteries (abandoned, unknown, or unverified) at this time, the Health and Safety Code's provisions related to removal of a cemetery designation would not apply even if remains are reinterred off site. This document may be revised to address removal of a designation upon discovery and filing of a designation.

- At the time of exposure, the archaeologists and physical anthropologist will document the position and location of the remains. If the area is not already screened off, screening of the area will also occur at this time.
- ~~All excavation work in the unit and within fifty (50) feet from the discovery will cease.~~ **Amendment 12/5/2019: After consultation with the Committee and THC, the 50-foot buffer is not a realistic requirement during excavation of units. Excavations will cease in the unit or test pit in which the remains are found until all necessary parties are notified. In the case of large scale, mechanical excavations, the archaeologists will create a sufficient buffer zone to ensure that potential remains in the immediate vicinity are not impacted and work can resume in other areas.**
- All exposed human remains will immediately be covered with unbleached cotton muslin and a thin layer of soil to prevent unnecessary exposure and moisture loss. If moisture loss occurs too rapidly, compromising bone preservation, the osteologist or bioarchaeologist associated with the project will recommend additional methods, but the muslin will act as the initial barrier to separate the human remains from other coverings.
- The discovery site will be secured and protected until final plans are implemented.
- The archaeological consultants will immediately notify the governing offices, which will include, but are not limited to, the Medical Examiner's Office, the THC Archaeology Division, the Property Owners and their designated archaeologists, and the AMAAC.
- The on-site Tribal Monitor will be immediately notified and brought to the location of the discovery, if not already in the immediate vicinity.
- Notification to the AMAAC will occur within 48 hours of encountering human remains for guidance and consultation.
- All parties will avoid interaction with media. Encountering human remains will not be made public knowledge. *Any members of the archaeological crew, ATI staff, or the AMAAC who releases information concerning encountering of human remains to the media or general public will be removed from the project, committee, and/or employment.* A statement will be prepared in consultation with the oversight agencies and the AMAAC should the need arise to address the general public. Only the GLO will release the statement, if necessary. The respective Property Owner will provide written consent to the statement's release. It should be noted that archeologists' discoveries are considered part of the public record and can be subjected to public information requests. Should any group associated with the project receive a request for public information concerning human remains, they will immediately inform the GLO Legal Counsel contact on the project contact list.
- No work in the unit may resume until notification of the appropriate oversight agencies has occurred, and the entities have had the opportunity to assess the discovery.

- Individuals or groups not directly involved with the archaeological investigations will not be allowed to view, handle, or photograph human remains, except by authorization of the THC, in consultation with the Property Owner. The AMAAC will also be consulted concerning the access of outside entities.
- Within 10 days of the discovery, ATI and the Property Owner will file a Record of Unknown or Abandoned Cemetery with the Bexar County Clerk.
- The archaeological consultant, in consultation with the respective Property Owner's designated archeologist, will file appropriate documentation with the Texas Historical Commission per Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 22 of the Texas Administrative Code requirement regarding cemetery number within 10 days of the discovery of a cemetery.
- All proposed actions follow applicable local, state, and federal regulations.

Inadvertent Discovery-Preservation in Place

All protocols noted above will be followed upon encountering human remains during archaeological investigations. Once the discovery is assessed by the governing offices, exploratory excavations around the discovery site may be implemented to determine the extent of the remains, presence of grave shafts, intruding burials, and document previous impacts. Exploratory excavations would determine if additional or intruding burials are in the immediate vicinity, in accordance with the Texas Health and Safety Code. The purpose would be to determine if the remains are representing an *in situ* intact burial, a disarticulated burial, or a singular element aiding in the determination of whether the remains warrant determination as an established and/or organized cemetery or are considered an isolated find.

Exploratory excavations in the vicinity of the exposed burial will occur ONLY when appropriate governing offices are notified, and the archaeological consultants are given permission to proceed.

During the documentation portion of the discovery, archaeologists will use soft brushes and tools specific to sensitive artifacts, such as bamboo skewers and hardwood excavation tools, to expose any skeletal elements for appropriate documentation. The human remains will be mapped via plan view sketch maps, and their vertical and horizontal position will be captured with a Total Data Station or high- accuracy GPS. Field notes will be taken to document any identifying attributes of the burial, and the find will be photo documented should mapping not adequately depict the burial. Location data will be tied into permanent datum points as to mark the area for avoidance during future investigations. All funerary objects buried among human remains will be left *in situ*. Preserve-in-place locations will be those in which no future impacts or improvements will occur.

Archaeologists will work with the THC, the Property Owners and their designated archaeologists, and the Alamo Mission Archaeology Advisory Committee during the reburial procedure. The procedure will include covering the exposed remains with muslin cloth and replacement of the soil. The soils removed from the excavation unit should be used to envelop the reburial. A layer of clean sand will be placed above the layer of soil enveloping the burial. A circular metal marker will be placed on top of the burial location mid-way between burial and surface prior to the replacement of the soil to act as an additional measure to safeguard the burial. The location of the burial will be mapped and recorded via total data station or high-accuracy GPS. This will ensure that the accurate location of the burial will be recorded to prevent future

impacts to the area. Once the surface cover has been replaced, there should be no visible evidence of the burial site, unless AMAAC decides a visible marker is appropriate.

A site monitoring plan will be developed in consultation with the AMAAC, ATI, and THC. The Property Owners will also be included in the site monitoring plan consultation to the extent and in the manner expressed in the Lease. The plan will include information concerning proposed on-going work at the site and indicate how the work will avoid impacting the burial. The plan should also be evaluated from time to time to determine if later site restoration activities could negatively impact the burial.

Inadvertent Discovery-Excavation

Although the archaeological investigations proposed within the Alamo Complex do not aim to exhume human remains, it is possible this could be unavoidable due to extenuating circumstances. In the event the burial or pit cannot be preserved in place and must be excavated, justification shall reflect imminent site endangerment (access, environmental conditions, or indirect effects) or inability to complete site development (activity cannot be redirected or revised for avoidance). If such a situation arises, removal of human remains will only occur once the respective Property Owner(s) and their designated archeologist(s), archaeological consultants, the THC, and the AMAAC have discussed and agreed upon the removal. All proposed methods will be in compliance with the local, state, and federal regulations. The Principal Investigator of the archaeological consultant will work with the THC Archeology Division prior to the exhumation process to ensure that the associated project antiquities permit records any change to the previously agreed upon scope of work.

Excavation Protocol

- Exploratory excavations around the discovery site will be conducted to determine the extent of the remains, presence of grave shafts, intruding burials, and document previous impacts. Exploratory excavations would determine if additional or intruding burials are in the immediate vicinity, in accordance with the Texas Health and Safety Code. The purpose would be to determine if the remains are representing an *in situ* intact burial, a disarticulated burial, or a singular element aiding in the determination of whether the remains warrant determination as an established and/or organized cemetery or are considered an isolated find.
- If the exhumation of the remains is determined to be needed, ATI and/or the respective Property Owner will obtain a court order from the district to remove the remains.
- The archaeological consultant will employ an osteologist, physical/forensic anthropologist, or bioarchaeologist with extensive experience to oversee the excavations. Any member of the archaeological team that assists in the excavation of the human remains will have at least a BA in Anthropology from an accredited institution and have previous experience with human remains.
- Archaeologists conducting the excavation shall wear unbleached cotton gloves when handling the remains.
- All human remains, and the funerary objects associated with their burial, shall be carefully removed by hand by qualified archaeologists and the Tribal Monitor, if the he/she elects to participate.

- The entirety of each burial determined to need exhumation will be removed. Should the burial extend beyond the unit, the unit will be expanded to allow for the removal of the entire interment.
- Soils from 6-inches around the burial will be collected and stored with burial until the time of reinterment.
- The exhumation process will be documented in the field and laboratory in accordance with professional standards for archaeological documentation and human remains treatment, as well as required by the Texas Health and Safety Code.
- Documentation methods will include photography, drawings, recording notes, and geo-referencing with a Total Data Station or high-accuracy GPS.
- No destructive analysis to determine cultural affiliation will occur. Any information gathered concerning cultural affiliation of the remains will be a result of visual analysis.
- The removed remains will be stored in an environmentally controlled, secure location with limited access. The storage location is the Alamo Collections Vault, located in the Alamo Hall Annex.
- Remains will be wrapped in unbleached muslin cloth for transportation, storage, and reburial process.

Excavation Methods

After appropriate approvals have been obtained, delineation of the human remains and grave shaft will occur via brushing and gentle trowel scraping. If there is an extensive amount of overburden in an area, shovel scraping may be used, but halt at approximately 10 centimeters above the depth at which the initial remains were encountered. The archaeologist will observe the area to determine if there is a visible contrast between burial fill and the surrounding sediments. If a contrast is well defined, the burial will be excavated with the soils from within the burial pit kept separate from the surrounding sediments. If no contrast is observed, artificial units will be created using the outline of the remains, such as the presence of coffin wood and/or coffin nails.

Excavation of the burial(s) will be done using bamboo skewers, wooden tools specific to the task, and soft brushes to minimize damage to the remains. All soil excavated from the burial will be screened through a 1/8-inch wire mesh to collect small items such as beads and fragmented bone that may have been missed during the excavation. Care will be taken by archaeologists to ensure that all remains associated with the burial are recorded *in situ*; screening of soil occurs to allow for collection of artifacts that were mixed with the soils and not obviously visible. All cultural and human remains will be collected from the screens and tagged with provenience information. Each burial will be assigned a specific Burial Number, plotted on a site map, and recorded with a Total Data Station or high-accuracy GPS (no less than three points will be gathered for beginning elevations). It is possible that a burial may intrude on others. In these cases, alphanumeric designations may be used to show relationship to other burials.

Each burial will be recorded on a Burial Form, as well as a master burial log. Each Burial Form will include information regarding the vertical and horizontal locations of the remains, the position of the skeleton,

orientation and direction of the cranium, possible post-depositional impacts to the burial, relationship to other burials (if applicable), burial/grave dimensions, and detailed description of the location of the burial in relationship to the historic structures. Photographs, with scale, will be taken of each burial with photograph information recorded on a photolog only if drawings of the burial(s) cannot sufficiently depict the relationship between elements. Should removal of the burial reveal additional elements, plan view maps and records will be updated to include this information. Elevations of newly exposed burial elements will be included on Burial Forms. Additional photographs will be taken to aid in recording the relationship of the elements if plan maps cannot sufficiently record the burial. Photographs of the burials will be converted into depictions.

Should burials extend beyond the footprint of the excavation unit, or intrusive burials are identified, the unit will be extended to remove the entirety of the burial and/or intrusive burial. Additional burials that are encountered beyond the excavation unit expansion, and are not in the path of proposed improvements or construction impacts, will be preserved in place, unless an association with other burials demonstrates the need to be kept together

The location of funerary objects buried among the remains (i.e. projectile points, stone tools, buttons, beads, pendants, buckles, nails, etc.) will also be included on the plan view maps with elevation data. Once mapped, funerary objects will be collected and bagged with provenience information and a unique burial identifier (i.e., Burial Number). Should coffin wood be present, archaeologists will carefully excavate around the planks and remove the items with care as to preserve their intact nature as best as possible. The coffin wood will also be bagged/tagged by provenience and unique burial identifier. All funerary objects associated with the burial will be kept with the burial throughout the course of the project(s), and be reinterred with the designated burial.

All elements of the burial will be stored together in a temporary curation storage container composed of natural, non-synthetic material. Should isolated finds be encountered, these will also be carefully removed, placed in paper bags with provenience information, location area designation, excavators' initials, and date. All remains will be temporarily housed in a secure location within the Alamo Complex. Only individuals associated with the project (i.e. Tribal Monitor, Principal Investigator, Project Archaeologist, bioarchaeologist/physical anthropologist, Alamo Archaeologist, archaeology lab technicians, and Committee members or their designated representatives) will have access to the remains. Access to the temporary storage facility is only via magnetic key card in possession of the Alamo Archaeologist. The Alamo Archaeologist will monitor the daily access to the facility.

Should excavations of the burial span longer than a day, at the end of each workday the burial will be covered to prevent additional drying. The covering will also aid in prevention of viewing by the public, although most excavation areas will already be screened-off per project requirements. The area will be secured each evening and monitored by Alamo Rangers until the return of the archaeologists.

Osteological and Artifact Analysis

All osteological analysis of human remains will be conducted by the qualified physical/forensic anthropologist, bioarchaeologist, or osteologist and assistant. The human remains will be cleaned using

wooden skewers and dry brushing during analysis. Persons handling the human remains will wear unbleached cotton gloves. At the completion of the analysis and handling of the human remains, the gloves will be destroyed. All data collected will be entered into an Excel spreadsheet during the analysis process. Data recorded will include: cranial and postcranial measurements, sex, potential age, dental and/or bone pathologies. Cranial suture fusion and epiphyseal closure will be used in the determination of age of the individual at time of death. Other indications of age can be seen in the dentition and evidence of osteoarthritis. Ancestry of the remains will also be documented, if possible; however, no destructive analysis to determine ethnicity will occur. Ancestral affiliation may be determined based on analysis of dentition, morphology of the femora, complexity of cranial sutures, presence/absence of Wormian bones, and characteristics of ascending rami.

Analysis of disarticulated human remains not identified as a burial, as well as isolated finds, will also occur as part of the osteological analysis. As disarticulated remains will be collected by sub-areas as laid out in each of the archaeological project's area of potential effect, the analyst will make a determination of the minimum number of individuals (MNI) that cannot be associated with a specific burial designation. The elements representing each individual will be noted and recorded in the database.

Recovered funerary materials will be analyzed by archaeologists with extensive expertise in specific artifact types (i.e. ceramics, lithics, etc.). Each object will be catalogued, and attributes recorded. The funerary items will be kept with the remains, and a catalogue designation will reflect the specific burial designation. If manufacture dates of the item can be assigned, the archaeologist and lab technician will record this information in the catalogue. The funerary items associated with the burial will aid in the determination of cultural affiliation, when possible.

Data compiled during the analysis will be presented in the final report of each archaeological report in accordance with the antiquities permit requirements. Once analysis is completed, all burials from each project will be prepared for reinterment. Preparation for interment would include wrapping each individual burial and funerary objects associated with the burial with unbleached muslin. AMAAC will recommend individuals to be present and participate in the preparation and reinterment. Each bundle will best represent individual burials as possible.

Storage and Curation

Human remains encountered during the course of the projects will be temporarily stored on site, in an environmentally-controlled and secure location. Lighting will be kept at levels that are not harmful to the human remains and as requested by AMAAC. Access to the human remains will be limited and monitored by the Alamo Archaeologist, with the project physical anthropologist or osteologist recommending individuals associated with the project to be allowed into the area. Access to the storage vault is obtained through one door via a magnetic key card programmed only to allow the Alamo Archaeologist, ATI Curators/Historians, and the Conservator (four people total). The Alamo Rangers have access to the vault only in cases of emergency. The Alamo Archaeologist will escort the physical anthropologist/osteologist into the collection storage vault.

The human remains will be wrapped in unbleached muslin and placed in an archival box during temporary storage. Unbleached cotton gloves will be used at all times when handling the remains. The gloves and temporary storage boxes will be destroyed upon completion of the project. The Alamo will arrange for the gloves and storage boxes to be burned, according to the wishes of the AMAAC. The Alamo does not wish for human remains will be curated on a more permanent basis.

The storage location on site will be environmentally controlled, with temperature, humidity, and air quality monitored and regulated. The storage location does not have windows, therefore light levels are low, although a soft light will illuminate the storage location during at all times during which the human remains are temporarily stored prior to reinterment. Additional protection from light is through the use of collapsible storage shelving. An integrated pest management system is employed throughout the Alamo grounds, and includes the curatorial storage vault. ATI maintains a database of environmental conditions. Temperatures and humidity are regulated through a dedicated HVAC system and dehumidifiers. Dehumidifiers are stationed within the curatorial storage vault to remove excess water vapor during humid times. ATI strives to keep the temperature at 68 degrees Fahrenheit, with a relative humidity between 50 and 60%. HOBO data loggers are positioned within the storage vault, logging the temperature and relative humidity every five minutes. ATI utilizes the Sapphire Suppression System in the event that a fire occurs within the building. No food or drink is allowed in the collection storage vault.

Project generated documentation including but not limited to field forms, maps, inventories, and photographs will be curated at a state certified curatorial repository at the completion of the individual projects. Photographs of the human remains will only be retained in instances that the THC and the AMAAC have agreed due to unique circumstances. Other photographs of the human remains will be destroyed before final curation. Copies of the project documentation will be provided to the AMAAC.

Reburial

The removed human remains and funerary objects will be wrapped in unbleached cotton muslin cloth tied with natural fiber string, with each cotton bundle representing an individual burial, or burial location (in the case that remains may have been previously disarticulated), and will contain the human remains and funerary objects associated with that burial. Each muslin-wrapped bundle will be placed in an archival cardboard container and stored until reburial. Should there need to be burning of incense during the bundling process, ATI will set up an area outside, secluded from general public. Due to environmental controls in the storage facility, no burning of incense is allowed inside. An area for reinterments will be determined based on the absence of human remains and architectural features, and the least likely place to be affected by future restoration or preservation projects.

Reinterment will occur at the completion of the fieldwork and analysis of each project associated with the execution of the Alamo Plan. All human remains recovered during an individual project will be reinterred at one time after the completion of the project. The Alamo Mission Archaeology Advisory Committee will determine the appropriate ceremonial procedure for reinterment, based on determined cultural affiliation. On the recommendation of the Alamo Mission Archaeology Advisory Committee, the Alamo Archaeologist will extend invitations to the appropriate parties to be present during the reburial

ceremony. If cultural affiliation is undetermined, the AMAAC will aid in the development of a ceremony that reflects the varied cultural heritage of the site. If requested, separate ceremonies can be conducted to reflect cultural heritage of the remains with identified cultural heritages. The cotton- wrapped bundles will be placed in the earth and covered with the collected soils during the course of the ceremony. Unless the AMAAC decides otherwise, the reinterment process will be limited to those invited and not publicized.

Reburial Protocol

- The exhumed remains and corresponding funerary objects will be reburied in an appropriate location determined in consultation with the AMAAC, ATI, THC, and the Property Owner(s). The designated location(s) will serve as the reburial location for all subsequent remains encountered during archaeological excavations during the execution of the Alamo Plan, if possible.
- The archaeological consultants, respective Property Owners and their designated archaeologists (when applicable), the THC, and the AMAAC will ensure that the location determined for the reburial will be in accordance with the Texas Health and Safety Code, and all other applicable local, state and federal regulations. The reinterment location will also follow the guidelines as set forth by the AMAAC related to line of sight, accessibility, site monitoring capabilities, and preservation.
- Selected site will be prepared for reinterment by an archaeological consultant via traditional archaeological excavation methods.
- Area will be screened from public during preparation and reinterment ceremony to insure privacy. If requested, ATI and the Property Owner(s) will assist the participating Tribal Nation(s) to prevent interference from outside noises and visitors during the reinterment ceremony. This could potentially be facilitated by conducting the reinterment ceremony during less crowded times.
- The burial pits will be excavated to an appropriate depth per current regulations. The width and length of the burial pit will be in relation to the number of reinterments, as to be wide enough to avoid overcrowding. The final dimensions will be determined once the archaeological project has concluded, and the total number of reinterments is known. The AMAAC will offer guidance as to the preferred dimensions.
- The AMAAC will determine the objects to be placed with the reinterments.
- The soil collected from the previous burial location shall be used to envelop the muslin bundle. Soils from the new location will be used to fill the remainder of the pit.
- To prevent soils from creating a visible depression, untreated wood planks or board should be placed between the interment and surface, when possible.
- After the completion of the reinterment, the surface should be made to look like the surrounding area, or as it was prior to the excavation. There should be no visible evidence of the reinterment, unless the AMAAC determines a sign is necessary.
- A site monitoring plan will be developed to address long-term protection to the reburial location.
- The AMAAC will determine who should be invited to and participate in the reburial process. The AMAAC will decide who will lead the reburial ceremony/customs.

Definitions

“Alamo Complex” means the property owned by the State of Texas, entrusted to GLO pursuant to Texas Natural Resources Code Chapter 31, which sits between E. Houston Street and E. Crockett Street to its north and south, and Alamo Plaza and Bowie Street to its west and east, and all historic and 20th Century Structures built thereon.

“Alamo Plaza” means the Property owned by the City of San Antonio, leased to the GLO, which sits between E. Houston to the north and abuts E. Crockett to the South, and Alamo Street and the Alamo Complex to the west and east, and originally comprised the battlefield area during the Texas Revolution, and mission yards and dwellings during the 1700s.

“AMAAC” means the Alamo Mission Archaeology Advisory Committee established to offer unique knowledge and insight to complement the expertise of the professional consultants and oversight agencies with regard to handling of human remains and isolated finds, in accordance with the goals expressed in the committee’s governing document.

“Articulated” means the remains are attached at joints so that the relative position of the bones which existed in life is preserved.

“ATI” means the Alamo Trust, Inc., the Texas non-profit under contract with GLO for management and daily operations of the Alamo Complex, pursuant to Chapter 31 of the Natural Resources Code, and similar management of Alamo Plaza.

"Burials" mean marked and unmarked locales set aside for a human burial or burials purposes. Burials may contain the remains of one or more individuals located in a common grave in a locale. The site area encompasses the human remains present and may contain gravestones, markers, containers, coverings, garments, vessels, tools, and other grave objects which may be present, or could be evidenced by the presence of depressions, pit feature stains, or other archeological evidence.

"Cemetery" means a place that is used or intended to be used for interment, and includes a graveyard, burial park, mausoleum, or any other area containing one or more graves in accordance With Texas Health and Safety Code § 711.001(4).

"Cemetery organization", in accordance With Texas Health and Safety Code § 711.001(1), means:

- a) an unincorporated association of plot owners not operated for profit that is authorized by its articles of association to conduct a business for cemetery purposes; or
- b) a corporation, as defined by Section Health and Safety Code Section [712.001\(b\)\(3\)](#), that is authorized by its certificate of formation or its registration to conduct a business for cemetery purposes.

“COSA” means the City of San Antonio, owner of Alamo Plaza and lessor of the Plaza to GLO, and owner and operator of municipal streets, sidewalks, and parks surrounding the Alamo Complex and Alamo Plaza.

“Court Order” means an order issued by the District Court in accordance With Texas Health and Safety Code § 711.001(11).

“Cremated remains” or “cremains” means the bone fragments remaining after the cremation process, which may include the residue of any foreign materials that were cremated with the human remains.

“Disarticulated” means the human remains are not connected to adjoining elements, and do not represent the relative position of which the bones existed in life.

"Funerary objects" means physical objects associated with a burial, such as a casket, whether whole or deteriorated into pieces, personal effects, ceremonial objects, and any other objects interred with human remains.

“GLO” means the Texas General Land Office, owner of the site and structures comprising the Alamo Complex, pursuant to Chapter 31 of the Texas Natural Resources Code, and lessee of the adjoining Alamo Plaza.

“Grave” means a space of ground that contains interred human remains or is in a burial park and that is used or intended to be used for interment of human remains in the ground, in accordance With Texas Health and Safety Code § 711.001(19).

"Human remains" means the body of a decedent, in accordance With Texas Health and Safety Code § 711.001(20).

“Improvement” means a building, structure, erection, alteration, demolition, or excavation on, connected with, or beneath the surface of real property; and the act of clearing, grading, filling, or landscaping real property, including constructing a driveway or roadway or furnishing trees or shrubbery, in accordance with Texas Property Code § 28.001.

"Interment" means the permanent disposition of remains by entombment, burial, or placement in a niche.

“Isolated Find” means up to five (5) unassociated human remain elements within a 50 cm radius that cannot be associated with an articulated or disarticulated burial.

“Lease” means the Alamo Plaza Ground Lease and Management Agreement, entered into by and between the Texas General Land Office and the City of San Antonio in November of 2018.

“Property Owner” means the GLO, where human remains and/or isolated finds are or have the potential to be located on Alamo Complex property, and COSA, where human remains and/or isolated finds are or have the potential to be located on Alamo Plaza property.

“Unmarked grave” means, in accordance With Texas Health and Safety Code § 711.001(27), the immediate area where one or more human interments are found that:

- a) is not in a recognized and maintained cemetery;
- b) is not owned or operated by a cemetery organization;
- c) is not marked by a tomb, monument, gravestone, or other structure or thing placed or designated as a memorial of the dead; or
- d) is located on land designated as agricultural, timber, recreational, park, or scenic land under Chapter [23](#), Tax Code.

Appendix D
Public Outreach Plan

Long Barrack Emergency Drainage System Project Public Outreach Plan

Background

Water infiltration into the historically significant Long Barrack has persistently posed a problem, but recent heavy rainfall has exacerbated the situation, demanding urgent intervention to safeguard the structural integrity. Recognizing the gravity of the issue, immediate measures are being undertaken to avert any potential harm to this cherished 300-year-old landmark. The proposed course of action involves the installation of a permanent drainage system designed to effectively capture rainwater and redirect it away from the historic structure. By doing so, this solution ensures that water no longer comes into contact with the vulnerable porous limestone and fragile mortar of the Barrack. Importantly, the implementation of a subterranean drainage system guarantees a lasting resolution to this issue, without requiring any alterations to the existing historic structure. To ensure proper compliance with architectural standards, an application for an architectural permit will be simultaneously submitted to the Architecture Division of the Texas Historical Commission (THC) alongside this archaeology permit, highlighting our commitment to preserving the cultural heritage and architectural authenticity of the Long Barrack.

Before any ground disturbance occurs, ATI will undertake thorough archaeological investigations in the designated area. The Project Area is situated at the northern end of the Long Barrack, commencing at the outermost eastern wall of the structure and extending outward for a distance of 15 feet. Skilled archaeologists will delicately excavate designated units within this Project Area. To ensure the safety of visitors, the Project Area will be securely cordoned off for the project's 10–12-month duration. Although the precise start date is yet to be determined, it is estimated to be on or after August 15, 2023.

Public Outreach

Onsite Signage

ATI ensures clear communication by implementing prominent onsite signage designed for the sectioned off archaeology work area. The primary objective of these strategically placed signs is to provide visitors with essential information regarding the ongoing archaeology work and the imperative nature of the separated area. These informative signs serve a dual purpose by emphasizing the importance of safety for all guests while preserving the historical significance of the surrounding grounds.

Press Release

In an effort to maintain transparent communication and foster media engagement, ATI will proactively disseminate a press release prior to the commencement of the archaeology work on **TBD**. This strategically timed announcement aims to keep the media informed about the details of this transformative process while also providing them with a valuable resource for their inquiries. The press release encompasses a wide range of essential information, such as an expansive overview of the project's scope, procedural guidelines, organizational oversight, and convenient links to frequently asked questions and regular updates. Furthermore, ATI ensures a seamless follow-up process by prominently featuring the contact information for their

dedicated Communications department, empowering journalists to seek further information or arrange interviews effortlessly.

Social Media

All ATI social media channels will have a weekly post with a comprehensive archaeology update for that week for the entire Alamo grounds. The first post will be published in the late afternoon of **TBD - Month\Day**, providing similar information in the press release from earlier in the day. The following posts will be made at a minimum every Friday afternoon and may include a Facebook Live session with Dr. Tiffany Lindley.

If artifacts are discovered during the excavation, ATI can post an Artifact Spotlight on social media with photos, videos, and some background information on what was found. Any social posting(s) on discoveries will only take place after careful consideration and approval from ATI leadership.

Website

To enhance accessibility and provide regular updates, the ATI website will feature a dedicated weekly post scheduled to go live every Friday afternoon, highlighting the latest developments in the archaeology work in the Long Barrack. These informative updates will be displayed on the dedicated Preservation Updates page, ensuring easy navigation for visitors seeking the most recent information. Additionally, visitors can explore the Artifact Spotlight section within the same website, where intriguing posts showcasing notable artifacts will be available. By consolidating these resources in a single, easily accessible location, ATI aims to offer a comprehensive online experience for individuals interested in staying informed about the ongoing archaeological endeavors.

Frequently Asked Questions

To facilitate easy access to vital information, a comprehensive compilation of Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs) will be prominently displayed on the ATI website. This valuable resource will be thoughtfully linked to the press release as well as various social media postings. By incorporating these FAQs, both social media followers and website visitors will have the opportunity to view common inquiries concerning the overarching goals, methodologies, and procedures employed throughout the course of archaeology work. This user-friendly approach ensures that individuals seeking clarification can readily find answers, thereby fostering a deeper understanding of the ongoing archaeological efforts.

Public Event

At the end of the excavation work the 10-to-12-month excavation period, ATI will host a public "Ask the Archaeologist" event with Dr. Lindley. This will be an in-person event on the Alamo grounds, but it will also be recorded, and the video will be shared via social media as well as posted on the Alamo website.

Archaeology Course Collaboration with San Antonio College

ATI Archaeology is honored to collaborate with archaeology professor, Dr. Bernadette Cap, of San Antonio College during the Fall 2023 semester in the grant funded Course Undergraduate Research Experience (CUREs) program. The CUREs program is funded through Project BUILD, which is a Title III, Hispanic Serving Institution STEM grant funded by the Department of Education. This program is a 4-week long experience that provides hands-on experience to students in STEM courses. This course was co-designed by Dr. Cap and Alamo Archaeologist, Dr. Lindley. This research collaboration provides an incomparable experience to archaeology students by teaching concepts that are often difficult to comprehend through reading a textbook alone. The details of this collaboration are as follows:

Week 1: Students will participate in fieldwork. Prior to participation students will be given background contextual information on the Alamo site, particularly the Long Barrack. Students will also be taught the basics of archaeological fieldwork prior to this week. Participation will be restricted to screening of soils and the collection of artifacts from the screen. Students will be supervised at all times by SAC professor Dr. Cap as well as a member of the ATI archaeological team. Students will not be allowed to dispose of any matrix on the screen until it has been declared sterile by a supervisor. Artifact bags will be scrutinized by a supervisor to ensure accurate provenience is maintained. Students will be on site 2 days during week 1 for 1.5 hours each day.

Week 2: Students will participate in lab work. Participation will entail washing artifacts under the direct supervision of SAC professor Dr. Cap and the ATI archaeology team's lab director. Prior to participating in lab work students will be given lessons on proper artifact handling and washing techniques. Students will be on site 2 days during week 2 for 1.5 hours each day.

Week 3: Students will return to the lab for basic artifact analysis. Using artifacts chosen by the ATI archaeologist, students will conduct basic artifact analysis, including identification of class, weight, dimensions, vessel forms and types, and if possible, maker's marks. Students will record this information on artifact analysis sheets provided by the ATI archaeology team. Students will be on site 2 days during week 3 for 1.5 hours each day.

Week 4: In the final week students will hear talks presented by the ATI Archaeologist, ATI Conservator, and other project specialists. Students will also prepare a written report that incorporates their artifact analysis with broader contextual information.

TAB 3.3

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 3.3

Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
July 21, 2023

Discussion and possible action regarding an Archeology Permit for archaeological investigations associated with Phase 2 of the Alamo Plan, San Antonio, Bexar County, Texas

Introduction

The General Land Office (GLO) and the City of San Antonio (COA) have requested the Texas Historical Commission (THC) issue an archeological intensive survey permit to Dr. Tiffany Lindley, Director of Archaeology, Collections and Historical Research for the Alamo Trust Inc. (ATI), to conduct archeological investigations in support of Phase 2 design improvements of the Alamo Plan at the Alamo Complex (41BX6), Plaza de Valero, and Promenade. The proposed work will comprise rerouting utility lines, tree planting and landscaping, the installation of a subterranean cistern, installation of a pavilion and shade structure, and the placement of various light poles and signs. Ground disturbances are anticipated to range from 48 inches below current grade tree pit excavation to 20 feet below current grade for installation of the subterranean cistern.

The proposed Project Area has a complex history, beginning with the construction of Mission San Antonio de Valero in 1724, which underwent considerable change and expansion until its secularization in 1793. Its occupation in the early 19th century was characterized by military and political struggles, most notably the Siege of Bexar, which resulted in significant material changes to the site including the addition of fortifications and intentional destruction of the site. The mid-19th century also witnessed military activity as the site became a quartermaster depot and as the Civil War played out. When the City of San Antonio acquired the property in the late 19th century, its use shifted to civilian purposes, becoming a largely open-air commercial and transportation hub. By 1922 the site largely resembled the current configuration of streets and buildings.

Previous and ongoing archeological investigations have demonstrated disturbance and modification of the surrounding landscape, but also find evidence of intact features that are likely contemporaneous with the Spanish colonial and later activities on the site. Several portions of the proposed Phase 2 work have not undergone much formal archeological work, particularly along E. Crockett Street, the southern portion of Valero Plaza, and N. Alamo Street.

ATI has proposed a combination of proactive trenching and monitoring all ground disturbing activities throughout the duration of the project. Trenching will follow the Texas archeological standards for deep prospection. Once a trench is excavated to a depth of four feet, archeologists will enter the trench to clean and inspect the walls and to produce a profile map of at least one profile. This component of the project will allow ATI archeologists to determine the amount of disturbance present and ascertain whether there are areas of potentially intact occupation surfaces, which will in turn inform archeological monitoring of all ground-disturbing activities for the duration of construction. Monitoring will involve ATI archeologists being onsite for all subsurface impacts,

keeping written records and photographs, with the authority to halt the project in any areas where intact features or artifacts are found. These features will be exposed and documented, and the THC consulted regarding their removal or if additional testing is required to assess their significance. All artifacts that are not modern will be collected and curated with the University of Texas at San Antonio's Center for Archaeological Research. Should any evidence of human remains or interments be identified in the course of work, all work will stop and the burials will be recorded following the Human Remains Treatment Plan established by Alamo Mission Archaeology Advisory Committee and in compliance the Texas Health Safety Code.

Staff Recommendation:

Overall, the investigative methodologies proposed in the scope of work are acceptable to THC staff. On June 21, 2023, THC staff responded to the permit application requesting clarification about feature notifications and for additional archeological trenching to occur in select areas outside the location of the planned subterranean cistern detailed in the current scope of work. A revised draft was submitted to THC staff on June 23, 2023, that addressed these concerns, and staff recommend the Commission approve issuance of the permit.

Suggested Motions:

Move that the Commission approve the issuance of an Archeology Permit for intensive survey and monitoring associated with Phase 2 of the Alamo Plan.

Move that the Commission deny issuance of an Archeology Permit for intensive survey and monitoring associated with Phase 2 of the Alamo Plan.



SCOPE OF WORK FOR THE ARCHAEOLOGICAL INVESTIGATIONS ASSOCIATED WITH PHASE 2 OF THE ALAMO PLAN, SAN ANTONIO, BEXAR COUNTY, TEXAS

Introduction

Alamo Trust, Inc. (ATI) requests to conduct archaeological investigations associated with the proposed Phase 2 design improvements of the Alamo Plan at the Alamo Complex (41BX6), Plaza de Valero, and Promenade. The proposed design of this phase includes rerouting of utility lines, tree planting and landscaping, the installation of a subterranean cistern, installation of a pavilion and shade structure, and the placement of various light poles.

The proposed project will partially take place on lands owned by the City of San Antonio (COSA) but leased by the State of Texas, by and through the Texas General Land Office (GLO), as well as lands owned by the COSA. ATI is the non-profit organization tasked by the GLO to oversee the management and daily operations at the Alamo site. The project falls under the jurisdiction of the City Code, Chapter 35, Unified Development Code (UDC) of the City of San Antonio (COSA) (Article VI, Historic Preservation and Urban Design, COSA UDC). In addition, as both COSA and GLO are entities of the State of Texas, the project is subject to the Antiquities Code of Texas (ACT) (Texas Natural Resources Code, Title 9, Chapter 191). The ACT calls for the assessment of all improvement activities that have potential to disturb historically significant resources and significant subsurface deposits on lands owned by the State. Oversight of compliance with the UDC is provided by the COSA Office of Historic Preservation (OHP), while the ACT is administered by the Texas Historical Commission (THC). All work will be conducted in accordance with standards set forth by the Council of Texas Archeologists (CTA).

The GLO and COSA have a lease agreement in place for Parcel A which determined that the GLO/ATI are responsible for activities, funding, and management related to improvements and proposed improvements as a result of implementation of the Alamo Plan (**Figure 1**). As such, GLO/ATI will comply with applicable laws and rules as required by Section 6.08 of the Lease. In



addition, the proposed project also falls partially within Parcel B, which is a portion of land to be leased in the future. Activities conducted in Parcel B and on COSA property will comply with COSA procedures and protocols.

While the ATI archaeologist will serve as the principal investigator, this project will be a collaborative undertaking with COSA archaeologists and consultant archaeologists from Raba Kistner. Furthermore, as a portion of the Project Area is on COSA property, City Archaeologists will be consulted throughout the duration of the project.

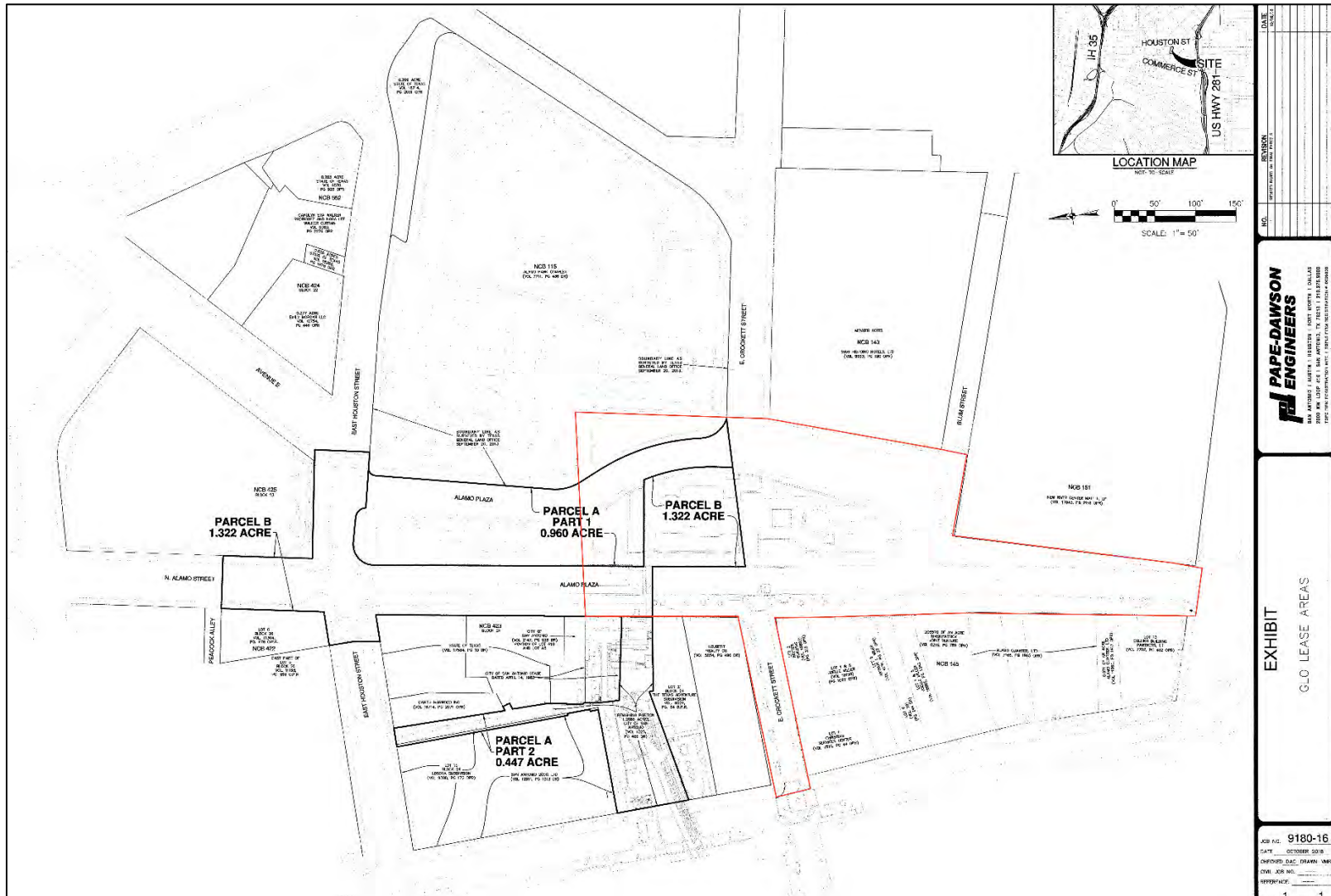


Figure 1. Boundaries of GLO-owned property and GLO-leased property. Approximate Project Area outlined in red (Image by Pape Dawson 2018)



Project Description and Project Area

The proposed Project Area is located in downtown San Antonio at Mission San Antonio de Valero (41BX6), also known as the Alamo, and the adjacent Alamo Street and Crockett Street. The Project Area is depicted on the San Antonio East 7.5-minute United States Geological Survey (USGS) quadrangle map (**Figure 2**). Within a 50- meter radius of the proposed Project Area there are five recorded archaeological sites: Mission San Antonio de Valero (41BX6), the Lopez-Losoya Houses (41BX436), the Ice Plant site (41BX437), the Radio Shack site (41BX438), and the Thielepape House (41BX507) (THC *Atlas* 2022) (**Figure 3**). The entire Project Area also falls within the National Register Alamo Plaza Historic District, listed in 1977 (**Figure 4**). Additionally, The Alamo is a State Antiquities Landmark (SAL) and is listed on the National Register of Historic Places (NHRP). The Alamo site was also designated a part of the San Antonio Missions UNESCO World Heritage Site in 2015. The total area of the Project Area is approximately 3.25 acres.

The proposed project is the second phase of the Alamo Plan, which focuses on improvements to Alamo Plaza, Plaza de Valero, and the Promenade. Currently the Project Area is utilized as a public space and while the use of space will not change, several design elements will be modified and introduced to the area. The project is staged in three parts: Alamo Plaza (2A) which includes the Mission Gate and Lunette exhibit and was previously investigated via Texas Antiquities Permit # 30916; Plaza de Valero (2B); and the Promenade (2C). The project will occur in stages, starting with Phase 2A and Phase 2B. A THC Architecture Permit will be presented at the July Quarterly meeting for above-grade work in Alamo Plaza and Plaza de Valero. Phase 2C (the Promenade) is still undergoing design changes and the architectural proposal will be presented at a future THC meeting. Phase 2C is included in this archaeological scope so that the Project Area can be presented in its entirety and preliminary archaeological work may be reviewed. Future modifications to the archaeological scope of Phase 2C may occur.

The Phase 2 project will include the rerouting of electric, water, gas, and sewer utilities, which will require construction trenching. The planting of 47 trees will require excavation of tree pits



(approximately 3.5 to 6 feet [0.91 to 1.8 meters] in diameter) and up to 4 ft (1.22 m) below current grade. The installation of a subterranean cistern (approximately 27 ft [8.23 m] by 66 ft [20.11 m]) will necessitate the excavation of an area with an approximate depth of 20 ft (6.1 meters). Additionally, a pavilion will require piers (approximately 2 ft [0.6m] in diameter) extending to a maximum of 8 ft (2.4 m) below grade. Finally, the installation of 26 light poles will cause ground-disturbance measuring approximately 3 ft (0.91 m) in diameter and extend to a maximum depth of 8 ft (2.4 m).

The ALAMO

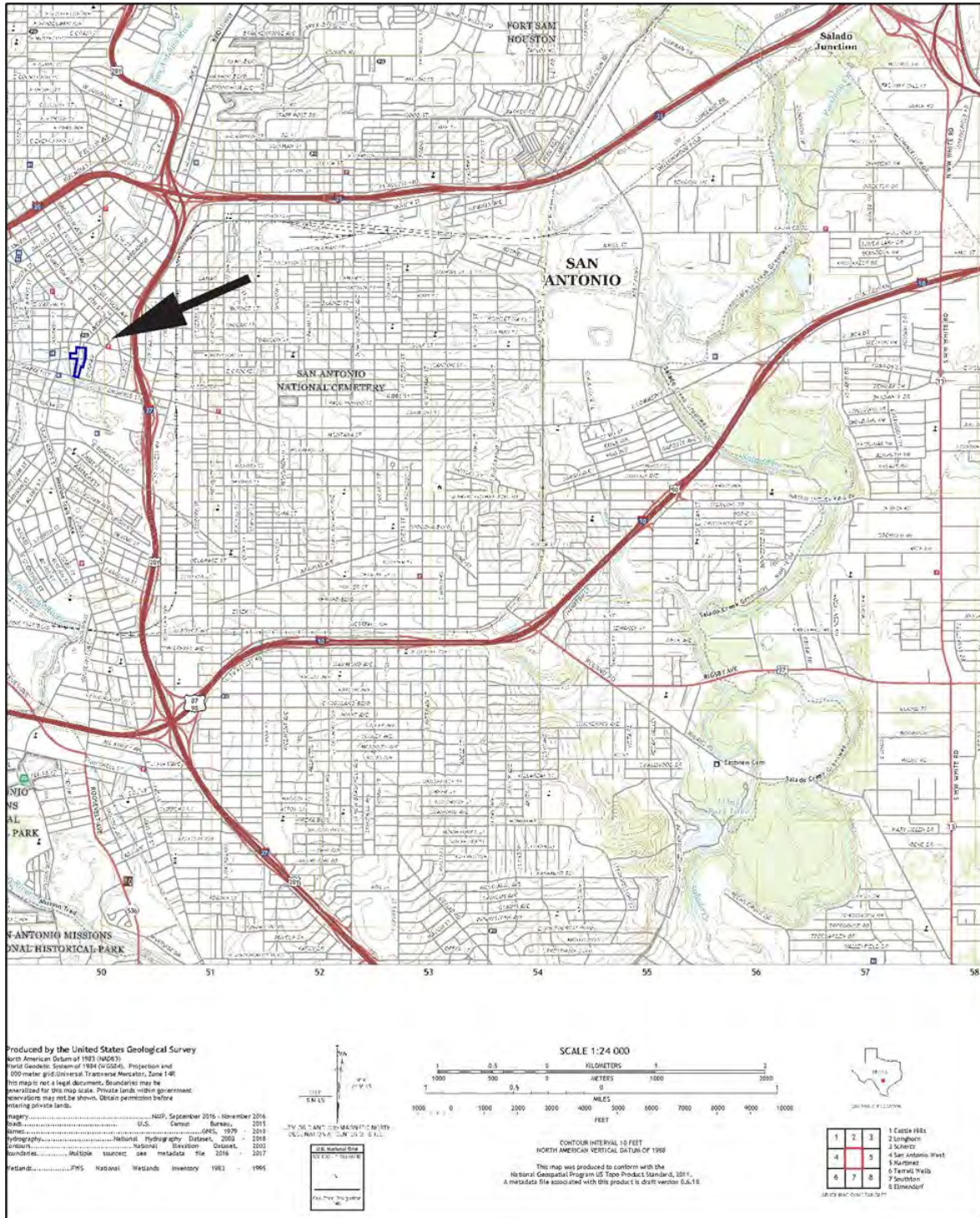
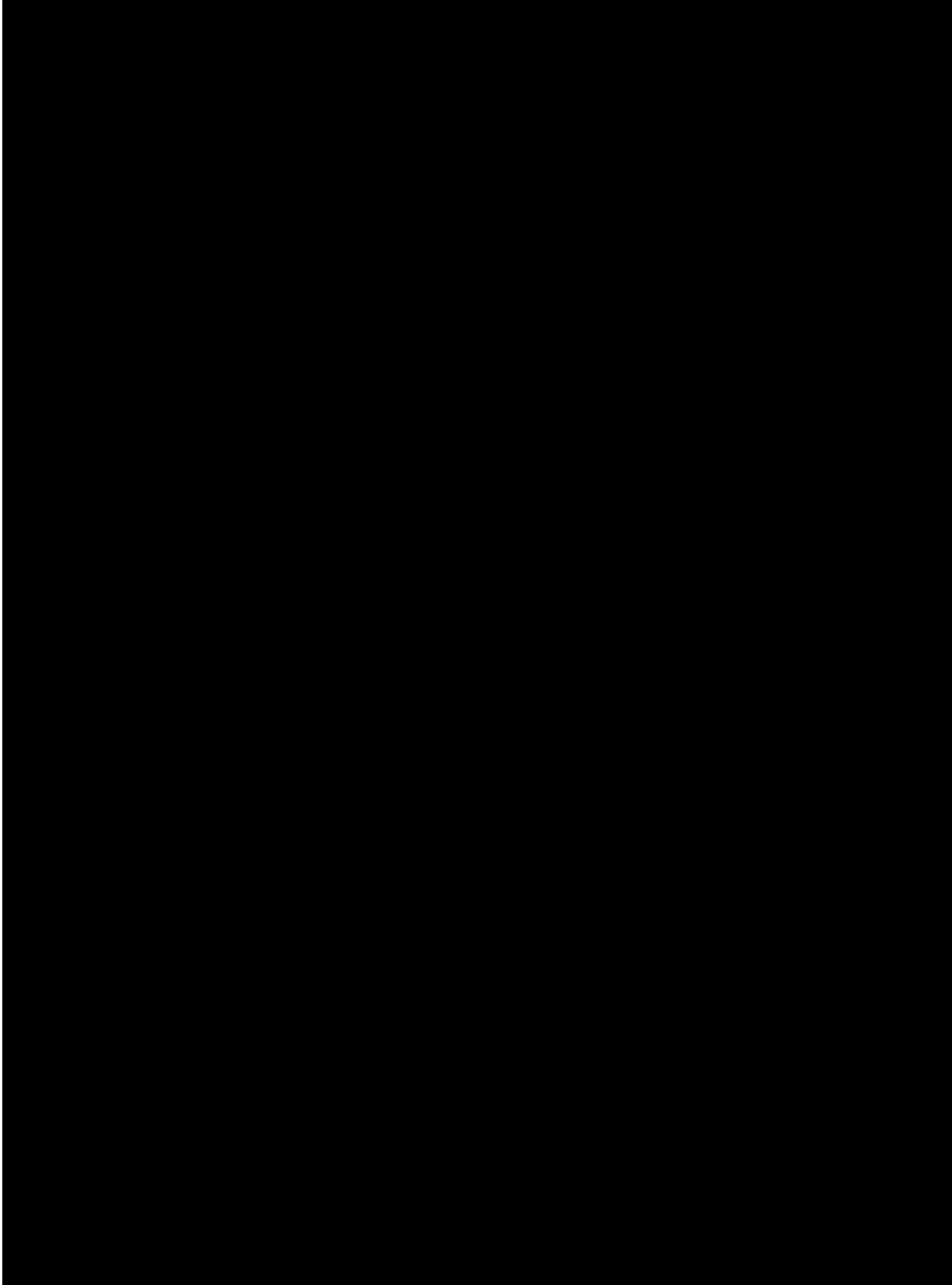


Figure 2. Location of Project Area (outlined in blue) on the 2019 San Antonio East 7.5 minute USGS quadrangle map.



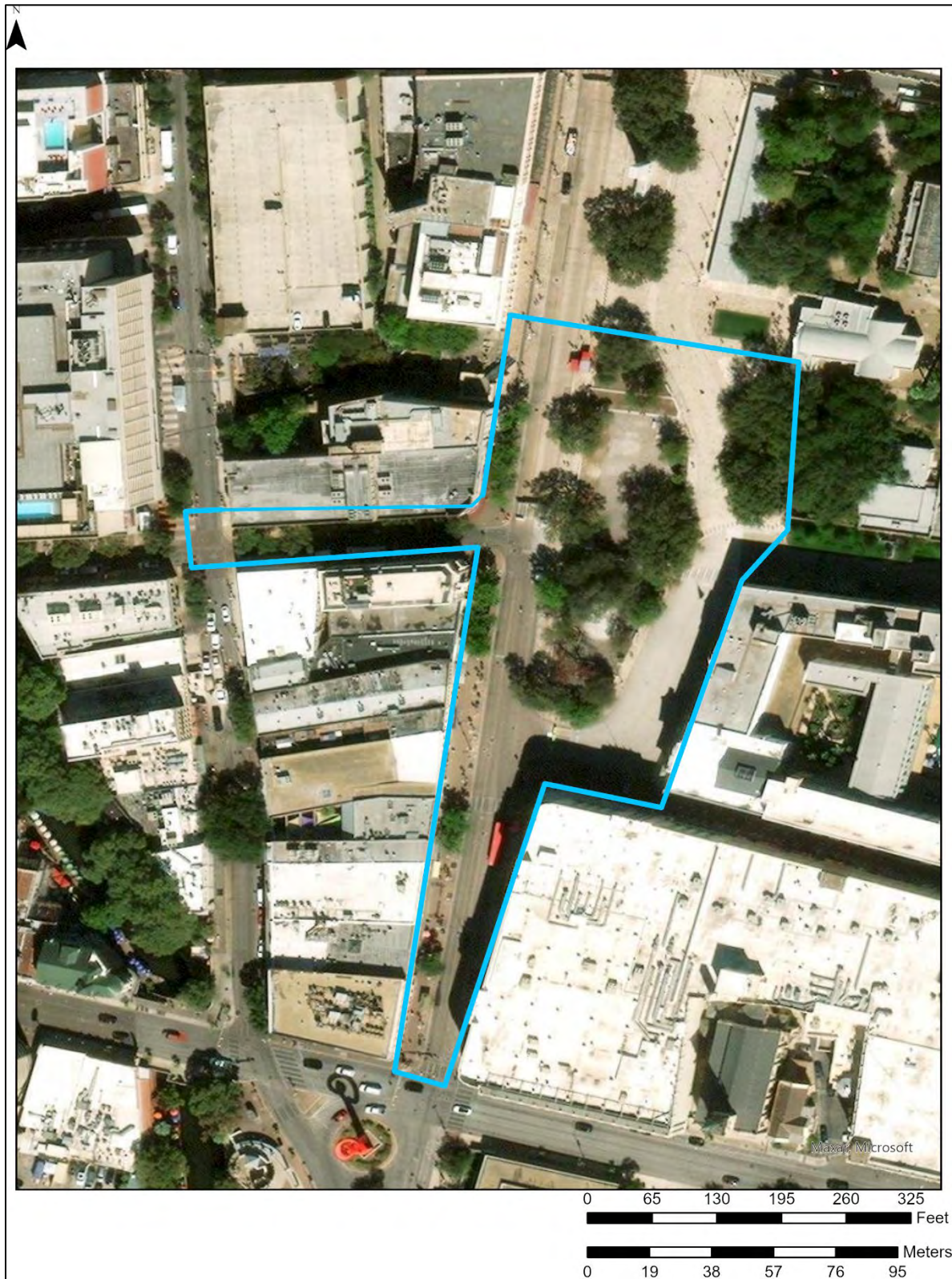


Figure 4. Proposed Project Area, outlined in blue, overlaid on current aerial.



Brief History of the Area

The proposed project partially falls within the boundary of the Mission San Antonio de Valero and Alamo fortress complex (**Figure 5**). The current site of Mission San Antonio de Valero is the third location of the Spanish mission initially established by Franciscan missionaries in 1718. While its first location may have been in the vicinity of San Pedro Springs, the mission occupied this site for less than 12 months. Sometime in 1719 the mission was moved to a new location. Following a hurricane that hit the region in 1724 (Chabot 1930:23), the mission was heavily damaged, and the decision was made to move it yet again. The new, and current, location was a short distance to the north. Mission San Antonio de Valero continued to expand and change shape until the Mission was secularized in 1793.

Due to the stone walls constructed around the mission compound, the location came to be used by Spanish, Mexican, and Texian forces during the military and political struggles of the early 19th century. During the early 1800s, the site became known as the Alamo, in reference to the presence of the Second Flying Company of San Carlos de Parras (Alamo de Parras) at the site. General Martín Perfecto de Cós of Mexico fortified the site in advance of the Siege of Bexar in 1835 (**Figure 6 and 7**). Cós constructed a timber palisade extending from the southwest corner of the church, as well as added the low barrack to the south wall/mission gate structure during this time. A lunette was added to the southern side of the mission gate as an additional defensive feature. After the 1836 battle at the Alamo, the Mexican Army was ordered to destroy the standing structures.

The Catholic Church took control of the site in 1841, though by 1846 the Church and Convento were the only original mission structures that remained (Cox 1994; Fox 1992). The U.S. Army began to use the site as a Quartermaster Depot in 1849 and the low barrack and church were used for storage space (Cox 1994:7). The Confederate Army then assumed control of the site from approximately 1861 to 1866 and continued its use as a storage area until the U.S. Army repossessed the Alamo in 1866. The low barrack, constructed in the plaza in 1835, was removed



in the 1870s when the City of San Antonio acquired the land, which opened the plaza space to facilitate its growing utilization as a commercial and transportation hub (Fox 1992).

Throughout the years, Alamo Plaza remained a central focus on the landscape, becoming a hub for traders and economic growth. Structures within the central portion of the plaza were largely absent through history and into the current era, as the space was used as an open-air plaza. The Project Area is projected on Sanborn Fire Insurance Maps from 1877, 1885, 1904, and 1922 (**Figures 8-11**). Alamo Plaza served as an open public space and there was no development within the area, with the exception of a market house and well visible on the 1877 Sanborn. By 1922 the structures lining the streets reflect the current landscape.

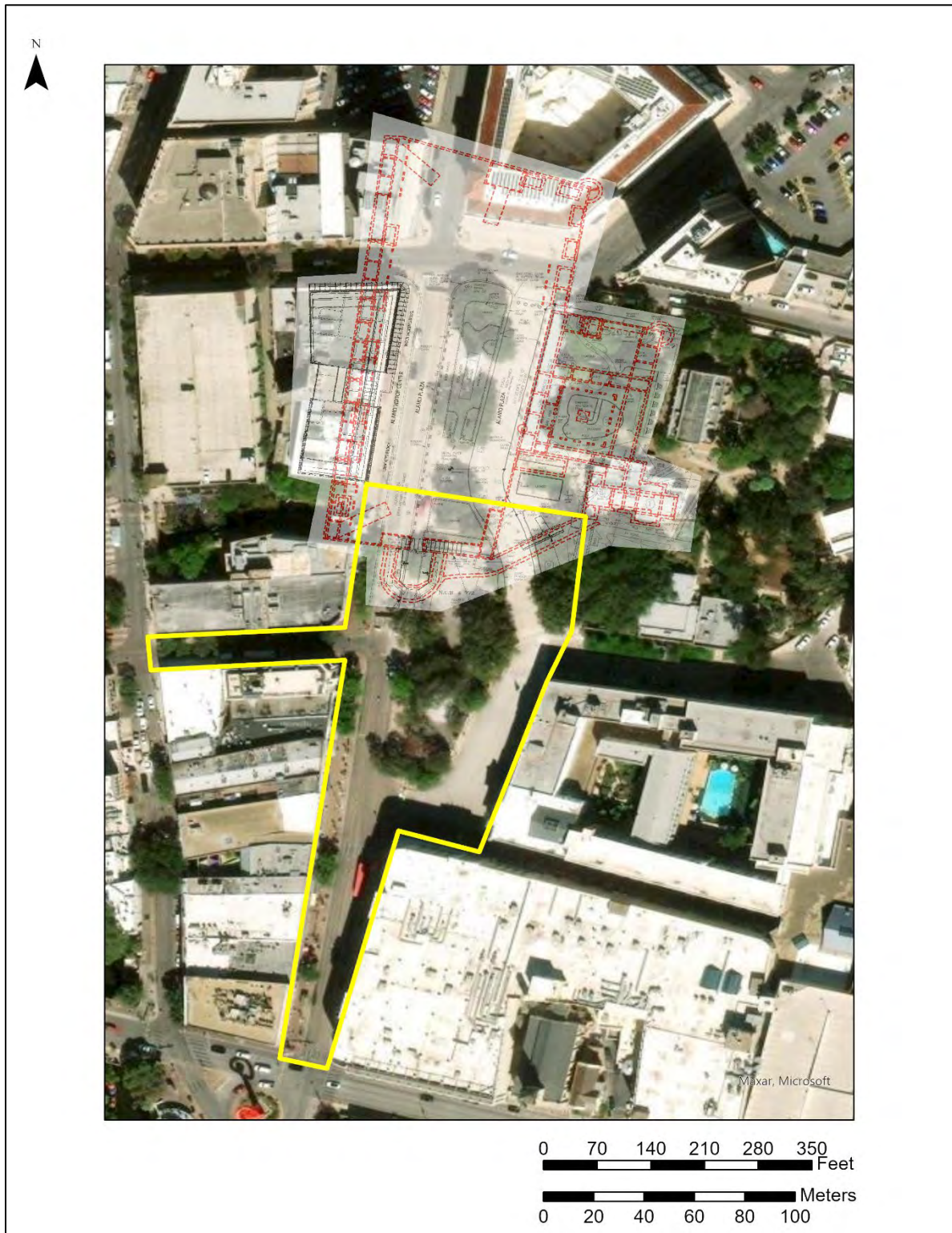


Figure 5. Project Area (outlined in yellow) with the conjectured Mission San Antonio de Valero outline (based on Ivey and Anderson et al. 2018) projected on a recent aerial image.

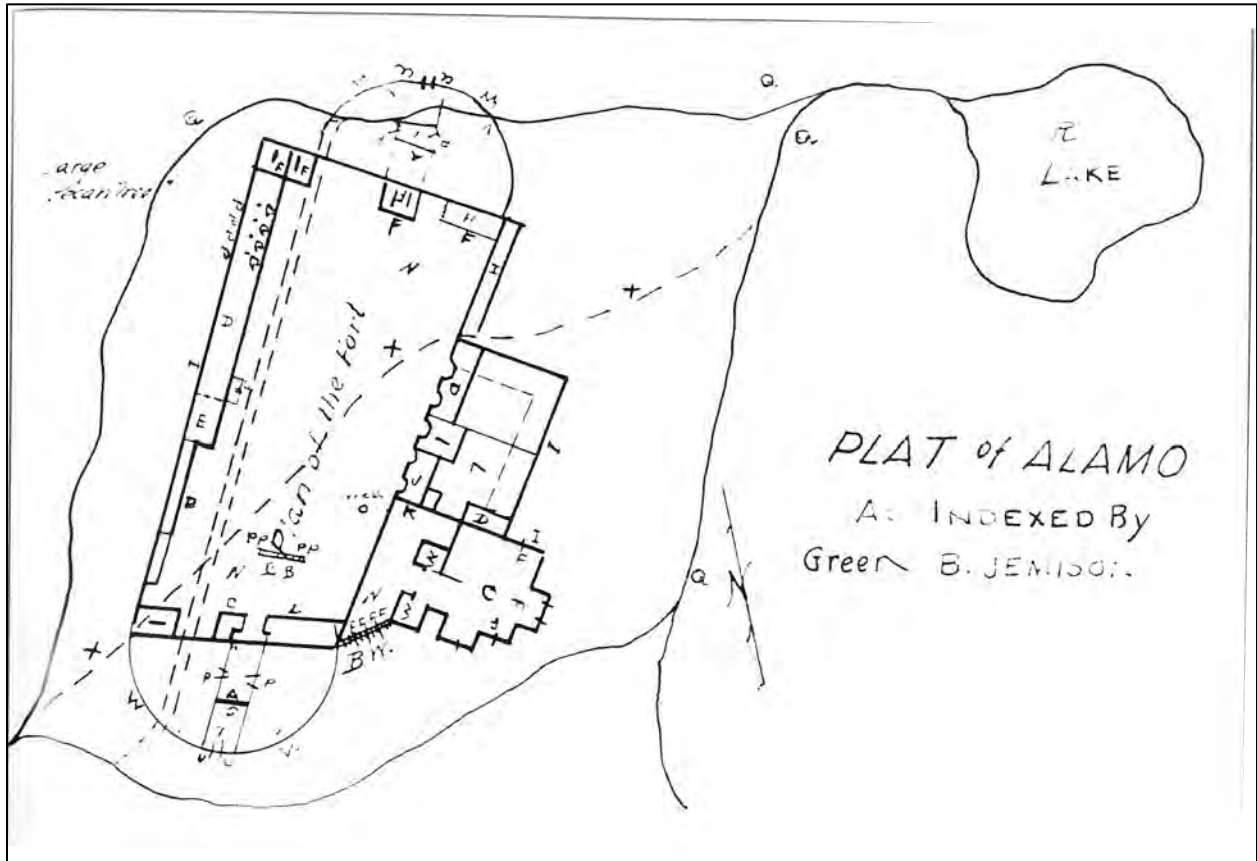


Figure 6. Jameson Map (ca. 1836) depicting Alamo Plat. Map illustrated in Williams 1931. Note the original Jamison map is now lost; the above was based on the original map and drawn approximately 1900. Unknown scale used in map.

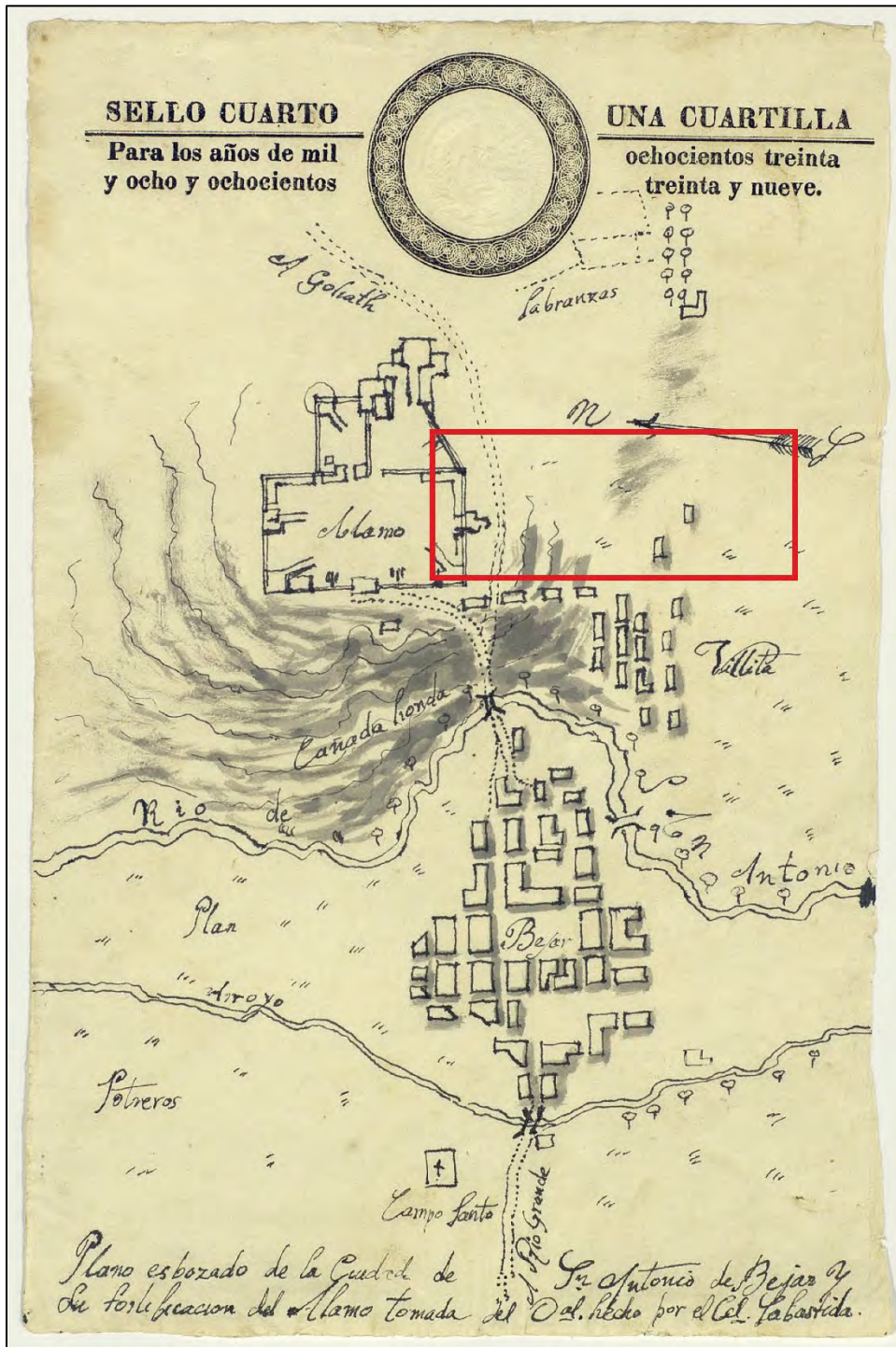


Figure 7. Labastida Map (ca. 1836) depicting approximate Project Area in red. Note unknown scale used in original map.



Figure 8. Approximate Project Area projected on the 1877 Sanborn Fire Insurance Map



Figure 9. Approximate Project Area projected on the 1885 Sanborn Fire Insurance Maps (Sheets 2, 3, and 4 stitched together).

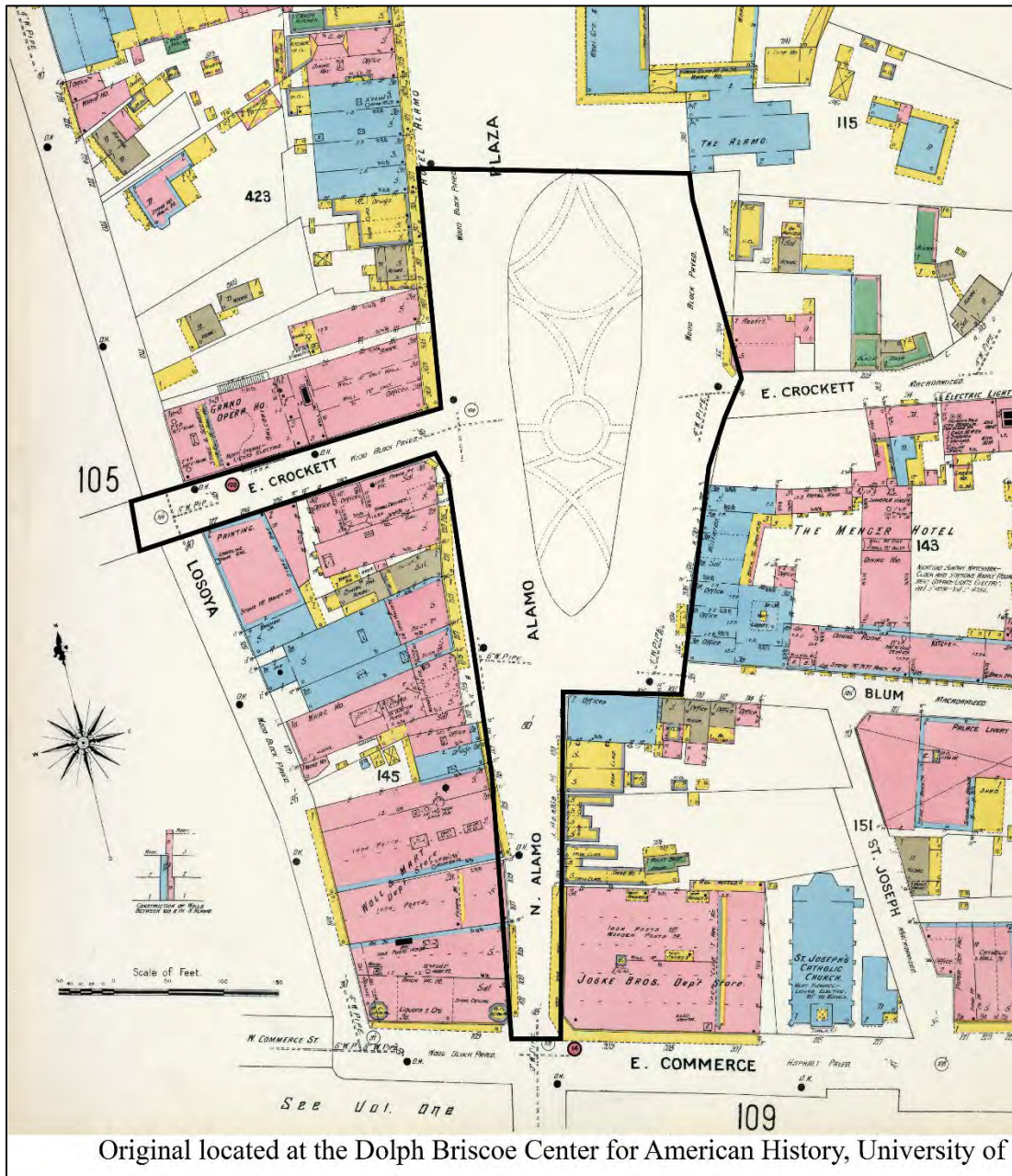


Figure 10. Approximate Project Area projected on 1904 Sanborn Fire Insurance Map

The ALAMO

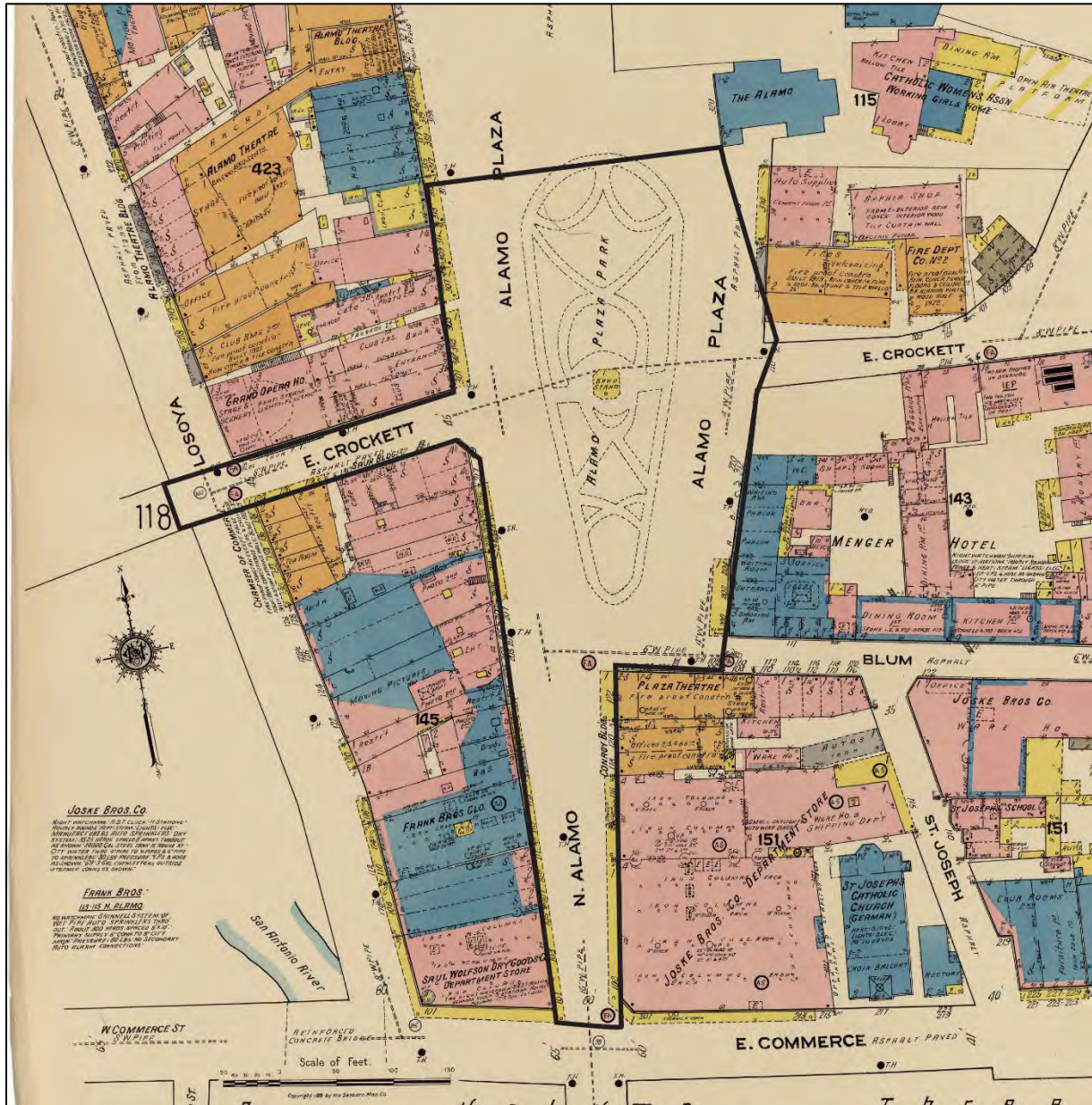


Figure 11. Approximate Project Area projected on 1922 Sanborn Fire Insurance Map.

Previous Archaeological Investigations

Due to the rich history of San Antonio and the Alamo site, several archaeological investigations have occurred within and near the Project Area (**Figure 12**). For the purpose of this SOW, only investigations in the immediate vicinity (within 50 meters) will be described. For an in-depth discussion of previous archaeological investigations associated with Mission San Antonio de Valero please see Anderson et al. 2018.

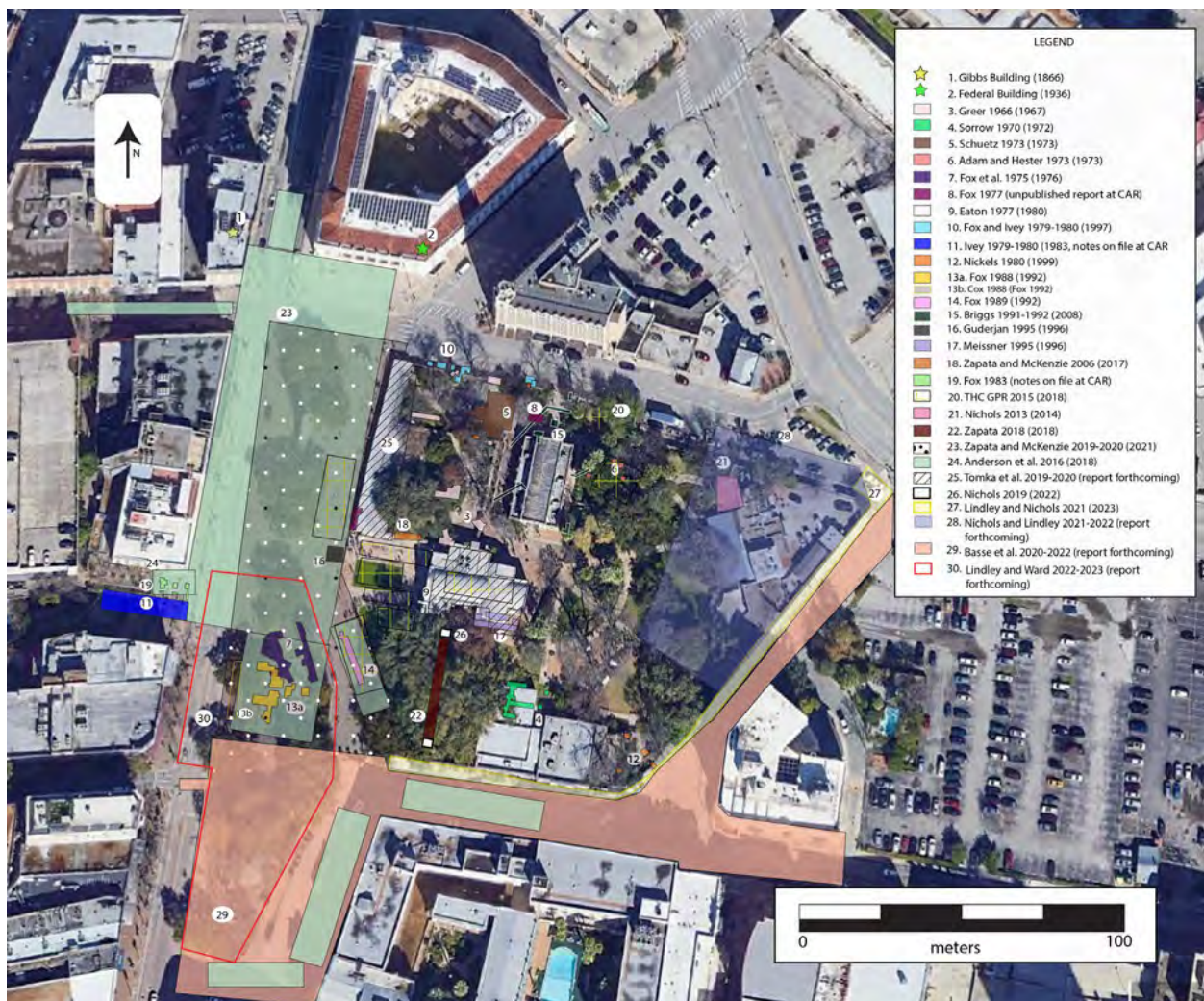


Figure 12. Previous archaeological investigations within and surrounding Alamo complex.



In 1975, excavations were undertaken in the plaza and encountered remnants of defensive fortifications (Fox et al. 1976). The 1975 excavations were conducted to aid in the City's plan to renovate the Plaza. The excavations were meant to determine if any subsurface remnants of the south wall and gate structures remained. An area approximately 9 by 30 meters (m) was laid out in which two trenches were excavated. The trenches were oriented with the intention of creating a cross-section of the south wall and gate structures. Trenches were excavated mechanically to remove overburden to the point at which possible remnants of a stone structure were encountered and soils revealed cultural material.

Between trenching and excavations, a portion of wall footings of the south wall and interior wall were believed to be encountered in Trench A at approximately 59 to 70 inches (in) (150 to 175 centimeters [cm]) below datum. Other trenches revealed a part of the lunette trench. The top of the possible wall footing was approximately 59 in (150 cm) below the grade and extended to approximately 73 in (186 cm) below datum. The feature spanned approximately 75 in (190 cm) across. The possible interior wall extended to approximately 70 in (180 cm) below datum and spanned 53 to 55 in (135 to 140 cm) across. The distance between the alignments was approximately 17 ft (5.18 m). Fox et al. asserted that these were remnants of the south wall and rooms.

The lunette was recorded at 55 to 80 in (140 to 205 cm) below grade in Trench B (It is of note that the level of grade has changed over the years due to building of various landscaping features). A subsurface deposit of medium-sized stones and friable soils was first indicative of a wall foundation or pavement, but further excavations revealed that the deposit extended across much of the area and was likely natural. Recent excavations in the Long Barrack in 2019-2020 have indicated that there is a naturally occurring subsurface stratum of hardpan that is composed of medium-sized stones conglomerated together and this is likely what was encountered by the crew in 1975 (Tomka et al. unpublished, preliminary manuscript on file at ATI). The trench did not appear to have a wall footing which is likely related to the many changes to the Plaza since the 1870s.



While excavations by Fox et al. (1976) indicate significant disturbance of subsurface deposits by modifications to the plaza, intact cultural features associated with their findings may still remain in situ. The report indicates that the grade below the floors of the structure were likely removed as none were encountered during the trenching and excavations. The investigations also speculated that soil was brought in from elsewhere to raise the elevation of the Plaza during the mid-to late 1800s, with a dark clay placed on top, likely for landscaping purposes. Fox et al. (1976) recommended any future modifications to the plaza should be preceded by archaeological investigations to mitigate impacts to any remaining cultural deposits.

Across the street from the Alamo, almost due west from the Church, excavations at site 41BX438, also known as the RadioShack site, were conducted by the Center for Archaeological Research at the University of Texas at San Antonio (CAR-UTSA) in 1979 (Ivey notes on file at CAR; Anderson et al. 2018). Archaeologists revealed remnants of adobe structures and the suspected western wall of the original Alamo compound, among other features. CAR-UTSA revisited the site in 1980 for additional excavations and revealed an arcaded portico and two rectangular arch bases, as well as more adobe brick. After these investigations, an approximation of the original west wall was established. The multi-firm excavations in 2016 also revealed remnants of a collapsed adobe wall in this area (Anderson et al. 2018). While deposits may have been destroyed during the construction of the paseo to the river, it is likely that cultural deposits are still present adjacent to this site.

Excavations north of the RadioShack site, at the location of the former Remember the Alamo Theater, were undertaken in 1983 by archaeologists from CAR-UTSA (Ivey 2005). Excavation units were placed in targeted areas with the purpose of locating any adobe foundations associated with those found from site 41BX438. Matrix was not screened during excavations, but observed artifacts include a musket ball, 19th century ceramics, unglazed earthenwares, and metal objects (Anderson et al. 2018).

The CAR-UTSA directed an archaeological field school in the summers of 1988 and 1989 in the Alamo Plaza, west and southwest of the Church (Fox 1992). Excavations revealed a portion of



the lunette, which had previously been encountered during 1975 investigations by CAR, and a related defensive trench, in addition to other fortifications. Excavations suggest the lunette measured approximately 32 ft by 55 ft (10 m by 20 m) and that the southern extent of the fortification was tri-faceted. Cultural material dating to both the Mission Period and events surrounding the 1836 Battle was collected. Excavations revealed cultural deposits between 10 to 20 in (25 and 50 cm) below grade at that time. No evidence of architectural features associated with the south wall or mission gate structures was encountered.

In July 1988, as a part of the utilities relocation for the Triparty downtown renovation project, Wayne Cox of CAR monitored a north-south trench in Alamo Street, west of the 1975 and 1988 project areas. During these excavations, Cox noted that while there was significant disturbance in the trench, likely due to previous utility work, an intact area north of the previously identified lunette was encountered (Fox 1992:22). Excavations also encountered an unusual triangular-shaped caliche feature, which was identified as a footing for the south wall gateway. Further excavation to the north of this feature revealed disturbance from previous utility work. Cultural material included a mixture of 18th- and early 19th century artifacts, such as ceramics and a bronze mortar shell fragment. Additionally, Cox identified a portion of the lunette defensive fortification that aligned with the eastern side of the lunette previously identified by the 1988 UTSA field school. While the installation of the water line followed the documentation of the feature, it is possible that some portions of the lunette remain,

In 2016, a multi-firm collaboration conducted excavations immediately west of the Plaza landscaping planters in an effort to locate remains of the south gate. Results of the investigations suggest there are intact, subsurface deposits associated with the area of the south wall. The same project also performed a Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR) survey of the Alamo Plaza. GPR results indicated that much of Alamo Plaza no longer had significant in situ deposits, however the grid (Grid 1) that was placed over the area of the south wall did suggest an archaeological feature remained in that area (Nichols and Tomka 2016). Archaeologists encountered disturbance from previous development, but also possible features. The top of these features ranged between at approximately 18 and 29 in (46 and 75 cm) below datum (Anderson et al. 2018). The top of



the feature located in Unit B-2 was located approximately 66 cm below datum, just below a layer of road base. It was determined during the excavations that the road base sat atop the feature, with no soils located in between. This same feature extended in Units B-3, B-5, B-6, and B-8. This feature appeared very similar to the description provided by Anne Fox during the 1975 excavations east of the 2016 project. In comparison to the excavations conducted in Locus A during the 2016 investigation, Locus B had a relatively low density of cultural material, with the highest levels consisting of metal fragments. A few fragments of possibly Spanish Colonial ceramics were noted, but the total number for all units in Locus B was 5 sherds. Excavations in 2023 indicated that the feature encountered in 2016 was likely hardpan.

The CAR-UTSA conducted investigations in 2019-2020 in the Alamo Plaza, just west of the current Arcade, in support of the Safety Perimeter Project for the Alamo (Zapata and McKenzie 2021). While several areas were included in the project, one locus was the south wall/mission gate area. Investigations began with shovel tests and progressed to 1-m by 1-m excavation units after a positive shovel test. The shovel tests and excavations encountered mixed temporal deposits. However, one excavation unit identified a possible cobble-lined berm feature related to the south gate and is possibly a post-1835 modification (Zapata and McKenzie 2021). While the top of the feature varied, the shallowest point was 12 in (30 cm) below the current hardscape surface. The feature was left in situ and protected in place. In the 2023 investigations by ATI and Raba Kistner archaeologists, the southern-most section of the feature was exposed during excavation related to tree removal. With a broader exposure of the feature and comparison with the geology of associated excavations, archaeologists were able to determine that this feature was natural hardpan and not cultural.

In 2020 archaeologists from Pape Dawson Engineers excavated 28 shovel tests at the southern extent of the landscaping planter in Alamo Plaza. Shovel tests were excavated to a depth of 80 cm (31.5 in) below grade at that time. Since the excavation of these shovel tests the plaza grade has been lowered by approximately 20 to 25 cm (8 to 10 in). Twenty-three shovel tests “...contained a mix of modern refuse and marginally historic-age cultural materials within disturbed fill...” (Basse et al. forthcoming). Cultural material included items such as U.S. coins,



uncut faunal bone, vessel glass, ferrous metal fragments, and plastic. Materials were determined to be representative of the 1976 fill episode of the planter and subsequent utility disturbances.

Recent investigations (2022-2023) in the Plaza by ATI and Raba Kistner archaeologists included five excavation units, seven backhoe trenches, and archaeological monitoring. The project began as exploratory excavations but expanded to backhoe trenching to accommodate a modified scope of work. The initial excavation units were dug in an effort to locate any remnants of the south wall and gate of the Mission San Antonio de Valero complex. Two north-south backhoe trenches were also excavated and documented in order an attempt to find a cross-section of the south wall. Excavations for both the units and trenches were terminated when archaeologists revealed hardpan, a geologic formation, which predates cultural occupation. The hardpan is an undulating surface that exists throughout the site and was first identified during the 2019-2020 data recovery project for the Alamo Church and Long Barrack. No features were encountered during excavations and the artifacts indicate multiple mixed context strata. Preliminary results suggest any Mission-era or Battle of 1836-related features were demolished, likely after the City of San Antonio purchased the land and tore down the low barrack remains in 1871 (Fox 1992).

In addition to investigations to identify remnants of the south wall, ATI and Raba Kistner performed five backhoe trenches in support of construction activities. Three parallel trenches extended north to south in an area that construction needed to excavate to four feet below surface to successfully remove two trees. No features were encountered, very few artifacts were recovered, and the trench profiles indicated several disturbances from utilities. Two additional backhoe trenches were excavated at the location of proposed helical piles, which are meant to support a structural exhibit. The trenches extended east to west approximately 79 feet (24 meters) and were terminated at hardpan, which ranged between 4 and 6 feet (120 to 180 cm). No features were encountered and very few artifacts were recovered. While analysis is ongoing, preliminary analysis indicates that many of the artifacts date to the early 20th century to present. Finally, archaeologists monitored the excavation of 3 potholes in Alamo Street, due west of a live oak tree slated for removal and the location of the lunette. The potholes were directly above



a water line and modern construction fill, such as sand and road base gravel, were all that was present. The pothole excavations ceased at 3 ft (0.9 m) when the water line was identified.



Scope of Work

The purpose of the archaeological investigations is to identify any buried cultural deposits within the limits of the Project Area and, if possible, assess their significance in regard to the site's designation on the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP) and as State Antiquities Landmarks (SALs). All proposed archaeological investigations associated with this permit will comply with the standards and guidelines set forth by the Council of Texas Archaeologists (CTA) and the THC. Work will also comply with the protocols set forth in the previously defined, collaborative Protocol for Protection and Treatment of Human Burial Remains During the Alamo Plan Phase 2 Project, a discovery plan designed by COSA Archaeologists with input from ATI (Appendix A). The protocol includes criteria such as having a Tribal Monitor on site during archaeological investigations and also details the communication procedure in the event human burial remains are encountered.

The Phase 2-Alamo Plan Project includes ground disturbance in the southern portion of Alamo Plaza, Plaza de Valero, and portions of E. Crockett Street, and S. Alamo Street (**Figure 13 and 14**). This area has previously been excavated for various utility and infrastructure purposes (**Figures 15**). Additionally, recent archaeological investigations by Pape Dawson and Raba Kistner/ATI found soil disturbance from previous work, with most cultural material ranging from early 1900s to present. While the Project Area has experienced multiple excavation episodes, there is still potential for intact cultural deposits. As such, ATI proposes to excavate up to twelve (12) backhoe trenches within the Project Area with emphasis on locations of planned ground disturbance (**Figure 16**). In the event of encountering a significant feature or cultural deposit, the archaeological scope may change but will only do so after close coordination with ATI/GLO, COSA, and THC.

In addition to twelve (12) proactive backhoe trenches, ATI proposes to conduct archaeological monitoring during all ground disturbing activities throughout the duration of the project. An archaeological monitor will be on site everyday of ground disturbing activity. This includes utility installations, surface grading, tree planting and other landscape activities, the placement of piers for the pavilion and shade structure, and the excavation required for the cistern.

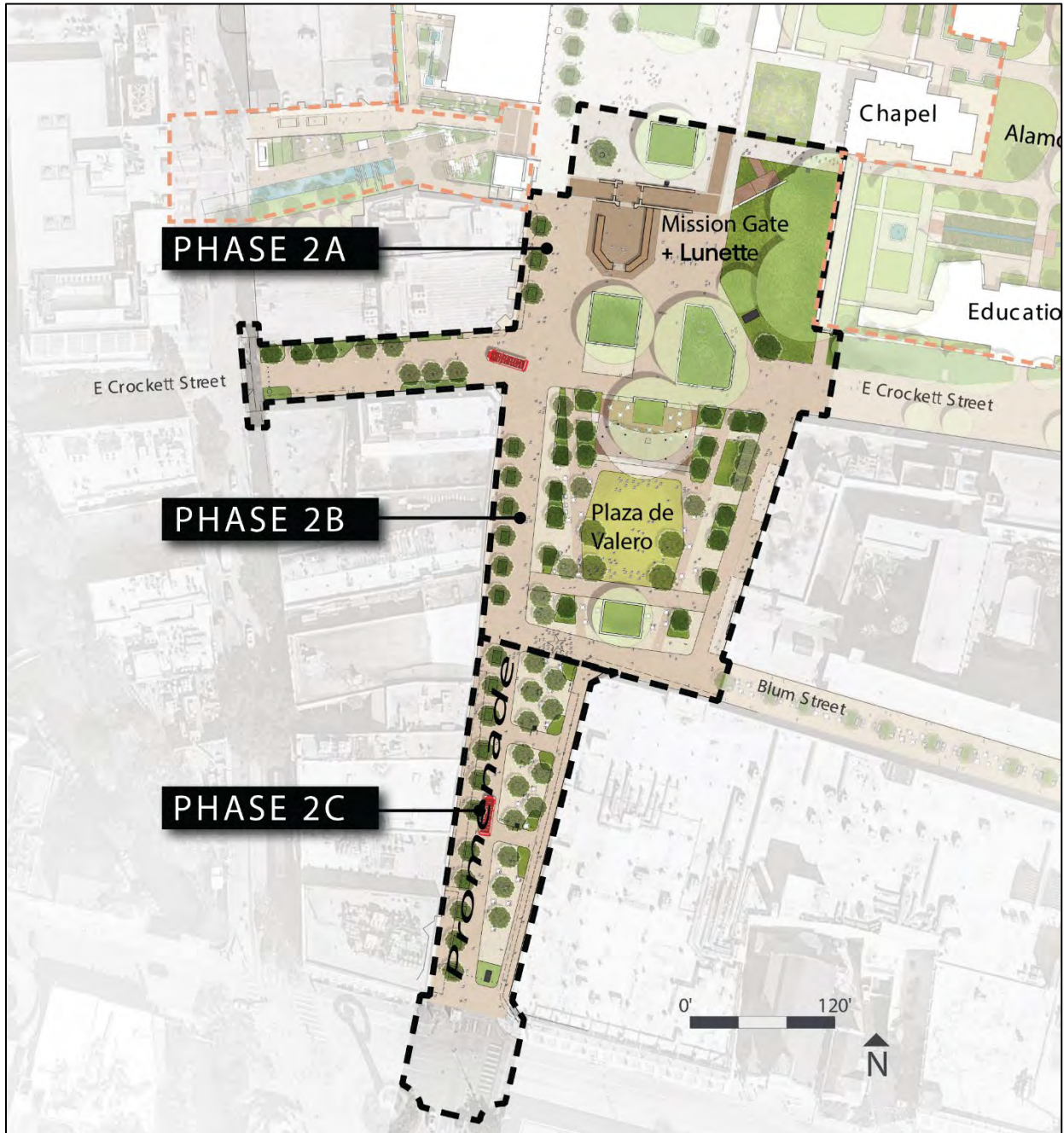


Figure 13. Project Area design overview of the Phase 2- Alamo Plan Project.

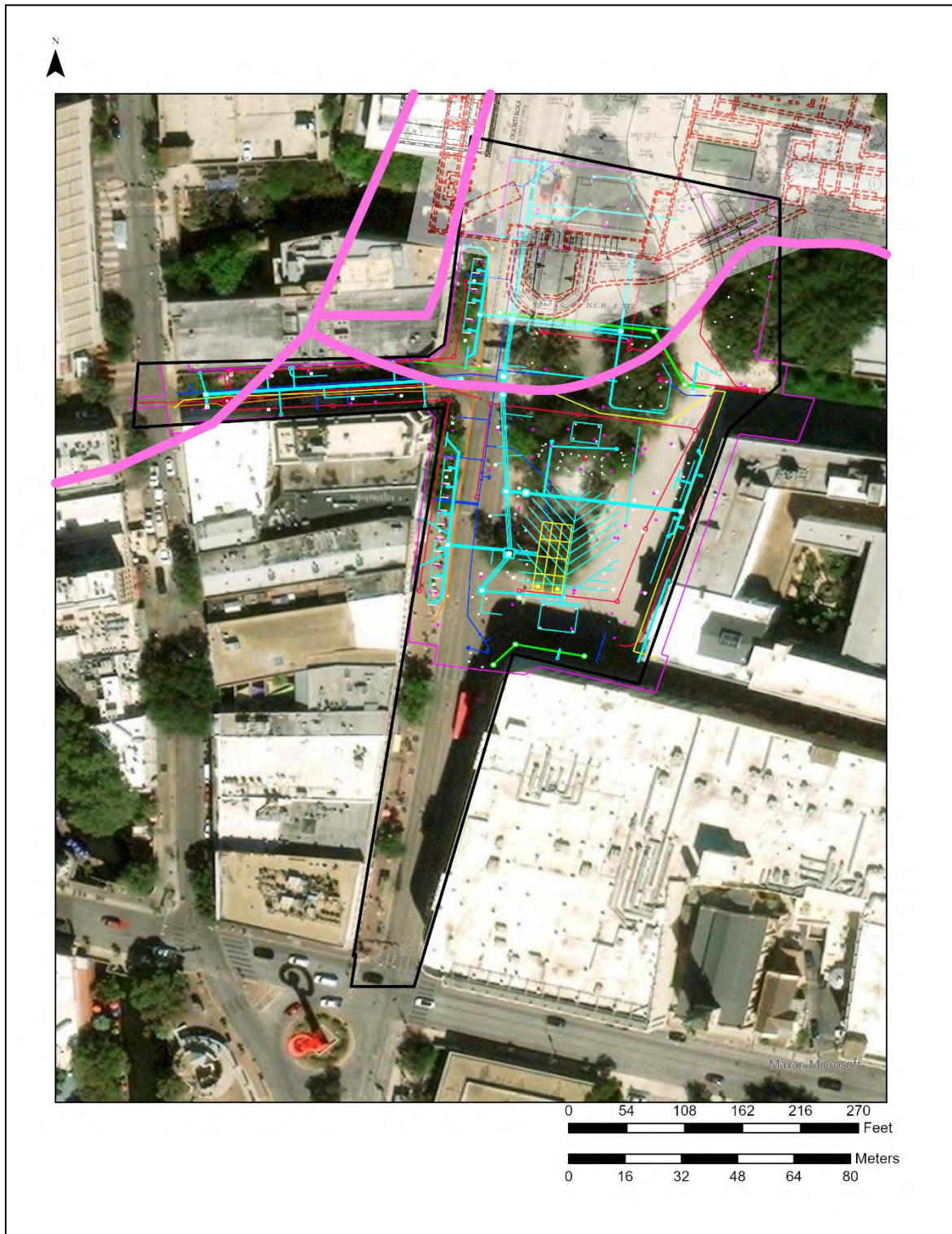


Figure 14. Utility relocations on a recent aerial image with suspected mission outline overlaid. Acequia projections (in pink) based on COSA OHP acequia Map.

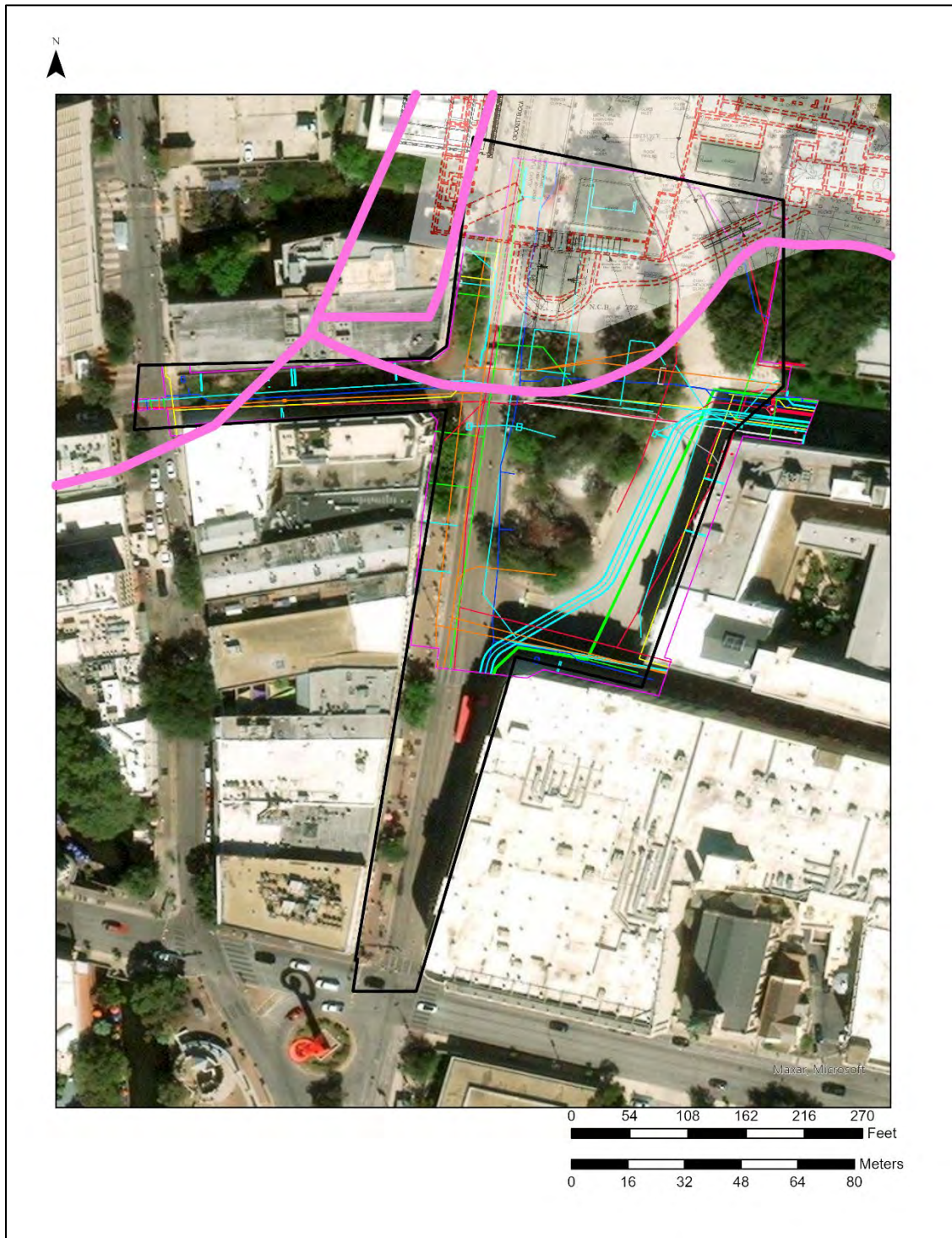


Figure 15. Existing Utilities on a recent aerial image with suspected mission outline overlaid and acequias and laterals projected in pink. Acequia projections based on COSA OHP acequia map.



Backhoe Trenching

While recent investigations in Alamo Plaza and Plaza de Valero did not encounter any significant subsurface cultural remains, there is still a possibility to encounter buried deposits in areas and soils that were not excavated. As such, Backhoe Trenching is the proposed methodology to investigate the Project Area prior to all construction activities (**Figure 16**). Twelve (12) trenches placed in areas with potential for cultural deposits across the footprint of the Project Area will provide good coverage and enable archaeologists to analyze soils and identify possible archaeological features. Trenches will have a minimum width of approximately 3 ft (0.91 meter), a minimum length of 13 ft (4 m), and a maximum depth of 15 ft (4.5 m). In the event of loose soil, trenches may be “benched” for safety reasons to prevent wall collapse. The trench will be mechanically excavated with a backhoe outfitted with a smooth blade. Archaeologists will instruct the operator to work slowly and remove soil in thin layers. Archaeologists will screen a 5-gallon soil sample from every third excavator bucket. Soil will be screened through 1/4-inch hardware mesh and all artifacts, with the exception of known modern (post-1950) debris, found during screening will be collected. Once the trenches reach a depth of 4 ft (1.2 m) excavation will cease to allow archaeologists to enter the trench, clean and inspect the walls, and produce a profile map of at least one profile. After the documentation of the trench profile, the archaeologist will exit and will not enter the trench again as it will be unsafe to enter beyond a depth of 4 ft. Archaeologists will follow all CTA survey guidelines and OSHA safety measures.

Placement of backhoe trenches was determined by comparing existing utility trenches and previous archaeological excavations with the proposed utility locations. Additionally, an outline of the mission compound (produced by J. Ivey based on archival research) and an acequia map (COSA OHP, accessed 2023) was overlaid on the utilities maps to best place backhoe trenches. Backhoe Trenches 1 through 4 (see Figure 14 for numbered trenches) are placed in the vicinity of the expected location of the mission’s south wall and the lunette defensive feature. Planned utilities, particularly the storm drain, would impact any in situ cultural deposits and thus trenching is proposed to identify and document any archaeological features. Backhoe Trench 5 is placed in the vicinity of a structure associated with the south wall, perhaps a kitchen (Fox



1992:5). A planned utility line may impact the possible features. Backhoe Trenches 6 and 7, located on the eastern (6) and western (7) side of the Project Area, are placed to identify a possible branch of the Acequia del Madre. The planned utility lines at both locations could impact the acequia, a vital feature characteristic of mission period San Antonio. Backhoe Trench 8 is located in the south-central area of the Project Area and is situated in an area that has not been intensively excavated previously. Backhoe trenches 9 through 11 are located in the area of a planned underground cistern, which has previously not been intensively investigated archaeologically. Backhoe Trench 12 will be within Crockett Street in the western arm of the Project Area and have a goal of identifying the acequia.

If any features or cultural deposits are encountered during the backhoe trenching, additional investigative work may be required. Any additional work will be coordinated through COSA and THC archaeologists.

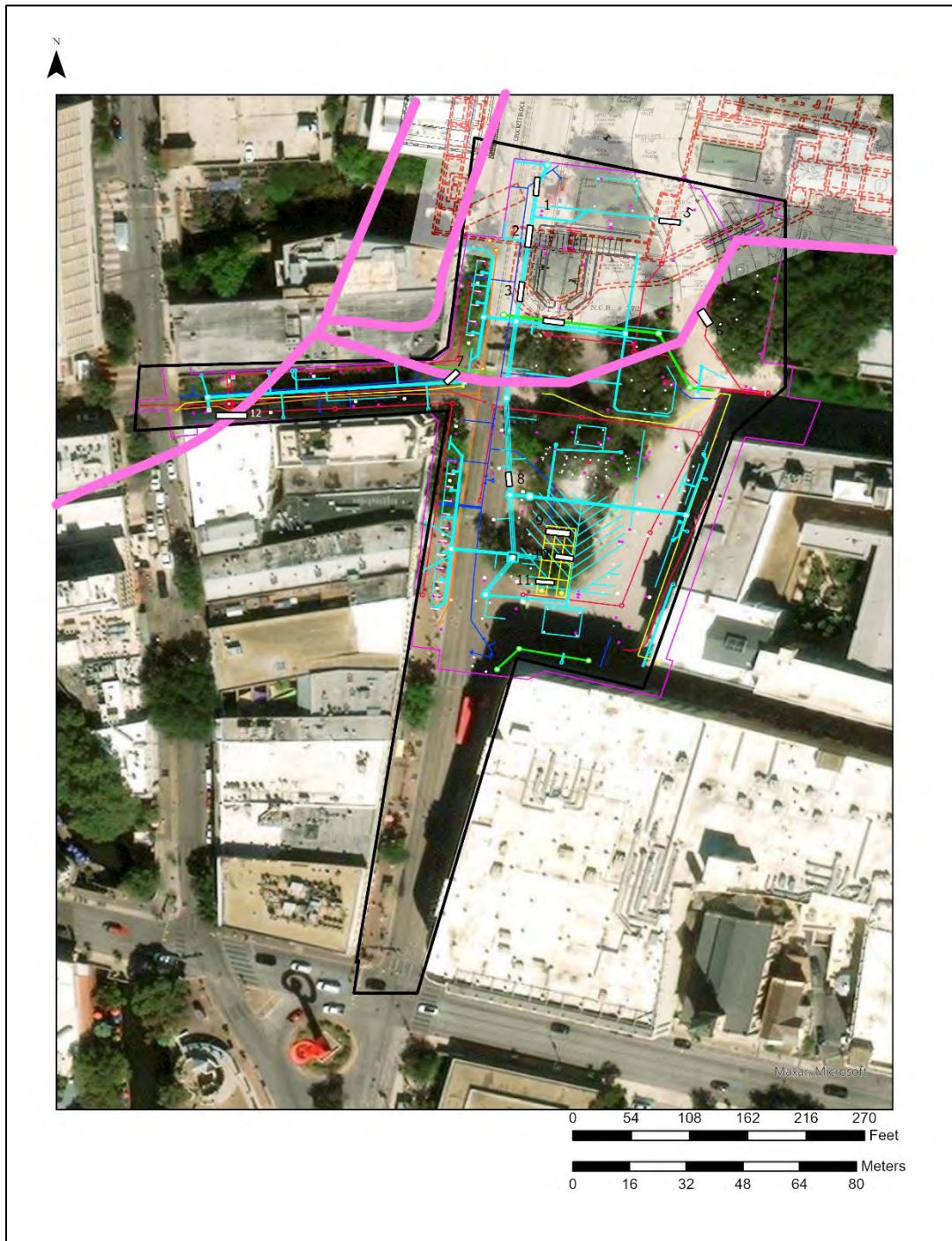


Figure 16. Proposed archaeological trenches depicted in white.



Archaeological Monitoring

The archaeologist will monitor all ground disturbing activities associated with the Phase 2 project to observe if intact cultural deposits or features are present. Mechanical excavations by the construction team will use a smooth blade bucket to avoid damage to potential archaeological deposits. During the excavations, the archaeologist will inspect the area excavated as well as the backdirt for historic/prehistoric cultural remains. The process will be photo-documented throughout the project. The archaeologist will prepare daily monitoring notes that record location, depth of impact, and cultural materials observed and collected. The archaeologist will document the soils, to include color, texture, and inclusions, and when possible, create a soil profile map.

The anticipated ground disturbances are described below.

1. **Utility Installation:** This project calls for the relocation of several utilities, including sanitary sewer, storm drain, water, irrigation, gas, telecom, and electric (**Figure 17**). Existing utilities will be abandoned in place and no excavation is anticipated to expose them. Trenches will be mechanically excavated with a smooth bucket and the archaeologist will stand on the side of the trench, while maintaining OSHA safety procedures. Trenches will vary in size and depth (**Table 1**). Trenching for the sanitary sewer main will include trenches with a width of 8 ft (2.44 m) and a maximum depth of 16 ft (4.88 m). Additional sanitary connection trenches will be approximately 4 ft (1.22 m) in width and will reach a maximum depth of 8 ft (2.44 m). Relocation of the main storm drain line and accompanying lateral lines will also occur within the Project Area. Storm drain lines will vary in width between 4 and 8 ft (1.22 to 2.44 m) and will extend to a maximum depth of 15 ft (4.57 m). The water line trench will have a width of 4 ft (1.22 m) and a maximum depth of 6 ft (1.83 m). The gas utility trench will have a width of 3 ft (0.91 m) and maximum depth of 5 ft (1.52 m). The telecom line will be laid in a trench approximately 4 ft (1.22 m) wide and with a maximum depth of 6 ft (1.83 m). Trenching for electrical services will have an approximate width of 4 ft (1.22 m) and maximum depth of 8 ft (2.44 m). Trenches for irrigation will be 3 ft (0.91 m) wide and 4 ft (1.22 m) deep.



Table 1. Maximum depths and approximate widths for utility trenches.

Utility	Maximum depth (ft)	Trench width (ft)
Sanitary	8	4
Sanitary	16	8
Storm Drain	6	4
Storm Drain	10	6
Storm Drain	15	8
Water	6	4
Gas	5	3
Telecom	6	4
Electric	8	4
Irrigation	4	3

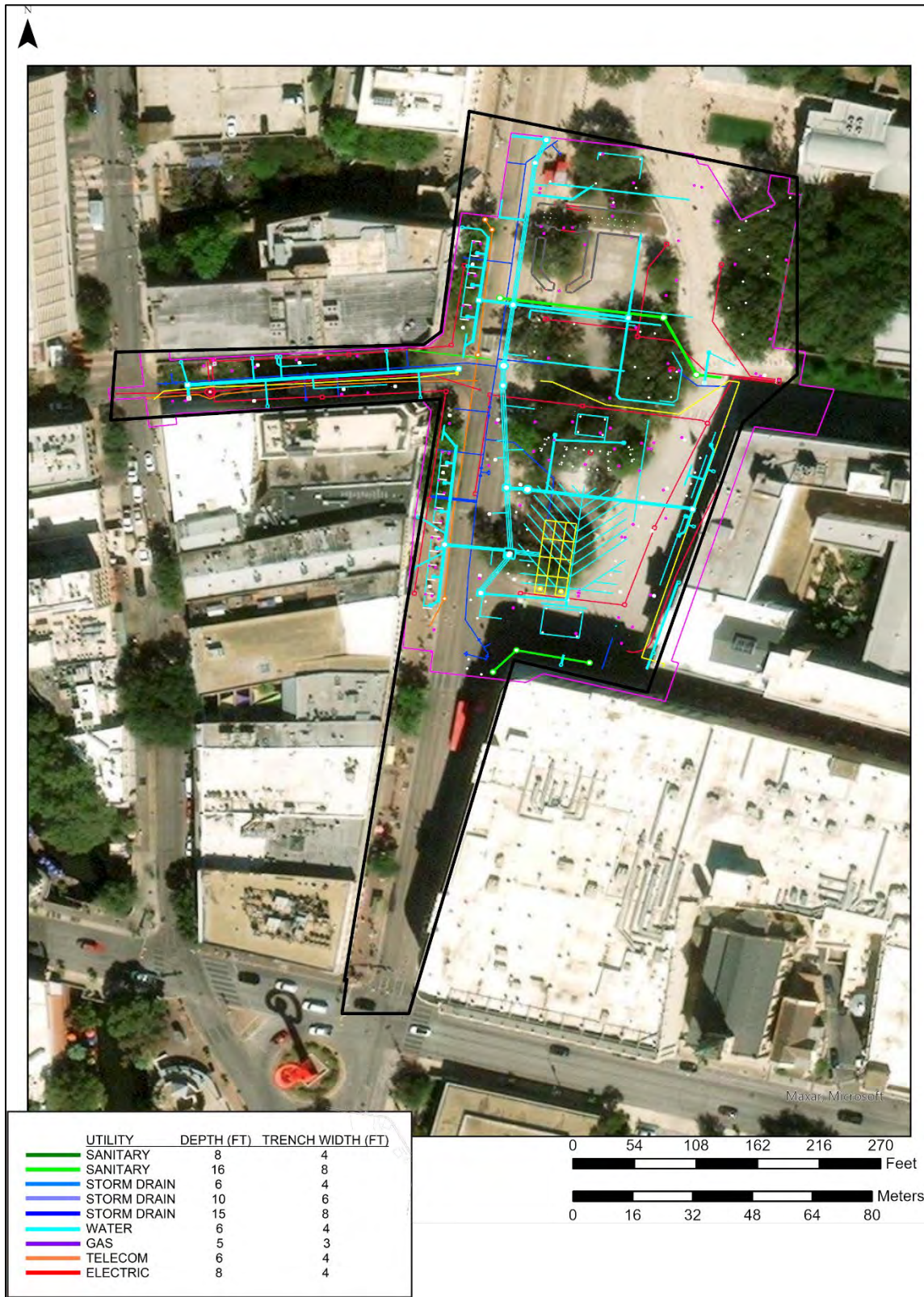


Figure 17. Utility trenching for Phase 2 with Project Area outlined in black.

2. Twenty-six light poles will be installed throughout the Project Area (**Figure 18**; note monument signage depicted on image refers to RFID monuments and the statue depicted will be drilled into the hardscape on grade). Light pole installation and service connection will extend approximately 4 ft (1.22 m) in depth. Excavations for the light pole foundations will be approximately 3 ft (1.22 m) in diameter and extend to approximately 8 ft (2.44 m) in depth. Light poles will also have attached signage and security cameras to minimize ground impact.

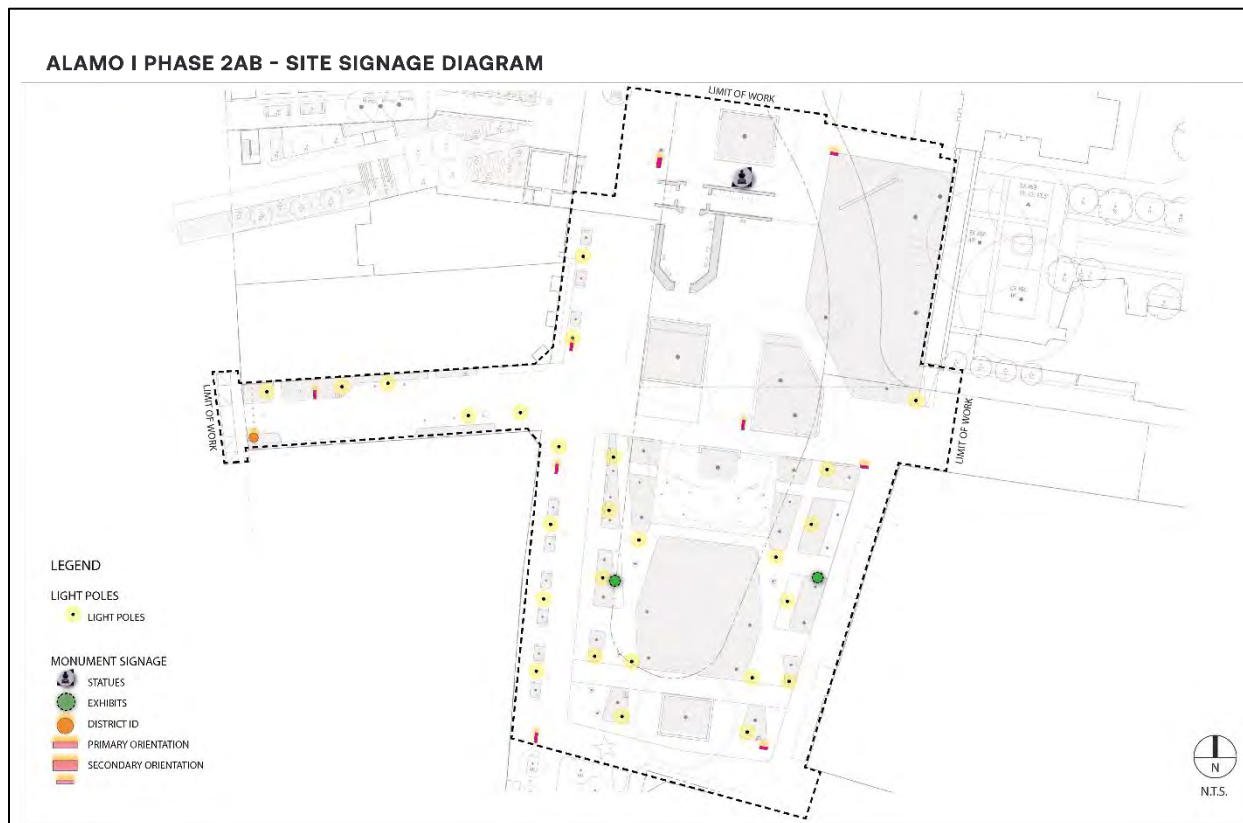


Figure 18. Light pole locations for 2A and 2B. *Note this does not include light poles at the southern most portion of the Project Area and there may be additional light poles in the future.

3. Some grading may be necessary in the landscaped portion of the Project Area. Grading will not extend more than 2 ft (0.61 m) below current surface level. Please note this portion of the Project Area was previously graded during the construction of the Mission Gate and Lunette



exhibit and as a result the top 0-12 inches (0-30 cm) consists of added gravels and fill soils. The street level will be raised to the current grade of the Plaza.

4. This project also includes the planting of several trees and other shrubbery and grasses (**Figure 20**). A total of 47 trees will be planted in the Project Area. A total of 1 tree will be transplanted. Excavation for plants will be near the surface, with an approximate maximum depth of 12 inches (30 cm). The diameter and depth of tree pits are largely dependent on the size of the trees and their root balls. One tree will be transplanted in a raised, above grade planter. The transplanted tree will require an excavation diameter of approximately 12 ft (3.65 m) and a depth of approximately 6 ft (1.82 m). Other trees will be planted on grade and require pits ranging from 3.5 to 6 ft (1.06 to 1.82 m) in diameter and depths ranging from 2 to 4 ft (0.6 to 1.22 m), depending on the size of the root ball. **Figures 21** through **23** depict the tree locations. The black dots are the location of the tree wells and the circles depict the approximate tree canopy size. The existing trees are labeled with “EX” and the transplanted tree, in the southern portion of the Project Area, is labeled with a T. Additionally, five planters will be placed around existing and transplanted trees with planter walls extending to a maximum of 24 in (60 cm) below current surface (see Figures 18 and 19).

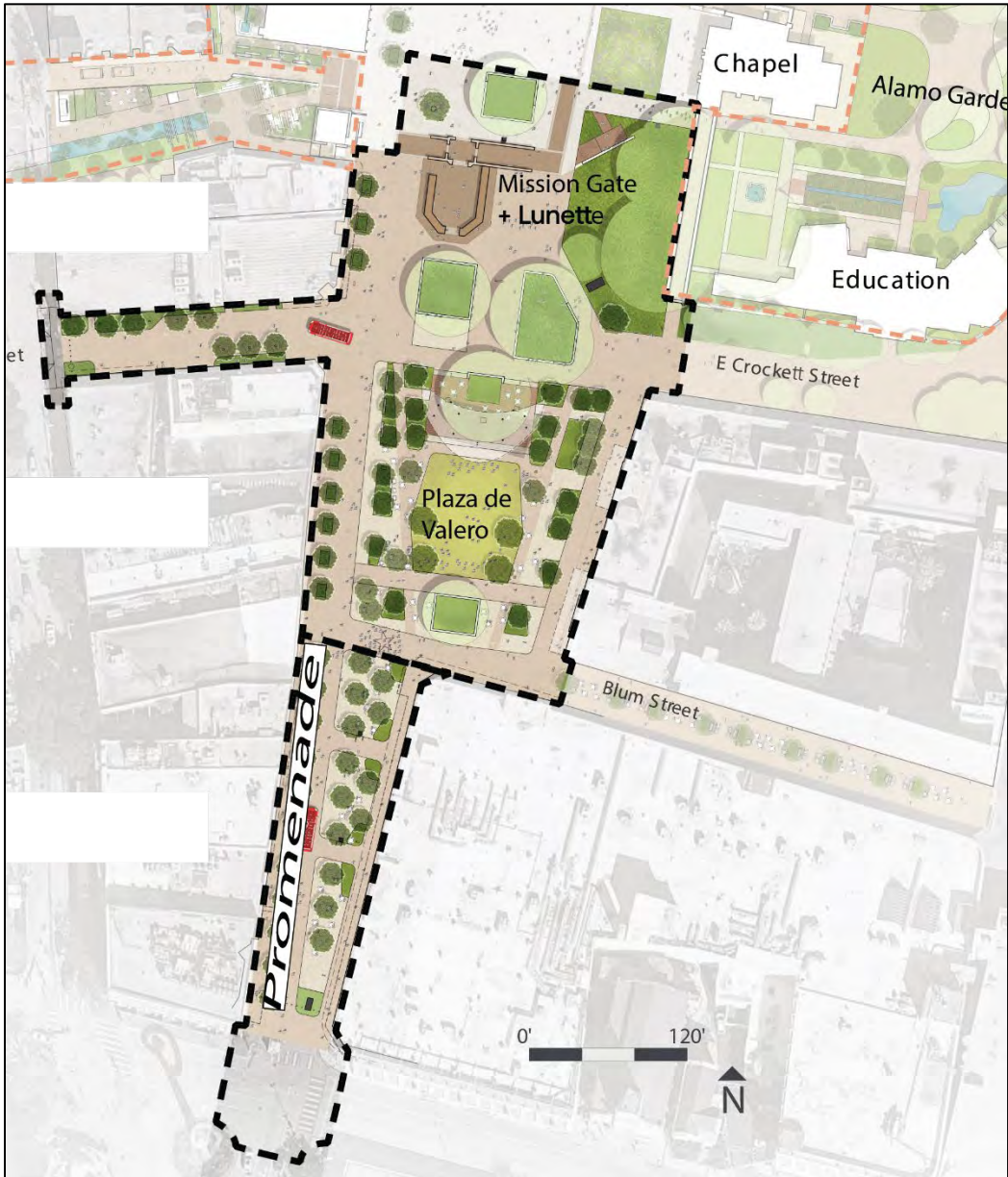


Figure 20. Overview of landscaping in Project Area. Note: trees are represented by the green circular images.

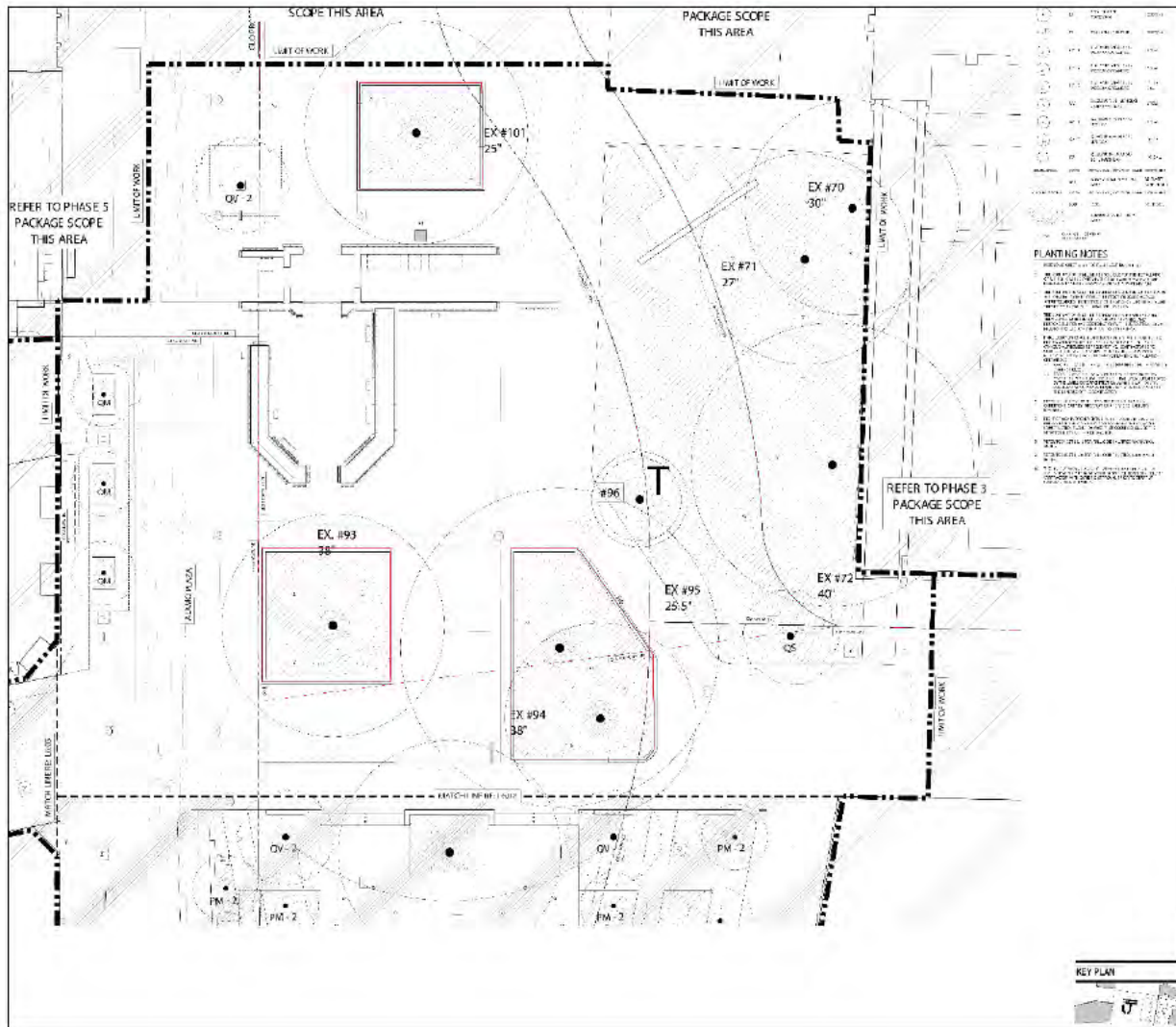


Figure 21. Tree wells (denoted by black dots) and planters (outlined in red) for the northern section of the Project Area. Note existing trees are labeled as EX.

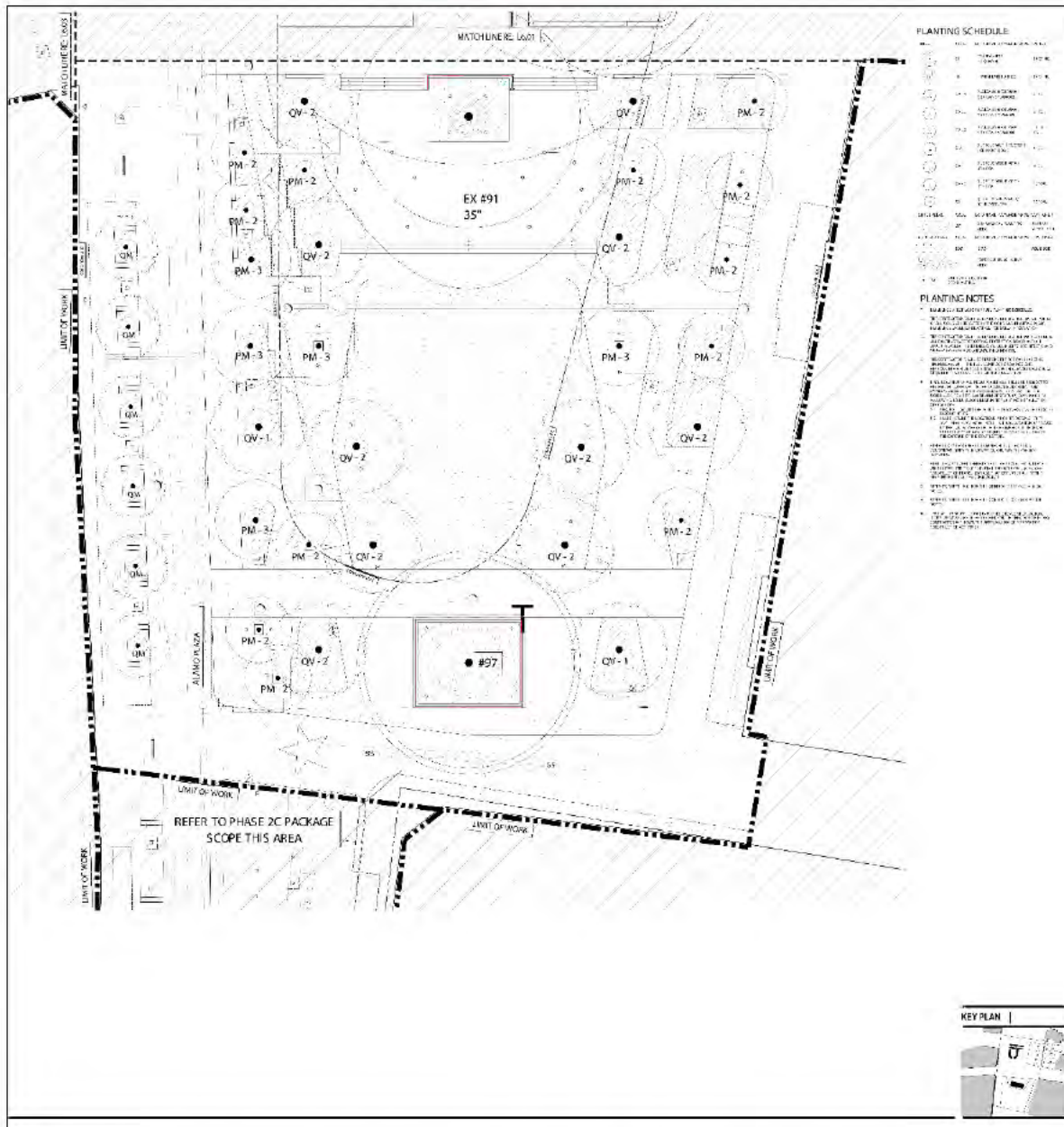


Figure 22. Tree wells (denoted by black dots) and planters (outlined in red) in southern portion of Project Area. Existing trees labeled with EX and the transplanted tree labeled with T.

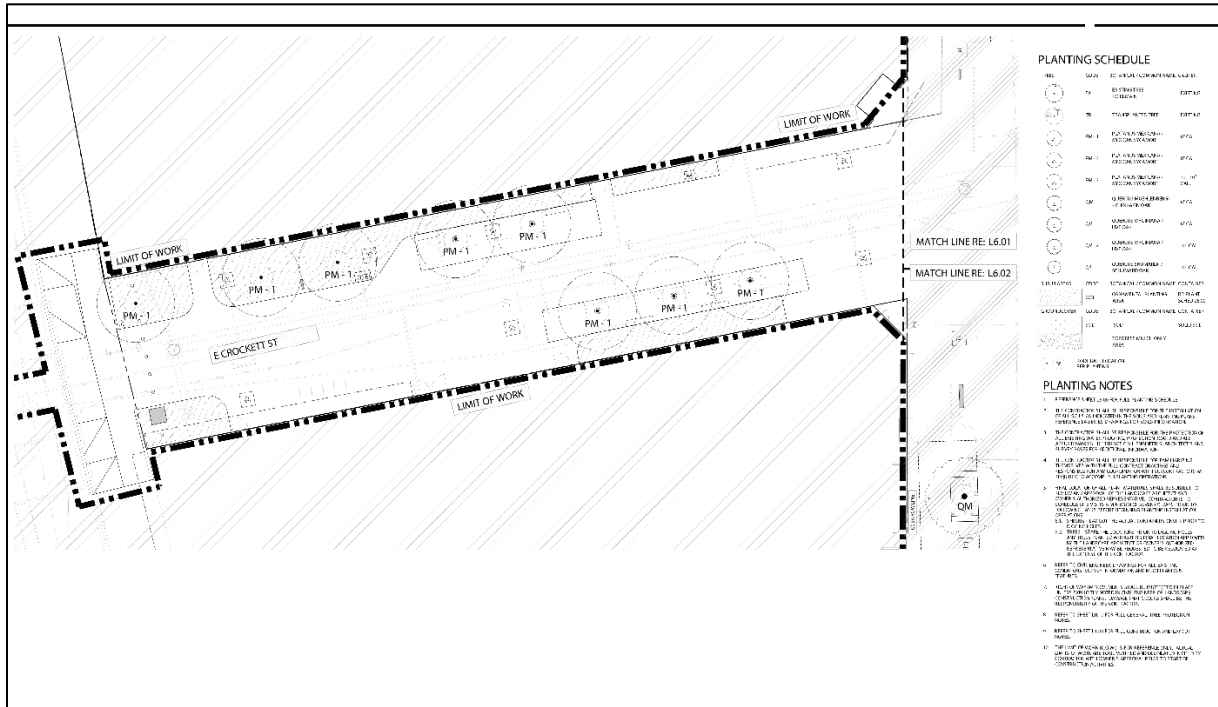


Figure 23. Tree wells (denoted by black dots) for the western arm of the Project Area.

5. This project will install a subterranean cistern that will be tied into the storm drainage system. The excavation of the cistern is visible in Figure 17 as a yellow crosshatched rectangle at the southern end of the plaza. Excavation for the cistern will be approximately 27 ft (8.23 m) in width and approximately 66 ft (20.11 m) in length, with a depth of approximately 15 ft (4.57 m). Backhoe Trenching will occur prior to the excavation of the entire cistern footprint. If archaeologists do not encounter cultural deposits or features during backhoe trenching, and upon concurrence from THC and COSA archaeologists, excavation of the cistern footprint will commence. Archaeologists will also monitor the excavation of the cistern footprint.

6. A pavilion and canopy will be installed within the Project Area. The pavilion will “hug” an existing tree, with part of the pavilion’s foundation utilizing on grade diamond piers within the planter and critical root zone of the tree (Figure 24). An additional 8 (eight) concrete piers, measuring approximately 2 ft (0.6 m) in diameter, will support the canopy. The piers will extend to a maximum of 6 ft (1.8m) below current grade.

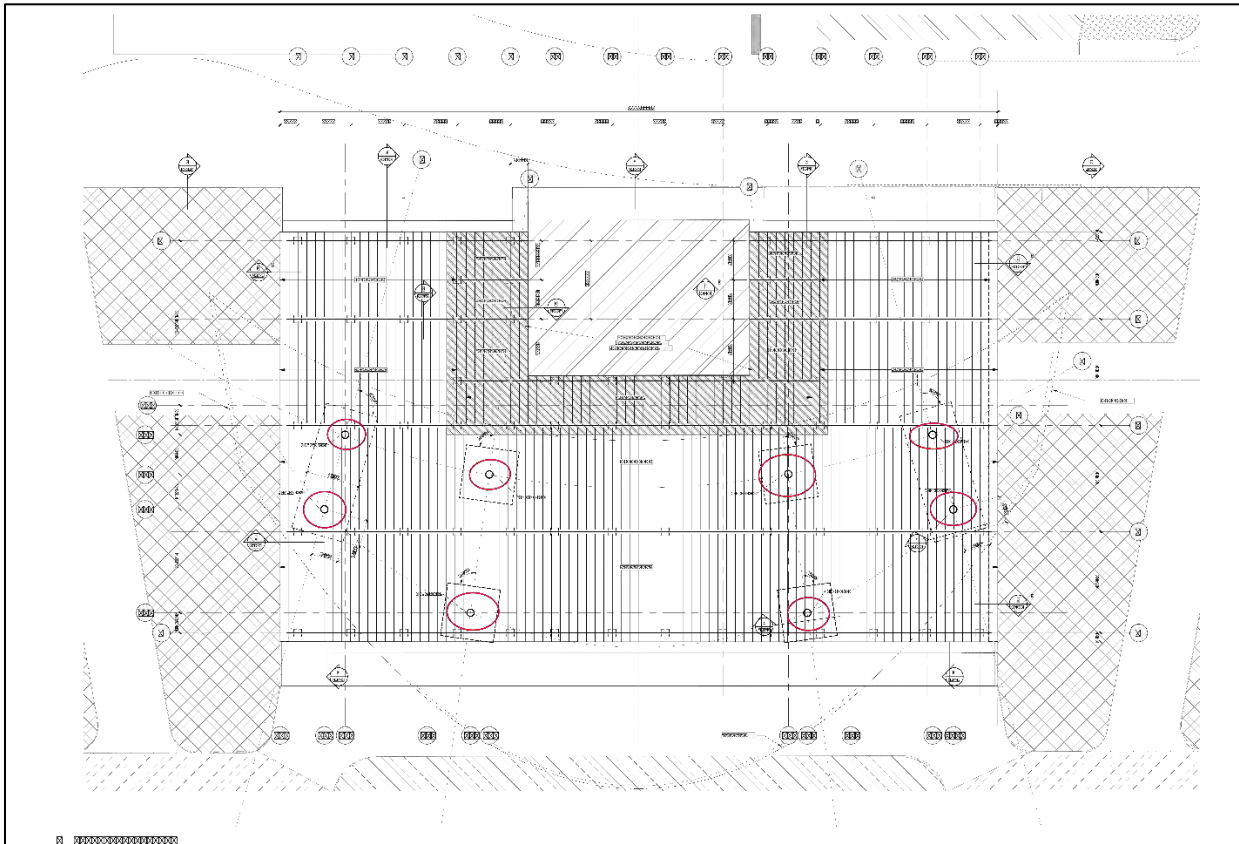


Figure 24. Design schematic of the pavilion and canopy foundation. Piers circled in red.

Archaeological Features

Should intact features or deposits be encountered, the excavations in that area will stop to allow time for the archaeologist to record the location and fully document the feature and associated context. A Feature Form will be used to record each feature encountered. Photos will be taken of the feature and GPS points will be recorded using a Juniper Systems Geode as well as with a Total Data Station (TDS). If intact archaeological features are encountered, ATI will immediately notify via email the GLO, THC, and COSA-OHP. The ATI Archaeologist will consult with the THC and COSA-OHP if and when significant deposits or features are encountered, and not resume excavations in that area until THC and COSA/OHP concur with the proposed course of action. Features encountered during excavations and predating the early 20th



century will be documented and preserved in place. All preservation methods will be discussed with THC and in collaboration with GLO and COSA-OHP so as to prevent future construction from impacting archaeological features and/or deposits. If warranted, samples of the matrix encountered associated with a feature will be screened through a ¼-inch wire mesh screen. All artifacts associated with a feature will be collected. Should human remains be encountered at any point, the collaborative Protocol for Protection and Treatment of Human Burial Remains will be enacted.

Artifact Collection Policy

The project will adhere to a limited artifact collection policy, only temporally diagnostic artifacts will be collected during monitoring, unless associated with a feature. Non-diagnostic artifacts encountered during the investigations that are not collected will be photographed in the field with a scale. During backhoe trenching all artifacts with the exception of post-1950 material will be collected. In addition, descriptions and drawings that convey the range of variation and relative frequencies of observed specimens will be recorded in accordance with Section 4.2.3.6 of the CTA's Professional Performance Standards. All work will comply with CTA standards for the overall project, unless documented field conditions warrant otherwise.

Laboratory Methods

Artifacts will be processed in the archaeology laboratory in the Alamo Collections Center, where they will be washed, air dried, and stored in archival-quality, 4-mil zip-lock bags. Acid-free labels will be placed in all artifact bags. Each label will display provenience information and a corresponding lot number written in pencil. The materials will be processed in accordance with current Council of Texas Archaeologists guidelines.



Reporting Requirements

Following the completion of the field investigations, the ATI will produce a technical report for review by the GLO, COSA-OHP, and THC in accordance with its Rules of Practice and Procedure, Chapter 26, Section 27, and the CTA Guidelines for Cultural Resources Management Reports. The report will provide a discussion of the field methods and survey results of the field investigation. The report will also include recommendations for further work or no further work with appropriate justifications based on the requirements of 13 TAC 26.5(35), 13 TAC 26.20(1), and 13 TAC 26.20(2) and CTA Guidelines.

A draft of the technical report will be submitted to the GLO and COSA-OHP for review and comments. Subsequently, the report will be revised to address GLO and COSA-OHP comments and then submitted to THC for their review and approval. Once the report has been reviewed by the respective agencies, ATI will make revisions and submit one redacted and one non-redacted, tagged .PDF version of the Final Report via eTRAC to the THC (*Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 26, Subchapter C, Rule 26.16 (3)*). Additionally, two physical copies (1 bound and 1 unbound) of the non-redacted final report will be sent to the THC. A completed Abstract (*TAC, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 26, Subchapter C, Rule 26.16 (a)(4)*) and Shapefile (*TAC, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 26, Subchapter C, Rule 26.16 (2)*) of the Project Area will also be submitted to the THC for their records. One redacted copy of the final report will also be submitted to Texas State Library and Archives Commission, State Publication Depository Program (*TAC, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 26, Subchapter C, Rule 26.16 (3)*).

Curation

Artifacts collected during the investigations will be submitted for final curation to the CAR-UTSA. Field notes, field forms, photographs, and field drawings will be placed into labeled archival folders and converted into electronic files. Digital photographs will be printed on acid-free paper, labeled with archivally appropriate materials, and will be placed in archival-quality



plastic sleeves when needed. All field forms will be completed with pencil. Ink-jet produced maps and illustrations will be placed in archival quality plastic page protectors to prevent against accidental smearing due to moisture. Artifacts and associated project records will be permanently curated at the University of Texas at San Antonio-Center for Archaeological Research.

Temporary Curatorial or Laboratory Facility: Alamo Trust Inc., 321 Alamo Plaza, Suite 200, San Antonio, TX 7805

Permanent Curatorial Facility: UTSA-CAR, One UTSA Blvd., San Antonio, Texas 78249.

Additional Considerations

Should human remains be encountered during any portion of this project, the archaeologist will immediately stop work in that unit and will notify the appropriate parties, in accordance with the previously created Protocol for Protection and Treatment of Human Burial Remains During Alamo Plan Phase 2 Utilities Potholing Project. The protocol is attached to the scope of work (Appendix A). All archaeologists on site will follow all State legal procedures including the current statutes of the Texas Health and Safety Code in dealing with any remains. As previously mentioned, no work in that unit will proceed until all agencies and stakeholders are notified, and the next steps are determined in consultation with the oversight agencies. In the event of the discovery of any human remains, a press release will be issued jointly by the ATI and City.

In consultation with the THC, subsequent to proper analyses and/or quantification, ATI will develop a detailed plan with an artifact disposal protocol that meets the requirements of the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 26, Subchapter C, Rule 26.17(f).

Redundant materials and artifacts possessing little scientific value will be recommended to be discarded pursuant to Chapter 26.27(g)(2) of the ACT. Artifact classes to be discarded specific to this project may include, but are not limited to, burned rock, snail shell, unidentifiable metal, glass fragments, soil samples, and materials later identified as recent (post-1950). Prior to disposal, the Principal Investigator will confirm with the THC the items that are proposed to be discarded.



References

- Anderson, N.J., K. M. Nichols, S. Tomka, C. McKenzie, A.N. Young, M. Nichols, M.J. Galindo, P.S. Marceaux, J. Zapata, J. Perez, and S. Wigley
2018 *Archaeological Testing of Site 41BX6, The Alamo, San Antonio, Bexar County, Texas*. Pape-Dawson Engineers, Austin, Texas.
- Basse, K., B. Bonorden, J. Welch, M.P. Miller, K. Canavan, and J. O'Keefe
2023 *Archaeological Investigation for the Alamo Plan Phase I Project San Antonio, Bexar County, Texas*. Technical Report No. 2022-031. Pape-Dawson Engineers, San Antonio, Texas.
- Chabot, F.C.
1935 *The Alamo: Mission, Fortress and Shrine, A History of the Altar of Texas Liberty*. Naylor, San Antonio.
- City of San Antonio (website)
2000-2023 Hildebrand Ave to Martin St Acequia Map. Contributors: W. Cox, J. Haefner, C. Dayton, and Office of Historic Preservation.
<https://www.sanantonio.gov/historic/Archaeology/AcequiaMaps>, accessed June 12, 2023.
- Cox, I.W.
1994 *The History and Development of Alamo Plaza*. In *A Historical Overview of Alamo Plaza and Camposanto*, R.J. Hard, ed., pp. 1-13. Special Report No. 20. Center for Archaeological Research.
- Fox, A.A.
1992 *Archaeological Investigations in Alamo Plaza, San Antonio, Bexar County, Texas, 1988 and 1989*. Archaeological Survey Report No. 205. ACT Permit Nos. 704 and 799. Center for Archaeological Research, The University of Texas at San Antonio.
- Fox, A.A., F.A. Bass, Jr. and T.R. Hester
1976 *The Archaeology and History of Alamo Plaza*. Archaeological Survey Report No. 16. ACT Permit No. 94. Center for Archaeological Research, The University of Texas at San Antonio.
- Ivey, J.E.
2005 Chapter 3: Excavations Beneath the Radio Shack and the Alamo Theatre. In *Excavations West of Alamo Plaza, San Antonio, Texas*. Report on File at UTSA-CAR



Nichols, K.M. and S.A. Tomka

2018 Ground Penetrating Radar Survey of Alamo Plaza (41BX6), San Antonio, Bexar County, Texas. Report on file with Raba Kistner, Inc.

William, A.

1931 *A Critical Study of the Siege of the Alamo and the Personnel of its Defenders*. Dissertation submitted to University of Texas, Austin.

Zapata, J.E. and C.M. McKenzie

2021 *Archaeological Investigations Associated with Security Upgrades at the Alamo (41BX6), San Antonio, Bexar County, Texas*. Archaeological Report, No. 487. Center for Archaeological Research, The University of Texas at San Antonio.



APPENDIX A:
PROTOCOL FOR PROTECTION AND TREATMENT OF HUMAN BURIAL
REMAINS DURING ALAMO PLAN PHASE 2 PROJECT



PROTOCOL FOR PROTECTION AND TREATMENT OF HUMAN BURIAL REMAINS DURING ALAMO PLAN PHASE 2 PROJECT

Updated November 2022

Burials and cemeteries, including Native American burials and cemeteries, discovered or identified within the City of San Antonio (City) property or right-of-way during the Alamo Plan Phase 2 Utilities Potholing Project (Project) shall be treated in accord with provisions of Chapters 711 and 715 of the Texas Health and Safety Code; Title 9, Chapter 191 of the Texas Natural Resources Code; and Title 13, Part 2, of the Texas Administrative Code. These laws require that all treatment, handling, exhumation, and reburial of human burial remains be done with dignity and respect for the individual. They also provide a legal process for burial removal and protection of burials from intentional disturbance from utility installation or thoroughfare construction or improvements.

Any action taken during this Project will be consistent with state laws and regulations identified above, including the filing of applicable notices, application for appropriate permits from state agencies, and actions regarding the handling of remains or associated objects from the Project site. Specific requirements and actions will be dependent on the circumstances of the found objects and the legal requirements applicable to those circumstances. The project is not a federal undertaking.

Discovery Procedures

In the event human remains or funerary objects are discovered in the course of the Project, all ground-disturbing work within the excavation unit will cease, and the City Archaeologists, Alamo Trust, Inc. (ATI), and the Texas Historical Commission (THC) will be notified immediately by the Archaeology Principal Investigator (PI). The City in collaboration with ATI will notify appropriate stakeholders of the discovery and begin coordination to ensure the appropriate and respectful identification and treatment of the human remains. The City Archaeologists will notify the appropriate City and project officials. The ATI will contact the Texas General Land Office (GLO) and Bexar County officials as well as the Alamo Mission



Archaeology Advisory Committee. The City Archaeologists, or designated City representative, will contact Native American groups including the Tap Pilam Coahuiltecan Nation and the Lipan Apache Tribe of Texas as well as the Archdiocese of San Antonio and local descendant groups, including but not limited to the American Indians in Texas at the Spanish Colonial Missions, the 1718 San Antonio Founding Families and Descendants, the Los Bexareños Genealogy and Historical Society, the Granaderos y Damas de Galvez, the Canary Islands Descendants Association, and the Alamo Defenders Descendants Association to notify them of the discovery of human remains and will consult with them on appropriate methods and procedures to follow under the Texas Health and Safety Code. The ATI will reach out to the Bexar County Medical Examiner's Office prior to the commencement of the Project to make them aware of the activities and notify the ME in the event of a discovery.

In coordination with the City, ATI, and PI, field investigations may be monitored by Native American groups and/or other descendant groups. Archaeologists will provide these monitors with a shaded area for seating that is located outside the zone of heavy equipment operation. All human remains will be treated with respect and care. In the event of discovery of a burial shaft or physical human remains or funerary objects, as stated above, all work will cease in the excavation unit and all exposed intact human remains will be immediately covered with muslin fabric, then geotextile and light weight plastic sheeting and reburied under a shallow blanket of soil to prevent unnecessary exposure. Soil from the excavation unit will be used to cover the burial along with a clean layer of sand placed above the soil. The location will be marked in the field.

Any analysis of remains will be conducted by a qualified Physical Anthropologist/Osteologist with experience in Native American and Historic Spanish Colonial skeletal morphology and pathology. Analysis of remains will include skeletal and burial pit measurements, burial arrangements, soil test (if warranted) and macroscopic examination of the skeletal elements. No intrusive or destructive analysis of human remains shall occur. Field notes will be taken to document identifying attributes of the burial. Photography of encountered burials will only be



permitted in cases that hand-drawn depictions are not possible. Photographs should be converted to hand-drawn depictions. At no time will photographs of the human remains be presented. Digital files and prints will be destroyed after they have been converted to hand-drawn depictions.

Any discovered remains will be enclosed within a fenced area that is screened from public view. Fencing shall be anchored above-ground with no subsurface components or placed in an area with a low potential to impact buried human remains.

The ATI will provide law enforcement/security services to ensure the discovered site is secured and protected from damage or vandalism 24-hours per day. The City will assist to ensure the site is secured daily until all human remains at discovery sites have been exhumed under the law, and with consultation with descendant groups. Individuals or groups not directly involved with the archaeological investigations and the Project will not be allowed to view, handle, or photograph human remains, except by authorization of the THC, in consultation with the ATI and City.

If any human remains are discovered, all work within the excavation unit will cease until the notifications and consultation process has occurred. All project contact with the media will be coordinated with the Director of Communications and Community Outreach representing the ATI and the Public Information Officer representing the City. During discovery, archaeologists will document the position and location of the remains. As required, they may also perform exploratory investigations around the discovery of the site to determine whether the remains are part of an articulated burial and whether other remains and/or burials are clustered nearby. The purpose of these investigations will be to determine whether the remains are associated with an articulated burial, a disarticulated burial, or disarticulated remains previously disturbed, and if so, whether the burial is an isolated occurrence or part of a larger cemetery area. All discovered remains and/or burials will be treated under the legal requirements of the law. The City will file all required records or notices associated with discovered remains and/or burials consistent with



all local and state laws and regulations. All proposed actions will follow all applicable local and state regulations.

It is not the intention of the Project to remove and relocate human remains; however, it is possible this could be unavoidable in certain situations requiring actions consistent with the Texas Health and Safety Code. If such a situation arises, the City, ATI, and archaeologists shall follow the removal of human remains requirements outlined in Chapter 711 of the Texas Health and Safety Code as well as any other laws that apply. They will consult with the appropriate regulatory agencies as well as descendant groups prior to any removal of human remains. All remains will be hand removed by qualified archaeologists. Should the entirety of each burial determined to require exhumation extend beyond the excavation unit, the unit will be extended in order to remove the complete burial. The immediate location surrounding the burial will be screened in accordance with best practices as determined by the City Archaeologists, ATI Archaeologist, THC, and PI. Soils associated with the burial will be collected and stored with the burial until the time of the reinterment. Remains will be stored in a climate controlled, secure curatorial facility until the time of reinterment. All cultural material and associated grave goods will be collected and curated with the associated burial.

All human remains and funerary objects shall be carefully removed using manual archaeological techniques and shall be documented in the field and laboratory in accordance with professional standards for archaeological documentation and shall include photographs, drawings, and notes. The human remains will be documented with sketch maps in plan view, and their vertical and horizontal position will be captured with a Total Data Station collector. Location data will be tied into permanent datum points. Archaeologists will use soft brushes and tools to expose any skeletal elements for appropriate documentation. A qualified Physical Anthropologist/Osteologist with human osteology experience will examine the remains and if possible, provide a biological profile estimation, including age, sex, stature, and possible ethnic, cultural, or racial affiliation.



If the City, ATI, and State determine additional analytical techniques are required, those techniques will be non-destructive and will be performed under the direction of a qualified Physical Anthropologist/Osteologist with human osteology experience.

If reinterment is necessary under the Health and Safety Code, this will occur at the completion of the project and/or according to the timelines established in the project's Texas Antiquities Permit. Reburial may be above ground and may require commingling of remains that cannot be associated with a specific individual or burial (e.g., disarticulated, out-of-context, or scattered). Reburial within Alamo Plaza is highly preferred. The City and ATI will coordinate with the descendant groups regarding any reburials, including for appropriate ceremonial procedures for reinterment. This may include more than one appropriate ceremony or procedure. Appropriate parties may be present for and/or conduct the reburial ceremony. The ceremony will be kept private and not open to the public. Any potential reburial location will be done in accordance with the Health and Safety Code and all other applicable laws.



APPENDIX B:
ALAMO PUBLIC OUTREACH PLAN FOR ARCHAEOLOGICAL INVESTIGATIONS
ASSOCIATED WITH PHASE 2 OF THE ALAMO PLAN



Phase 2 – Archaeology Public Outreach Plan

Background

The Historic and Design Review Commission (HDRC) has granted approval to the plans submitted by Alamo Trust, Inc. (ATI) for the revitalization of Alamo Plaza and Plaza de Valero. These approved designs encompass a range of enhancements, including the rerouting of utilities and various ground disturbance activities. However, recognizing the historical significance of the area, Alamo Trust, Inc. is taking proactive measures to ensure the preservation of any below-ground features.

In collaboration with the GLO (General Land Office) and the City of San Antonio, ATI is actively engaged in designing the plaza space while also prioritizing the protection of archaeological deposits. Consequently, prior to the commencement of construction, thorough archaeological investigations will be conducted. This meticulous approach aims to avoid any negative impacts on the historically significant elements hidden beneath the surface.

By working closely with the relevant authorities and employing rigorous archaeological surveying techniques, ATI is dedicated to maintaining the integrity of the site. The approved plans not only enhance the aesthetic appeal of Alamo Plaza and Plaza de Valero but also guarantee the preservation of below-ground artifacts and features, safeguarding the rich history and heritage of the area for future generations.

The start date for the project is currently under consideration; however, the objective is to initiate it on or after August 1, 2023. To ensure the safety of visitors, the Project Area will be securely enclosed by a 6-foot above-ground fence.

Public Outreach

Onsite Signage

ATI utilizes prominent onsite signage designed explicitly for the fenced-off archaeology work area to ensure effective communication. The main goal of these strategically positioned signs is to offer visitors in the southern portion of the ground's crucial information about the ongoing archaeology work and the necessity of respecting the separated area. These informative signs serve a dual purpose by emphasizing the significance of safety for all guests and the preservation of the historical importance of the surrounding grounds.

Press Release

In an effort to maintain transparent communication and foster media engagement, ATI will work with the City of San Antonio Archeology Office of Historic Preservation to proactively disseminate a press release prior to the commencement of the archaeology work on **TBD**. This strategically timed announcement aims to keep the media informed about the details of this transformative process while also providing them with a valuable resource for their inquiries. The press release encompasses a wide range of essential information, such as an expansive



overview of the project's scope, procedural guidelines, organizational oversight, and convenient links to frequently asked questions and regular updates. Furthermore, ATI ensures a seamless follow-up process by prominently featuring the contact information for their Communications department, empowering journalists to seek further information or arrange interviews effortlessly.

Social Media

All ATI social media channels will have a weekly post with a comprehensive archaeology update for that week for the entire Alamo grounds. The first post will be published in the late afternoon of **TBD - Month\Day**, providing similar information in the press release from earlier in the day. The following posts will be made at a minimum every Friday afternoon and may include a Facebook Live session with Dr. Tiffany Lindley and a representative from the City of San Antonio's Historic Preservation Office.

If artifacts are discovered during the excavation, ATI can post an Artifact Spotlight on social media with photos, videos, and some background information on what was found. Any social posting(s) on discoveries will only take place after careful consideration and approval from COSA and ATI leadership.

Website

To enhance accessibility and provide regular updates, the ATI website will feature a dedicated weekly post scheduled to go live every Friday afternoon, highlighting the latest developments in the archaeology work in the Long Barrack. These informative updates will be displayed on the dedicated Preservation Updates page, ensuring easy navigation for visitors seeking the most recent information. Additionally, visitors can explore the Artifact Spotlight section within the same website, where intriguing posts showcasing notable artifacts will be available. By consolidating these resources in a single, easily accessible location, ATI aims to offer a comprehensive online experience for individuals interested in staying informed about the ongoing archaeological endeavors.

Frequently Asked Questions

To facilitate easy access to vital information, a comprehensive compilation of Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs) will be prominently displayed on the ATI website. This valuable resource will be thoughtfully linked to the press release and various social media postings. By incorporating these FAQs, social media followers and website visitors will have the opportunity to view common inquiries concerning the overarching goals, methodologies, and procedures employed throughout the course of archaeology work. This user-friendly approach ensures that individuals seeking clarification can readily find answers, thereby fostering a deeper understanding of the ongoing archaeological efforts.



Public Event

At the end of the excavation work, ATI will host a public "Ask the Archaeologist" event with Dr. Lindley. This will be an in-person event on the Alamo grounds, but it will also be recorded, and the video will be shared via social media as well as posted on the Alamo website.

TAB 3.4 A

**Discussion and possible action regarding Historic Buildings and Structures
Antiquities Permit #1237 for Construction of the Texas Cavalier Education Center, Alamo Hall, the
Alamo, San Antonio, Bexar County**

Background:

Mission San Antonio de Valero was established at the current location in 1724 as a Spanish religious outpost in a chain of four similar missions along the San Antonio River. The Long Barrack was originally constructed to serve as living quarters and offices of the Spanish missionaries. Construction began on the mission church in 1740 but was never completed. In 1803, the site became a Spanish frontier fortress and military garrison.

At the outset of Texas' revolution from Mexico in November 1835, the Texan Army for Independence occupied and fortified the Alamo compound in anticipation of a siege by the Mexican Army. During the Alamo battle on March 6, 1836, many garrison members withdrew into the church and convent where they made a last stand against Mexican forces. Following Texas independence, the buildings were abandoned until statehood. From 1849 to 1877, the U.S. Army occupied Alamo Plaza as a supply hub, whereupon the church gained a new second floor and roof (with the iconic parapet) to store supplies, while the Long Barrack housed offices, workshops, and living quarters. The church interior was devastated by fire in 1861 but continued to serve as a storehouse until purchased by the state in 1883 as beautification of Alamo Plaza began. The Long Barrack was incorporated into later structures, partially demolished, and reconstructed in the early twentieth century. These two buildings are the only remaining mission structures on the site.

The Alamo buildings and grounds are protected as a Recorded Texas Historic Landmark (1962) and as a State Antiquities Landmark (SAL, 1983). The site is also listed on the National Register of Historic Places as a National Historic Landmark (1966). In 2015, the Alamo and the four missions comprising the San Antonio Missions National Historical Park were designated a UNESCO World Heritage Site.

Alamo Hall was constructed in 1922 as the City of San Antonio's Fire Station #2. The property was deeded to the State of Texas by the City of San Antonio when a new fire station was constructed in the vicinity in 1938. The building had been partially demolished when the Alamo Mission Chapter of the Daughters of the Republic of Texas decided to repurpose it as a meeting place. Architect Henry Phelps designed Alamo Memorial Hall, which was built with funding and labor from the WPA. The first meeting was held in the building in 1939. In 1941, fundraising for a WPA tile floor was started, with installation finished in 1943. Atlee and Robert Ayres designed an addition to the west side of the building in 1947 to house the DRT Library, and construction was completed in 1950. In 1964, 1971, and 1975, further additions were made to the building. A new stone face was constructed along the south elevation of the building and additions in 1977.¹

¹ Preservation Design Partnership and Fisher Heck Architects, *Alamo Master Plan* (Austin, Texas: Texas General Land Office, 2017), 5-17–5-19; and "Our History," Alamo Mission Chapter of the Daughters of the Republic of Texas, accessed June 2023, <https://www.alamomissionchapter.com/our-history>.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

The National Register nomination for the Alamo indicates that “the library and museum are recent additions and do not contribute to the significance of the landmark.” This nomination forms the basis of the SAL designation, with both designations established before Alamo Hall in its current form reached 50 years of age. For the last twenty years, however, Alamo Hall has been treated as an historic resource, with modifications reviewed and permitted:

- Permit #233 (2002): Rehabilitation of the threshold at the north entrance
- Permit #510 (2012): Replacement of the ledger support at the porch roof
- Permit #721 (2014): Window repair to multiple buildings, including Alamo Hall and Library
- Permit #774 (2015): In-kind patio roof replacement
- Permit #832 (2016): Porch roof repair
- Permit #835 (2016): Construction of an ADA-compliant restroom, work to the additions

Further, the Memorandum of Agreement between the General Land Office and the Texas Historical Commission regarding the Alamo, San Antonio, Bexar County, Texas, executed in 2012, establishes that the THC issues permit for any work to buildings within the Alamo Complex that are over 50 years of age.

Scope of Work:

This project seeks to transform the existing Alamo Hall located on the Alamo grounds into a new state-of-the-art, 17,000-square-foot Education Center Building, especially designed for school-aged children. Building features will include a field trip hub, state-of-the-art technology, classrooms, a lecture theatre, a distance learning study, an agricultural garden, and an outdoor learning area.

The proposed project will demolish the existing DRT Library and archives additions, while retaining Alamo Hall’s perimeter walls and historic floor tiles. In place of the existing structures, the project will construct new additions to the east and west of Alamo Hall, with a second story that spans across the three volumes. At the ground level, the new construction is stepped back 7 ½’ from the main (north) façade of Alamo Hall, allowing the first window or door on the side elevations to remain visible beyond the addition. Cladding materials include limestone and a glass-fiber reinforced concrete wall system, also used on the completed Ralston Family Collections Center on the Alamo grounds. The first floor of the building will provide spaces and classrooms for learning, and the second floor will provide office space and a terrace. The site will be excavated 15’ to allow for a new basement to accommodate mechanical, plumbing, and electrical equipment, and to provide for building and site storage. Careful documentation and reconstruction of a portion of the stone site wall at the east side of the Alamo complex will facilitate construction of the new additions. Landscaping plans are currently in development and are not included in the scope of the proposed permit.

Demolition at Alamo Hall will entail removal of the roof structure, portions of the parapet above the line of the new second floor, and non-original interior partitions. Exterior walls will be retained, with existing windows and doors retained and restored. The west stone veneer wall, including an arched entry, and a portion of the east stone wall will be visible from within the new additions. A carefully planned construction sequence will be necessary to protect and shore historic building elements to remain during selective demolition and construction. Prior to construction, architectural finishes such as decorative paneling, lamps, and windows need to be reviewed and marked to be removed and demolished, or to be re-assembled and re-installed. The contractor will need to submit a detailed plan for elements to remain or be re-installed showing how they will protect these elements during construction, and how they will remove and re-install them. The design team requests a surveying and probing exploratory investigation to determine the nature of the construction of the Alamo Hall wall.

Design Options:

In initial feedback regarding the project, staff expressed concern regarding the extent of demolition proposed for Alamo Hall and the prominence, height, and design of the proposed second-story addition, indicating that the project would not meet the Secretary of the Interior's *Standards for Rehabilitation* relative to additions to historic buildings. In response, the Alamo Trust and their design team have developed alternatives that retain more historic building fabric and reduce the impact of the second-story addition. Multiple options are presented for the Commission's consideration.

Option A1

Option A1 is a modified version of the original design submitted with the permit application. (The original design is shown in the 100% demolition and 100% design development packages included on the following pages in the electronic meeting materials). The second-story addition is set back 7 1/2' from the main façade of Alamo Hall and is clad in a concrete panel system. In response to staff feedback, a section of curtain wall has been reduced in width from the original submission; the glazing no longer extends over the west wing of the addition but rather is centered over Alamo Hall between the additions. The vertical fins punctuating the glazing are no longer dark bronze but rather harmonize with the color of the siding.

Option B

In Option B, the second-story addition remains set back 7 1/2' from the main façade of Alamo Hall and clad in a concrete panel system. This design further reduces the amount of glazing over Alamo Hall, with a lowered head height and raised sill to create a ribbon window.

Options C1 and C2

In these options, the second-story addition is recessed 23 1/2' from the main façade of Alamo Hall, equivalent to one structural bay of the building. The fenestration matches that presented in Option B, with a lowered head height and raised sill. Option C1 is clad in coursed limestone, which is the material used for the two new wings and is distinct from the random rubble limestone of Alamo Hall. Option C2 maintains the concrete panel system of Options A1 and B.

In the *Standards for Rehabilitation*, Standard 9 indicates additions should be differentiated but compatible with historic materials, features, size, scale and proportion, and massing of a historic building. The National Park Service's guidelines for rooftop additions state that "Rooftop additions are almost never appropriate for buildings that are less than four stories high," and "are more compatible on buildings that are adjacent to taller buildings or dense urban environments."² While none of the proposed options meet this guidance on interpreting the Standards, the significant setback of Option C reduces the physical and visual impact of the construction and renders the addition more compatible with the scale and massing of the historic building. Either façade treatment is differentiated but compatible with the historic building, though Option C2 is more clearly distinguished as new and recedes more visually.

Interior structural elements

The original submission included removal of Alamo Hall's floor slab and structural columns, understood to date to the 1922 fire station. Under this option, the WPA floor tile would be removed and reinstalled. As an alternative, the structural engineer has indicated that the floor slab and tile can be retained in place. The columns would be non-structural if retained.

² National Park Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, Technical Preservation Services, ITS Number 36, "Interpreting The Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Rehabilitation: Rooftop Additions," June 2006.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

The *Standards for Rehabilitation* emphasize the physical, in-place preservation of distinctive materials, features, spaces, and spatial relationships that characterize a property. This is specifically articulated in Standard 9 relative to additions. Standard 10 states that “new additions... will be undertaken in such a manner that, if removed in the future, the essential form and integrity of the historic property and its environment would be unimpaired.” To meet the *Standards*, the interior structural elements and WPA floor tile should be preserved in place.

Alamo site

In terms of the relationship of the addition to the Alamo, the second story portion of the building begins in alignment with the east wall of the Alamo church. Accounting for site topography, the top of the roof is equal to the height of the Alamo’s barrel vault roof; it is slightly lower than the Alamo’s iconic parapet and considerably less than the height of the Collections Center, further to the rear of the site (see site section on the following pages). In consideration of tree cover between the Alamo and the proposed Education Center, its recessed location on the site, and similar material palette and design vocabulary to the existing Collections Center, any of the proposed options are compatible with the Alamo site.

Standard 8 stipulates that archeological resources should be protected in place or disturbance must be mitigated, which is to be addressed through archeological investigations prior to construction. The Commission approved Archeology Permit #31032 for archeological investigations associated with the building’s construction at the February 1, 2023 Quarterly Meeting.

The Commission may authorize the permit as written, apply special conditions to the permit, request additional information for review, request a revised scope of work, or deny the permit. If the Commission moves to approve the permit, the motion should address the specific options presented.

Motion Option 1 (AAB):

Move to send forward to the Commission and recommend authorizing the Executive Director to issue Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1237 for construction of the Texas Cavalier Education Center, Alamo Hall, the Alamo, San Antonio, Bexar County, in keeping with design Option [A1, B, C1, or C2] and [including or not including] retention of the interior columns and floor slab.

Motion Option 2 (AAB):

Move to send forward to the Commission and recommend denial of Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1237 for construction of the Texas Cavalier Education Center, Alamo Hall, the Alamo, San Antonio, Bexar County.

Motion Option 1 (Commission):

Move to authorize the Executive Director to issue Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1237 for construction of the Texas Cavalier Education Center, Alamo Hall, the Alamo, San Antonio, Bexar County, in keeping with design Option [A1, B, C1, or C2] and [including or not including] retention of the interior columns and floor slab.

Motion Option 2 (Commission):

Move to deny issuance of Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1237 for construction of the Texas Cavalier Education Center, Alamo Hall, the Alamo, San Antonio, Bexar County.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

ANTIQUITIES PERMIT APPLICATION
Historic Buildings and Structures

GENERAL PROJECT INFORMATION

Please complete the following. See detailed instructions, How to Complete the Antiquities Permit Application for Historic Buildings and Structures, for additional information.

1. Property Name and Location
NAME OF STATE ANTIQUITIES LANDMARK
The Alamo
ADDRESS CITY COUNTY ZIP CODE
300 Alamo Plaza San Antonio Bexar 78205

2. Project Name
NAME OR BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT WORK
Texas Cavalier Education Center

3. Applicant (Owner or Controlling Agency)
OWNER/AGENCY REPRESENTATIVE TITLE
Agency - Alamo Trust, Inc Pamela Jary Rosser Conservator
ADDRESS CITY STATE ZIP CODE
321 Alamo Plaza San Antonio TX 78205
PHONE EMAIL
210-225-1391 ext 5001 prosser@thealamo.org

4. Architect or Other Project Professional
NAME/FIRM REPRESENTATIVE TITLE
WestEast Design Group Tim Baisdon Architect
ADDRESS CITY STATE ZIP CODE
200 E. Grayson Street San Antonio TX 78215
PHONE EMAIL
210-298-9627 timb@westeastdesign.com

5. Construction Period
PROJECT START DATE PROJECT END DATE
August 1, 2023 July 31, 2025

PERMIT CATEGORY

Please select the category that best describes the proposed work. (Pick one.)

- Preservation, Reconstruction, Relocation, Rehabilitation, Architectural Investigation, Demolition, Restoration, Hazard Abatement, New Construction

ATTACHMENTS

For all projects, please attach the following:

- Written description of the proposed project;
Project documents (plans, specifications, etc.); and
Photographs of the property showing areas of proposed work.

Application reports may be required based on the project work or at the request of Texas Historical Commission staff. Please indicate if the following are provided with your application:

- Historic Structure Report, Architectural Documentation, Historical Documentation, Archeological Documentation

PROPERTY NAME: The Alamo

COUNTY: Bexar

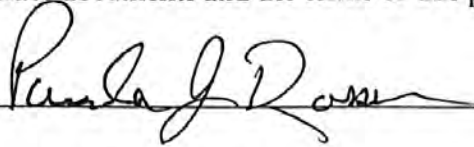
CERTIFICATIONS

The applicant and project professional must complete, sign, and date the following certifications. The Texas Historical Commission's Rules of Practice and Procedure and the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties are available through links from the Antiquities Permits page on our website at www.thc.texas.gov/preserve/projects-and-programs/state-antiquities-landmarks/antiquities-permits. Standard permit terms and conditions are listed in the detailed instructions, How to Complete the Antiquities Permit Application for Historic Buildings and Structures. Special conditions may also be included in a permit. Please contact Texas Historical Commission staff with any questions regarding the Rules, our procedures, and permit requirements prior to signing and submitting a permit application.

Applicant's Certification

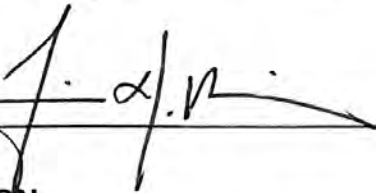
I, Pamela Jane Rosser, as legal representative of the Applicant,
Alamo Trust, Inc, do certify that I have reviewed and approved the plans and specifications for this project. Furthermore, I understand that failure to conduct the project according to the approved contract documents and the terms of this permit may result in cancellation of the permit.

Signature


Date July 5, 2023**Project Professional's Certification**

I, Tim J. Baisden, as legal representative of the Firm,
West East Design Group, do certify that I am familiar with the Texas Historical Commission's Rules of Practice and Procedure and the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties. Furthermore, I understand that submission of a completion report is required for all Historic Buildings and Structures Permits. Furthermore, I understand that failure to conduct the project according to the Rules, Standards, approved contract documents, and the terms of this permit may result in cancellation of the permit.

Signature


Date July 5, 2023**SUBMISSION**

Please submit the completed permit application in hard copy with original signatures to the mailing or physical address below, or electronically with scanned signatures to hspemrit@thc.texas.gov. Attachments, including plans and photographs, must be sent to the mailing address below or delivered to 108 West 16th St., Second Floor, Austin, TX 78701.

Texas Historical Commission
Division of Architecture
P.O. Box 12276
Austin, TX 78711-2276
512.463.6094
fax 512.463.6095
architecture@thc.texas.gov



TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
real places telling real stories

www.thc.texas.gov

DESIGN OPTIONS NARRATIVE – Design Development Review
Texas Cavaliers Education Center
July 6, 2023

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1. As the plans for the transformation of the Alamo take shape, the design team is committed to creating a space with a deep reverence for the past and an eye toward the future, the team presents a range of design options that honor the heritage of the site while embracing the needs of the present. Each option offers a unique perspective, inviting the Texas Historical Commission (THC) to envision the possibilities and guide the direction of this iconic project.

1.2. Upon submitting the drawings and specifications for Item 3.4A The Texas Cavalier Education Center, Alamo Hall, The Alamo, for 100% Design Development review and 100% Construction Documents for demolition, we received draft staff comments for our knowledge and action. The report found substantial concerns regarding compliance with Standards 9 and 10 of the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Rehabilitation dealing with appropriateness of additions and selection of the materials. The Alamo Trust and its consultants have since sought to clarify the original intent, Option A1 below, adjusting the renderings initially submitted to more accurately reflect the color of the glass fiber reinforced wood-look panels which are in fact much lighter in color and are not a literal interpretation of wood. Similarly, the glass and curtainwall system have been lightened in color and adjusted to reflect a lighter colored medium bronze aluminum and more accurately depict the color and transparency of the glass.

2. OPTION A1-Base Design as Submitted: Transparency

2.1. The original design submitted to the THC employs a glass curtainwall directly above the Alamo Hall to lighten the visual weight of the addition over the existing building while offering panoramic views of the Alamo Gardens from within. The glass fiber reinforced concrete panels provide a contrasting material that frames and distinguishes the Alamo Hall from the infill construction and the stone pavilions to the east and west. The facade of the addition sets back seven- and one-half feet.

2.2. In response to THC feedback that the second story addition was too heavy above the historic structure the width of the glazing on the second floor has been reduced for a more balanced composition, and as mentioned in the introduction above, the submitted renderings have been adjusted to reflect the design intent that is for much lighter colored materials. This refined option retains the essence of transparency while embracing a softer aesthetic.

3. OPTION B: Harmonizing Proportions and Timeless Appeal

3.1. Option B takes a different approach by reducing the head height of the windows and bringing the sill of the windows to a modest 30 inches. This adjustment creates a light frame around the Alamo Hall and considerably reduces the amount of glass, separating the visual of the glass from the historic structure.

4. OPTION C1: Shifting Perspectives and Materiality

4.1. Option C1 explores a subtle shift in perspective by setting back the second volume by one structural bay (twenty-three and one-half feet). Note that this shift reduces the second floor plate size and consequently a loss of programmable space. The glazing from Option 1B remains, enveloping the space in natural light and providing a connection to the outdoors. In this iteration, the material of the second-floor volume has been replaced by the same stone as the new single-story wings on either side of Alamo Hall, adding a sense of solidity and timelessness. This composition of materials creates a visual contrast by reducing the visual architectural composition while still honoring the rich history and historic façade

of the Alamo Hall. Note that for both versions of Option C, the first floor plan setback remains at seven and one half feet and is rendered in the stone of the adjacent additions.

5. OPTION C2: The Beauty of Wood and Stone

5.1. Building upon the concept of Option C1, Option C2 maintains the glass fiber reinforced concrete wood-look material for the second-floor volume. This choice celebrates the organic warmth and texture of wood, juxtaposed against the stone elements. The design achieves a harmonious balance between the natural and the constructed, evoking a sense of craftsmanship and artistry. Option C2 invites visitors to experience the interplay between these materials, offering a tactile and visually captivating encounter.

6. MAINTAINING THE ALAMO HALL STRUCTURE AND DISTINCTIVE FEATURES

6.1. Roof and Parapet

6.1.1. The removal of the inner portion of the roof is required to both maintain the high ceiling that maintains the volume of the existing space, and to avoid the increased height that would otherwise be required for the second story.

6.1.2. All design options retain the roof areas at the north and south that extend outside the area of the second story insertion. The upper portion of the high west parapet wall would need to be removed in the area of the second floor addition.

6.2. Existing Columns and Floor Tile

6.2.1. ATI is willing to make the concession to retain the columns, the floor and tile.

6.2.2. The columns will be non-structural in all options since the roof structure above them will be removed; however, they can be maintained. Alternatively, if the columns are removed as indicated in the submitted demolition plan, the columns will still be recalled in the floor tile pattern or possibly with the insertion of a contrasting tile or brass plate to recognize their locations and existence in the original Alamo Hall construction.

6.2.3. As shown in the current demolition base option, the floor is removed to reinforce the existing structure from the interior side of the foundation walls, the tile will be carefully removed and reinstalled in the structure. The base option shows the tile relocated to the elevator lobby and used within the niches formed by windows on the west side that were removed/covered at the time of the west additions; however, the design intent will be changed to reinstall the tile in its original location wherever the slab needs to be removed.

6.2.3.1. Note however that ATI is willing, and the structural engineer has indicated the floor slab/structure can be maintained at some expense and the tile maintained in place.

6.2.3.2. The floor structure and tile can remain and will be protected in place. This will require planning for new tile that is compatible but distinguishable as non-historic where the service spaces along the north and west side do not have the same tile.

6.2.3.3. In either case, some tile may need to be custom fabricated to replace missing or broken tile within the field of the existing tile.

6.3. DRT Library Entry Feature

6.3.1. The Atlee and Robert Ayres designed DRT Library entry porch feature is called for in the demolition drawings to be carefully dismantled, documented, and stored for reinstallation. The intent for this feature is that it will be reconstructed and featured on site.

7. REQUEST FOR DETERMINATION AND WAY FORWARD

7.1. Each design option presented to the THC showcases the dedication of the design team to create a space that reveres the past while embracing solutions that support the vision for a facility where the story of the Alamo is elevated for children and future generations. With the diverse range of options, the team eagerly awaits the guidance and insights of the Texas Historical Commission to move forward on an agreed path and common vision for this important facility.

7.1.1 Though the Alamo Hall designation of historic is not in the original National Register nomination/application, the THC has been treating the Alamo Hall as historic; however, recognizes that this is a gray area. Similarly gray, the Atlee Ayers contributions to the DRT Library were considered non-contributing structures at the time of the Alamo National Register application due to their less-than-50-year age; however, THC is now treating them as historic for the purpose of the current assessment, much like the Cenotaph has been treated. The ATI and its consultants do not

disagree with this assessment but request flexibility in consideration of the proposed solutions considering this gray area:

- 7.1.2 It seems reasonable to consider that the existing Alamo Hall has a historic significance of its own and should be honored and respectfully rehabilitated. The gray area is whether it necessarily follows that it must be held to the letter of the Department of the Interior's Standards and Interpretations on an even plane with the subject components of the National Register listing.
- 7.1.3 Interpretation vs. the Standards: The Standards provide a broad framework for the principles to be applied to historic designated properties. Interpretation documents are provided that set more specific recommendations and set precedents. It appears however that there is a distinction between the Standards themselves whose intent must be met, and the more specific Interpretations that are subject to the conditions of each project and are guides to the Standards rather than incorporations into the Standards.

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

Project Statement

As part of the Alamo Masterplan, the Texas Cavaliers Education Center will create a learning environment focused on preserving the mission's nearly 300-year history for future generations. The facility will house the alamo's educational programming and serve as a research center for educators and students from pre-kinder garden to doctoral candidates. The buildings' features will include a field trip hub, state of the art technology, classrooms for school children and teacher workshops, a lecture theater, a distance learning study, an agricultural garden, and an outdoor learning area.

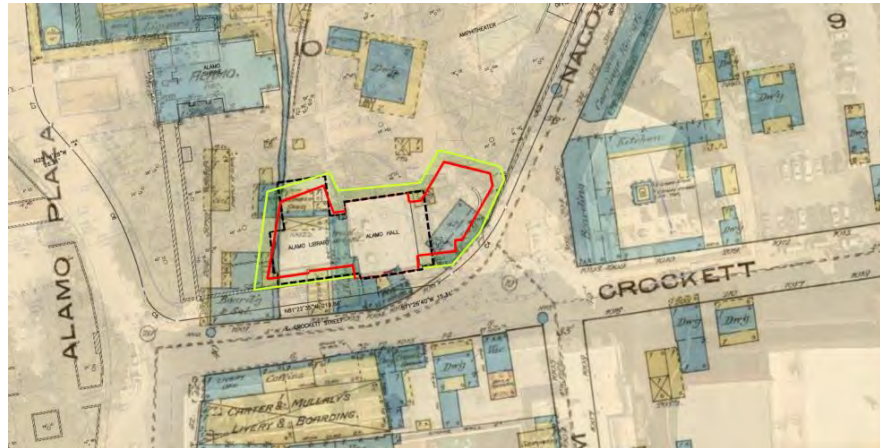
Project Summary

Located within the Alamo walls and adjacent to the Church, the Alamo Education Center includes the preservation of the exterior walls and significant architectural features of the existing Alamo Hall Building (1922 fire station foundations/1937 Alamo Hall), demolition of the existing DRT Library (1950) and archives additions (1964, 1971, and 1975), and new construction of additions to the east and west of Alamo Hall, and a new second story.



Building History

PROJECT DESCRIPTION



- Existing Building Footprint
- - - Existing Building Footprint
- New Building Footprint

Super-imposed Sanborn map 1885, Google Earth, GLO Survey and Proposed Building

New Construction Footprint Over Alamo Hall and Earlier Construction

New Construction Areas*

First Floor:	11,373 SF
Second Floor:	5,844 SF
Basement:	4,268 SF
TOTAL:	21,485 SF

* Reference the attached Schematic Design Submittal for detailed new construction plans.

The first floor will provide a variety of learning experiences for students and include a lecture theatre, 6 classrooms, toilets, and storage. The theater is designed to accommodate 120 students and will include a large electronic display and a stepped platform – “Learning Stair”. The classrooms will have operable sliding partitions and movable furniture that will help subdivide the spaces to offer both flexibility and acoustic control. Each classroom will incorporate a sink and millwork for storage and display. The Alamo Hall will also be used for functions and is designed as a column free space with entry and exits maintained on the south and north elevations. The external learning stairs will accommodate 120 students under the shade of the existing oak tree.

The second floor will provide offices, library, distance learning studio, conference room, restrooms, break room and a terrace. This space is designed to be flexible and will utilize a combination of demountable wall partitions for office spaces and acoustically rated partitions for the distance learning studio.

The site will be excavated to 15' at the footprint of the addition east of the Alamo Hall to allow for a new basement accommodating mechanical, plumbing, and electrical equipment as well as building and site storage and space for equipment that may be necessary for building and garden operations. ATI Archaeology was issued a Texas Antiquities Permit (#31032) on February 17, 2023 to conduct archaeological investigations in support of the construction of the Education Building. The archaeological scope of work was presented at the Feb. 1, 2023 THC Quarterly Meeting.

The 100% Design Development submittal that will be provided for review 30 days before the July THC meeting will fully describe the building and its systems as described above at a Design Development later. A construction permit package will be issued in September in advance of the October meeting.

We will also be submitting 100% Construction Permit documents for Demolition 30 days before the July THC meeting.

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

New Construction Sight Lines

The following panoramic shows the sight lines of the new Education Center (in white dashed line) are contained within the existing tree canopy. The top of the second-floor parapet of the new building is 32'-0" above grade while the top of the historic Alamo church is at 33'-2" above grade.



Alamo Plaza Sight Lines

WestEast
Design Group

Demolition Scope

The existing DRT Library building, and the later archives addition will be demolished to grade level during the first phase of demolition to be bid and contracted to follow the receipt of a THC permit. Trenches made in lifts will be provided at the west end of the existing Library building under the observation of the Alamo Trust archeologist to determine if a Spanish colonial/mission era acequia remains in whole or in part at that location. The size, depth and location of the trenches will be determined under the direct supervision of the archeologist.

The below grade foundations of the demolished structures west of the Alamo Hall will be removed after archeologist investigation and THC instruction and approval of actions to be taken if evidence of the acequia is encountered. The demolition of the existing foundations for the demolished structures will be undertaken with the excavation for the site and foundations package that will be issued for bid and construction to follow demolition and conditioned on approval in the THC October meeting. The area of the footprint for new construction west of the Alamo Hall will remove approximately 8 feet of the existing soil to be replaced with structural fill. This excavation will be undertaken in 4-inch lifts under the observation of the ATI archeologist though this work is not being included in this application for demolition at this time.

Demolition east of the Alamo Hall will include the east porch structure and paved terrace area, again only removing the floor and paving structures without excavations below grade. In the site and foundation package to be submitted in advance of the October THC meeting, the footprint of the east building addition will be excavated to a depth of 15' in 4" lifts under the observation of the ATI archeologist. This area contains the known foundations of the Thielepape House feature that will be documented by the archeologist and actions taken with the approval of the THC. A basement will be constructed in the area to house mechanical systems, an electrical vault, pump room and storage.

Phase I demolition at the Alamo Hall will be limited to the salvage and storage of the existing WPA era tile for reuse in the new construction and the removal of non-original interior partitions and restrooms. The balance of the structure will remain intact until after the site and excavation package is completed. Further selective demolition is proposed at the beginning of the construction of the east and west additions and the second floor spanning over the Alamo Hall structure. In that initial construction after the site and foundation construction, The roof structure will be removed to include the supporting interior concrete columns and the

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

portions of the parapet walls that are above the second-floor line at the interior of the building.

The exterior walls of the Alamo Hall will remain in the new construction to include portions of the roof and parapets outside the second-floor plate. The entire west stone veneer wall will be exposed to the interior of the west addition to include uncovering the original arched entry feature that duplicates the north entry of the building. A portion of the east wall stone will also be exposed. The existing WPA era tile will be salvaged to the maximum extent possible and reused in the new facility. We are proposing placing some of the tile in the filled niches of existing windows previously covered or infilled at the west wall thereby showcasing the tile and recalling the placement of the original fenestration that has not been visible since the construction of the DRT Library. We also propose flooring the first-floor elevator and stair lobby with the tile to the extent we are able to remove the existing tile successfully.

The north and south facades as well as portions of the east and west facades of the building to include their existing windows and doors will be retained and restored. Note that the south façade was covered with the current façade in an earlier renovation. We propose to retain that façade, its fenestration and entry as it represents the way in which earlier caretakers chose to represent a more literal mission façade as the building presents itself to the exterior of the compound. The interior faces of the exterior walls are plaster over multi-wythed masonry to include the exterior veneer and either concrete block or structural clay tile inner wythe that receives the plaster finish. We propose to furr these exterior walls with metal studs and gypsum board in order to provide insulation at the walls remaining exposed to the exterior and provide a chase supporting new power and technology critical to the classroom and event functions of the Alamo Hall.

Demolition Procedures

Demolition will be undertaken in a careful manner to create the least amount of vibration possible due to the close vicinity of the Alamo Church. Vibration monitors will be installed on three south sections of the Alamo Church. Demolition spoils will be removed periodically from the jobsite such that they are contained in low piles within the work area and will create the least amount of physical and visual disturbance to the adjacent facilities.

Stone Wall Removal and Reconstruction

To facilitate construction of the new building approximately 120 linear feet of the existing stone wall on the east side of the Alamo complex along Bonham Street will be surgically removed, securely stored, and properly reconstructed back in its original configuration and location. The following steps will be taken to ensure the existing wall is not damaged and that its appearance in the future remains as close to its current state as possible:

- Digitally scan the exterior surface of the existing wall.
- Photograph and document each stone.
- Produce shop drawings locating each numbered stone relative to established grid lines.
- Carefully remove stones, clean debris, and store on pallets in groupings for reconstruction.
- Take samples of existing grout for matching during reconstruction.
- Remove the existing underground foundation below the wall.

New foundations for the reconstructed stone wall will be integrated with the foundations for the new building. One of the last construction activities undertaken will be to reconstruct the existing stone wall back into its original location. This will be done utilizing the digital modeling, photographs, and reference grid lines established before the wall was removed to ensure every stone is replaced as close to its original configuration and location as possible.

TAB 3.4 B

**Discussion and possible action regarding Historic Buildings and Structures
Antiquities Permit #1238 for Construction of an Emergency Drainage System, Long Barrack, the
Alamo, San Antonio, Bexar County**

Background:

Mission San Antonio de Valero was established at the current location in 1724 as a Spanish religious outpost in a chain of four similar missions along the San Antonio River. The Long Barrack was originally constructed to serve as living quarters and offices of the Spanish missionaries. Construction began on the mission church in 1740 but was never completed. In 1803, the site became a Spanish frontier fortress and military garrison.

At the outset of Texas' revolution from Mexico in November 1835, the Texan Army for Independence occupied and fortified the Alamo compound in anticipation of a siege by the Mexican Army. During the Alamo battle on March 6, 1836, many garrison members withdrew into the church and convent where they made a last stand against Mexican forces. Following Texas independence, the buildings were abandoned until statehood. From 1849 to 1877, the U.S. Army occupied Alamo Plaza as a supply hub, whereupon the church gained a new second floor and roof (with the iconic parapet) to store supplies, while the Long Barrack housed offices, workshops, and living quarters. The church interior was devastated by fire in 1861 but continued to serve as a storehouse until purchased by the state in 1883 as beautification of Alamo Plaza began. The Long Barrack was incorporated into later structures, partially demolished, and reconstructed in the early twentieth century. These two buildings are the only remaining mission structures on the site.

The Alamo buildings and grounds are protected as a Recorded Texas Historic Landmark (1962) and as a State Antiquities Landmark (1983). The site is also listed on the National Register of Historic Places as a National Historic Landmark (1966). In 2015, the Alamo and the four missions comprising the San Antonio Missions National Historical Park were designated a UNESCO World Heritage Site.

Scope of Work:

Significant water infiltration is occurring at the historic Long Barrack building and the Alamo Church site due to improper grading, clogged drains, raised planter beds, and a lack of a subsurface drainage system. The current sloped roof design causes drainage primarily off the east side through existing canales that act as scuppers. The water is directed onto grade and absorbed by the building's foundation. Water is also directed onto the masonry through splash-back, wind-driven rain, and ponding water due to inconsistent and ineffective grading and drainage. Routine plant life irrigation contributes to a constant moist environment along the building wall.

The area identified in the proposed scope of work includes the east edge of the Long Barrack roof north of the courtyard wall to the intersection with the WPA-era masonry perimeter wall, along with an approximate 15'-0" swath of the site adjacent to the building, stretching along the east wall of the Long Barrack directly below the roof edge. The proposed drainage solution will include performing drainage calculations to determine the 50-year and 100-year maximum storm water accumulation. This will inform the size of the drainage surface capture system which will encompass modifications to the existing roof trough between canales, and the possible extension of the canales' copper liners to shed water further away from the

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

building wall. The work will install subsurface catch basins, directly below the discharge points of the five existing canales, and piped (below grade) to discharge to the city storm water system through an existing catch basin closest to the northeast corner of the Long Barrack.

In addition to this sub-surface intervention, the landscape will be graded away from the building and a trench drain introduced at the end of the area of disturbance, where the landscape meets the existing courtyard surface. The proposed design includes excavation along the portion of wall noted above (north of the courtyard wall to the WPA wall) to expose the foundation wall, which will be assessed. Any repairs will follow the same repointing methodology as approved by the Commission pursuant to Historic Buildings and Structures Permit #983 for architectural investigations at the Church and Long Barrack. Repairs will introduce damp proofing, with the possibility of installing a perforated pipe or French drain to capture rainwater falling between the canales. Due to the unknown conditions of the wall below grade, and the potential for additional roof work, project professionals will coordinate with THC staff on any necessary subgrade repairs and roof work to ensure that the work is technically appropriate as the work progresses. A temporary shelter will be constructed while this work takes place to protect contractors and the historic fabric from extreme weather conditions.

The commission may authorize the permit as written, apply special conditions to the permit, request additional information for review, request a revised scope of work, or deny the permit.

Motion Option 1 (AAB):

Move to send forward to the Commission and recommend authorizing the Executive Director to issue Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1238 for construction of an emergency drainage system at the Long Barrack, the Alamo, San Antonio, Bexar County, and to amend the permit in the future as necessary to fully address sub-grade conditions.

Motion Option 2 (AAB):

Move to send forward to the Commission and recommend denial of Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1238 for construction of an emergency drainage system at the Long Barrack, the Alamo, San Antonio, Bexar County.

Motion Option 1 (Commission):

Move to authorize the Executive Director to issue Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1238 for construction of an emergency drainage system at the Long Barrack, the Alamo, San Antonio, Bexar County, and to amend the permit in the future as necessary to fully address sub-grade conditions.

Motion Option 2 (Commission):

Move to deny issuance of Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1238 for construction of an emergency drainage system at the Long Barrack, the Alamo, San Antonio, Bexar County.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

ANTIQUITIES PERMIT APPLICATION
Historic Buildings and Structures

GENERAL PROJECT INFORMATION

Please complete the following. See detailed instructions, How to Complete the Antiquities Permit Application for Historic Buildings and Structures, for additional information.

1. Property Name and Location		
NAME OF STATE ANTIQUITIES LANDMARK The Alamo		
ADDRESS 300 Alamo Plaza	CITY San Antonio	COUNTY Bexar

2. Project Name
NAME OR BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT WORK Long Barracks Emergency Drainage System

3. Applicant (Owner or Controlling Agency)			
OWNER/AGENCY Agency - Alamo Trust, Inc	REPRESENTATIVE Pamela Jary Rosser	TITLE Conservator	
ADDRESS 321 Alamo Plaza, Suite 300	CITY San Antonio	STATE TX	ZIP CODE 78205
PHONE 210-225-1391 ext 5001	EMAIL prosser@thealamo.org		

4. Architect or Other Project Professional			
NAME/FIRM Easton Architects/ Fisher Heck Architects	REPRESENTATIVE Lisa Easton	TITLE Architect	
ADDRESS 20 West 44th Street, Suite 604	CITY New York	STATE NY	ZIP CODE 10036
PHONE 212-779-9570	EMAIL leaston@eastonarch.com		

5. Construction Period	
PROJECT START DATE August 1, 2023	PROJECT END DATE November 29, 2024

PERMIT CATEGORY

Please select the category that best describes the proposed work. (Pick one.)

- | | | |
|--|--|---|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Preservation | <input type="checkbox"/> Reconstruction | <input type="checkbox"/> Relocation |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Rehabilitation | <input type="checkbox"/> Architectural Investigation | <input type="checkbox"/> Demolition |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Restoration | <input type="checkbox"/> Hazard Abatement | <input type="checkbox"/> New Construction |

ATTACHMENTS

For all projects, please attach the following:

- Written description of the proposed project;
- Project documents (plans, specifications, etc.); and
- Photographs of the property showing areas of proposed work.

Application reports may be required based on the project work or at the request of Texas Historical Commission staff. Please indicate if the following are provided with your application:

- | | |
|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Historic Structure Report | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Architectural Documentation |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Historical Documentation | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Archeological Documentation |

PROPERTY NAME: The Alamo

COUNTY: Bexar

CERTIFICATIONS

The applicant and project professional must complete, sign, and date the following certifications. The Texas Historical Commission's Rules of Practice and Procedure and the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties are available through links from the Antiquities Permits page on our website at <http://www.thc.state.tx.us/preserve/projects-and-programs/state-antiquities-landmarks/antiquities-permits>. Standard permit terms and conditions are listed in the detailed instructions, How to Complete the Antiquities Permit Application for Historic Buildings and Structures. Special conditions may also be included in a permit. Please contact Texas Historical Commission staff with any questions regarding the Rules, our procedures, and permit requirements prior to signing and submitting a permit application.

Applicant's Certification

I, Pamela J Rossler as legal representative of the Applicant,
Alamo Trust, Inc. do certify that I have reviewed and approved the plans and specifications for this project. Furthermore, I understand that failure to conduct the project according to the approved contract documents and the terms of this permit may result in cancellation of the permit.

Signature Pamela J Rossler Date MAY 31, 2023

Project Professional's Certification

I, Lisa Easton as legal representative of the Firm,
Easton Architects, LLP do certify that I am familiar with the Texas Historical Commission's Rules of Practice and Procedure and the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties. Furthermore, I understand that submission of a completion report is required for all Historic Buildings and Structures Permits. Furthermore, I understand that failure to conduct the project according to the Rules, Standards, approved contract documents, and the terms of this permit may result in cancellation of the permit.

Signature [Signature] Date June 1, 2023

SUBMISSION

Please submit the completed permit application in hard copy with original signatures to the mailing or physical address below, or electronically with scanned signatures to architecture@thc.state.tx.us. Attachments, including plans and photographs, must be sent to the mailing address below or delivered to 108 West 16th St., Second Floor, Austin, TX 78701.

Texas Historical Commission
Division of Architecture
P.O. Box 12276
Austin, TX 78711-2276
512.463.6094
fax 512.463.6095
architecture@thc.state.tx.us



TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
real places telling real stories

www.thc.state.tx.us

EASTON ARCHITECTS LLP
20 WEST 44TH STREET, SUITE 604
NEW YORK, NEW YORK, 10036

212 779 9570 TELEPHONE
INFO@EASTONARCH.COM

May 30, 2023

Pamela Jary Rosser, PA, AIC
Conservator
Alamo Trust, Inc.
321 Alamo Plaza, Ste. 200
San Antonio, TX 78205

**RE: The Alamo Long Barrack Emergency Drainage System Project Description
For Texas Historical Commission Review**

Dear Pam,

Significant water infiltration has been occurring at the historic Long Barrack building and Alamo Church site. Flooding occurred at the Northeast corner of the Long Barrack as the result of heavy rainfall, which was observed the week of April 24th before, during and after heavy rain. Through observation, it was determined that several factors played a part in the water intrusion including, but not limited to, improper grading, clogged drains, planter beds that have risen over time, and the lack of a subsurface drainage system.

The problem is compounded by the fact that severe weather events are increasing in frequency, the roof design of the existing roof of the Long Barrack is sloped to drain off the east side primarily through existing canales acting as scuppers, and the water is directed onto grade and absorbed along the building's foundation. Water is directed into the masonry wall through splash back, wind driven rain and ponding water along the perimeter caused by inconsistent and ineffective grading and drainage. The plant life along the wall in the project scope area requires routine irrigation and resides in a heavy mulch bed, maintaining a constant moist environment along the building wall. The canales, when not blocked, are effective, however not in draining the amount of water that is required off the roof. The current roof requires additional surface capture mechanisms which our team proposes to design in the form of modified roof capture, internal drainage leader(s), subsurface retention catch basins and a piped drainage system capturing and draining water off site connecting to the city of San Antonio's storm drainage system.

The design team includes Easton Architects/Fisher Heck Architects as Preservation Architects along with Pape Dawson Engineers for site and civil engineering design, Tiffany Lindley, PhD, RPA, Alamo Archaeologist, the Alamo Trust, Inc., and yourself.

Scope of Work

The area identified in the proposed scope of work includes the east edge of the Long Barrack roof north of the courtyard dividing wall to the intersection with the WPA era masonry perimeter wall along with an approximate 15'-0" swath of the site adjacent to the building, stretching along the east wall of the Long Barrack directly below the roof edge noted above.

The proposed drainage solution will include performing drainage calculations to determine the 50-year and 100-year maximum storm water accumulation. This will inform the size of the drainage surface capture system which will encompass modifications to the existing roof trough between canales, possible extension of the canale copper liners to shed water further away from

EASTON ARCHITECTS LLP
20 WEST 44TH STREET, SUITE 604
NEW YORK, NEW YORK, 10036

212 779 9570 TELEPHONE
INFO@EASTONARCH.COM

the building wall, installing subsurface catch basins, directly below the discharge points of the five existing canales and piped (below grade) to discharge to the city storm water system, through an existing catch basin closest to the northeast corner of the Long Barrack.

In addition to this sub-surface intervention, the landscape will be graded away from the building and a trench drain introduced at the end of the area of disturbance, where the landscape meets the existing courtyard surface.

The proposed design includes excavation along the portion of wall noted above (north of the courtyard wall to the WPA wall) to expose the foundation wall, which will be assessed and any repairs will follow the same repointing methodology as approved by THC HS#983 and introduce damp proofing, with the possibility of installing a perforated pipe or french drain to capture rainwater falling between the canales.

The design intent is to collect as much water as possible, drain it away from the building walls, foundations and landscape directly adjacent to the building. In coordination with archaeologist Tiffany Lindley, the area of disturbance requiring excavation will be limited to achieve the drainage solution goals, with the least amount of subsurface disturbance. The ATI Archaeologist will submit an antiquities permit application and scope of work to the Texas Historical Commission (THC) Division of Archaeology. This permit application will be presented at the THC July Quarterly Meeting. The area identified for disturbance is shown in a graphic identified as "Exhibit A". In addition to the drainage interventions, a temporary shade structure will be designed and constructed to act as a shelter for the archaeologists and their excavations.

THC consultation throughout the project is required and will include input on invasive measure locations, monthly involvement as well as other necessary site visits.

A similar drainage solution will be implemented along the south section of the east wall of the Long Barrack at a later date. THC consultation throughout the project is required and will include input on invasive measure locations, monthly involvement as well as other necessary site visits.

Please let me know if you have any questions or require additional information. We will provide you with periodic updates along the course of the project. Work will commence with a site survey and lead to design and drainage calculations to arrive at the most effective, least invasive drainage solution.

Best regards,



Lisa Easton, AIA, NCARB
Partner

Cc: Mark Navarro, Fisher Heck Architects
Will Kroll, Pape Dawson Engineers
Peter Easton, Easton Architects

TAB 3.4C

**Discussion and possible action regarding Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities
Permit #1239 for Installation of Final Landscaping at Plaza de Valero,
the Alamo, San Antonio, Bexar County**

Background:

Mission San Antonio de Valero was established at the current location in 1724 as a Spanish religious outpost in a chain of four similar missions along the San Antonio River. The Long Barrack was originally constructed to serve as living quarters and offices of the Spanish missionaries. Construction began on the mission church in 1740 but was never completed. In 1803, the site became a Spanish frontier fortress and military garrison.

At the outset of Texas' revolution from Mexico in November 1835, the Texan Army for Independence occupied and fortified the Alamo compound in anticipation of a siege by the Mexican Army. During the Alamo battle on March 6, 1836, many garrison members withdrew into the church and convent where they made a last stand against Mexican forces. Following Texas independence, the buildings were abandoned until statehood. From 1849 to 1877, the U.S. Army occupied Alamo Plaza as a supply hub, whereupon the church gained a new second floor and roof (with the iconic parapet) to store supplies, while the Long Barrack housed offices, workshops, and living quarters. The church interior was devastated by fire in 1861 but continued to serve as a storehouse until purchased by the state in 1883 as beautification of Alamo Plaza began. The Long Barrack was incorporated into later structures, partially demolished, and reconstructed in the early twentieth century. These two buildings are the only remaining mission structures on the site. The Plaza de Valero is located directly south from Alamo Plaza and serves as a civic community space that bridges Alamo Plaza to the surrounding Central Business District.

The Alamo buildings and grounds are protected as a Recorded Texas Historic Landmark (1962) and as a State Antiquities Landmark (1983). The site is also listed on the National Register of Historic Places as a National Historic Landmark (1966). In 2015, the Alamo and the four missions comprising the San Antonio Missions National Historical Park were designated a UNESCO World Heritage Site.

Scope of Work:

This project is the second phase of work related to Historic Buildings and Structures Permit #1207, which was approved by the Commission on February 1, 2023, and included construction of the Mission Gate and Lunette exhibit with temporary landscaping. Permit #1239 moves forward with the full-build stage of the project and includes the installation of final paving at the Mission Gate and Lunette and surrounding plaza.

Roadways will be raised 6"–9" to match the elevation of existing sidewalks and create a fully accessible plaza. New planting beds, paving, and planter walls will be installed. Concrete site walls constructed during the interim build-out will receive stone cladding. Site lighting will be added, including light poles along the Alamo Plaza promenade. Seven heritage live oak trees, most of which are in the permit area, will be protected and remain in place. Two heritage live oak trees, one of which is within the permit area, will be protected and relocated. Additional trees and other minor landscaping will be removed. Vibration monitors will be placed at the perimeter of the Alamo church for the duration of excavation and construction.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Portions of the project are outside the permit area as they extend beyond the State Antiquities Landmark (SAL) designation for the Alamo, which is bounded on the south by Crockett Street and on the west by N. Alamo Street. South of the SAL boundaries, an event lawn and new raised deck will be constructed with a shade structure above, both made with thermally modified ash wood. The proposed deck is 81'-0" x 46'-3". Beneath the event lawn, an underground cistern for water capture and irrigation will be constructed.

New utilities and site drainage will be installed throughout the project area. Staff has requested clarification regarding the raised grade and adequacy of new drainage systems that will be installed during this project. The drainage system will need to mitigate any additional water diverted to the north given the flooding issues that already exist on-site, especially near the Long Barrack walls. Further review will ensure that this work does not increase water infiltration and moisture issues at the vulnerable historic buildings.

The City of San Antonio Historic and Design Review Commission approved a Certificate of Appropriateness for Plaza de Valero on May 17, 2023. Associated archeological investigations will be considered by the Antiquities Advisory Board and Commission under Item 3.3.

The Commission may authorize the permit as written, apply special conditions to the permit, request additional information for review, request a revised scope of work, or deny the permit.

Motion Option 1 (AAB):

Move to send forward to the Commission and recommend authorizing the Executive Director to issue Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1239 for installation of final landscaping at Plaza de Valero, the Alamo, Alamo Plaza, San Antonio, Bexar County, contingent upon resolution of site drainage concerns.

Motion Option 2 (AAB):

Move to send forward to the Commission and recommend denial of Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1239 for installation of final landscaping at Plaza de Valero, the Alamo, Alamo Plaza, San Antonio, Bexar County.

Motion Option 1 (Commission):

Move to authorize the Executive Director to issue Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1239 for installation of final landscaping at Plaza de Valero, the Alamo, Alamo Plaza, San Antonio, Bexar County, contingent upon resolution of site drainage concerns.

Motion Option 2 (Commission):

Move to deny issuance of Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1239 for installation of final landscaping at Plaza de Valero, the Alamo, Alamo Plaza, San Antonio, Bexar County.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

ANTIQUITIES PERMIT APPLICATION
Historic Buildings and Structures

GENERAL PROJECT INFORMATION

Please complete the following. See detailed instructions, How to Complete the Antiquities Permit Application for Historic Buildings and Structures, for additional information.

1. Property Name and Location
NAME OF STATE ANTIQUITIES LANDMARK
ALAMO PLAZA
ADDRESS ALAMO PLAZA CITY SAN ANTONIO COUNTY BEXAR ZIP CODE 75205

2. Project Name
NAME OR BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT WORK
PLAZA DE VALERO

3. Applicant (Owner or Controlling Agency)
OWNER/AGENCY ALAMO TRUST INCORPORATED REPRESENTATIVE PAMELA ROSSER TITLE CONSERVATOR
ADDRESS 321 ALAMO PLAZA, SUITE 200 CITY SAN ANTONIO STATE TX ZIP CODE 75205
PHONE 210-225-1391 EMAIL PROSSER@THEALAMO.ORG

4. Architect or Other Project Professional
NAME/FIRM GENSLER REPRESENTATIVE MICHAEL REY TITLE MANAGING DIRECTOR
ADDRESS 229 EAST HOUSTON STREET, SUITE 200 CITY SAN ANTONIO STATE TX ZIP CODE 78205
PHONE 210-729-2058 EMAIL MICHAEL_REY@GENSLER.COM

5. Construction Period
PROJECT START DATE AUGUST 2023 PROJECT END DATE JULY 2024

PERMIT CATEGORY

Please select the category that best describes the proposed work. (Pick one.)

- Preservation, Reconstruction, Relocation, Rehabilitation, Architectural Investigation, Demolition, Restoration, Hazard Abatement, New Construction

ATTACHMENTS

For all projects, please attach the following:

- Written description of the proposed project;
Project documents (plans, specifications, etc.); and
Photographs of the property showing areas of proposed work.

Application reports may be required based on the project work or at the request of Texas Historical Commission staff. Please indicate if the following are provided with your application:

- Historic Structure Report, Architectural Documentation, Historical Documentation, Archeological Documentation

Archeology permit will be presented at the THC July 2023 Quarterly Meeting.

PROPERTY NAME: ALAMO PLAZA


COUNTY: BEXAR

CERTIFICATIONS

The applicant and project professional must complete, sign, and date the following certifications. The Texas Historical Commission's Rules of Practice and Procedure and the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties are available through links from the Antiquities Permits page on our website at www.thc.texas.gov/preserve/projects-and-programs/state-antiquities-landmarks/antiquities-permits. Standard permit terms and conditions are listed in the detailed instructions, How to Complete the Antiquities Permit Application for Historic Buildings and Structures. Special conditions may also be included in a permit. Please contact Texas Historical Commission staff with any questions regarding the Rules, our procedures, and permit requirements prior to signing and submitting a permit application.

Applicant's Certification

I, PAMELA ROSSER, as legal representative of the Applicant,
ALAMO TRUST INCORPORATED, do certify that I have reviewed and approved the plans and specifications for this project. Furthermore, I understand that failure to conduct the project according to the approved contract documents and the terms of this permit may result in cancellation of the permit.

Signature  Date June 1, 2023

Project Professional's Certification

I, MICHAEL REY, as legal representative of the Firm,
GENSLER, do certify that I am familiar with the Texas Historical Commission's Rules of Practice and Procedure and the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties. Furthermore, I understand that submission of a completion report is required for all Historic Buildings and Structures Permits. Furthermore, I understand that failure to conduct the project according to the Rules, Standards, approved contract documents, and the terms of this permit may result in cancellation of the permit.

Signature  Date 6/1/2023

SUBMISSION

Please submit the completed permit application in hard copy with original signatures to the mailing or physical address below, or electronically with scanned signatures to hspemmit@thc.texas.gov. Attachments, including plans and photographs, must be sent to the mailing address below or delivered to 108 West 16th St., Second Floor, Austin, TX 78701.

Texas Historical Commission
Division of Architecture
P.O. Box 12276
Austin, TX 78711-2276
512.463.6094
fax 512.463.6095
architecture@thc.texas.gov



TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
real places telling real stories

www.thc.texas.gov

6.1.2023

**PLAZA DE VALERO – SAL APPLICATION
ALAMO HISTORIC DISTRICT, SAN ANTONIO, TEXAS**

This application addresses the following building and site improvements:

1. Installation of final paving at the Mission Gate and Lunette exhibit installations, representative of the historic South Mission Gate and Lunette respectively.
2. Removal of existing pavement, curb, raised planters, removal and relocation of trees, and minor landscaping. Provide planting beds, event lawn, new paving, and planter walls. Provide stone cladding for concrete planter walls built for the Mission Gate and Lunette phase of work.
3. Construction of new raised deck and shade structure at Plaza de Valero.
4. Construction of new underground cistern for water capture and irrigation.
5. Installation of new light poles at event lawn and along Alamo Plaza promenade for pedestrian site lighting.
6. Installation of new utilities and drainage infrastructure

The Plaza de Valero, located in San Antonio, Texas, is located directly south from Alamo Plaza and serves as a civic community space that bridges Alamo Plaza to the surrounding Central Business District. The general project encompasses a 117,110SF (or 2.68 acre) area within present day Alamo Plaza. The San Antonio HDRC approved the Certificate of Appropriateness for the Plaza de Valero on May 17, 2023. OHP Staff will review construction documents and materials when available.

Currently the Plaza project area is a temporary lawn island partially surrounded by vehicular traffic pathways at the southern half and transitions to pedestrian only activity to the north. The northern end is paved with temporary decomposed granite, some of which is laid over existing road pavement. The southern end of the lawn is surrounded by existing stone paving. There are several heritage trees and raised planting beds with smaller plantings. Two heritage trees are being held in containment and are protected with screened fencing until they can be relocated to their permanent locations. Low concrete walls border the raised planting beds.

The interpretive exhibit design representative of the Mission Gate and Lunette was envisioned to require two phases: (1) an “interim” phase where an artistic installation of the Mission Gate and Lunette will be supported by a temporary landscape treatment, including the preservation of seven heritage trees (THC architectural permit #1207 in February 2023); and (2) the “full build” which includes the installation of final paving materials, site walls, utility enhancements, site lighting, pavilion, event lawn, and artwork. The following submission addresses the full build phase only. Paving materials, site walls and utility enhancements are included on drawings.

The following descriptions are intended to serve as a narrative summary of major site modifications that are represented in the accompanying technical drawing set. It is anticipated that exploratory studies necessary to protect potential subgrade archaeological resources will be addressed by permitted activities within the area being presented with a new archaeological permit application: these include proactive excavation for a cistern and monitoring for other construction-related excavations.

Mission Gate and Lunette – THC Permit #1207:

Located at the southern border of Alamo Plaza the Mission Gate is situated in similar axis to the historic Alamo Chapel. See location on drawings. Archaeological investigations under TAP #30916 are completed and report is forthcoming. As an artistic interpretation, the gate depicts the idea of materials and experience of the original. Current paving from the interim condition is decomposed granite with a limestone paver border. Permanent limestone paving is proposed and included in the drawing set to designate the locations of the historic mission walls, and the interior spaces of buildings which were constructed into the overall wall structure. All finishes to be reviewed by Agent (ATI) in coordination with the General Land Office, City of San Antonio, and Texas Historical Commission prior to approval and final installation.

Site Lighting:

Trees will be lit during the full-build condition with spike-mounted tree uprights inside the boundaries of planters, and in-grade uprights within hardscape conditions as noted in the drawings. The deck will be downlit by adjustable surface-mounted downlights flushset within lighting troughs in the shade structure, the soffit of which will be uplit by surface mounted up/downlights mounted to the shade structure columns. A combination of light poles will provide the remainder of site lighting: four (4) high-mast poles will anchor the corners of the event lawn and provide general illumination for the lawn and targeted lighting to the deck during special events. Throughout the plaza and promenade, pedestrian-scaled poles with adjustable fixture heads will provide ambient lighting and highlight historic and artistic features on an as-needed basis. Fixture types and locations are noted in Electrical drawings. All fixture finishes and light color temperatures to be reviewed by Agent (ATI) in coordination with the General Land Office, City of San Antonio, and Texas Historical Commission prior to approval and final installation.

Landscape:

As illustrated in the landscape drawings, seven (7) heritage Live Oak trees will be protected and remain in place. Two (2) heritage Live Oak trees that are protected and encapsulated from the interim phase (THC permit #1207) will be relocated on site. It is anticipated that preparation for the tree transplantation will require 36-42" excavation to accommodate the rootballs. Twelve (12) existing trees will be removed as a result of raising the street level by 6-9" to be level with the adjacent sidewalks, and narrowing the right-of-way to create a fully ADA accessible and pedestrian-oriented plaza and promenade. All trees to be removed are located within sidewalk planters. Excavation for new tree planters are expected to be located in previously disturbed areas, and will be monitored by professional archaeologists as determined by ATI Archaeology.

Excavation & Grading:

To create a fully accessible plaza, the existing roadways will be raised 6-9" to match the elevations of existing sidewalks. Additional excavation below the existing sidewalks will be required to install paving, planting, cistern, irrigation and utilities. Two vibration monitors will be placed around the perimeter of the Alamo church (locations will be determined by Alamo Conservator prior) for the duration of excavation and construction activities. New grading will direct water flow away from historic structures and the artistic interpretation of the Mission Gate and Lunette as shown in the drawings.

- Planter Walls: Maintaining existing grades around protected trees is critical to the health and longevity of the trees. New planter walls are required to retain the soil around transplanted

trees because of the raising of the streets at the plaza. Wall heights above finished grade will vary between 12"-29". Walls built during the interim condition are concrete, but will receive stone cladding; stone finishes to be reviewed by Agent (ATI) in coordination with the General Land Office, City of San Antonio, and Texas Historical Commission prior to approval and final installation. The footings for additional stone-clad concrete walls are designed to a maximum depth of 12" below finished grade.

- **Electrical:** Electrical conduit required to power new tree up lights will be routed below new concrete planter walls. Additional excavation is required for this conduit but can be limited to several inches in width and 2-3" below the wall footing. Ten (10) handholes located in scope will be installed or modified from the interim scope (THC Permit #1207) and will have excavations which extend below the 12" threshold. This is due to the height of the hand hole per manufacturer specifications and new electrical connections attaching in. The existing electrical cabinet and equipment within the northeastern planter facing E Crockett St will be removed and the planter will be extended to its full size to ensure long term growth and maturity of the existing tree.
- **Irrigation:** The irrigations system a combination of drip tubing and spray nozzles that are fed from main lines and lateral lines that vary between 24"-36" below grade. Irrigation lines will be supplied from an underground water catchment cistern to be located under the southern end of the event lawn, which will require an excavation roughly 66'x35' and 24' deep. Proactive archaeological investigations permitted under a coinciding archaeological permit application will precede the excavation of the cistern. Water filters and treatment systems for irrigation will be installed below grade in conjunction with the cistern.
- **Deck and Shade Structure:** A raised 81'-0" x 46'-3" thermally modified ash wood deck will be installed on the northern end of the event lawn. The deck will be supported by diamond piers within the critical root zone of the existing tree, and shallow spread footings (6'-0" wide, 18" deep at columns, 2'-0" square and 1'-0" deep at joist footings) for all other locations as noted in the drawings. Stem walls along the eastern and western sides will retain soils and limit access to under the deck to locked access hatches within the deck floor. Two (2) 10" dia. downspouts shown as false columns on the northern side of the shade structure will collect and direct rainwater to area drains and pipes under the deck which will connect to the cistern. Downspouts, columns, and fascia will be prefinished steel, and the roof will clad with prefinished standing seam zinc panels. The shade structure will house integrated lighting to complement the deck, which will provide data and power in locked floorboxes to support live community events. The wood deck will be mirrored by the wood soffit of the shade structure above clad with the same thermally modified ash, creating a warm but simple community space mimicking and extending the shade of the tree canopy around which the deck is built.
- **Utilities:** New utilities are to be installed throughout the site which will require significant excavation. These excavations will be coordinated with and monitored by professional archaeologists as determined by ATI Archaeology. The new utilities to be installed include new and relocated water, sanitary sewer, electric, and communication lines. Additional confirmation of existing lines is required through potholing exercises (previously permitted through archaeology TAP #31148), but deepest anticipated installation depths are estimated at 15-16' as noted in the drawings.

PHOTOS - EXISTING SITE
May 30, 2023



A - View from Long Barracks to the Mission Gate and Lunette exhibit. Note raised planters housing heritage trees in newly accessible zone of the plaza.



B - View from SW edge of Alamo Church and Palisade exhibit to the Mission Gate and Lunette. Note raised planters with heritage trees. Temporary plantings provide a buffer between sidewalk and plaza paved with decomposed granite during the interim condition.



C - View from SW corner of Alamo arcade to NW to the Mission Gate and Lunette. Note raised planters with heritage trees, and one tree in temporary containment protected by fencing and windscreen in anticipation of relocation for full build condition.



D - View from SW corner of Alamo arcade to SW at Plaza de Valero and future site of deck and shade structure. Note raised planters with heritage trees. Note electrical cabinet at front of raised plaza wall retained during interim condition.



E - View from SE corner of Blum St to NW at Plaza de Valero. Note contained heritage tree protected by fencing and windscreen in anticipation of transplanting during full build condition.



F - View from South of Plaza de Valero to the North towards future deck and shade structure. Note contained heritage tree protected by fencing and windscreen in anticipation of transplanting during full build condition.



G - View from SW corner of Blum St to NE at Plaza de Valero towards future deck and shade structure. Note temporary event lawn and heritage trees. Electrical cabinet at front of temporary event lawn.



H - View from E Crockett to Plaza de Valero temporary event lawn. Note contained heritage tree protected by fencing and windscreen in anticipation of transplanting during full build condition.



I - View from corner of E Crockett to NE at Plaza de Valero to Mission Gate and Lunette. Note temporary vehicular barriers at pedestrianized plaza and intersection with E Crockett St.



J - View from 18-pounder exhibit to Mission Gate and Lunette. Note temporary decomposed granite paving and raised planters with heritage trees.



K - View from corner of NE side of Alamo Plaza to Mission Gate and Lunette exhibit. Note pedestrianized plaza condition with heritage trees in raised planters.



L - View from Cenotaph to Mission Gate and Lunette exhibit. Note level plaza condition beyond; Alamo Plaza retains ramps and handrails.



M - View from SW corner of Alamo Plaza and E Crockett St intersection to the West. Note vehicular street and pedestrian sidewalks in need of repair, and electrical cabinet in prominent position.



L - View from NW corner of Losoya St and E Crockett St intersection to the East.

TAB 3.5

Discussion and possible action regarding an amendment to Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1189 related to foundation excavation units at the Woolworth Building, San Antonio, Bexar County

Background:

Located across from the Alamo, the Woolworth Building at 518 E. Houston Street/321 Alamo Plaza was designated as a State Antiquities Landmark in May 2019. The building, designed by San Antonio architects Adams and Adams, was constructed in 1920–1921 for the national department store chain during a time of considerable growth. Its significance to African American civil rights derives from the peaceful integration of its lunch counter and six others in downtown San Antonio in March of 1960. The sit-in was organized by the local chapter of the NAACP and community, church, and business leaders.

This Woolworth's location closed in 1997, and the building subsequently housed a Foot Locker. From 2002 until August of 2022, the building was used by Ripley's Haunted Adventure. In 2015, the State of Texas purchased the building and the adjacent Palace Theater Arcade and Crockett Block.

Scope of Work:

On October 18, 2022, the Commission authorized the Executive Director to issue Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1189 related to geotechnical boring in the Woolworth Building. The permit, which expires May 1, 2024, has the following scope of work:

The permitted work consists of drilling a geotechnical boring hole in one location through the foundation of the Woolworth Building. The bore hole will be approximately 4" to 6" in diameter. Work will occur in a previously modified area of the basement and will not affect historic finishes. Once the work is complete, the floor will be patched.

Additional investigations into foundation conditions are necessary to inform the design of the proposed Alamo Visitors Center and Museum, planned to encompass the Woolworth Building and Crockett Block. This overall project will be subject of a future permit presented to the Commission.

Under the requested amendment, the proposed work would expose foundation conditions to determine the top- and bottom-of-footing elevations and expose interior and exterior walls and footings to determine wall thickness. The scope consists of up to five (5) 4' x 4' excavation units to confirm existing foundation conditions at select columns of the Woolworth Building. The maximum depth of each unit is 15'. Each unit will be saw-cut followed by hand digging. The excavation work will not affect historic finishes, as the locations are in previously modified areas of the basement. Once the work is completed, the units will be backfilled with the same material.

The Commission may authorize the permit as written, apply special conditions to the permit, request additional information for review, request a revised scope of work, or deny the permit.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Motion Option 1 (AAB):

Move to send forward to the Commission and recommend authorizing the Executive Director to issue an amendment to Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1189 related to foundation excavation units at the Woolworth Building, San Antonio, Bexar County.

Motion Option 2 (AAB):

Move to send forward to the Commission and recommend denial of amendment to Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1189 related to foundation excavation units at the Woolworth Building, San Antonio, Bexar County.

Motion Option 1 (Commission):

Move to authorize the Executive Director to issue amendment to Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1189 related to foundation excavation units at the Woolworth Building, San Antonio, Bexar County.

Motion Option 2 (Commission):

Move to deny issuance of amendment to Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1189 related to foundation excavation units at the Woolworth Building, San Antonio, Bexar County.

Elizabeth Brummett

From: Pam Rosser <prosser@thealamo.org>
Sent: Thursday, June 1, 2023 5:45 PM
To: Elizabeth Brummett; Sheena Cox
Cc: Jonathan Olvera; Kate Rogers; Christian Peterson; Tim Weldon; Amanda Thomas
Subject: THC HS#1189 amendment request
Attachments: D1.100 DEMOLITION PLAN -LOWER LEVEL_DATUM EXCAVATIONS 5.31.23.pdf

CAUTION: External Email – This email originated from outside the THC email system. Do not click links or open attachments unless you recognize the sender and know the content is safe.

Dear Elizabeth,

Currently, the team requests an Amendment for THC HS#1189 permit.
Please review the narrative and attached drawing.

Scope of Work

The proposed work consists of five (5) 4'X4' excavation units to confirm existing foundation conditions at select columns of the Woolworth Building. The maximum depth of each unit is 15 ft. The unit will be saw cut followed by hand digging. The excavation work will not affect the historic finishes. The locations are in a previously modified are of the basement. Once the work is completed the units will be back filled with the same material.

Purpose

To expose foundations to determine top and bottom of footings elevations.
To expose interior and exterior walls and footings to determine wall thickness.

ATI Archaeologist, Tiffany Lindley is applying for an amendment to the current archaeology permit.

If three (3) additional excavation units are required, THC will be notified with proposed locations for approval.

Please let me know you received this email and if you have any questions.

Best,
Pamela Jary Rosser PA AIC
Conservator
Alamo Trust, Inc.

(210) 225-1391 x5001office
prosser@thealamo.org

321 Alamo Plaza, Ste. 200 | San Antonio, TX 78205
thealamo.org

Join Friends of the Alamo Today

FRIENDS OF THE THC

Quarterly Report

Friends of the Texas Historical Commission
April–June 2023

FUNDRAISING ACTIVITIES/THC DIVISIONS SUPPORT

Community Heritage Development Division

Museum on Main Street: Friends (FTHC) is working with CHD staff on potential funding to support the new Museum on Main Street Program. A conversation with a foundation prospect is scheduled, and if we're invited, a request will be submitted in August.

Texas Music History Trail: The FTHC is also working with CHD staff on the vision and implementation of the Texas Music History Trail and is exploring potential funding for a first phase of the implementation, focused on the development of a website.

Real Places 2024: We are happy to announce the approval of a \$40,000 grant by the City of Austin for Real Places 2024. This grant, along with the \$40,000 title partnership with Phoenix 1, gets us to 66 percent of our 2024 goal of \$120,000 in sponsorships. In addition, the Friends has signed the contract with the Renaissance Austin Hotel for the conference dates of April 3–5, 2024.

Historic Sites Division

Acquisition projects: In April, the FTHC transferred ownership of the two properties adjacent to the Bush Family Home, to the THC as additions to the state historic site.

The FTHC is also working with the Historic Sites Division as well as with Friends board member Wes Reeves to explore the acquisition of critical land adjacent to **Goodnight Ranch State Historic Site**. The FTHC is working to engage the heirs of the recently passed owner, so we may continue the conversation about preserving this land in perpetuity as part of Goodnight Ranch if the heirs desire.

Caddo Mounds State Historic Site: The FTHC has a request pending review and decision for \$300,000 to the Summerlee Foundation to support the architecture and engineering design work for the

Phase II Education Center at Caddo Mounds State Historic Site. This request will be considered in the Foundation's September board meeting. FTHC staff is also exploring additional federal funding opportunities at the Department of Agriculture and the Bureau of Indian Affairs.

Washington-on-the-Brazos: The FTHC continues to support the Washington-on-the-Brazos Historical Foundation (WOBHF) on the campaign feasibility process, as well as on the soft launch of the capital campaign. As part of the core campaign committee, we continue to facilitate conversations for the WOBHF with potential donors and to provide advice and guidance on the process. The WOBHF has begun to share the donor naming opportunities approved by the commission in April with potential donors, with quick early success.

OTHER ACTIVITIES

Preservation Scholars Program

The FTHC is thrilled to again welcome seven Preservation Scholars who have been placed in internship positions within the THC for summer 2023. They include Miriam Chen, senior at Texas A&M University; Logan Dovalina, graduate student at the University of North Texas; Amy "Algae" Guzman, graduate student at the University of Illinois, Chicago, and 2023 Larry Oaks Preservation Scholar; Lauren Huffmaster, senior at Rice University and 2023 Larry Oaks Preservation Scholar; Gilberto Martinez, senior at The University of Texas at San Antonio; Christine Sanchez, graduate student at The University of Texas at Austin; and Dzifa Tse, senior at Sam Houston State University.

We are grateful to the following donors for their ongoing and unwavering support for this program: The Fondren Fund for Texas of the **National Trust for Historic Preservation**, **Sally Anne Schmidt**, **Donna Carter**, **Nicola Contreras**, the **FTHC Board of Directors**, the **Clay Preservation**

Scholars Endowment, and the FTTHC Preservation Scholars Endowment.

Development Workshops and Webinars

In an effort to continue offering affordable and accessible development training to small and medium-sized nonprofits, the FTTHC will be presenting a three-day virtual “Development How-To” workshop from July 12–14. It will provide participants with skills in donor cultivation, solicitation, and stewardship.

FTTHC Events

Virtual Events: The FTTHC virtual events continue, with ***“Big Bend Archeological Studies”*** presented in April by Dr. Bryon Schroeder, director of the Center for Big Bend Studies at Sul Ross State University in Alpine. In May, Dr. David Laughlin, assistant professor of Plant Pathology and Outreach at Texas A&M, Kingsville presented ***“The Flagship of Texas Citrus”***, a history of the grapefruit in Texas.

Since the inception of this virtual programming, we have presented 32 events, with close to 10,000 individuals registered for these events, many of whom have become donors as well. In addition, through our Facebook livestreaming of these events, we have reached close to 35,000 people, with this number growing every day. Additional events are planned for June—***“From Hope Chests to Museums: How Women Saved the West”*** presented by Renea Duantes, research assistant and archivist at the Panhandle Plains Museum in Canyon; July—***“Painted Churches of Texas, Part 2: Community and Preservation”*** presented by the Honorable Judge Ed Janecka, conservator Robert Alden Marshall, and author Anthony Head; and August—***“Crossing Borders and Cultivating Culture—Exploring the Movement of Creole***

and Zydeco Music” presented by four-time Grammy Award nominee and Creole and Zydeco historian, Sean Ardoin, and staff from Texas Folklife.

FY 2023 YEAR-TO-DATE FINANCIAL DASHBOARD (as of 06/10/2023)

FTTHC Unrestricted Revenues: \$ 118,497.41
Restricted Program Revenues: \$1,242,330.73
Total R&UR Rev. FY 2023 to date: \$1,360,828.14

Endowment Gifts: \$ 56,912.40
Total Revenues FY 2023 to date: \$1,417,740.54

FUND BALANCES

FTTHC Permanently Restricted as of 06/10/2023

Bob and Kathleen Gilmore Endowment:

Total Current Value: \$ 215,800.85
Available to Grant: \$ 32,379.55

FTTHC Preservation Scholars Endowments

Matthew Honer and Larutha Odom Clay Preservation Scholars Fund

Total Current Value: \$ 129,393.88

DGIC Preservation Scholars Endowment

Total Current Value: \$ 438,175.99

FTTHC Preservation Scholars Endowment

Total Current Value: \$ 130,336.54

Lana Hughes Nelson Endowment for Cemetery Preservation

Total Current Value: \$ 482,411.41

Texas Heroes Endowment

Current Value: \$ 119,611.86

TOTAL ASSETS as of June 10, 2023

Cash + Pledges: \$4,467,430.04

TEXAS HOLOCAUST, GENOCIDE
AND ANTI-SEMITISM ADVISORY
COMMISSION

TEXAS HOLOCAUST, GENOCIDE, & ANTISEMITISM ADVISORY COMMISSION
Quarterly Meeting Minutes

Barbara Jordan State Office Building Room 2.006
1601 Congress Avenue, Austin, Texas 78711
Videoconference Meeting
May 31, 2023
8:45 a.m.

Attendees (Commissioners): Kenneth Goldberg, Ilan Emanuel, Sandra Hagee Parker, Ira Mitzner, Lucy Taus Katz, Providence Umugwaneza (**THGAAC Staff**): Joy Nathan, Christian Acevedo, Lauren Fryer, Elizabeth Langford, Cheyanne Perkins, J.E. Wolfson, Ph.D. (**Additional**): Dr. Carol Egele (Texas Historical Commission), Kimberly Fuchs (Office of the Attorney General), Craig Goldman (Texas State Representative), Mark Wolfe (Texas Historical Commission),
Absent (Commissioners): Jeffrey Beck

1. Call to Order and Introductions - Chair Goldberg

Chair Goldberg called the meeting of the Texas Holocaust, Genocide, & Antisemitism Advisory Commission (THGAAC) to order at 8:47 A.M. and announced that the meeting had been properly posted with the Secretary of State's office in accordance with provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551 Texas Government Code.

1.1 Welcome

Chair Goldberg welcomed attendees to the quarterly meeting.

1.2 Commissioner Introductions

THGAAC Commissioners stated their names and cities of residence.

1.3 Establish a quorum

Quorum was established by Chair Goldberg.

1.4 Recognize and/or excuse absences

Chair Goldberg excused the absence of Commissioner Jeffrey Beck.

1.5 Appoint recorder

Chair Goldberg appointed Elizabeth Langford as recorder.

2. Approval of Minutes from Previous Meeting

2.1 Regular Board Meeting – March 8, 2023

MOTION to approve the Regular Board Meeting minutes by Commissioner Katz.

Motion seconded by Commissioner Parker. Motion passed unanimously.

3. Public Comment

Chair Goldberg delayed the agenda item until later in the meeting.

4. Texas Historical Commission (THC) Update – *Mark Wolfe, THC Executive Director*

4.1 Update on the THC Quarterly Meeting on April 28, 2023

Mr. Wolfe reported that the THGAAC education grant handbook and the draft agreement for Friends of the THGAAC were reviewed and approved along with the final adoption of the THGAAC Administrative Grant Rules at the Texas Historical Commission (THC) quarterly meeting.

4.2 Update on the Legislative Session

No comments given.

4.3 Introduce Dr. Carol Egele, THC Deputy Executive Director for Administration

Due to a scheduling issue, Chair Goldberg delayed Dr. Egele's introduction.

Chair Goldberg returned to agenda item 3 and stated there were no public comments.

5. Invited Speakers

5.1 Remarks from Representative Craig Goldman

Due to a scheduling issue, Chair Goldberg delayed Representative Goldman's remarks until later in the meeting.

6. Chair's Report - *Chair Goldberg*

6.1 Report on activities of the THGAAC Chair including meetings held and planned travel/events

Chair Goldberg stated he attended the 75th Anniversary celebration of Israel at the Governor's Mansion. Resolutions were read in support of Israel's 75th Anniversary on both the Senate and House floors.

Chair Goldberg added the Friends of Israel Legislative Caucus was established by the Senate. He spoke alongside other supporters of Israel at a reception at the Governor's Mansion. He reported the THGAAC will work with this group to support and strengthen the relationship between the State of Israel and Texas.

Chair Goldberg thanked THC for its continued support and guidance. He announced that he previously met with two THC Commissioners to discuss THGAAC's role and responsibilities.

6.2 Legislative Appropriations Request

Chair Goldberg reported THGAAC will receive \$100,000 for each year of the biennium budget (FY24 & FY25) and a new staff position.

A discussion about the budget increase request followed.

6.3 Discussion of forming a Friends of the THGAAC

Chair Goldberg delayed the agenda item until later in the meeting.

6.4 Commissioner Engagement

Chair Goldberg delayed the agenda item until later in the meeting.

6.5 For any of these items a vote may be taken

No votes were taken.

7. Antisemitism Study

7.1 Update on the recommendations

Chair Goldberg presented recommendations from the THGAAC Antisemitism Study that required legislative action. The recommendations included the creation of a security grant program and an anti-academic boycott bill, both of which passed the Texas legislature this session.

Commissioner Parker served as a resource witness on the anti-academic boycott bill and provided details about the House and Senate hearings.

Chair Goldberg returned to agenda item 5.1 and invited Representative Craig Goldman to speak. Representative Goldman provided information about the creation of the THGAAC and the 88th legislative session.

At 9:28 A.M. the meeting was recessed for a break.

At 9:38 A.M. the meeting was reconvened.

8. Executive Director's Report – Joy Nathan, THGAAC Executive Director

8.1 Report on activities of the THGAAC Executive Director and staff including meetings held, consultations with THC, and planned travel/events

Chair Goldberg delayed the agenda item until later in the meeting.

8.2 Strategic Planning

Chair Goldberg delayed the agenda item until later in the meeting.

8.3 Budget Overview

Mrs. Nathan reviewed the THGAAC FY 2023 budget. The current available budget of \$480,724.57 includes the FY 2022 carryover and the FY 2023 unused funds. After a review of the budget, staff recommended transferring \$25,000 and added to the FY 2023 THGAAC education grant program.

9. Education Grants – *Cheyenne Perkins, THGAAC Regional Coordinator/Grants Specialist*

9.1 Review the recommendations from the Education Grants Scoring Committee

Ms. Perkins presented an overview of the THGAAC Education Grant, application process, details on the scoring committee members, and the scoring procedure and results.

9.2 Discussion and possible vote to consider recommendations for education grants to present to the THC

MOTION to approve the recommendation to increase the total education grants awarded to up to \$340,000 and present this recommendation to the Texas Historical Commission by Commissioner Parker.

Motion seconded by Commissioner Katz. Motion passed unanimously.

Chair Goldberg spoke about the possibility of grant awardees receiving partial grants. He asked for consideration of the Amarillo Public Library to receive an award because its score was close to other recipients, and they are an underserved part of the state.

MOTION to discuss awarding a grant to the Amarillo Public Library since it is close to the score of the Holocaust Museum Houston and for geographic diversity by Commission Parker.

Motion seconded by Commissioner Katz. Motion passed unanimously.

A discussion occurred about funding the Amarillo Public Library project and partially funding “Digitizing Self-Published Memoirs by Houston-Area Holocaust Survivors” from Holocaust Museum Houston.

Commissioner Mitzner indicated that there would be alternative sources of funding for the Holocaust Museum Houston project.

MOTION to fund the highest scoring projects in addition to the \$5,000 grant request to the Amarillo Public Library and present these recommendations to the Texas Historical Commission by Commissioner Parker.

Motion seconded by Commissioner Mitzner. Motion passed unanimously.

The commission voted to fund projects #1-10, partially fund #11, and fully fund #12. See attachment A.

A discussion occurred about the grant training and grant application process for applicants with geographic diversity.

Commissioner Mitzner left the meeting due to a scheduling conflict. Chair Goldberg announced that a quorum was still present.

Chair Goldberg returned to agenda item 4.3 and invited Dr. Carol Egele to introduce herself. Dr. Egele explained her role as Deputy Executive Director of Administration with THC and expressed her excitement to work with THGAAC.

Chair Goldberg returned to agenda item 7.1. He provided details about the security grants for non-profit organizations and SB 1518, which will create a national terrorist database including antisemitic incidents.

Chair Goldberg returned to agenda item 6.3. Chair Goldberg reported the Agreement with the THGAAC Friends group was approved at the previous THC quarterly meeting and that the Friends of the THGAAC can be formed. He plans to meet with contacts throughout the state to locate potential members. Parlor meetings will begin in the fall to garner interest and create awareness of the commission.

A discussion was held about the Texas Holocaust and Genocide Commission's Friends group and the role of the Friends of the THGAAC.

Chair Goldberg returned to agenda item 6.4. Chair Goldberg asked commissioners to partner with THGAAC staff. He also recommended listening tours with state legislators and constituents to create awareness, receive feedback, and expand the commission's reach.

At 10:42 A.M. the meeting was recessed for a break.

At 10:56 A.M. the meeting was reconvened.

Chair Goldberg returned to agenda item 8.1. Mrs. Nathan reported on the general activities of the THGAAC staff. The regional coordinators will be traveling throughout their regions this summer to connect with potential community partners. THGAAC met with the Texas Education Agency to develop an understanding of the current response to antisemitic incidents in schools. The creation of a reporting document for the general public was discussed with the plan to have it as an available resource on the THGAAC website. Additional partnerships will be necessary to provide a destination for

the reports. The THGAAC performance measures are continuously tracked and reported to the Legislative Budget Board.

Mrs. Nathan returned to agenda item 8.2. Mrs. Nathan provided details on the previous strategic plan. A draft for the next two years will be presented at the THGAAC quarterly meeting in September. A discussion occurred about the draft.

Chair Goldberg returned to agenda items 10.1 – 10.2.

10. Communications – *Christian Acevedo, THGAAC Regional Coordinator/ Communications Specialist*

10.1 Launch of the newsletter

Mr. Acevedo provided details of the launch of the THGAAC newsletter including commissioner spotlights and upcoming events.

10.2 Analytics

Mr. Acevedo provided updates on the THGAAC website analytics. He stated the commission's reach has expanded with the transition to using GovDelivery.

Mr. Acevedo provided updates to the THGAAC website, including education grant cycle details, the volunteer application, and the guidelines and resources list on the Learning tab. An accessibility review of the THGAAC website will occur soon by SiteImprove.

Another communication update included a collaboration with New West Communications on Op/Ed pieces.

A discussion was held about releasing the newsletter more frequently than the current quarterly release.

11. Volunteers – *Lauren Fryer, THGAAC Regional Coordinator/ Volunteer Specialist*

11.1 Report on outreach to volunteers, including speaker requests and forming a speakers bureau

Ms. Fryer provided updates on volunteer outreach, new volunteers, the speakers bureau, her commemoration attendance, and plans to contact educators once the next school year starts about speaker requests.

A discussion occurred about the review cycle by the Texas Association of School Boards.

At 11:38 A.M. the meeting was recessed for a break.

At 11:41 A.M. the meeting was reconvened.

12. Holocaust Remembrance Week – *J.E. Wolfson, PhD, THGAAC State Coordinator of Education*

12.1 Updates to Online Resources

Dr. Wolfson provided details on the additions of the THGAAC's 10 Guidelines for Teaching about Antisemitism, a new recommended resource, and a layout update with resources being separated by genre on the Holocaust and Antisemitism sections of the THGAAC website.

12.2 Recent and upcoming presentations/travel

Dr. Wolfson provided recent speaking engagement details including at Shalom Austin, JB Nickells Memorial Library, and the Warren Fellowship. Dr. Wolfson provided future speaking engagement details including presentations at UT Austin with Dallas Holocaust and Human Rights Museum, the Association of Holocaust Organization's summer conference, the El Paso Hadassah, and the Amarillo Public Library.

12.3 Professional development (staff, commissioners, volunteers/speakers)

Dr. Wolfson provided details about adding professional development opportunities for THGAAC volunteer speakers and commissioners.

13. Genocide Awareness

Commissioner Nkurunziza spoke about her speaking engagements in both Europe and in Texas including an upcoming commemoration of Rwandan Genocide victims held at the Dallas Holocaust and Human Rights Museum.

14. Future Meetings: Dates, Agenda Items, and Other Arrangements

Chair Goldberg thanked Commissioner Ilan Emanuel for his service with both the Texas Holocaust and Genocide Commission and THGAAC.

Chair Goldberg announced that the next THGAAC quarterly meeting will be on September 6th in Dallas.

15. Adjourn

Chair Goldberg adjourned the meeting at 12:17 P.M.
Minutes submitted by Executive Assistant, Elizabeth Langford.

Kenneth Goldberg, Chair

Date

Quarterly Report

Texas Holocaust, Genocide, and Antisemitism Advisory Commission (THGAAC)
April–June 2023

COMMISSIONERS

Gov. Abbott has appointed seven of the nine commissioners to the Texas Holocaust, Genocide, and Antisemitism Advisory Commission and named Ken Goldberg of Dallas as chair. The other commissioners are Jeffrey Beck of Dallas, Ilan Emanuel of Corpus Christi, Lucy Taus Katz of Austin, Ira Mitzner of Houston, Sandra Hagee Parker of San Antonio, and Providence Nkurunziza of Fort Worth. Commissioner Emanuel is relocating to New York, leaving three commissioner openings.

COMMISSION MEETINGS

On May 31, the THGAAC held its quarterly meeting in Austin. The discussion included a conversation about the statutory duties outlined in HB 3257 and opportunities to raise visibility and connect resources to more Texans on the Holocaust, genocide, and antisemitism.

THC Executive Director Mark Wolfe provided an update on the legislative session, which included an additional \$100,000 per year for the commission. He shared that the THC approved the agreement between the Friends of the THGAAC, the THGAAC, and the THC, and the Education Grant Handbook. Dr. Carol Egele, the THC's deputy executive director of Administration, was introduced to the commission.

The commissioners spoke about the Antisemitism Study and legislative recommendations that were carried out during the legislative session. They also discussed launching a speaker series and other educational partnerships across the state.

The commissioners reviewed the remaining FY 2023 budget and voted to increase the Education Grant awards by up to \$340,000. The commissioners reviewed the recommendations of the grants scoring committee and voted on grant recommendations that will be presented to the THC for approval.

State Rep. Craig Goldman addressed the commission and provided background on the establishment of the commission.

ANTISEMITISM STUDY

Based on the THGAAC's recommendations from the Antisemitism Study, the Texas Legislature in 2023 took multiple bipartisan steps to improve state policy and law. These steps included establishing a \$2 million grant program for religious organizations, schools, and community centers to harden their security infrastructures and legislation prohibiting public colleges or universities from implementing boycotts of study abroad or research programs in Israel or other nations. This ban counters a global anti-Israel movement, often fueled by antisemitism, that has taken root at colleges.

The commission will focus on “listening tours” for lawmakers to educate them about the commission's work and connect and support their local constituents.

EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES/OUTREACH

The THGAAC launched its first quarterly newsletter in May. It was sent to almost 5,000 subscribers and included an introductory letter from the chairman, a commissioner spotlight, information about upcoming events across the state, and volunteer opportunities.

The THGAAC website (thgaac.texas.gov) serves as a resource for all Texans to learn about the Holocaust, genocide, and antisemitism and provides educational resources, recommendations, and best practices for teaching these subjects.

On April 1 in Austin, THGAAC Regional Coordinators Cheyanne Perkins and Lauren Fyer presented to Congregation Beth Israel about the work of the THGAAC and opportunities to partner on future programs.

THGAAC State Coordinator of Education Dr. J.E. Wolfson presented at Shalom Austin's Yom HaShoah elective on April 10. The topic of the discussion was "I Almost Got Ill": How Two Influential Christians Fought Antisemitism After the Holocaust (And What We Can Learn from Their Efforts).

THGAAC Executive Director Joy Nathan presented to 25 members of the Houston Civic Organization in Houston about the THGAAC's Antisemitism Study on April 16.

On April 27, Dr. J.E. Wolfson, the THGAAC's State Coordinator of Education, spoke at the JB Nickells Luling Public Library and answered questions about the Holocaust and the rise of antisemitism today.

On May 4 in Austin, THGAAC Executive Director Joy Nathan presented to the board of Congregation Agudas Achim about the Antisemitism Study.

THGAAC Executive Director Joy Nathan spoke about the THGAAC and the Antisemitism Study to 40 Texas Association of School Board employees and members on May 10.

THGAAC State Coordinator of Education Dr. J.E. Wolfson provided training to educators at the Warren Institute for Teachers at the Holocaust Museum Houston on May 23.

The Association of Holocaust Organizations held its summer conference in Dallas from June 10–13, which provided an opportunity to network and learn about best practices for state councils and commissions regarding Holocaust education. Representing the THGAAC were Chair Ken Goldberg and THGAAC staff members Joy Nathan, J.E. Wolfson, and Lauren Fryer.

HOLOCAUST and GENOCIDE AWARENESS

April is genocide awareness month, and the THGAAC tracked commemorations and programs across the state that focused on the Cambodian Genocide, the Rwandan genocide against the Tutsi, the Armenian Genocide, and Yom HaShoah, Holocaust Remembrance.

On June 4, THGAAC Commissioner Providence Nkurunziza led a commemoration at the Dallas

Holocaust and Human Rights Museum entitled "We Speak Up Because They Cannot: Remembering the Families Completely Wiped Out in the 1994 Genocide Against the Tutsi in Rwanda." THGAAC Chair Ken Goldberg and THGAAC Commissioner Lucy Taus Katz were in attendance and provided remarks. Lauren Fyer, THGAAC regional coordinator and volunteer specialist, coordinated and attended the program.

Education Grants

The THGAAC recommends awarding up to \$340,000 in Education Grants and encouraged nonprofit organizations throughout the state to submit projects that support initiatives that address the subjects of the Holocaust, genocide, and antisemitism. Twenty-two eligible applications were submitted and scored by a grant scoring committee, and their recommendations were presented to the THGAAC commissioners during the May 31 THGAAC Quarterly Meeting. The THGAAC commissioners reviewed the projects and made a recommendation to fund 11 of the proposals, representing organizations based in El Paso, Houston, Dallas, Kingwood, Amarillo, Fort Worth, and San Antonio. Cheyanne Perkins, THGAAC regional coordinator and grants specialist led the process. The grant recommendations will be presented to the THC for approval.

Volunteers

The THGAAC is seeking more opportunities for the public to participate across the state and issued a call to action to invite speaker requests for the coming calendar year. The THGAAC is also working on a speakers bureau, which will include speaker training.

More information about volunteering opportunities, including speakers, assistance with commemorations, memorials, presentations, and exhibits, can be found on the THGAAC website (thgaac.texas.gov/volunteer).

CONSENT ITEMS

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

MINUTES

Embassy Suites Austin Central
Agave A-B
5901 N. Interstate Hwy 35
Austin, TX 78723
April 28, 2023
9:01 a.m.

Note: For the full text of the action items, please contact the Texas Historical Commission at P.O. Box 12276, Austin, TX 78711 or call 512-463-6100.

**All agenda items were discussed, although not necessarily in the order presented below.*

1. Call to Order and Introductions

Chairman John Nau called the meeting of the Texas Historical Commission (THC) to order at 9:01 a.m. on April 28, 2023. He noted the meeting had been posted to the *Texas Register*, was being held in conformance with the Texas Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code (TGC), Chapter 551; and that notice had been properly posted with the Secretary of State's office as required.

1.1 Welcome

Chairman Nau welcomed all attendees to the meeting.

1.2 Pledge of Allegiance

Vice-Chair Catherine McKnight led the group in reciting the U.S. and the Texas pledges of allegiance.

1.3 Commissioner introductions

Introductions were made around the table. The following commissioners were present:

Donna Bahorich	Garrett Donnelly	Catherine McKnight	Daisy White
Earl Broussard	Renee Dutia	John Nau	
Monica Burdette	David Gravelle	Tom Perini	
John Crain	Laurie Limbacher	Pete Peterson	

1.4 Establish quorum

Chairman Nau reported a quorum was present and declared the meeting open.

1.5 Recognize and/or excuse absences

Commissioners Jim Bruseth and Lilia Garcia were noted as being absent due to scheduling conflicts. Commissioner Limbacher moved, Commissioner McKnight seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to excuse their absence.

2. Public comment

Public comment was provided as follows:

- Valerie Bates provided an overview of the Texas Tropical Trail Region's activities and visitation data over the past quarter.

**The Commission will meet concurrently with the Antiquities Advisory Board (AAB)*

3. Joint AAB meeting

3.1. Presentation and discussion of the design of the Alamo Visitor Center and Museum, Alamo Plaza, San Antonio, Bexar County – Patrick Gallagher, Gallagher & Associates

Patrick Gallagher of Gallagher & Associates presented an update on the Alamo Visitor Center and Museum. He reported the new collections building is open to the public, the space includes 7,000 square feet of artifacts on display. This space will serve as the primary visitor attraction during the construction of the museum and visitors center and is free to the public and will remain that way for the future. Gallagher reported on the strategy of the site interpretation, he noted 20 historians are working on site interpretation and storylines to create a story that touches on all eras, educate visitors on sustainable features and the notion of a 100-year plan, provide interpretation to support events onsite, and point visitors to destinations in the area. He noted that primary entry into the plaza will be the South Gate which is 80 percent complete and should be finished by the end of May. Gallagher reported with the site being so large that four interpretive zones were identified to map directions. Each zone will include themed environmental elements. Gallagher reported that additional interpretation will occur with the San Antonio Sculpture Walk to begin at The Briscoe Western Art Museum south of the site, wind up through the south promenade, and conclude at the historic core of the Alamo. Each sculpture is designed by a different artist and placement will play a role in helping visitors enjoy the experience. He noted the Houston Street Plaza location provides an opportunity to connect the state flag memorial to the Federal Building and reinforce a pedestrian-friendly space. The Plaza de Valero lawn and pavilion will include the linear history timeline along the south promenade. Alamo Plaza is the core of the Alamo and has views of all the historic buildings, the central Cenotaph display, and relics of the battle to outline the fort and mission. Drawing attention to the mission footprint through materials, thematic gestures, and interpretive moments will bring the site's history into the present day. The Alamo Gardens will contain a variety of programming with four key buildings, elements of the historic mission, event spaces, numerous gardens, and group assembly areas. A Remembrance Garden is to be situated behind the Church and will provide an opportunity to understand and pay respect to the inhabitants of Mission San Antonio de Valero. Gallagher stated there will be a self-guided interpretive path throughout the site covering a variety of topics including environmental, preservation, defense, and community. Gallagher stated that the current interpretive displays will be relocated within the site or museum. The displays showing the evolution of the site will be turned to face the mission and QR codes will be on all statues and exhibits.

3.2 Discussion and possible action regarding an Archeology Permit for investigations associated with the proposed potholing to locate existing buried utilities for Phase 2 of the Alamo Plan, San Antonio, Bexar County, Texas

Alamo Trust, Inc. (ATI) is requesting an archeological monitoring permit associated with potholing to identify buried utilities and structural features associated with the activities for the proposed Phase 2 design improvements of the Alamo Plan at the Alamo Complex and adjacent streets. Because previous investigations have regularly demonstrated the potential for archeological deposits across the Alamo Site and adjacent streets. Tiffany Linley, ATI archeologist, explained each pothole will range in depth from 5-15 feet in depth with diameters of 12-24 inches. ATI archeologists will observe all potholing activities, and should significant cultural material or features be identified, work will stop, and ATI will consult with THC and COSA to determine the best path forward.

Commissioner Limbacher moved, Commissioner Peterson seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to authorize the Executive Director to issue an Archeology Antiquities Permit for the proposed archeological monitoring associated with 126 proposed pothole tests at the Alamo Site, 41BX6, San Antonio, Bexar County.

** The AAB will adjourn, and the Commission will proceed with its regular business meeting*

4. Additional Reports and Presentations

4.1 Friends of the Governor's Mansion Annual Report– *Erika Herndon, Administrator, TxFGM*

Friends of the Governor's Mansion (FGM) Administrator Erika Herndon provided an overview of the group's activities, including the collection maintenance. She reported that Director Wolfe attended the annual inspection of the mansion and discussed the 2022 maintenance that occurred and upcoming maintenance for 2023. Herndon updated the commission on phase one of the textile project for the Clements Restoration that will focus on the parlors and conservatory. She noted the Rita Crocker Clements Fund has provided an endowment to support the furnishings conservation. Phase two of the project will be for the library, Pease Bedroom, and Sam Houston Bedroom and there will be fundraising for the landscape and greenhouse education materials.

4.2 Update on the Washington on the Brazos SHS/Star of the Republic Museum interpretive and exhibit project – *Gallagher & Associates*

Robert Malootian, Gallaher & Associates, provided background on the townsite at Washington-on-the-Brazos (WOB). He reported the focus will be on life in WOB between 1835 and 1845, the Star of the Republic Museum will focus on the life in the Republic of Texas, and the visitor center will focus on the site and its role in the Texas Revolution. He stated that a combination of physical and digital interpretation will showcase a town that was once a national capital and lively commercial center during the Republic era. Recreating building and innovative interpretive experiences will allow visitors at the site to immerse themselves in the settlement. Malootian reported the visitor center and the importance of the site, how it connects to other THC sites, the use of the visitor center as a center point for guests, provide context about the site and the role in the growth of early Texas, and the current retail space will be updated. He went on to explain the three quadrants of the galleries that will cover the townsite, Star of the Republic Museum, and Barrington Plantation and how they filter into the perimeter gallery to connect visitors to the other THC sites. Malootian provided an overview of the museum and highlighted the seven galleries within that incorporate interactive activities for children to encourage play and discovery, engagement for all ages, ensure the design is equitable and inclusive, and will instill pride by connecting the past to the present and future.

4.3 Update on the San Jacinto SHS cultural landscape and business plan – *Gallagher & Associates*

Chairman Nau noted that in the interest of time this item will be held and report will be held and reported on at a later time.

5. Friends of the THC – *Sally Anne Schmidt, Chair, Friends of THC and Anjali Zutshi, E.D., Friends of THC*

Sally Anne Schmidt, Chair, Friends of the THC, reported the trustees continue to thrive and grow in its fundraising efforts. She stated that Friends of the THC was able to assist in the acquisition of property for the Bush Family Home. She reminded members to be sure to like and follow the Friends on social media and noted how important this feature is to get the word out about the great work being done. Anjali Zutshi, Director of the Friends, provided background on the FY 2023 fundraising and support activities at THC, including Texas Archeology month, Downtown TX licensing, acquisitions, and design support at various historic sites. Zutshi reported the FY 2023 Preservation Scholars Program has worked with Huston-Tillotson University on housing for the interns for the 10-week period and the MOA is under review. She mentioned a donor has made a gift to support the housing. She reported the "Friend-raiser" event in Midland was well received and attended by over 75 people. Zutshi reported that virtual events are a success, noting the most recent event about Painted Churches had to be capped off at 751 attendees. The Friends have been able to reach approximately 30,000 people through Facebook Live and these events have allowed for new and repeat donors. Zutshi shared a list of upcoming virtual events and encouraged the members to sign up.

6. Texas Holocaust, Genocide & Anti-Semitism Advisory Commission (THGAAC)

6.1 Advisory Commission Report – Report on items considered at the Advisory Commission

quarterly meeting held on March 8, 2023, and activity update – *Joy Nathan, E.D., THGAAC*

Joy Nathan, Executive Director of the THGAAC, introduced Commissioner Lucy Taus Katz to the THC. She noted that Ms. Katz is a child Holocaust survivor who was hidden by a Polish family and is an important resource of knowledge to the advisory commission. Nathan reported at the last THGAAC commission meeting on March 8, 2023, in Houston, the members voted to move forward for THC approval of the THGAAC agreement between the Friends of THGAAC and the THC and the Education Grant Handbook. Nathan reported one of the duties of the THGAAC was to issue a Study on Antisemitism to the Legislature. The first report, submitted December 2022, included recommended legislation action items aimed at combating antisemitism. She stated in the current session, at the Commission's recommendation, there are three pending bills being monitored: 1) Creating a security grant program administered by the Governor's Public Safety Office to help religious organizations, schools, and community centers strengthen security infrastructure. 2) prohibiting academic boycotts on college campuses. The pending Anti-Academic Boycott bill, SB 1517, authored by Sen. Phil King, strengthens existing Texas Anti-Boycott Divest and Sanction law while protecting academic freedom for all students. 3) Senate Bill 2482, related to Holocaust education, authored by Sen. Menendez and co-authored by Sens. Campbell and Paxton, seeks to understand the implementation of Holocaust Remembrance Week in Texas public schools. She reported the state of Israel celebrated its 75th birthday, and the House and Senate passed resolutions in support of Israel. Sen. King announced the establishment of a Friends of Israel Legislative Caucus to work with the THGAAC to support and strengthen the relationship between the State of Israel and Texas. Nathan reported that April was genocide awareness month and included commemorations for Yom HaShoah or Holocaust Remembrance, the Rwandan Genocide against the Tutsi, and the Armenian Genocide. She noted the THGAAC's website provides a calendar of events and educational resources, recommendations, and best practices for teaching about these subjects.

7. Consent Items – The Commission may approve agenda items 7.1–7.9 by a majority vote on a single motion. Any commissioner may request that an item be pulled from this consent agenda for consideration as a separate item.

7.1 Consider approval of February 1, 2023, meeting minutes

7.2 Certification of Historic Texas Cemetery Designations including:

Elgin Mexican Cemetery; Goodwill Baptist Church Cemetery; Carr Cemetery; Buffalo Cemetery; Driftwood Cemetery; Forest Lawn Cemetery; Sandia Cemetery; Bergmann Cemetery; McCracken Cemetery; Finsterwald Family Cemetery; McFadin Cemetery; Robbins Cemetery

7.3 Consider approval of text for Official Texas Historical Markers including:

Malvina Nelson House; Jacob's Chapel United Methodist Church; John William and Maria Jesusa Curbelo-Delgado Smith House Site; Bobby Joe Morrow; Carol Hall Shelby; Landrum Community; Mt. Pleasant Hill Cemetery; Eagle Lake Masonic Lodge #366; Market Plaza; Comal Cemetery; Board Church Cemetery; J.L. Turner Sr.; New Hope Baptist Church (Dallas Co.); Hochheim Prairie Farm Mutual Insurance Association; Palmore Business College; Willow Springs Road Bridge; Orchard Cemetery; Alanreed Cemetery; Kendall Chapel Cemetery; Butcher C. Christian Sr.; Old Fredonia Townsite; Ridley Cemetery; Hill of Rest Cemetery; 1940 Knapp Chevrolet Building; Payne Chapel AME Church; St. Paul's Episcopal Church; Cooperville Rosenwald School (RTHL); Alba Ranch; Baxter School; Roganville Baptist Church; Cobb Ranch House (RTHL); Paris Grocer Company; Yoakum Community Hospital; Pleasant Grove School; Chinese Labor on the Houston & Texas Central Railway; Mollie Abernathy; Bess Hubbard; Paul Whitfield Horn; Daniel Larrison; Abel Head "Shanghai" Pierce & Jonathan Edwards Pierce; Katy Park; Spade Community; G.W. Jackson; Bethel AME Church; Prince Memorial CME Church; Matthew "Bones" Hooks; Calvert Colored High School; New Hope Baptist Church (Rockwall Co.); Fairview Cemetery; Anadarco Slaves Legacy; Angelita (Littlest Angel); George's Creek Cemetery; Kennedale First United Methodist Church; Board and Chorn Drugstore (RTHL); Stagecoach Ballroom;

Dr. Sydney and Helen White House (RTHL); St. James Baptist Church; Simpsonville Cemetery; Jimmie Hudson Kolp; Ralph Harvey Jr.; Lloyd Ruby; Church of the Good Shepherd; First Baptist Church of Sutherland Springs; East Texas Serenaders.

- 7.4 Consider adoption of amendments to the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Section 21.13, related to Recorded Texas Historic Landmark (RTHL) removal procedures, without changes to the text published in the February 17, 2023 issue of the *Texas Register* (48 TexReg 787-789)
- 7.5 Consider adoption of rule review for Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 30 related to the Texas Heritage Trails Program, as published in the February 17, 2023 *Texas Register* (48 TexReg 969)
- 7.6 Consider adoption of new rule to the TAC, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 18, Section 18.9 related to the THGAAC Administrative Grant Rules without changes as published in the February 17, 2023 issue of the *Texas Register* (48 TexReg 785-787)
- 7.7 Consider approval of 3-year second extension for Archeology Permit #7937, Valley Crossing Pipeline Project, Nueces, Liberty, Willacy, Cameron Counties, for principal investigator Janice A. McLean
- 7.8 Consider donation from the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission of two real properties at 1408 and 1410 W. Ohio Ave., Midland, as additions to the Bush Family Home State Historic Site
- 7.9 Consider approval of contract amendment with Trademark Media Corporation dba Mighty Citizen for Agency Website Redesign Services

Chairman John Nau stated the Commission may approve consent items by a majority vote on a single motion. Chairman Nau noted item 7.7 was to be pulled from consideration and asked the commissioners if any other consent items should be pulled from the consent agenda for consideration as a separate item. There being none, on the motion of the chairman and without objection, the motion of items 7.1-7.6 and 7.8-7.9 passed.

8. Archeology – *Commissioner Bruseth*

8.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on April 27, 2023, including updates on the staffing, Texas Archeological Stewardship Network, Marine Archeology program, Curatorial Facilities Certification program, and upcoming activities/events

Commissioner Peterson called on Brad Jones, Director of Archeology, who updated the members on archeological work and activities from the last quarter. Jones reported that after 34 years of service to the THC, Bill Martin has retired and staff member Arlo McKee has moved on to seek other opportunities. He noted that the Archeology Division will be hiring new staff in the coming months. Jones reported that at the Society of American Archaeology Annual Meeting in Portland, OR, staff member Emily Dylla and Commissioner Jim Bruseth each received a Presidential Recognition Award for their service. He noted five new Texas Archeological Stewardship Network members have joined for 2023 and will be attending the Stewards workshop at Fort Concho in San Angelo on May 7, 2023. He reported Amy Borgens, state marine archeologist, presented a report on Aury's Lost Fleet and the Port of Matagorda. Jones noted the 2023 Texas Archeological Society Field School will be June 10-17, 2023, in Nacogdoches.

9. Architecture – *Commissioner Limbacher*

9.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on April 27, 2023, including updates on staffing, federal and state architectural reviews, courthouse preservation, disaster assistance, trust fund grants, and historic preservation tax credit projects

Elizabeth Brummett, Director of Architecture, reported during the last quarter the division received a record number of tax credit applications and 21 certified projects. She stated that the full restoration grant projects for the Historic Courthouse Program are proceeding well and highlighted the raising of the replica cupola for the Mason County Courthouse. Brummett reported the Texas Preservation Trust Fund Grant (TPTF) program had received initial applications for the FY 2024 grant round. She stated staff invited applicants back that would have a successful chance to submit an in-depth proposal (due mid-July 2023) to the TPTF

committee. Final grant awards will be brought to the Commission in October 2023. Brummett reported two former Division of Architecture staff, Sharon Fleming and Lisa Harvell, have come out of retirement to assist the Hurricanes Harvey, Irma, and Maria Emergency Supplemental Historic Preservation Fund program for completion by March 31, 2024. She introduced Andrew Miller, who will also be working on the project. She congratulated Alexander Shane on his promotion to the Federal and State Project Coordinator position, stepping in for Alex Toprac who recently resigned.

9.2 Courthouse Advisory Committee update

Brummett reported that the first two of the three meetings to discuss returning applicants and scoring criteria and auxiliary buildings have taken place, and the third meeting for committee recommendations is scheduled for May 24, 2024. Brummett stated that the recommendations will be brought forward to the Commission at the July 2023 meeting along with a comprehensive set of rule amendments for the program.

9.3 Consider approval of the recapture of funds from and/or supplemental funding to previously awarded Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program projects

Brummett reported Randall County has received a Round X Master Plan grant in the amount of \$50,000 and noted at the completion of the project a balance of \$20 remained. The county concurs with THC staff's recommendation to recapture the remaining grant balance. Commissioner McKnight moved, Commissioner Perini seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to recapture funds from Randall County in the amount of \$20.

10. Communications – *Vice-Chair McKnight*

10.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on April 27, 2023, including division updates and media outreach

Chris Florance, Director of Communications, reported the website redesign is moving forward and he is looking forward to the debut in November. His staff members are preparing for the Bush Family Home event on May 23, 2023, and a co-promotion event with Community Heritage Development and Historic Sites divisions for Texas Living History the week of May 7-13, 2023. Florance stated at the next meeting he will be discussing brand awareness and the 2024-25 communications plan.

11. Community Heritage Development – *Commissioner Peterson*

11.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on April 27, 2023, including updates on Real Places Conference

Brad Patterson, Director of Community Heritage Development, updated the members on the Imagine the Possibilities tour taking place in May 2023. He noted this is to showcase properties in historic downtowns and is designed to raise awareness of DowntownTX.org. Patterson reported that the City of Denison will be hosting a Main Street managers retreat June 20-23, 2023. He went on to mention the Museum on Main Street initiative application round has been successful and six communities will be selected in June to host the Smithsonian's traveling exhibit called *Crossroads: Change in Rural America*. He directed the members to the Texas Treasure Business Awards written report provided in the meeting materials and mentioned the upcoming statewide business meeting of the Heritage Trails Program, July 12-14, 2023 in Abilene. Patterson reported staff members are in negotiations to finalize the contract for the 2024 Real Places Conference in April 2024 in Austin. He noted that the costs, including guest room rate, will be significantly higher than normal but that the space will allow for more flexibility with room for expansion and adaptation.

11.2 Consider changes to the schedule, criteria, and process for the designation of Texas Main Street Cities and other program participants

Patterson reported changes to the schedule, criteria, and process for designation of Texas Main Street Cities and other program participants. This will create an incremental process based on benchmarks related to the recently revised accreditation standards as well as preservation and revitalization best practices. Patterson reported the participants will first join the Texas Associate Network; those seeking official designation will

then demonstrate achievement and readiness through a series of benchmarks over time, designed to establish the foundation for successful local revitalization under the national model. He noted that benchmarks can be met based on a schedule that best fits their situation. After an appropriate level of benchmark is achieved, staff will authorize the community to complete a formal application to the program for Commission consideration and approval. Commissioner Peterson moved, Commissioner Crain seconded, and the Commission voted unanimously to adopt the new Main Street entry process, with applications brought to the Commission for consideration once staff has determined a city participating in the Texas Associate Network has met the required benchmarks.

12. Finance and Government Relations – *Vice-Chair McKnight*

12.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on April 27, 2023, including a review of the agency financial dashboard and legislative report

Daniel Estrada, CFO, reported on the first quarter expenditures and noted there were no issues with the budget. Vaughn Aldredge, Government Relations Specialist, reported that the omnibus bill that carries the THC courthouse program and historic sites was now far along in the process. He mentioned Sen. Morgan LaMantia, who is from South Padre Island, has a poster of the Port Isabel Lighthouse from our collection of photographs proudly displayed in her Capitol office. Chairman Nau offered his gratitude to Vaughn for all his hard work during the legislative session.

13. Historic Sites – *Commissioner Crain*

13.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on April 27, 2023, including updates on the Historic Sites facilities;

Joseph Bell, Deputy Executive Director for Historic Sites, informed the members he would send out the presentations on Washington-on-the-Brazos/Star of the Republic Museum interpretive and exhibit project and the San Jacinto cultural landscape and business plan for review before the next meeting.

13.2 Consider approval of the deaccessioning of objects from the Fulton Mansion, Varner-Hogg Plantation, and Washington-on-the-Brazos State Historic Sites

Bell reported the curatorial staff have selected and prepared certain objects for deaccession from the Fulton Mansion, Varner-Hogg Plantation, and Washington-on-the-Brazos sites. He noted the items proposed for deaccession are due to misnumbered and incorrect numbers, which need to be removed from the collection records along with considered deteriorated beyond usefulness. He referred the members to the full list in their meeting packets. (EXHIBIT 1) Commissioner Crain moved, Commissioner Perini seconded, and the Commission voted unanimously to approve the deaccession of items from the Fulton Mansion, Varner-Hogg Plantation, and Washington-on-the Brazos sites.

13.3 Consider approval of the update to the Historic Sites Fee Structure

Bell reported that the Historic Sites staff have assessed the current fee structure against market pricing at other historic sites statewide and the committee recommended the updated fee structure.

(EXHIBIT 2)

Commissioner Crain moved, Commissioner Peterson seconded, and the Commission voted unanimously to approve the update to the Historic Sites Fee Structure.

13.4 Consider Approval of Donor Naming Opportunities for the Washington-on-the-Brazos Capital Campaign

Bell reported the committee reviewed and approved the recommendation of the Donor Naming Opportunities for the Washington-on-the-Brazos Capital Campaign. The Friends of THC have developed a Donor Naming Opportunities list for this campaign. (EXHIBIT 3)

Commissioner Crain moved, Commissioner White seconded, and the Commission voted unanimously to adopt the Washington-on-the-Brazos Donor Naming Opportunities Plan and authorize the Washington-on-the-Brazos Foundation to use this plan in capital campaign efforts.

14. History Programs – *Commissioner White*

14.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on April 27, 2023, including an update on division activities

Charles Sadnick reported on the various division activities, including the Governor’s Award for Historic Preservation at the Texas State Capitol, and presentations, trainings, and workshops staff had attended. He noted that Commissioner Monica Burdette spoke to a group of volunteers participating in the cemetery disaster training. Sadnick reported that staff had attended many marker dedications, one of which was the unveiling for the Broken Spoke dance hall that First Lady Cecilia Abbott attended.

14.2 Consider removal of Recorded Texas Historic Landmark (RTHL) designation for the Old Lyford High School, Lyford, Willacy County

Sadnick reported on a request to remove an RTHL designation for the Old Lyford High School. He noted that the school is listed in the National Register of Historic Places. The request for removal was received on February 6, 2023, stating that the school district plans to demolish the building. The Division of Architecture (DOA) received a request for removal and responded by requiring a waiting period ending May 27, 2023. He noted that if the Commission approved the removal of the marker, the waiting period with DOA will immediately end. Sadnick reminded the Commission that under the consent items, the approval of rule amendments to Chapter 21 relating to RTHLs states anyone wanting to remove a designation would have to follow the proper guidelines of requesting review from DOA first. Commissioner White moved, Commissioner Burdette seconded, and the Commission voted unanimously to deny the request for removal of a Recorded Texas Historic Landmark (RTHL) designation for Old Lyford High School Building, Lyford, Willacy County.

15. Executive – *Chairman Nau*

15.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on April 27, 2023, including updates on information technology, human resources, ongoing projects and upcoming events

15.2 Consider agreement between the Friends of THGAAC and the THC

In the enabling legislation for the Texas Holocaust, Genocide, and Antisemitism Advisory Commission (THGAAC), HB 3257, the commission may contract with one or more nonprofit organizations to assist in fulfilling the advisory commission’s duties. The THGAAC is interested in starting a Friends of the THGAAC, and the commissioners voted at the March 8, 2023, THGAAC Quarterly Meeting to recommend that the THC approve the agreement between the Friends of the THGAAC and the THC. Commissioner McKnight moved, Commissioner Peterson seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve the agreement between the Friends of the THGAAC and the THC.

15.3 Consider approval of the THGAAC Education Grant Handbook

In the enabling legislation for the Texas Holocaust, Genocide, and Antisemitism Advisory Commission (THGAAC), HB 3257, the commission may contract with one or more nonprofit organizations to assist in fulfilling the advisory commission’s duties. The THGAAC is interested in starting a Friends of the THGAAC and the commissioners voted at the March 8, 2023, THGAAC Quarterly Meeting to recommend that the THC approve the agreement between the Friends of the THGAAC and the THC. (repeated text from above?)

Commissioner McKnight moved, Commissioner White seconded, and the Commission voted unanimously to approve the THGAAC Education Grant Handbook.

16. Executive Director’s Report – *Mark Wolfe*

16.1 Staff introductions

Executive Director Wolfe referred commissioners to the list of recently hired staff across the agency. He formally introduced Dr. Carol Egele, Deputy Executive Director of Administration, to the members. He mentioned that two former staff members have returned to the THC to fill in part time temporary positions.

16.2 Report on activities of THC Executive Director and staff for the preceding quarter including meetings held, consultations, contacts, and planned travel/events

Director Wolfe noted that the legislative session was going well and stated he has participated in hearings as a resource witness throughout the session. Wolfe went on to inform the Commission of an individual who is involved in the music field and has an idea of having a Texas History Music Trail. Wolfe noted this person has a website about Texas Music, has posted the THC logo on the site, and is suggesting we are partnering with this effort. Wolfe mentioned that legislation passed a few years ago directed the THC to develop a Texas History Music Trail. The THC is working with the Governor's Music Office on the project, but due to lack of funding the project has been sidelined. Wolfe reported the individual has since taken the name from the legislative statute, registered the name, created a website using the THC logo, and suggested we are working with him. The matter has been turned over to the Attorney General's office for investigation.

Commissioner Laurie Limbacher asked for an update on the Nueces and Hidalgo County courthouses. Director Wolfe reported that the THC currently holds the covenant on the Nueces courthouse. He noted that the previous county judge was in favor of saving the courthouse and looked for ways to work with the THC. The county has since had an election and the new county judge is not in favor of saving the building. The THC still holds the covenant that has a few more years left to hold onto the building. At this time the THC is awaiting directions on how to proceed. Chairman Nau noted he had spoken to the new county judge and provided further background on the history of the building. Wolfe reported Hidalgo County has submitted a request to demolish. Elizabeth Brummett stated the county has since decided to keep the building and will follow up with further information.

17. Legal matters – *Assistant Attorney General Dennis McKinney*

17.1 Report from and/or conference with legal counsel on ongoing and/or pending legal matters

No report.

18. Chairman's Report – *Chairman Nau*

18.1 Report on the ongoing projects and operations of the Commission including updates on meetings held, consultations, contacts, and planned travel/events

Chairman Nau thanked Vice-Chair Catherine McKnight and Commissioner Pete Peterson for their efforts to coordinate events at the July 2023 Commission meeting in Marfa. Vice-Chair McKnight provided some additional information about events to look forward to.

19. Adjourn

At 11:20 a.m. on the motion of the chairman and without objection, the meeting was adjourned.

Garrett Donnelly, Secretary

July 21, 2023

Date

Proposed Deaccessions

April 2023

Fulton Mansion State Historic Site

Total Deaccessions: 1

This (1) objects are deteriorated beyond usefulness. Collections staff recommend proper disposal.

1982.14.2 Wardrobe

Varner Hogg Plantation State Historic Site

Total Deaccessions: 9

These (8) objects are deteriorated beyond usefulness. Collections staff recommend proper disposal.

1975.39.1390 MIRROR
1975.39.839.2 BENCH, GARDEN
1975.39.2087 ENGRAVING
1975.39.2028 MIRROR
1975.39.178.1 CHAIR
1975.39.1569 MIRROR
1975.39.813 dup FRAME, PICTURE
1975.39.812 PRINT

This (1) object number was misnumbered. Collections staff recommends removing the misnumbered entry from the database and updating the inventory.

2007.157.20 PRINT, PHOTOGRAPHIC

Washington on the Brazos State Historic Site

Total Deaccessions: 1

This (1) objects are deteriorated beyond usefulness. Collections staff recommend proper disposal.

1976.1.608 Punka (frame only)

Exhibit 2

Historic Site	Adult Admission	Child/Student Admission (6-17)	Seniors/Veterans Admission	Family Fee (Up to 3 Members)	Per Additional Family Members	School Groups (per student)	Other Fees NOTES
Bush Family Home	\$5.00	\$2.00	\$3.00	\$8.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	\$3.00 for active military
Caddo Mounds	\$5.00	\$2.00	\$3.00	\$8.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	
Casa Navarro	\$5.00	\$2.00	\$3.00	\$8.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	
Confederate Reunion Grounds	\$5.00	\$2.00	\$3.00	\$8.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	The grounds are open 7 days a week. \$10 Overnight
Eisenhower Birthplace	\$5.00	\$2.00	\$3.00	\$12.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	Fees (not tour school groups) will give access to both EBP and SRH
Fort Griffin	\$5.00	\$2.00	\$3.00	\$8.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	\$22 for full hookup; \$15 for primitive camping
Fort Lancaster	\$5.00	\$2.00	\$3.00	\$8.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	
Fort McKavett	\$5.00	\$2.00	\$3.00	\$8.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	
French Legation	\$7.00	\$4.00	\$6.00	\$14.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	
Fulton Mansion	\$7.00	\$4.00	\$6.00	\$14.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	
Goodnight Ranch	\$5.00	\$2.00	\$3.00	\$8.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	
Kreische Brewery/Monument Hill	\$5.00	\$2.00	\$3.00	\$8.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	
Landmark Inn	\$5.00	\$2.00	\$3.00	\$8.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	\$140 - \$180 for overnight rooms
Levi Jordan Plantation	\$10.00	\$5.00	\$8.00	\$22.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	Fees will give access to both LJP and VHP \$50.00 per hour for the Classroom \$100 per day per bedroom \$1000 per day if entire facility is rented \$200 per person per day for Public Archeology Program
Magoffin Home	\$7.00	\$4.00	\$6.00	\$14.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	
Mission Dolores	\$5.00	\$2.00	\$3.00	\$8.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	\$24 per night per 2-week rental
Presidio La Bahía	\$5.00	\$2.00	\$3.00	\$8.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	\$500 Parade Ground 9am - 10pm \$75 Parade Ground each hour after 10pm \$400 Barracks \$150 Museum after hours Guest Quarters (tax not included): Sunday thru Thursday - \$200 per night Friday thru Saturday - \$230 per night
Sam Bell Maxey	\$5.00	\$2.00	\$3.00	\$8.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	
Sam Rayburn House	\$5.00	\$2.00	\$3.00	\$12.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	Fees (not tour school groups) will give access to both EBP and SRH
San Felipe de Austin	\$10.00	\$5.00	\$8.00	\$22.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	Local resident discount \$8 for adults and \$7 for Vets
Starr Family Home	\$5.00	\$2.00	\$3.00	\$8.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	
Varner-Hogg Plantation	\$10.00	\$5.00	\$8.00	\$22.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	Fees will give access to both LJP and VHP
Washington-on-the-Brazos Complex	\$8.00	\$5.00	\$7.00	\$20.00	\$1.00	\$2 for single site \$5 for all 3 sites	
Unique Site Operations	Adult Admission	Child/Student Admission (6-17)	Seniors/Veterans Admission	Family Fee		School Groups (per student)	Other Fees NOTES
Acton							
Fannin Battleground							
Fanthorp Inn							Suggested donation
Lipantitlan							
National Museum of the Pacific War	\$25.00	\$10.00	\$16 / \$14			Free	Group of 20 or more \$12 per person WWII Vets, Special Programs, & ANF Members are free.
Old Socorro Mission							
Palmito Ranch							
Port Isabel Lighthouse	\$5.00	\$3.00	\$4 / \$2.50			\$2.00	Under MOA with the City. Summer Hours (Memorial Day to Labor Day) 10am-9pm. Members fee (1st Responders & Vets) \$2.50
Sabine Pass Battleground							\$5 per car \$3.00 for Vets
San Jacinto Battleground	\$14.00	\$6.00	\$10.00			\$5.00	Museum Members are Free Tour Groups – regular price unless special tour requests are made then it is “call for quote”

All children 5 and under are free.

Yellow Highlight denotes that the amount has changed from the previously approved schedule of fees.



**THE “WHERE TEXAS BECAME TEXAS” CAPITAL CAMPAIGN
FOR THE
WASHINGTON-ON-THE-BRAZOS STATE HISTORIC SITE CAPITAL PROJECT**

ATTACHMENT A: DONOR NAMING OPPORTUNITIES

Draft March 31, 2023

The “Where Texas Became Texas” Capital Campaign Donor Naming Opportunities guidelines will be governed by two policies:

- The Texas Historical Commission’s Donor Recognition Policy, specifically as it addresses the “Donor Recognition Wall”, and “Capital Projects and Naming Opportunities” (attached); and
- Rule §16.11 of the Texas Administrative Code, which provides guidelines for the philanthropic naming of a property or a component of a property (attached).

Notes:

1. Naming opportunities detailed in this plan will be presented to the Texas Historical Commission for approval at the April 2023 Quarterly Commission meeting.
2. Once this comprehensive Donor Naming Opportunities list has been approved by the Commission, the WOBHF will share specific opportunities from this list with potential donors, based on the level of the ask and on the donor’s interests.
3. This naming opportunities list is based on the 50% Schematic Exhibit Design details and may be subject to some changes once the 100% Schematic Design is finalized.
4. The placement of the donor naming (donor wall, plaques, wayfinding signs, etc.) will be guided by recommendations from the exhibit designers Gallagher & Associates (G&A).
5. Once this Donor Naming Opportunities list has been approved by the Commission, the exhibit designers will provide a design package for the various donor recognition and naming elements (like the donor wall, large and small plaques, waysides, etc.) for review and approval by the Commission.
6. Individual exhibit items are offered for naming at multiple levels. Items specifics will be provided once the list has been finalized.

Donor Naming Opportunities (By Gift Level)

Gift level	Location	Naming Opportunity	Recommended Naming Element	Recommended Narrative
\$2,500,000	Townsite	Washington Townsite	Wayside	<i>The Washington Townsite Exhibit is generously underwritten by _____</i>
\$1,000,000	Conference Center	Conference Center Building	Name on Building	<i>The [Donor name] Conference Center (placed per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$1,000,000	SOR Museum Level 1	Family Gallery	Name at gallery entrance	<i>The Children's Gallery is generously underwritten by ____ (at the gallery entrance per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$1,000,000	Townsite	Independence Hall Reconstruction (existing)	Wayside	<i>[include info about the reconstruction and how and when it was constructed] The Independence Hall Reconstruction is generously underwritten by _____</i>
\$500,000	SOR Museum Level 1	Gallery 1: Dawn of the Republic	Name at gallery entrance	<i>The Dawn of the Republic gallery is generously underwritten by ____ (at the gallery entrance per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$500,000	SOR Museum Level 1	Gallery 2: Before the Republic	Name at gallery entrance	<i>The Before the Republic gallery is generously underwritten by ____ (at the gallery entrance per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$500,000	SOR Museum Level 1	Gallery 3: Independence	Name at gallery entrance	<i>The ____ gallery is generously underwritten by ____ (at the gallery entrance per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$500,000	SOR Museum Level 1	Gallery 4: Conflict and Struggle	Name at gallery entrance	<i>The Timeline of the Revolution exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$500,000	SOR Museum Level 2	Gallery 5: Life in the Republic Gallery	Name at gallery entrance	<i>The Life in the Republic gallery is generously underwritten by ____ (at the gallery entrance per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$500,000	SOR Museum Level 2	Gallery 6: Annexation & Legacy of the Republic	Name at gallery entrance	<i>The Annexation & Legacy of the Republic Gallery is generously underwritten by ____ (at the gallery entrance per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$500,000	SOR Museum Level 2	Gallery 7: What Became of Washington?	Name at gallery entrance	<i>The What Became of Washington Gallery is generously underwritten by ____ (at the gallery entrance per G&A recommendation)</i>

\$500,000	Townsite	Full Building Reconstructions (6)	Wayside	<i>[include info about the reconstructed building and its significance] The _____ Reconstruction is generously underwritten by _____</i>
\$250,000	Conference Center	Main Conference Hall	Plaque	<i>The [donor name] Conference Hall (placed per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$250,000	SOR Museum Level 1	3.1 Timeline of the Revolution	Plaque	<i>The Timeline of the Revolution exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$250,000	SOR Museum Level 1	3.3 Convention of 1836	Plaque	<i>The Convention of 1836 exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the Independence Hall exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$250,000	SOR Museum Level 1	AV 1.0 “Dawn of the Republic” Orientation Immersive Film	Film Credit	<i>The “Dawn of the Republic” film was made possible by a gift/grant from ____ (donor recognition included in the film credits)</i>
\$250,000	SOR Museum Level 1	Republic-era Lone Star Flag	Plaque	<i>The Timeline of the Revolution exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$250,000	SOR Museum Level 2	Full Gallery Mural	Plaque	<i>The Life in the Republic mural is generously underwritten by ____ (at the mural per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$250,000	Townsite	Partial Building Reconstructions (3)	Wayside	<i>[include info about the reconstructed shell and its significance] The _____ Reconstruction is generously underwritten by _____</i>
\$250,000	Visitor Center	Central Media Experience	Video credit	<i>This media experience is generously underwritten by ____ (donor recognition included in the film credits)</i>
\$250,000	Visitor Center	Gift Shop	Plaque	<i>The _____ Gift Shop (named for the donor, and placed at the gift shop entrance)</i>
\$100,000	Conference Center	The Overlook Room	Plaque	<i>The [donor name] Meeting Room (placed per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 1	“The Long Road to Independence” Mural	Plaque	<i>This mural was made possible by a gift/grant from ____ (at the mural per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 1	2.1 The Land	Plaque	<i>The Land exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 1	2.2 Indigenous Inhabitants Exhibit	Plaque	<i>The Indigenous Inhabitants exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>

\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 1	2.3 Spanish Rule & Mexican Independence Exhibit	Plaque	<i>The Spanish Rule & Mexican Independence exhibit is generously underwritten by ___ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 1	2.4 Arrival of New Immigrants	Plaque	<i>The Arrival of New Immigrants exhibit is generously underwritten by ___ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 1	3.2 Causes of the Revolution	Plaque	<i>The Timeline of the Revolution exhibit is generously underwritten by ___ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 1	3.4 Final Days of the Revolution	Plaque	<i>The Timeline of the Revolution exhibit is generously underwritten by ___ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 1	4.1 Building a New Society	Plaque	<i>The Timeline of the Revolution exhibit is generously underwritten by ___ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 1	4.2 Internal Politics	Plaque	<i>The Timeline of the Revolution exhibit is generously underwritten by ___ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 1	4.3 External Relations	Plaque	<i>This External Relations exhibit is generously underwritten by ___ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 1	4.4 News of the Republic	Plaque	<i>This News of the Republic exhibit is generously underwritten by ___ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 1	4.4.1 Printing Press Interactive	Plaque	<i>This Printing Press Interactive exhibit is generously underwritten by ___ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 1	Various Individual Exhibits - Document Cases (multiple)	Small plaques	<i>Generously underwritten by _____</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 2	5.1 Home & Family	Plaque	<i>The Home and Family exhibit is generously underwritten by ___ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 2	5.2 Society & Community	Plaque	<i>This Society and Community exhibit is generously underwritten by ___ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 2	5.3 Travel & Trade	Plaque	<i>This Travel & Trade exhibit is generously underwritten by ___ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 2	5.4 Work & Economy	Plaque	<i>This Work & Economy exhibit is generously underwritten by ___ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>

\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 2	5.5 Government & Politics	Plaque	<i>This Government & Politics exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 2	6.1 Map of Texas Mural	Plaque	<i>This Map of Texas Mural is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 2	6.2 US + Texas Flag Display	Plaque	<i>This US & Texas Flag display is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 2	6.3 Anson Jones Speech (Projection and Audio)	Plaque/Projection	<i>This Anson Jones Speech exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	Townsite	Building Cover Reconstructions (2)	Wayside	<i>[include info about the reconstructed structure and its significance] The _____ Reconstruction is generously underwritten by _____</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 1	3.1.1 Weapons and Uniforms	Medium Plaque	<i>The Timeline of the Revolution exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 1	3.2.1 List of Grievances	Medium Plaque	<i>The Timeline of the Revolution exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 1	3.2.2 Signers' Painting	Medium Plaque	<i>The Timeline of the Revolution exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 1	3.2.3 Where Were the Signers Form?	Medium Plaque	<i>The Timeline of the Revolution exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 1	3.2.4 Who Were the 59 Signers?	Medium Plaque	<i>The Timeline of the Revolution exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 1	4.1.1 New Governments & New Challenges	Medium Plaque	<i>The Timeline of the Revolution exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 1	4.2.1 Personal Stories/Diary Flipbook	Medium Plaque	<i>This Personal Stories/Diary Flipbook exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 1	AV 2.0 The Growing Tensions Map	Video Credit	<i>The Growing Tensions Map exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (donor recognition included in the video credits)</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 1	AV 3.0 The Die is Cast	Film Credit	<i>This The Die is Cast audio-visual Presentation is generously underwritten by ____ (donor recognition included in the film credits)</i>

\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 1	Family Gallery Interactive Exhibit Zones (5 total)	Medium Plaque	<i>This _____ interactive zone is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit G&A recommendation)</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 1	Various Individual Exhibits - Printing Press (1)	Medium Plaque	<i>Generously underwritten by _____</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 1	Various Individual Exhibits - Signers Painting (1)	Medium Plaque	<i>Generously underwritten by _____</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 2	5.1.1 What Did People Eat?	Medium Plaque	<i>This What Did People Eat? exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 2	5.1.2 What Were Homes Like? (case)	Medium Plaque	<i>This What Were Homes Like? exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 2	5.1.3 How Did Each Member of the Household Help? (case)	Medium Plaque	<i>This How Did Each Member of the Household Help? exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 2	5.3.1 What Was Bought and Sold? (case)	Medium Plaque	<i>This What Was Bought And Sold? exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 2	5.3.2 How Did People and News Travel? (case)	Medium Plaque	<i>This How Did People and News Travel? exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 2	5.4.1 The Role of Slavery	Medium Plaque	<i>This Role of Slavery exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 2	6.4 Portraits of Texas	Medium Plaque	<i>This Portraits of Texas exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 2	AV 5.0 People of the Republic	Video Credit	<i>This People of the Republic AV experience is generously underwritten by ____ (video credits)</i>
\$25,000	SOR Museum Level 1	Various Individual Exhibits - Documents (multiple)	Small plaques	<i>Generously underwritten by _____</i>
\$25,000	SOR Museum Level 1	Various Individual Exhibits - Flags, Currency (multiple)	Small plaques	<i>Generously underwritten by _____</i>

\$25,000	SOR Museum Level 1	Various Individual Exhibits - Indegenious artifacts, portraits, home goods and furniture (multiple)	Small plaques	<i>Generously underwritten by _____</i>
\$25,000	SOR Museum Level 1	Various Individual Exhibits - Weapons and Uniforms (multiple)	Small plaques	<i>Generously underwritten by _____</i>
\$25,000	SOR Museum Level 2	5.2.1 Body and Mind (case)	Small plaques	<i>This Body & Mind exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$25,000	SOR Museum Level 2	5.2.2 Role of Religion (case)	Small plaques	<i>This Role of Religion exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$25,000	SOR Museum Level 2	5.2.3 How did people Gather?	Small plaques	<i>This How Did People Gather? exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$25,000	SOR Museum Level 2	5.4.2 Kinds of Work – Sugar Mill Interactive (Artifact)	Small plaques	<i>This Kinds of Work exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$25,000	SOR Museum Level 2	5.4.3 What Was Farm Life Like? (case)	Small plaques	<i>This What Was Farm Life Like? exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$25,000	SOR Museum Level 2	6.5 Add Your Portrait	Small plaques	<i>This Add Your Portrait exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$25,000	SOR Museum Level 2	AV 5.1 Home and Family AR Windows	Small plaques	<i>This Home and Family AR Window experience is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$25,000	SOR Museum Level 2	AV 5.2 Phrenology	Small plaques	<i>This Phrenology AV experience is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$25,000	SOR Museum Level 2	AV 5.3 Market Cart Experience	Small plaques	<i>This Market Case Experience is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$25,000	SOR Museum Level 2	Terrace Experience 1: Independence Hall View/Bench	Small plaque on bench	<i>This Terrace Experience 1 (View of the Independence Hall) is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$25,000	SOR Museum Level 2	Terrace Experience 2: Townsite View/Bench	Small plaque on bench	<i>This Terrace Experience 2 (View of the Townsite) is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>

\$25,000	SOR Museum Level 2	Terrace Experience 3: Barrington Plantation View/Bench	Small plaque on bench	<i>This Terrace Experience 3 (View of the Barrington Plantation) is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$25,000	Townsite	Townsite Street Sign 1: Ferry Street	Small Wayside	<i>[include info about townsite and Ferry Street] Generously underwritten by _____ (will need stories about key buildings on this street)</i>
\$25,000	Townsite	Townsite Street Sign 2: Main Street	Small Wayside	<i>[include info about townsite and Main Street] Generously underwritten by _____ (will need stories about key buildings on this street)</i>
\$25,000	Townsite	Townsite Street Sign 3: Bonham Street	Small Wayside	<i>[include info about townsite and Bonham Street] Generously underwritten by _____ (will need stories about key buildings on this street)</i>
\$25,000	Townsite	Townsite Street Sign 4: Gay Street	Small Wayside	<i>[include info about townsite and Gay Street] Generously underwritten by _____ (will need stories about key buildings on this street)</i>
\$25,000	Townsite	Townsite Street Sign 5: Austin Street	Small Wayside	<i>[include info about townsite and Austin Street] Generously underwritten by _____ (will need stories about key buildings on this street)</i>
\$25,000	Townsite	Townsite Street Sign 6: Water Street	Small Wayside	<i>[include info about townsite and Water Street] Generously underwritten by _____ (will need stories about key buildings on this street)</i>
\$10,000	Visitor Center		Donor Wall	Donor name listed by level

Note: All donors of \$10,000 and above will be listed on a Donor Recognition Wall at the site. This wall will be designed per the THC Design Guidelines for State Historic Sites Donor Recognition.

TAB 6.2

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 6.2
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
July, 2023

Certification of Historic Texas Cemetery Designations

Background:

During the period from 4/01/2023 to 06/23/2023, 24 Historic Texas Cemetery designations were completed by the staff. All have been recorded in county deed records as being so designated. Your approval is requested to officially certify these Historic Texas Cemeteries:

County	City	Cemetery
Atascosa	Poteet	Madre Dolorosa Cemetery
Burleson	Caldwell (v)	Shiloh Baptist Church Cemetery
Cherokee	Jacksonville	Ragsdale Cemetery
Cooke	Callisburg	Akers Cemetery
Coryell	Gatesville (v)	Greenbriar Cemetery
Dallas	Balch Springs	Balch Springs Cemetery
Grayson	Tom Bean (v)	White Rock Cemetery
Henderson	Athens	Fisher Robinson Cemetery
Henderson	Eustace (v)	Goshen Cemetery
Hill	Malone (v)	Walling Cemetery
Houston	Crockett (v)	Old McCann Cemetery
Lubbock	Lubbock	Carlisle Cemetery
Montague	Nocona (v)	Liberty Chapel Cemetery
Montague	St. Jo (v)	Center Point Cemetery
Montgomery	The Woodlands	Mt. Zion Cemetery
Navarro	Eureka	Friendship Cemetery
Reeves	Toyahvale (v)	La Loma Cemetery
Shelby	Center (v)	White Rock Cemetery
Williamson	Georgetown	Citizens Memorial Garden Cemetery
Williamson	Georgetown	Morrow Family Cemetery
Williamson	Taylor (v)	Hargis-Moore Cemetery
Williamson	Granger (v)	Salyer Cemetery
Williamson	Weir (v)	Whitley-Yoes Cemetery
Williamson	Weir (v)	Whitley-Lunsford Cemetery

Recommended motion (Committee): Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend certification of these designations as Historic Texas Cemeteries.

Recommended motion (Commission): Move to certify these designations as Historic Texas Cemeteries.

TAB 6.3

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 6.3
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
July 20-21, 2023

Consider approval of text for Official Texas Historical Markers

Background:

From April 26, 2023 to July 22, 2023, THC historical marker staff drafted and finalized inscriptions for thirty-nine (39) interpretive markers, now ready for Commission approval.

Recommended interpretive plaques for approval (30)

County	Job #	Topic
Atascosa	17AT03	Rancho del Atascoso
Austin	22AU01	National Cemetery
Bastrop	20BP01	Leah Moncure, P.E. 2250
Bastrop	22BP06	Hopewell Rosenwald School
Bexar	23BX01	Gustav Blersch House (RTHL) (Replacement)
Brazos	21BZ06	John N. Johnson
Cameron	17CF09	United States Colored Troops in the Rio Grande Valley
Collin	22COL07	Liberty Baptist Church (Replacement)
Collin	22COL02	Lair Cemetery
Comal	21CM05	Panteon Hidalgo (Hidalgo Cemetery)
Dallas	21DL10	Jane Elkins
Dallas	22DL02	Junior League of Dallas
Duval	22DV01	Santa Cruz Cemetery
Erath	22ER01	Chalk Mountain Masonic Lodge #894 A.F. & A.M.
Fayette	22FY02	The Morgan Family of Plum
Fayette	22FY04	Stevens Chapel UMC
Fayette	22FY01	P. Breymann Building (RTHL)
Fayette	22FY03	La Grange M-K-T ("Katy") Depot
Galveston	20GV05	Jessie McGuire Dent
Galveston	21GV04	Albertine Hall Yeager
Galveston	14GV07	Galveston Seawall
Gonzales	22GZ02	Terryville Community
Grimes	22GM03	St. Louis Cemetery
Hidalgo	21HG01	Hidalgo County's First Oil Well (Replacement)
Jefferson	21JF01	C. Homer and Edith Fuller Chambers Home (RTHL)
Kaufman	21KF02	Reeves Henry
Lubbock	22LU02	Peaceful Gardens Memorial Park
Lubbock	23LU02	Slaton Harvey House (RTHL) (Replacement)
McLennan	22ML02	Alpha Theater (RTHL)
Montague	21MU01	Nocona Cemetery
Nacogdoches	21NA01	Rancho El Salto
Navarro	22NV01	Merrit Drane

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Nueces	21NU01	WWII Meeting of Presidents Camacho and Roosevelt
Rusk	22RK02	Laneville Cemetery
Shelby	21SY01	Providence Missionary Baptist Church
Tarrant	21TR02	Arlington Texas & Pacific Depot and Platform
Tarrant	20TR04	Boykin House (RTHL)
Victoria	22VT01	Zion Lutheran Church of Mission Valley
Wharton	22WH02	St. John Cemetery (HTC)

Recommended motion (Committee): Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of the final form and text of thirty-nine (39) Official Texas Historical Markers with delegation of authority to the Executive Director of the Texas Historical Commission, working with the Commission chair, to resolve minor textual issues arising after Commission approval.

Recommended motion (Commission): Move to adopt approval of the final form and text of thirty-nine (39) Official Texas Historical Markers with delegation of authority to the Executive Director of the Texas Historical Commission, working with the Commission chair, to resolve minor textual issues arising after Commission approval.

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC) 12/15/2022, ed (BB) 5/30/23
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Atascosa County (Job #17AT03) Subject (Atlas 20148) UTM;
Location: Poteet, FM 476 at FM 2504

RANCHO DEL ATASCOSO

Rancho del Atascoso was the second working ranch established to serve five missions constructed near present-day San Antonio, namely *Misión San José y San Miguel de Aguayo*. This mission was erected in 1720 to Christianize and colonize the local Native Americans and as a safe refuge for those abandoning east Texas missions after French conflict. The first *rancho* for *Misión San José* was *Rancho San Miguel*, which operated until the 1750s. However, travel from the mission to *Rancho San Miguel* proved too inconvenient and too dangerous. The friars built *Rancho del Atascoso* to be closer to *Misión San José*. The *rancho* stretched north of present-day Poteet, and the southern boundary reached just north of the present town of Pleasanton. *Ranchos* were typically very large with loosely defined borders. In 1767 or 1768, Fray Gaspar José de Solís described the *rancho* having "10 droves of mares, 4 droves of mules, 30 harnesses, 1500 yoke of oxen, 5000 head of sheep and goats, and all necessary farming implement, such as plowshares, plows, hoes, axes, bars, etc." *Rancho del Atascoso* was abandoned between 1768-1777 in favor of its successor, *Rancho San Lucas*.

Daily, the *rancho* served as a laboratory where Native American converts would be instructed in the fundamentals of European-style agriculture and stock raising, tending to cows, horses, goats and sheep. Friars, soldiers and civilians also worked to sustain the *ranchos*. Private ranching models followed in the footsteps of these early efforts. When *Misión San José y San Miguel de Aguayo* became secularized in the 1790s, descendants of the native converts and early settlers stayed in the area for generations.

(2017)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 9/29/2022 ed 10.3.22
18" x 28" Historic Texas Cemetery Marker with post
Austin County (Job #22AU01) Subject (Atlas 23595) UTM:
Location:

NATIONAL CEMETERY

This cemetery has been used as a burial ground since at least 1879, when the Lindemann and Siller families began with a series of unmarked and marked graves. Three Lindemann infants, without birth and death dates, are buried here. The oldest marked grave is for Karel Siller (1814-1879). The land was officially deeded to cemetery trustees in 1893. Further expansions occurred in 1922, 1933 and 1966. The cemetery has been known by several names over the years, including Lindemann Graveyard, Santa Anna Cemetery and National Cemetery. A large number of veterans are buried here. The site continues to be an active burial site for descendants of early settlers and loved ones of all backgrounds.

HISTORIC TEXAS CEMETERY – 2010

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (SEM) 10/21/2021, ed. SEM/BB 2/14/2022, ed 2/13/23, (CTS) 6/9/23

27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post (UNDERTOLD)
Bastrop County (Job #20BP01) Subject WM, EG (Atlas 23247) UTM;
Location: Bastrop, 1601 Main Street

LEAH MONCURE, P.E.
(June 7, 1904 - January 17, 1972)

As the Texas Highway Department's first female engineer, Leah Moncure, P.E., broke barriers at a time when the engineering field was dominated by men. Leah was born in Bastrop to Cassius Lee (C.L.) Moncure, a Bastrop County surveyor and a civil engineer, and Hattie Nuckols Moncure. The family moved into a house on main street in 1911. At an early age, Leah showed an interest in the surveying profession and became familiar with tools, materials and methods, often acting as a draftsman for her father. Early on, doctors predicted that Leah would not grow into adulthood as she was born with a congenital heart defect. However, Leah persevered. She graduated in 1925 from Baylor University with high honors and a double major in mathematics and education. As she looked for an engineering opportunity, she found her options limited. Moncure taught in Houston for a year before working for a consulting firm.

Realizing that she needed a degree in civil engineering to pursue the career of her dreams, Leah enrolled at the University of Texas at Austin (UT Austin), School of Engineering and graduated in 1937. On April 22, 1938, Leah Moncure became engineer no. 2250, the state's first woman to register as a professional engineer and the only licensed female for a number of years. Moncure also became the first female life member of the National Society of Professional Engineers. Moncure worked for the Texas Highway Department for 32 years, specializing in research, right-of-way, and road design in east Texas and Austin. Leah retired in 1964 and moved back to her childhood home on Main Street. In 1965, a scholarship for female engineering students at UT Austin was established in her name. Moncure died in 1972 and is buried in Bastrop's Fairview Cemetery.

(2020)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC) 9/8/2022, ed (BB) 10/6/22, (CTS) 6/9/23
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Bastrop County (Job #22BP06) Subject 23683 (Atlas) UTM;
Location: Cedar Creek, 690 SH 21 West

HOPEWELL ROSENWALD SCHOOL

After Emancipation, education was a key pathway to economic prosperity for African Americans. However, funds were often scarce, and advocates experienced significant disparities in public monies appropriated for black education. Booker T. Washington (1856-1915) inspired Julius Rosenwald (1862-1932), president of Sears, Roebuck and Co., to give financial assistance to build school facilities for African American students. From 1920 to 1932, the Rosenwald Foundation helped build 5,357 schools across the south, including more than 500 built in Texas.

Hopewell Rosenwald School was built on Bastrop County land that had belonged to Martin (1848-1912) and Sophia (1858-1935) McDonald, who were enslaved as children. In 1876, the couple purchased 83 acres of land and began a successful farm. They advocated land ownership and education, and by 1906, expanded their own farm to include 1,100 acres. In 1919, one-and-a-half acres and a monetary grant were deeded from the McDonald estate for a church and school to serve the Hopewell community. The school, completed in 1921, was paid for through public funds, money raised from the African American community, and a grant from the Rosenwald fund. Artelia McDonald Brown, daughter of Martin and Sophia, was the first teacher. Initially an elementary school, Hopewell was later reclassified as a one-year and then two-year high school. The frame school building features a gable roof with exposed rafter ends, wood siding and large multi-pane windows. Hopewell school continued to serve the community until the late 1950s, when reorganization and integration of public schools rendered Rosenwald schools obsolete. The school, central to the educational, cultural and social lives of the community, was listed in the National Register of Historic Places in 2015.

RECORDED TEXAS HISTORIC LANDMARK – 2022

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (SEM), 7/5/2012, rev (BB) 7/11/12, 8/14/12, rev (AC) 3/28/23,
(CTS) 6/9/23

18" x 28" Official Texas Historical Marker with post

Bexar County (Job #11BX01) Subject (Atlas 16997) UTM;

Location: San Antonio, 213 Washington Street

GUSTAV BLERSCH HOUSE

This house is one of three standing antebellum structures in the King William Historic District. Gustav Blersch, a German immigrant, importer and retail dealer, built this two-story limestone home in 1860 with designer Gustave Freisleben and contractor John Hermann Kampmann. Blersch sold the property to banker James T. Thornton in 1871. The Thorntons enlarged the house, adding a two-story rear wing and bay window. From 1883 to 1905, the home was owned by numerous families. In 1905, it was purchased by William Clarkson. By the 1930s, a sleeping porch was added and the back porches enclosed. The home was sold to cousins Bill and Elsa Buss Watson in 1948. It remained in that family for many decades.

RECORDED TEXAS HISTORIC LANDMARK – 2011

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC) 1/12/2023, ed (BB) 4/12/23, (CTS) 6/9/23
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Brazos County (Job #21BZ06) Subject (Atlas 23472) UTM:
Location: 300 E. 26th St., Bryan, TX

JOHN N. JOHNSON

Born in Montgomery County, Maryland, around 1853 to Stephen, a preacher, and Delia, a laundress, John N. Johnson was an early African American attorney and civil rights activist. When he was a child, his father was murdered. He and his mother then moved to Washington, D.C. After Johnson graduated from high school, he styled himself "Professor John N. Johnson" and began teaching. In 1876, Johnson married Virginian Cornelia Coe. Shortly after, their son, John, was born. The young family moved to Texas by 1879. Johnson continued teaching in Limestone, Robertson and Brazos counties. He began advocating on behalf of the black population. In 1879, Johnson briefly considered joining the "Exodusters," black citizens migrating to Kansas to escape race-based horrors of the post-Reconstruction era, but he ultimately stayed in Texas.

Wishing to advance his advocacy, Johnson originally planned to become a journalist, but abandoned that plan in favor of studying the law. After being twice denied by the District Court of Bryan, Johnson was admitted to practice law in Oct. 1882. There were about 12 practicing black lawyers in Texas at the time. In February the next year, he was the first African American admitted to practice before the Supreme Court of Texas. He sought to use his legal prowess to fight racial injustices. In August 1883, Johnson filed six lawsuits in Brazos County against the Houston & Texas Central Railway for charging African Americans full price tickets while relegating them to sub-par accommodations. Johnson ultimately lost these lawsuits. At the same time, Johnson served as defense counsel in the case *Perry Cavitt v. State of Texas*. Johnson remained politically active, sometimes serving as Chairman of the Brazos County Republican Convention. Johnson returned to Washington, D.C. around 1891 and worked as a pension office clerk until his death on March 13, 1906. The *Washington Bee* remembered Johnson as "a great advocate of justice and right."

(2021)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC) 12/12/2022, ed (BB) 2/28/23, (CTS) 6/9/23
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Cameron County (Job #17CF09) Subject (Atlas 20151) UTM;
Location: SH 4 (Boca Chica Boulevard), Palmito Ranch Battlefield

**UNITED STATES COLORED TROOPS
IN THE RIO GRANDE VALLEY**

After General Order No. 143 created Union regiments exclusively for African American troops in 1863, the 62nd, 87th and 91st infantry regiments of the United States Colored Troops (USCT) arrived in the Rio Grande Valley by the fall of that same year. The first soldiers arrived as part of the strategic Union blockade of Brazos Santiago. For a year, Union forces monitored the confederate occupation of forts and trade along the border. During the Battle of Palmito Ranch on May 12-13, 1865, Union forces consisted of roughly 250 troops of the 62nd USCT, 50 from the 2nd Texas Cav. (US), and later, 200 from the 34th Indiana infantry.

After the Confederacy surrendered, the USCT was instrumental in the post-war stabilization of the Rio Grande Valley. In late May 1865, 16,000 USCT troops arrived with orders to guard the river and secure the area, operating from Fort Brown at Brownsville, Ringgold Barracks at Rio Grande City, Fort McIntosh at Laredo and Fort Duncan at Eagle Pass. Troops stationed at Brazos Santiago and White's Ranch, including the 62nd, 87th, 91st and 25th corps, built a railroad between the two points. Various USCT regiments stationed at Fort Brown, including the 19th and 114th, built a pontoon bridge across the Rio Grande and invaded Matamoros. USCT occupied the area until July 1867, when the 117th left Ringgold Barracks. Before and after their deployment, members of the 62nd raised money to found Lincoln University in Jefferson City, Missouri.

With the last USCT troops mustered out, many outstanding service members, such as George Owens, reenlisted in the new African American regiments formed in 1866: the 9th and 10th cavalry and the 38th, 39th, 40th and 41st infantry, redesignated the 24th and 25th in 1869. These regiments would later be known as the Buffalo soldiers. Buffalo soldiers would return to Texas to fight in the Indian Wars of the 1870s and 1880s.

(2017)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (TEN), 11/23/22, ed (BB) 2/17/23
18" x 28" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Collin County (Job #22COL07) Subject (Atlas) UTM;
Location: 5701 W. Park Blvd, Plano

LIBERTY BAPTIST CHURCH

Settlers met for worship in Henry Cook's remote log cabin known as "Lonesome House." Liberty Baptist Church was formed on Feb. 16, 1850. Elder Eli Witt served until 1856 as the first pastor. In a few years the congregation built a log meetinghouse on this land which belonged to J.F. Purcell. In 1885 a new white frame structure was erected. The following year Purcell deeded this one-acre tract to the fellowship. This brick structure was erected in 1976. Liberty Baptist Church is the oldest Baptist congregation in continuous service in Collin County.

(1979)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), (BB) ed 2/24/23, 4/12/23, (CTS) 6/9/23
27" x 42" Historic Texas Cemetery Marker with post, ed 2/24/23, 4/12/23 Collin County (Job #22COL02) Subject (Atlas 23603) UTM;
Location: Anna, 1114 Ferguson Pkwy

LAIR CEMETERY

In the 1850s, North Texas attracted settlers from border states like Kentucky with the promise of inexpensive land for farming and stock raising. One such man was Dr. William Dixon Lair (1814-1887), a pioneer physician, former Kentucky state legislator, and devout Baptist lay preacher and regional leader in the denomination. In 1857, he briefly settled in Grayson County. After the death of his second wife in 1858, he and his eight children moved to Collin County. In 1860, he married his third wife, Sallie Jane McWhorter (1836-1909), and he established a farm in the area that would become Anna. Dr. Lair traveled by horseback to see patients in northern Collin County, southern Grayson County and western Fannin County. He was also a senator in the Texas legislature, first in 1863 and again from 1879-1883.

In 1863, Dr. Lair purchased land in two adjoining surveys from his new wife's distant cousin, J.C. Portman, who had purchased it from Christopher Riffe, Portman's brother-in-law, in 1859. Although no graves are mentioned on the deeds, a small graveyard started in 1855 with the death of a young child, John C. Riffe. By the time Dr. Lair purchased the property, there were four graves, including his daughter who died a few months earlier. Burials of members of the Lair and Riffe families and their descendants continued with 26 having been buried by 1910. Today, there are 39 known graves, including four known veterans' graves: three Confederate soldiers and one Union soldier. The last person to be buried in Lair Cemetery was William Brown (1906-1968). Some monuments and gravestones have suffered damage in recent years, but restoration work has been undertaken. Today, Lair Cemetery serves as a reminder of early settlers and the lives and history they witnessed.

HISTORIC TEXAS CEMETERY – 2021

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (JJR), 3/22/2022, ed (BB) 9/26/22, 2/13/23, 4/12/23, ed (CTS) 6/21/23

27" x 42" Historic Texas Cemetery Marker with post

Comal County (Job #21CM05) Subject GY, RC, MC (Atlas 23473) UTM;

Location: New Braunfels, 310 S. Peace Avenue

PANTEÓN HIDALGO (HIDALGO CEMETERY)

Comal County developed as a population center during the 1890s. The arrival of the railroad and the growth of the agricultural and mining industries provided job opportunities for those leaving the economic and political instability of Mexico. Many migrants to the area settled in New Braunfels. Over time, a need for a cemetery developed. In 1920, a local organization, *Asociación Mutualista de Beneficencia* (Hidalgo Mexican Cemetery Association), established a burial ground for its members. Modeled after similar groups in Mexico, monthly membership fees along with extra dues paid whenever a member died covered for burial costs and provided financial support for the family of the deceased.

The cemetery, originally recognized as San Juan Bautista in the late 1800s, began on three lots of land, with additional lots purchased in 1920, 1935 and 1951. The layout features an informal design, reminiscent of cemeteries in Mexican villages. Many of the grave markers are homemade with hand-carved inscriptions, rustic artwork and Catholic-inspired designs. There are dedicated sections for children and unmarked graves. Known burials took place between the late 1800s to the 1950s. Notable burials include many veterans along with community activists Francisco Estevez (1861-1959), cofounder of the cemetery, and Professor Gregorio José Maria Cardona (1876-1920), who successfully petitioned for a Mexican school. Panteón Hidalgo Cemetery represents the history and culture of New Braunfels' Mexican working-class community, including many migrants in search of new opportunities who brought their traditions and identities to the community. The cemetery also represents the Mexican American community's impact on the cultural, economic and industrial growth of New Braunfels.

HISTORIC TEXAS CEMETERY – 2022

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (TEN) 11/2/22, ed (BB) 3/6/23
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Dallas County (Job #21DL10) Subject AA, WN (Atlas 23474) UTM;
Location: Dallas, 263 Commerce St.

JANE ELKINS

Jane Elkins is significant to Dallas County and statewide history. Born into slavery around 1800, she was the first documented enslaved person purchased in Dallas County, which was created by the Texas Legislature in 1846. On March 17, 1844, Edward Welborn transferred ownership of Jane to John Young for \$400. Around 44 years old, she was described as being "sound in body and mind, and a slave for life." Young then sold Jane to Smith E. Elkins and his wife America. After her husband died, the widow Elkins leased Jane out to Andrew Wisdom, a widower with young children. Jane worked as their caretaker. Wisdom was found bludgeoned to death in 1853. Contemporary accounts are meager, but a *Galveston Daily News* article published on August 28, 1880, reported that Jane had accused a "prominent citizen of the county" of committing the crime. Despite Jane being the one to alert authorities, she quickly became the sole and primary suspect.

In the case of *State of Texas vs. Jane (a slave), case #188*, Jane was indicted on May 10, 1853, convicted and tried by an all-white, male jury on May 16 and sentenced to murder in the first degree on May 17. Jane had no representation during her trial, no witnesses were called and no formal investigation took place. She was hanged just ten days later outside the Dallas courthouse, on May 27, 1853. Records indicate her body was buried in a shallow grave near the courthouse but later exhumed and used for medical research.

Many details of Jane Elkins' life remain unknown. But her place in history is secured as the first recorded enslaved person purchased in Dallas County and as the first woman to be legally hanged in the State of Texas.

(2021)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 11/23/2022, ed. (CTS) 6/9/23
18" x 28" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Dallas County (Job #22DL02) Subject (Atlas 23554) UTM;
Location: Dallas, 8003 Inwood Drive

JUNIOR LEAGUE OF DALLAS

In 1922, a group of ten civic-minded women formed the Dallas chapter of the Association of Junior Leagues. Eva O'Neill was voted the chapter's first president. Early charitable efforts focused on women and children. In response to economic challenges in the 1930s, the league concentrated efforts to assist the unemployed. During World War II, league members spearheaded war-related efforts in addition to regular service. In the 1950s, the league expanded its focus to include special education and juvenile mental health. For the past century, the league has partnered with local organizations and generously given volunteer hours, scholarships, grants and trained countless women for civic and charitable leadership in the Dallas area.

(2022)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC) 9/21/22, ed (BB) 10/6/22, rev 11/30/22. 2/22/23, 3/3/23, 4/12/23, (CTS) 6/9/23

27" x 42" Historic Texas Cemetery Marker with post

Duval County (Job #22DV01) Subject (Atlas 23538) UTM.

Location:

SANTA CRUZ CEMETERY

The settlement of the Santa Cruz community dates back to 1859 when Jose Maria Martinez (1822-1885) and his wife, Julia Gonzalez (1816-1903), left Guardado de Arriba, Tamaulipas, Mexico, and settled on the north bank of Los Olmos creek. They named their ranch Santa Cruz. The couple brought their six children, Esteban, Genovevo, Jose Maria, Maximo, Victoriana, Agustina and her husband Agapito Saenz and daughter Benita. Their daughter Victoriana married Saturnino Vera in the nearby village of Concepcion. Also accompanying them was Julia's brother, Benito Gonzalez, and his wife, Viviana Elizondo. The Martinez, Gonzalez, Saenz, and Vera families would amass over 29,000 acres, raising 12,000 head of sheep, 1,000 head of cattle, and 988 horses and mules. In the late 1800s, Agapito and Agustina Saenz took over the Santa Cruz Ranch. Their daughter, Benita (1855-1876), is the first burial in Santa Cruz Cemetery. Jose Maria, Julia, and all but one of their children are buried in the Santa Cruz Cemetery. Victoriana is buried in the nearby Vera Cemetery.

In the early twentieth century, the name was changed to Santa Cruz Community Cemetery. However, the cemetery continued to be owned by the Saenz family. The cemetery is still active, mostly for descendants of Agapito and Agustina Saenz. However, several other surnames are present on headstones. At least three war veterans have their final resting place at Santa Cruz. The cemetery features four *bóvedas*, or above ground crypts. They are for: Agustina Saenz (1839-1913), Agapito Saenz (1833-1916), Anastacio Saenz Vela (1892-1926) and Daniel Saenz, who died at age nine. The Santa Cruz Cemetery, still owned by the Oscar Saenz family, provides a final resting place for these established and intrepid landowners and their descendants.

HISTORIC TEXAS CEMETERY – 2022

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 9/22/2022, ed (BB) 10/27/22, 4/24/23
18" x 28" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Erath County (Job #22ER01) Subject (Atlas 23579) UTM;
Location:

CHALK MOUNTAIN MASONIC

LODGE #894 A.F. & A.M.

Fourteen charter members organized Chalk Mountain Masonic Lodge on Dec. 8, 1904. Joe Dotson was elected the first worshipful master. Lodge member J.H. Underwood built a two-story frame building by 1908 with a first floor grocery store and second story lodge assembly space. Meetings occurred on Saturdays on or after a full moon. The store closed in the 1930s but the lodge continued to meet on the upper floor until 1989. Stacy Bright donated a new one-acre site about 1/4 mile away. At the new location, the lodge built a concrete block first floor, then moved the original historic second floor on May 6, 1989. The lodge continues with a dedicated band of masons in service to the area.

(2022)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC) 9/6/2022, ed (BB) 9/21/22, rev 10/26/22, (CTS) 6/9/23
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Fayette County (Job #22FY02) Subject (Atlas 23536) UTM;
Location: 247 Plum Main Street, Plum, TX 78952

THE MORGAN FAMILY OF PLUM

In 1883, the widowed Martha Jane Taylor Morgan (1832-1884) set out from Tennessee to settle in Fayette County. She was accompanied by her four children: Lafayette T. Morgan (1856-1927), Cornelia F. Morgan Worrell (1858-1895), William Artie Morgan (1860-1928) and John Lafayette Morgan Jr (1862-1946). William Morgan was hired as an operator for the Farmers' Alliance cotton gin that once stood on this site. In 1887, the Taylor, Bastrop & Houston Railway extended its line through the area, prompting development for new posts of potential economic growth. In 1889, the three Morgan brothers purchased the cotton gin from the farmers' alliance and moved it three blocks closer to the railroad, where it operated until the 1970s. With this site now empty, William Morgan and his wife Delta (Meyer) built their house here. The same year, Lafayette Morgan, along with John H. Killough and J.H. Drisdale, purchased 20.6 acres of land for 600 dollars and platted the town of Plum, named after nearby Plum Grove Baptist Church.

The Morgan brothers continued to expand, and between 1900-1926, they owned a successful 2500-acre farm, two cotton gins, a saloon and a mercantile. In 1924, the original Morgan house was relocated to the back of the property, and William and Delta built a large house that hosted many community gatherings. In the 1950s and 60s, the Morgan family continued their tradition of religious activity, serving as trustees and core members of the local Baptist church. The Morgan family's dedication to the small town of Plum contributed to the growth and prosperity of this community for generations.

(2022)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 8/10/2022, ed (BB) 12/12/22
18" x 28" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Fayette County (Job #22FY04) Subject (Atlas 23680) UTM;
Location: 309 Wolters Ave, Schulenburg, TX

STEVENS CHAPEL UMC

Meeting together for over a century, Stevens Chapel UMC is one of the oldest African American churches in Schulenburg. In 1893, during a time of segregation, the African American community created a place to worship on Eilers Street named Stephen Methodist Church. The Reverend Bank Stephen was the first pastor. The church moved to Wolters Avenue and was rebuilt in 1939 under the leadership of the Reverend T.H. Bryant. After a merger in 1968, the church became known as Stevens Chapel United Methodist Church. The front-gabled frame building features a modified rectangular floor plan with subsequent rear additions. The church, which is no longer segregated, continues to foster good relationships with the community in the surrounding area.

RECORDED TEXAS HISTORIC LANDMARK – 2022
MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 10/26/2022, ed. (CTS) 6/9/23
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Fayette County (Job #22FY01) Subject (Atlas 23513) UTM: 14 000000E 0000000N
Location: 523 North Main Street, Schulenburg, TX

P. BREYMANN BUILDING

This stone and brick commercial building was constructed in 1883 by pharmacist Paul Alexander Breymann (1846-1898). After immigrating to the United States from Germany in 1872, Breymann worked for pharmaceutical companies in Baltimore and Houston before moving to Schulenburg and opening his own pharmacy and drug store business. In 1876, he married Anna Carlson (1856-1937). The Breymann building's materials proved wise ten years after construction when, in 1893, a massive fire destroyed many buildings along Main Street due to their predominately wooden construction. The fire brigade was dispatched and used their modern hand pump to fight the fire, but in the end, it was the Breymann building that halted the flames from spreading to the eastern portion of downtown. The stone still carries char marks from the fire.

Upon Breymann's death in 1898, the business passed to his son, also named Paul Alexander Breymann. In these years, the establishment also became the School Book Depository and a place to purchase cut glass, china and jewelry. After his death in 1935, the third generation of the Breymann family, Paul Anthony, operated the pharmacy until his untimely death in 1949. For the next ten years, the pharmacy was operated by Paul Anthony's widow, Rena (Heiss) Breymann (1907-2002). In 1959, she sold the building to Justin V. Bartos, ending 86 years of operation as a pharmacy and drug store.

Current ownership undertook renovations to the building, while making careful note to preserve the extensive history. The P. Breymann building has occupied Schulenburg's Main Street District for nearly 150 years, a historic vestige of this town center.

RECORDED TEXAS HISTORIC LANDMARK – 2022

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC) 9/30/2022, ed (BB) 10/24/22, rev 4/24/23
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Fayette County (Job #22FY03) Subject (Atlas 23569) UTM;
Location:

LA GRANGE M-K-T ("KATY") DEPOT

In the mid to late nineteenth century, the town of La Grange wanted a rail line for increased commerce and prestige. The first railroad, a Southern Pacific tap line, arrived in 1880. However, demand for railroads continued to grow. Not to be outdone, the Taylor, Bastrop & Houston Railway, a subsidiary of the Missouri-Kansas-Texas Railroad ("M-K-T" or "Katy,") built a line from the north that reached La Grange on August 17, 1887. The new line was widely celebrated since it connected farmers with northern markets. The M-K-T passenger depot was concurrently built to serve riders. However, on March 19, 1897, the M-K-K depot suffered a devastating fire which destroyed the building. It was rebuilt in November of the same year and has stood in the same location since.

The building has a distinctive green and yellow exterior, while the interior consists of an office with ticket windows, operator's desk, telegraph and semaphore controls and two waiting rooms, a remnant of Jim Crow laws. Attached to the depot was an elevated freight area situated on a pier and beam foundation, measuring about 22 by 18 feet.

In 1911, a notable train carried former President Theodore Roosevelt, who stopped and spoke for five minutes to a large crowd of citizens. However, rail could not compete with the rise of the automobile. Service slowed midcentury. The Southern Pacific line abandoned its track between Glidden and La Grange, leaving only the Katy operating here. The Katy ended passenger service to La Grange in 1957, and in 1967, ended passenger service nationwide. M-K-T was absorbed into the Union Pacific Railroad in 1988, and freight trains continue to utilize the tracks. The company closed its office in the depot in 1983. Since then, the city of La Grange has restored the depot as a museum to celebrate their transportation history.

RECORDED TEXAS HISTORIC LANDMARK – 2022

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (ABL) 6/9/2021, ed (AC) 4.25.23, (CTS) 6/9/23
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Galveston County (Job #20GV05) Subject WN, AA (Atlas 23251) UTM;
Location: Galveston, 2222 28th Street

JESSIE MAY McGUIRE DENT

Born in Galveston on March 24, 1892 to Robert and Alberta (Mabson) McGuire, Jessie May McGuire Dent was an important Galveston Civil Rights figure. In 1909, she graduated as valedictorian from Central High School. While a student at Howard University, she became one of the 22 founding members of Delta Sigma Theta sorority in 1913. Delta Sigma Theta would become one of the most important black sororities in America. After graduating from Howard, McGuire Dent returned to Central High School as girls' dean and Latin teacher. She married Thomas Dent in 1924, and they had one child, Thomas Henry Dent, Jr. McGuire Dent was an active member of the Galveston community, belonging to Avenue L Missionary Baptist Church, the Red Cross, NAACP, Galveston's Community Chest, the Colored Independent Voters League and the Colored Teachers State Association of Texas. In 1941, she established what is now the Galveston Alumnae Chapter of Delta Sigma Theta.

McGuire Dent is most known for the 1943 case *Jessie McGuire Dent, et al vs. The Board of Trustees of the Public Free Schools of the City of Galveston, Texas, et al*. The case was the second to demand equal pay for African American teachers, deans, secretaries and principals filed by the NAACP in Texas. The court ruled that the Galveston School District must pay African Americans equally, regardless of whether the employee was educated in segregated schools. McGuire Dent died March 12, 1948, and is buried in Lakeview Cemetery. In honor of her contributions to the sorority, education and community, the Galveston Alumnae Chapter of Delta Sigma Theta named their scholarship for Galveston County High School graduates after her. In 1999, Galveston named its recreation center, on the site of her family home, in honor of McGuire Dent for her contributions to the city and equality for African Americans.

(2020)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (TEN) 6/27/2022, ed. (AC) 4/25/23, (CTS) 6/9/23
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Galveston County (Job #21GV04) Subject AA, WN, OR (Atlas 23478) UTM;
Location: Galveston, 1111 32nd St

ALBERTINE HALL YEAGER

Born in 1897 in Palestine, Texas, Albertine "Mama" (Hall) Yeager was a beloved African American philanthropist who devoted her life to helping Galveston's children. Albertine moved to the island in 1917. That same year, she married Charles Yeager, and together they founded the Yeager Children's Home at 1111 32nd Street. The home kept children of war widows while they worked and then opened to homeless children. By the 1930s, the children's home functioned as a nursery and kindergarten and had over 60 regulars, but often had up to 108 children a day as it did not turn away children needing help. Yeager accepted children regardless of race or religion, which garnered support across racial and religious lines. By the 1950s, Yeager Children's Home began to attract more supporters and held a diverse and prominent board with members such as Dr. Henry Jameson, T.D. Armstrong, Randall Sterling and Dorthea Lewis Wynn. Support also came from the Harris and Eliza Kempner Fund and Milton "Steamboat" Fleming, a veteran and entrepreneur. When Albertine died in 1969, the organization had helped over 1,000 children.

In order to honor her contribution to the community, a tree and plaque were dedicated in 1975 by the American Legion Post 614 "on behalf of our gold star mothers" which sits behind the Yeager Youth Cultural Center. In 1988 the Yeager Children's Home merged with the Galveston Children's Home, the Lasker Home and the YWCA of Galveston to become The Children's Center, Inc (TCCI) to provide childcare, foster care and shelter for Galveston youth. The Yeager Children's Home became the Yeager Youth Crisis Center which focused on helping homeless and runaway youth. The TCCI continues the legacy that "Mama" Yeager had begun over a hundred years ago helping children in need.

(2021)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 1/17/2023
18" x 28" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Galveston County (Job #14GV07) Subject (Atlas 17971) UTM;
Location: NW Intersection of 6th and Market St

GALVESTON SEAWALL

6TH STREET SECTION

After the catastrophic destruction and loss of life caused by the legendary 1900 hurricane, Galveston City officials authorized creation of a seawall to protect from future storms. The project was completed in stages. The original 12-foot-high seawall, finished in 1904, ran east along the gulf starting at 39th Street and curved north along 6th Street, ending at Strand Street, following the general path of destruction of the 1900 hurricane. Later, the 6th Street section was buried as further eastward sections of the island were raised to protect new eastern developments. In 2012, an excavation project revealed a portion of the original section of the seawall on what was then the UTMB campus.

(2014)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC) 9/21/2022, rev. (CTS) 6/9/23
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Gonzales County (Job #22GZ02) Subject (Atlas) UTM:
Location:

TERRYVILLE COMMUNITY

Around the time of Emancipation, African Americans made up 30% of the total population in Gonzales County. Legend says the plantation owners came together to give five acres of land for a community of their newly freed slaves. Part of these five acres included the old slavery-era "burying ground," where slaves who had died were buried, generally in unmarked graves. The slaves named their new community Terryville, in honor of Milam Terry, the only free black person in Gonzales County before the Civil War. Upon these five acres, the black citizens grew Terryville into a thriving self-contained community during the Reconstruction Era. The only historic feature of Terryville that remains is the cemetery, its marked and unmarked graves a testament to the generations of work and sacrifice made by the black community of Gonzales County.

Records of Terryville are scarce, but existing documentation suggests a community in which these formerly enslaved people built a life for themselves and set their families up for prosperity and success. By 1876, a Terryville school served elementary students. Terryville's school joined a district which had the distinction as being the only one in the county to include only black schools. Other community institutions included a Baptist church and general store. Its citizens contributed to the economy and commerce of Gonzales County. The town of Terryville eventually faded, except for the cemetery. For the decades it existed, Terryville was a place where Texans, free from bondage, flourished.

(2022)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 10/21/2022, rev. 2/22/2023, 4/19/2023, (CTS) 6/21/23
18" x 28" Historic Texas Cemetery Marker with post
Grimes County (Job #22GM03) Subject (Atlas 23670) UTM;
Location: Iola, CR 103

ST. LOUIS CEMETERY

This African American cemetery has been known under many names, including Maccedar, Howard and Iola Cemetery. The name St. Louis is due to affiliation with St. Louis Baptist Church in Iola, which operated from the 1890s-1980s. The oldest recorded burial is that of Jerry McKeiver (1811-1895). Veterans of World War I, World War II and Vietnam are buried at St. Louis. Notable burials include local civil rights icons, such as Birdie "Doll" Lofton and Emmitt Leon Mitchell; religious leaders, such as Johnnie Gilbert and Emmitt James; and those who made significant community impacts: Finner Mitchell, a farmer, and James Gibbs, one of the largest black landowners in Iola. St. Louis is a testament to the history witnessed by these ancestors.

HISTORIC TEXAS CEMETERY – 2022

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (SEM_AC) 6/21/2021, ed 12/21/22, 2/17/23, (CTS) 6/21/23
18" x 28" Official Texas Historical Marker with post (REPLACEMENT)
Hidalgo County (Job #21HG01) Subject (Atlas 2470) UTM;
Location: La Joya, US 83 Relief Route, about 1.7 miles west (TxDOT ROW)

HIDALGO COUNTY'S FIRST OIL WELL

Hidalgo County's long relationship with the oil and gas industry began near this site when the John M. Lawrence No. 1 oil well was brought on September 18, 1934 by veteran driller Otto C. Woods (1882-1956), working on behalf of Heep Oil of Houston. Drilling commenced March 13, 1935 and reached a depth of 2753 feet. An audience of more than 250 spectators watched as the oil began shooting up thirty feet, according to local newspapers. The well flowed 1,000 or more barrels a day. At first, the oil formed a lake beside the well. Drilling was completed March 25, 1935, and the well was plugged July 5, 1940. By the end of the century, Hidalgo County produced 20 million barrels of oil.

(1968, 2021)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 12/5/2022, ed (BB) 3/6/23, rev 4/18/23, (CTS) 6/9/23
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Jefferson County (Job #21JF01) Subject (Atlas 23298) UTM: 14 000000E 0000000N
Location: 2240 Calder Ave, Beaumont, TX

C. HOMER AND EDITH FULLER CHAMBERS HOME

This home connects two major early Beaumont industries: lumber and oil. William Hardee Turner (1869-1933) and his wife, Florence (Stovall) Turner (1877-1936), built the house in 1907. It is highly likely that the pine lumber used came from the local Turner & Nabers Company, of which Hardee Turner was the principal owner. In 1914, the Turners sold their home to Charles Homer Chambers (1878-1952) and Edith (Fuller) Chambers (1877-1964). Their family included two daughters, Jennie Ruth (1902-1989) and Florence (1912-2004). Born in Luling, Homer found early success in the hardware business and came to Beaumont to participate in the oil boom. From 1930-1934, he served on the Beaumont city council. In 1935, he and business partner C.D. Edwards founded the Chambers and Edwards Oil Company. Ruth received a Bachelor of Arts degree from Randolph-Macon Women's College in 1923; Florence graduated in 1933 with a Bachelor of Arts from Southwestern University. After contributing to the war effort, the sisters enjoyed hobbies such as gardening and genealogy, becoming active in the Daughters of the American Revolution. The sisters never married, and Florence resided in the Chambers home until 2002. Before Florence passed, she established the C. Homer and Edith Fuller Chambers Foundation.

In 1924, extensive remodeling took place in neoclassical style. This included a two-story addition with a sun parlor on the first floor and a sleeping porch on the second. On the front façade, four large Doric columns were added. The roof was extended and a triangular pediment was added. On the second floor, a bathroom was added above the butler's pantry. Most of the interiors received an upgrade at this time and thereafter were never modernized. The sisters never brought air conditioning or a television into the home. Today, the home is a historical snapshot of 1920s Beaumont.

RECORDED TEXAS HISTORIC LANDMARK – 2021

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC) 12/27/2022, ed (BB) 5/19/23 rev 6/15/23, (CTS) 6/21/23
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Kaufman County (Job #21KF02) Subject (Atlas 23482) UTM;
Location: Forney, 210 E. Broad St.

REEVES HENRY

Born in Gregg County in 1859 to farmers and laborers William and Mariah Henry, Reeves Henry was a prominent local African American businessman in Kaufman County. In 1880, he married Carrie Echols (b. 1864). The couple would have nine children: Felix, Josephine, Arthur Lee, Maria, Ada, Devonia, Dave, Daisy and Zaing. The Henrys moved from Gregg County to Kaufman County sometime in the 1890s. Henry had received machinist training and sometimes repaired locomotives. In Kaufman County, he established a blacksmith shop. He also repaired automobiles, wagons, carriages and accessories. Many times, this meant "making do" or crafting repairs out of items deemed to be junk. Forney native Hubert Feagin remembered Reeves Henry as a mechanical "genius" due to his ingenuity, inventiveness and problem-solving skills. In 1907 and 1921, Henry filed patents for cotton chopping machines.

Success continued as Henry earned a reputation for excellence in both his mechanical skill and customer service. Even though the rise of Jim Crow laws made life difficult for African Americans, Henry seemed to be well respected by all. Henry opened a new shop at the corner of Center Street and Pacific Street sometime before 1914m and business boomed. About that time, he built a home four blocks to the southeast at Broad and Pine. The Henry home was the first black-owned house in Forney to have a telephone. He was possibly the wealthiest black man in Forney at that time. In 1925, the Henry Blacksmith Shop was demolished to make way for construction of the B.A. Badgett Gin. Henry died on November 4, 1930, and was buried in Prairie View Cemetery. His grave is unmarked. Reeves Henry's ingenuity and skill during a time when Forney was adopting the new conveniences that would shape twentieth century life makes him an important early citizen worthy to be remembered.

(2021)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 10/20/2022, rev. (CTS) 6/9/23
27" x 42" Historic Texas Cemetery Marker with post
Lubbock County (Job #22LU02) Subject (Atlas 23588) UTM:
Location: Woodrow, 15602 Loop 493

PEACEFUL GARDENS MEMORIAL PARK

In 1963, George Assiter (1920-2006) purchased ten acres to develop as a cemetery with individually named gardens (sections A-F). Peaceful Gardens has grown to over 23 acres and nearly 13,000 interments. Since the beginning, the cemetery emphasized a park-like atmosphere, evident in the landscaping of trees, flowers and shrubs. Additionally, the cemetery's grave markers were all flat, with no upright monuments. The first burials were Patsy Mojica (1933-1963) and her daughter Tammy (1962-1963), who were involved in a tragic car accident. The cemetery has been expanded to the west several times. The chapel, built in 1970, includes an underground mausoleum, one of the first of its kind in the area.

The cemetery hosts a number of distinctive features. Section L offers lots that accommodate those who practice Islamic burial rituals. Several artistic decorations are present throughout. In 1967, the cemetery opened a pet cemetery, which is the final resting place of more than 1,700 dogs, cats, birds, snakes and one pony.

Burials include veterans of every major U.S. Conflict since World War I. Many grave markers have iconography that denote membership in a fraternal order. The masonic garden is denoted with a granite altar statue, but mason burials appear throughout the cemetery, along with Shriners and eastern star members. Well-known persons buried here include noted restaurateur and music patron, Christopher B. "Stubb" Stubblefield (1931-1995), and professional baseball player, Donnie Moore (1954-1989).

HISTORIC TEXAS CEMETERY – 2022

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 3/16/2023, ed (BB) 4/11/23, (CTS) 6/21/23
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Lubbock County (Job #23LU02) Subject (Atlas) UTM: 14 000000E 0000000N
Location: 400 Railroad Ave, Slaton

SLATON HARVEY HOUSE

The city of Slaton has historic ties to the railroad. For decades, this site was ranchland until the Santa Fe Railroad sought a location for a division point to service trains. The Santa Fe bought the land in April 1911, naming the townsite for rancher and banker O.L. Slaton. Passenger and freight service became central to the economy, and the company built a passenger depot and Harvey House the following year. Scottish immigrant Fred Harvey created the Harvey House Chain in 1876, partnering with the Santa Fe Railway, which built the restaurants and provided space on their trains for food and supplies. Harvey provided the equipment, management and hospitality staff, including hostesses known as Harvey Girls.

The Slaton Harvey House served efficient but elegant meals to 42 passengers at a time around a horseshoe-shaped counter on the first floor, which also housed the kitchen, bakery, gift shop and manager's office. The manager and his family and the Harvey Girls roomed on the second floor. The Slaton Harvey House, a commercial and social center, operated for thirty years, briefly reopening to serve troops during World War II. The building remained a passenger depot until 1969; the railroad later converted it into a freight depot and operations center before vacating the property in the 1980s. Slaton citizens coordinated the preservation and restoration of their landmark building.

The two-story mission revival Slaton Harvey House features one-foot-thick concrete walls, an arcaded trackside pavilion with stepped parapet, overhanging eaves with brackets, divided light windows and a flat upper story parapet decorated with the Santa Fe Railway company symbol.

RECORDED TEXAS HISTORIC LANDMARK – 2007

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 10/7/2022, rev. 5/23/2023

27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post

McLennan County (Job #22ML02) Subject (Atlas 23590) UTM: 14 000000E 0000000N

Location: 221 Clifton Street, Waco, TX 76704

ALPHA THEATER

Waco began showing motion pictures at the turn of the century, but more than forty years later, Waco's black movie-going population still experienced racial discrimination, segregation and discomfort when attempting to see a film. If they were allowed in white cinemas at all, they often had to sit in segregated balconies or rent an auditorium. While serving in World War II, three Waco servicemen, Heyward Weaver Jr (1921-2005), Edward D. Bonner Jr (1919-1986) and George L. Pryor (1918-1963), shared these frustrations and drew up plans for a movie theater that catered to black audiences in Waco. They purchased two lots at 221 Clifton Street in east Waco for \$1800 in 1946. Because of systemic racism in the finance industry, they had trouble securing a loan, but with a combination of investments and loans, were able to successfully construct the Alpha Theater. The 500-seat facility opened in 1947. It was built in the streamline moderne style and features a top-curved theater façade, glass bricks and a marquee canopy.

The Alpha quickly became the centerpiece of black cinema in Waco. It was the first black-owned and operated cinema in Waco, and the second, along with the Gem Theater, to serve the city's growing African American population. Films included those with casts featuring promising young black actors and actresses, such as *Imitation of Life* (1959), *To Kill a Mockingbird* (1962) and *Lilies of the Field* (1963). More than a place to view the latest films, cartoons or newsreels, it was a place for black residents to socially interact.

The Alpha Theater closed in 1970 after 23 years in business. Alterations during a later business venture resulted in removal of many interior features including the seats and movie screen. Efforts have been taken in recent years to restore the building's arts history.

RECORDED TEXAS HISTORIC LANDMARK – 2022

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (BB), 12/29/2022, rev. 6/15/2023, (CTS) 6/21/23
27" x 42" Historic Texas Cemetery Marker with post
Montague County (Job #21MU01) Subject (Atlas 23315) UTM;
Location: Nocona, 1605 W. Pine St., Nocona Cemetery

NOCONA CEMETERY

The state legislature created and organized Montague County in 1857-58. Among the early Anglo settlers in this area were William Broaddus (1828-1895) and David Crockett Jordan (1842-1902), who moved 15,000 cattle here and established a ranch in the early 1870s. In 1887, Jordan convinced the Gainesville, Henrietta and Western Railway to build their line across his land. He donated land for a townsite, initially named Jordanville and later changed to honor Comanche Chief Peta Nocona. The new community flourished, inducing Herman J. Justin (1859-1918) to move his boot factory here from Spanish Fort for the shipping facilities. A post office, newspaper and bank were all soon established, and the city incorporated in 1891.

The earliest account of a burial on Jordan's land was for Virginia Bush (1854-1881). In 1892, Jordan deeded about four acres to Mayor Walter S. Thurston (1850-1909) for a public burial ground. Later land acquisitions have increased the cemetery to about 42 acres of gently sloping land. Burials here include many of the Jordan and Broaddus families and other early settlers; several of the Justin family, including Enid Justin (1894-1990), Herman's daughter who founded the Nocona Boot Co. in 1925 when two of Herman's sons moved the Justin Boot Co. to Fort Worth; Roberts Storey (1905-1980), founder of Nocona Leather Goods Co.; and dozens of veterans from conflicts from the Civil War to the present. Other notable burials include champion rodeo performer Ruth Roach Salmon (1896-1986); all-American football player and state representative Jack Crain (1920-1994); and victims of tragedies, including five who died in a 1905 tornado. As the final resting place for thousands of citizens of the community, Nocona Cemetery continues to be a precious chronicle and a sacred place.

HISTORIC TEXAS CEMETERY – 2021

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC) 9/22/2022, ed (BB) 10/24/22, (CTS) 6/9/23
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Nacogdoches County (Job #21NA01) Subject (Atlas 23349) UTM:
Location:

RANCHO EL SALTO

Developed in the 1750s or 1760s, *Rancho El Salto* was a successful extension of the Spanish *Misión Nuestra Señora de Guadalupe de los Nacogdoches* which opened in 1716. Located about five or six miles from Nacogdoches, the *Rancho* derived its name from the nearby El Salto Creek, which flowed first into the Moral then into the Angelina River. Although the *Misión Guadalupe* had limited success in its goal of converting Native Americans to Christianity, the outlying *Misión Rancho* was prosperous. Operated by a priest, two young workers, and two soldiers and their families, *El Salto* by all accounts was a vast, highly active and thriving *Rancho*, with cattle, horses, mules and crops. *El Salto* helped to provide for the *Misión*. During the forced Spanish withdrawal from Los Adaes to San Antonio in 1773, nine workers stayed at *El Salto* and continued the operation of the *Rancho*.

In 1806, *El Salto* hosted a Spanish military post that supported the successful peace efforts held to avoid war between Spain and America. These discussions led to the creation of a neutral ground and gave the two parties time to agree to the defined border outlined in the Adams-Onís Treaty. However, military action between Spain and Mexico and the incoming American settlers, plus other factors, caused instability in the area. The site of the ranch was lost. *Rancho El Salto* had no written deed or right of possession until Capt. D. Juan Cortes granted a league of land to the secular church as noted in the 1809 census. Even then the *Rancho's* boundaries remained unclear except for marks on trees. In 1831, Governor Juan Antonio Saucedo granted the land believed to be the bulk of *El Salto* to Juan Isidro Acosta who had been living there since 1821. Although the exact boundaries have been lost to history, the story of *Rancho El Salto* gives modern audiences a chance to reflect on the history of the mission system and Spanish beginnings in Texas.

(2022)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Navarro County (Job #22NV01) Subject (Atlas 23646) UTM:

Location:

**MERRIT DRANE
(1837-1895)**

Born in Shelby County, Kentucky to Stephen and Birthia (Ford) Drane, Merrit Drane exemplified leadership in early Navarro County. His father was a wealthy farmer and stock raiser. Merrit's education consisted of homeschooling and learning how to manage his father's agricultural pursuits. In 1858, he decided to set out for Texas. In his own words, "the fire of youth...inspired us to seek the unseen and untried." In 1860, he married Malvina Todd Neal (1842-1896). The couple settled on 640 acres which his father later gave him, near Corsicana. Unable to fight in the Confederate Army due to disability, Drane helped conduct the business dealings of the wives whose husbands were at war. After the war, he focused on farming and stock raising, finding great success and teaching many of his neighbors farming techniques in the Blackland soil.

In 1874, his family moved to Corsicana. From then to his death in 1895, Drane was a prominent business and civic leader in Corsicana and Navarro County. At first, he sold agricultural implements and machinery. He shared his business expertise to grow the commercial enterprises of the city. Later, he served on the school committee when the first three public schools were opened in 1882. The next year, Senator Roger Q. Mills named a new U.S. post office 'Drane' in honor of his many contributions to the county. Drane also played an active role in establishing the State Orphan Asylum (later changed to State Orphan Home) in Corsicana. His attentive eye to its development and condition, once opened in 1889m helped to make the home efficient and prosperous. Merrit Drane's dedication to economic prospects, education and the community led to the growth of the area, benefitting both the county and the state of Texas.

(2022)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (BB) 1/9/2023, (CTS) 6/9/23
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Nueces County (Job #21NU01) Subject (Atlas 23272) UTM;
Location: Corpus Christi, 6300 Ocean Drive

**WWII MEETING OF PRESIDENTS
CAMACHO AND ROOSEVELT**

Upon his inauguration in 1933, U.S. President Franklin Roosevelt pledged a "Good Neighbor" policy toward Latin American nations based on mutual cooperation and respect. This proved valuable during World War II when several of these countries, including Mexico, joined the U.S. to declare war against the Axis Powers. Mexico and the U.S. enjoyed a good relationship during the war, highlighted by thousands of Mexican nationals serving in the U.S. Armed Forces and creation of the Bracero program, which brought laborers from Mexico to perform agricultural work in the U.S.

In April 1943, President Roosevelt took a 16-day train trip to inspect twelve military installations and four war production plants. The highlight was a reciprocal visit with Mexico's President Manuel Ávila Camacho, the first face-to-face meeting between leaders of the adjoining countries in 34 years. They met in Monterrey on April 20 with a contingent including First Lady Eleanor Roosevelt, U.S. Ambassador to Mexico George Messersmith and State Department officials. Thousands of cheering residents welcomed the American delegation, and events included a seven-course banquet and review of troops. The following day the train crossed the border at Laredo and continued to Corpus Christi Naval Air Station, where cadets from Mexico were among those receiving flight training. The group was escorted to the administration building (later CNATRA headquarters) and lunch at the cadet mess hall. Eleanor Roosevelt met with waves and President Camacho greeted cadets from Mexico and their ground crews. The culmination of the visit was dozens of planes in a flyover and dive-bombing exhibition. Ambassador Messersmith described the exchange as "the beginning of a new era in the relationship between the two countries."

(2021)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 11/23/2022, ed (BB) 3/6/23, (CTS) 6/9/23
27" x 42" Historic Texas Cemetery Marker with post
Rusk County (Job #22RK02) Subject (Atlas) UTM;
Location:

LANEVILLE CEMETERY

The cemetery began as a burying ground for relatives of the Gallaway family. In 1852, Dr. Amos P. Gallaway (1816-1871); his wife, Mary Hart (Pruitt) Gallaway (1830-1896); and his father-in-law, John Pruitt (1803-1894), came to Texas from Alabama. Two years later, Amos and Mary's one-year-old daughter, Mary Frances, died and was buried on the property. As more relatives passed away, they were interred in the same area. In 1906, A.H. Gallaway (1850-1911) deeded an unspecified 1.25 acres for the establishment of a cemetery. In 1944, descendant's widower A.A. Meador deeded 2.25 acres "now under a fence and being used as a cemetery," along with a quarter-acre parking lot and a road to make the location publicly accessible. In 1947, Samuel "Erwin" Johnson established the cemetery board and the burial ground's name became "Laneville Cemetery." In 1984, the cemetery board purchased an additional two acres for expansion.

More than 900 individuals are laid to rest here, representing several generations of Laneville history. Most interred here performed the agricultural work that sustained early Laneville, including farmers, ranchers, sharecroppers and cotton gin workers. Teachers, mail carriers, religious leaders and business owners are also represented. Some graves, possibly marked by a wooden cross, cedar or crepe myrtle, can no longer be identified. Laneville is the final resting place of many generations of veterans, including those who served during the Civil War, World War I, World War II, Korean War and Vietnam War. The graves provide a rich history of Laneville, spanning from the earliest Anglo settlements to the present day. The cemetery is still in use, mostly for descendants of those early families.

HISTORIC TEXAS CEMETERY – 2021

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC) 11/28/2022, (CTS) 6/9/23
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Shelby County (Job #21SY01) Subject (Atlas 23284) UTM.
Location: Center, CR 1265

PROVIDENCE MISSIONARY BAPTIST CHURCH

In the years following the Civil War, residents of this rural area realized the need to organize a church to feed their spiritual lives. The Reverend James Carroll Koonce (1815-1889) established a church in 1884 and served as the first preacher. The church held services on the first Sunday of the month, providing the weather was good for members to travel by foot, wagon, or horseback to the clapboard building. In 1891, John Hatton Sr. and his wife, A.R. Hatton, deeded two acres of land to H. H. Wall and A. F. Hughes, trustees of Providence Baptist Church. The first church building was erected around 1891. The original church name was usually styled "the Baptist Church of Christ at Providence." "Missionary" was added in 1905 and "of Christ" was dropped in 1955, making the church's name, Providence Missionary Baptist Church.

In 1943, the church voted to begin meeting twice a month. In 1957, a new church building was erected. The next year, the name Providence Missionary Baptist Church was formalized. By 1969, the church was meeting every Sunday. In October 1972, Wednesday night bible study was added to the services. Once a newer sanctuary was built, the 1957 structure was remodeled into a fellowship hall. The church later added classroom space. As with many rural settings, the church provided a center point for the community. Calendar events have included yearly fall festivals with games and hayrides, Christmas program and card exchange, and vacation bible school. An enduring tradition is a fifth Sunday service led by the church's youth. For more than a century, Providence Missionary Baptist Church has provided religious instruction and fellowship to the people of this tight-knit rural community.

(2021)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC) 11/15/2022, ed (BB) 12/13/22
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Tarrant County (Job #21TR02) Subject (Atlas 23342) UTM;
Location: Arlington, 300 W. Front St.

ARLINGTON TEXAS & PACIFIC DEPOT AND PLATFORM

The new community of Arlington was founded around the Texas and Pacific (T&P) Railway line in 1875. The town grew quickly as residents of Johnson Station and other nearby settlements moved to take advantage of the economic boom. The first train arrived in Arlington on July 19, 1876. The station quickly became a social hub, as residents leisured near the depot to discover who or what arrived via the rail. By 1901, six trains stopped daily. Residents complained of the first depot's inadequacy, so when the old depot caught fire in 1902, T&P vowed a better facility. The new depot was highly praised by residents and visitors when it opened in 1904. Expansions were added shortly after. By 1917, the depot included a lobby, segregated waiting rooms and indoor restrooms, a bag room, a record room, and a freight room with an elevated plank platform. An iconic central tower housed office space. *The Arlington Journal* dubbed the depot's east platform "the coolest loafing place in town."

The train depot became the center of a city-wide act of benevolence in the years following World War II. In 1951, the Arlington community became aware of the plight of Königshofen, a West German town overwhelmed with East German refugees. Largely led by Ms. Velma Howell, Arlington residents pitched in to send aid supplies to the struggling town. Residents and community officials gathered at the depot to see the supplies sent on their way. In total, four shipments of supplies would be sent between 1952 and 1954, establishing a long-term bond between the two cities. The T&P depot was rebuilt in 1956. T&P discontinued passenger service in 1969 and demolished the depot the same year. Only the platform remained. Focused solely on freight, T&P moved offices to 401 N. Watson Rd., near the General Motors plant, ending decades as a social and civic center of downtown Arlington.

(2022)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (SEM) 3/22/2021, ed (BB) 4/23/21
Official Texas Historical Medallion and 16" x 12" plaque **WITHOUT post, attach to masonry**
Tarrant County (Job #20TR04) Subject BH, BN, WM (Atlas 22852) UTM
Location: Fort Worth, 1709 South Adams

BOYKIN HOUSE

Born in Quitman, Clota (Terrell) Boykin (1884-1970) was a leader in the women's suffrage movement at local and state levels. She was the first president of the Fort Worth Suffrage Association and one of the first female delegates elected to the Texas Democratic Convention. Clota served as field marshal in the Red Cross' WWI victory campaign, was involved in many organizations and helped create the Fort Worth Free Baby Hospital. She and her husband, Stanley Boykin (1881-1941), bought this early 1900s front gabled bungalow with full-length porch in 1911. It remained in the family until 1950.

RECORDED TEXAS HISTORIC LANDMARK – 2020

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC) 9/29/2022, ed (BB) 12/14/22, rev 6/6/23, (CTS) 6/9/23
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Victoria County (Job #22VT01) Subject (Atlas 23503) UTM;
Location: Victoria, 12183 FM 236

ZION LUTHERAN CHURCH OF MISSION VALLEY

Mission Valley has long been a site of religious activity. Its town name indicates it was one of the locations of a Spanish mission attempting to colonize and Christianize the Native Americans in the area. As the Spanish moved out and Anglo and German settlers moved in, Mission Valley was a typical town with a rail depot, blacksmith, post office, school, cotton gin and entertainment halls. Early churches held services in homes and schools. Under the leadership of Pastor John M. Bergner (1884-1943), the Lutherans of Mission Valley sought to have a church of their own. Records from the Gisler and Schaefer store, which helped track the financials and attendance in the early years, indicate the first financial entry for a Lutheran church was in 1911. On August 1, 1915, the church officially organized. Early services were conducted in German, reflecting the heritage of many members. In 1918, the local council of defense forced the church to have services in English. In 1924, a small wooden church was built on land donated by John L. Gisler, and the first confirmation class in English took place a year later.

In 1938, the church installed Pastor Kramer as its first full-time clergyman. Throughout the 1930s-1950s, the church was active both in social and building programs, adding a parsonage, kitchen, parish hall and assembly hall. In 1968, a new church sanctuary was built. Renovations to each building have continued and a new fellowship hall was constructed to replace the demolished parish hall. For the past century, the Zion Lutheran Church of Mission Valley has continued strong in its service and witness to the surrounding area. Today, the congregation remains a dynamic force at the center of this community.

(2022)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 1/6/2023, ed (BB) 5/30/23, (CTS) 6/9/23
27" x 42" Historic Texas Cemetery Marker with post
Wharton County (Job #22WH02) Subject (Atlas 23534) UTM;
Location: El Campo, New Taiton community, 1843 CR 469

ST. JOHN CEMETERY

The cemetery for St. John's parish provides the final resting place of many of the area's early Czech settlers. During the second half of the nineteenth century, Taiton and its sister city, New Taiton, were settled by mostly Czech immigrants in search of good farmland. They built a small rural community. In their new land, they brought their Czech heritage and Roman Catholic faith. The settlers attended existing Roman Catholic parishes in other communities, but transportation proved difficult and was weather-permitting. In 1911, the Diocese of San Antonio purchased five and three-fourths acres from Jan and Apolena Holub out of the I&GN Railroad Co. Survey #2. Additional acreage has since been added. On this land, the Diocese of San Antonio built St. John's Catholic Church and established the cemetery. Earlier burials may have been relocated to the site.

Hundreds of people have been buried in the cemetery, the vast majority Czech and German immigrants that made up this early community and their descendants. Headstones feature both the English and Czech language. Veterans graves include those who served in the Spanish American War, World War I, World War II, the Korean War, the Vietnam War, the Gulf War, Afghanistan and Iraq. The cemetery is still active and cared for by the St. John's community, including during All Souls Day on November 2, in which the departed are remembered and prayed for by the congregation. Many descendants of these early settlers still remain in the area.

HISTORIC TEXAS CEMETERY – 2022

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

TAB 6.4 A

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 6.4.A
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
July 21, 2023

Discussion and possible action on the proposed 3-year second extension for Archeology Permit #7937, Valley Crossing Pipeline Project, Nueces, Liberty, Willacy, Cameron Counties, for principal investigator Janice A. McLean

Background:

On February 20, 2023, Janice A. McLean, principal investigator for R. Christopher Goodwin & Associates, requested a second extension for Antiquities Permit 7937, the Valley Crossing Pipeline Project in Nueces, Kleberg, Willacy, and Cameron counties. Since the original 5-year extension in February 2018, the principal investigator reports that the loss of project professionals and ongoing health and personal challenges have delayed the anticipated completion of the project. The PI indicates that the original project analysis is complete, report production of both volumes is nearing completion, and curation agreements have been established with the Corpus Christi Museum of Science and History, but the curation will not be submitted until the reports are approved and finalized. The PI reports that funding for the project was stopped in 2018, but the project will be completed using overhead and volunteer time.

Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 26, Subchapter C Rule 26.14 (g)(2) states that “upon review and recommendations by the Antiquities Advisory Board, the commission may by a majority vote of its members, approve or disapprove an additional extension of the expiration date of an Antiquities Permit beyond the single extension that the AD staff of the commission is authorized to issue under subsection (c) of this section and this paragraph, provided that the following conditions are met:

- (A) the principal investigator (PI), and/or the investigative firm listed under an Antiquities Permit must complete and submit a Second Extension Application Form to the commission, and give an oral presentation before the Antiquities Advisory Board justifying why a second permit expiration-date extension is warranted; and
- (B) the justification for the second extension must show that the extension is needed due to circumstances beyond the control of the PI. Example include but are not limited to: funding problems, death of the PI, and artifact curation problems.

A second permit extension for an additional 3 years has been requested by Janice McLean. If approved, the new permit deadline will be February 24, 2026.

Suggested Motions:

1. Move that the Commission grant Janice C. McLean a second 3-year extension for Antiquities Permit #7937.

2. Move that the Commission deny Janice C. McLean a second 3-year extension for Antiquities Permit #7937.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

ANTIQUITIES PERMIT:
SECOND EXTENSION APPLICATION FORM

GENERAL INFORMATION

Permit Number 7937 Original Permit Expiration Date February 24, 2018
First Permit Extension Expiration Date February 24, 2023
Principal Investigator Name Janice A. McLean
Project Name Valley Crossing Pipeline Project, Nueces, Kleberg, Willacy, Cameron Counties, Texas

STATUS OF PERMIT REQUIREMENTS (attach additional sheets as needed)

I. ANALYSIS

List all ongoing analyses and percentage of completed analyses Artifact analysis is 100% complete.

II. REPORT

List the current percentage of completion, including number of chapters in draft or final form

The Volume III final report is 90% complete; six chapters are in final form; two chapters are in draft form. The Volume IV draft report (Supplemental survey on state lands and monitoring at 41CF4) is approximately 70% complete; six chapters and report graphics are in draft form. A site form update needs to be submitted for 41CF4.

III. CURATION

Provide summary of status The only artifacts collected from state lands were collected during monitoring at 41CF4. The research design for the monitoring at 41CF4 specified that any artifacts collected would be curated at the Corpus Christi Museum of Science and History. The curator agreed to accept the collection in November 2021, and then the curator left. Her replacement reaffirmed acceptance of the collection in November 2022. All materials except for the draft and final reports are ready for deposit. **As a cost-saving measure, we request permission to deposit all documentation associated with Permit 7937 at the Corpus Christi Museum of Science and History instead of at TARL.**

IV. BUDGET

List funds available to complete all permit requirements \$0.00.

V. JUSTIFICATION FOR AN ADDITIONAL PERMIT EXTENSION

Provide details about circumstances beyond the control of the Principal Investigator Budget, staffing, and health issues have complicated the completion of these permit requirements. Spectra terminated funding for this work in May 2018; all work completed since then has been on overhead or on volunteered time. The historical archaeologist responsible for Volume IV left the firm in November 2018. In early 2019, I was diagnosed with uterine cancer and underwent major surgery and radiation treatment; concurrently, my father entered hospice care and died from lung cancer. In 2020, the COVID-19 pandemic caused innumerable disruptions to all aspects of our business. In 2021, my husband underwent surgery and treatment for thyroid cancer.

SECOND PERMIT EXTENSION REQUEST

Permit Extension Requested for 3 Years 0 Months (1 year minimum)

Principal Investigator Name Janice A. McLean

Mailing Address 850 E. 13th St., Suite C

Email Address jamclean@rcgoodwin.com

City, State, Zip Lawrence, KS 66044

Office Phone Number 785-856-0744

Cell Phone Number 785-250-8957

CERTIFICATION

I, Janice A. McLean, as Principal Investigator employed by R. Christopher Goodwin & Associates, Inc. (Investigative Firm), do certify that I understand that I am responsible for providing written documentation to, and oral presentation before, the Antiquities Advisory Board to demonstrate that the additional extension is needed due to circumstances beyond my control, as specified in *Rules of Practice and Procedure for the Antiquities Code of Texas Chapter 26*. I further certify that I understand that the commission may approve or disapprove a second extension of the permit due date, based upon the review and recommendation of the Antiquities Advisory Board. If granted, the permit completion date may be extended for no less than one year and no more than 10 years.

Principal Investigator *Janice A. McLean*
(Signature)

Date 2/20/2023

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

Second extension granted by Commission
Date approved _____
New Expiration Date _____

_____ for Mark Wolfe, Executive Director

Second extension denied by Commission
Date denied _____

Reason for denial _____

Texas Historical Commission
Archeology Division
P.O. Box 12276, Austin, TX 78711-2276
Phone 512/463-6096
www.thc.state.tx.us



TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
real places telling real stories

TAB 6.4 B

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 6.4.B
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
July 21, 2023

Discussion and possible action on the proposed 10-year second extension for Archeology Permit #7764, US69/Toll 49 Staged Data Recovery at 41SM476, Smith County, for principal investigator Jonathan H Jarvis

Background:

On May 31, 2023, Jonathan H. Jarvis, principal investigator for Hicks & Company, requested a second extension for Antiquities Permit 7764, the US69/Toll 49 Staged Data Recovery at 41SM476, Smith County. Since the original 2-year extension in August 2021, the original principal investigator has left the project and Mr. Jarvis has accepted the role and transferred the permit. All fieldwork has been completed for the project and an interim report allowing the project to proceed has been accepted, but the new principal investigator reports that additional time will be needed to complete the final full report, an end to which Hicks & Company are committed. The PI indicates that the 30-40% of the project analysis is complete, report production is 50% with five chapters and major appendices completed, and curation reinventory and preparation are also approximately 50% complete. The PI reports that funding for the project will be available.

Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 26, Subchapter C Rule 26.14 (g)(2) states that “upon review and recommendations by the Antiquities Advisory Board, the commission may by a majority vote of its members, approve or disapprove an additional extension of the expiration date of an Antiquities Permit beyond the single extension that the AD staff of the commission is authorized to issue under subsection (c) of this section and this paragraph, provided that the following conditions are met:

- (A) the principal investigator (PI), and/or the investigative firm listed under an Antiquities Permit must complete and submit a Second Extension Application Form to the commission, and give an oral presentation before the Antiquities Advisory Board justifying why a second permit expiration-date extension is warranted; and
- (B) the justification for the second extension must show that the extension is needed due to circumstances beyond the control of the PI. Example include but are not limited to: funding problems, death of the PI, and artifact curation problems.

A second permit extension for an additional 10 years has been requested by Jonathan H. Jarvis. If approved, the new permit deadline will be August 26, 2033. Staff support the issuance of a second permit extension for this project.

Suggested Motions:

1. Move that the Commission grant Jonathan H. Jarvis a second 10-year extension for Antiquities Permit #7764.
2. Move that the Commission deny Jonathan H. Jarvis a second 10-year extension for Antiquities Permit #7764.

ANTIQUITIES PERMIT: SECOND EXTENSION APPLICATION FORM

GENERAL INFORMATION

Permit Number 7764 Original Permit Expiration Date 7/21/2021
First Permit Extension Expiration Date 8/28/2023
Principal Investigator Name Jonathan H. Jarvis
Project Name US 69/Toll 49 Staged Data Recovery at 41SM476

STATUS OF PERMIT REQUIREMENTS (attach additional sheets as needed)

I. ANALYSIS

List all ongoing analyses and percentage of completed analyses Overall, perhaps 30-40% of the analyses have been completed to date. Dr. Timothy Perttula has completed the ceramic analysis. The analysis of stone tools is in progress. Ground stone and a small collection of faunal material has yet to be analyzed. Osteological analysis thus far is limited to field-level documentation and remains to be completed.

II. REPORT

List the current percentage of completion, including number of chapters in draft or final form Substantial progress has been made on five chapters or major appendixes (Paleoenvironment & Cultural History; Geoarcheology; Geophysical Survey; Ancestral Caddo Ceramic Vessels; Results of Block Excavations). An interim report was completed and submitted at the conclusion of field work. Overall, the final report is somewhat less than half complete.

III. CURATION

Provide summary of status Roughly half of the curation processing has been completed. The Hicks & Company lab manager is working nearly full-time on the curation. Currently cataloging of the collection is estimated to be 65% complete, but most of the artifact labeling remains to be completed.

IV. BUDGET

List funds available to complete all permit requirements Cost of completing the permit requirements will be covered by Hicks & Company

V. JUSTIFICATION FOR AN ADDITIONAL PERMIT EXTENSION

Provide details about circumstances beyond the control of the Principal Investigator The original Principal Investigator for this permit left Hicks & Company (the Investigative Firm) before finishing the project. Hicks & Company is committed to completing the project; however, the current Principal Investigator has inherited an incomplete project with a soon-to-expire permit and as such will need additional time.

SECOND PERMIT EXTENSION REQUEST

Permit Extension Requested for 10 Years 0 Months (1 year minimum)

Principal Investigator Name Jonathan H. Jarvis

Mailing Address 1504 West 5th Street


Email Address jjarvis@hicksenv.com

City, State, Zip Austin, TX 78703

Office Phone Number 512/478-0858 Cell Phone Number 512/779-4581

CERTIFICATION

I, Jonathan H. Jarvis , as Principal Investigator employed by Hicks & Company (Investigative Firm), do certify that I understand that I am responsible for providing written documentation to, and oral presentation before, the Antiquities Advisory Board to demonstrate that the additional extension is needed due to circumstances beyond my control, as specified in *Rules of Practice and Procedure for the Antiquities Code of Texas Chapter 26*. I further certify that I understand that the commission may approve or disapprove a second extension of the permit due date, based upon the review and recommendation of the Antiquities Advisory Board. If granted, the permit completion date may be extended for no less than one year and no more than 10 years.

Principal Investigator  Date 29 JUNE 2023
(Signature)

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

Second extension granted by Commission _____
Date approved _____ for Mark Wolfe, Executive Director
New Expiration Date _____

Second extension denied by Commission _____
Date denied _____ Reason for denial _____

TAB 6.5

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 6.5A
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
July 20-21, 2023

Consider approval to amend professional services contract with AJR Media Group LLA, for Mobile Geolocation Data for developing Statewide, Regional, and Site-Specific Heritage Traveler Profiles

Background

Government Code §2155.088 requires the governing board of a state agency to approve by vote in an open meeting any material change to a contract for goods or services, regardless of the dollar amount of the contract. A material change is defined as an extension of the completion date of a contract for six or more months or a change in the amount of the contract by at least ten percent.

The contract with AJR Media Group, LLA is to design, develop, and provide managed services for Mobile Geolocation Data for the purposes of developing Statewide, Regional, and Site-Specific Heritage Traveler Profiles for the Texas Time Travel.com suite of websites. The initial term of the contract ended August 31, 2022. THC has the option to execute a total of two (2) one-year renewal periods beyond the initial contract.

THC executed the first renewal at the July 2022 Quarterly Meeting, extending the term of the contract to 8/31/23 and increasing the contract amount by \$19,761 to \$59,283.

Contract	Date Executed	Original Contract Term	Original Contract Amount	Proposed Amendment
AJR Media Group, LLA Contract #808-21-2111477	8/31/2021	Original termination Date: 8/31/2022 Current termination date: 8/31/2023. Amendment: New term: 8/31/2024	Original Contract Amount: \$19,761 Current Contract Amount: \$39,522 Proposed contract amount: Increase contract by \$19,761 to \$59,283.	Amendment requested: Execute the second, and final, renewal period of one (1) year, extending the term of the contract to 8/31/2024 and increasing the contract amount by \$19,761 to \$59,283.

Recommended motion (Committee): Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of the amendment to contract 808-21-211477 with AJR Media Group, LLA for the second, and final, renewal period, extending the term of the contract to 8/31/2024, and increasing the contract by \$19,761 to \$59,283.

Recommended motion (Commission): Move to approve the amendment to contract 808-21-211477 with AJR Media Group, LLA, for the second, and final, renewal period, extending the term of the contract to 8/31/2024 and increasing the contract by \$19,761 to \$59,283.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 6.5B
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
July 20-21, 2023

Consider approval to amend contract with B-Sign dba Eagle Sign and Design for historical marker fabrication services

Background

Government Code §2155.088 requires the governing board of a state agency to approve by vote in an open meeting any material change to a contract for goods or services, regardless of the dollar amount of the contract. A material change is defined as an extension of the completion date of a contract for six or more months or a change in the amount of the contract by at least ten percent.

The contract with B-Sign dba Eagle Sign and Design is for historical marker fabrication services for the Texas Historical Commission. The initial term of the contract ended September 30, 2020. THC has the option to execute a total of four (4) one-year renewal periods beyond the initial contract. The THC approved renewals at the June 2020, July 2021, and July 2022 Quarterly Meetings, each for a one-year period.

The proposed extension is for the final one-year period through September 30, 2024.

Contract	Date Executed	Original Contract Term	Original Contract Amount	Proposed Amendment
B-Sign dba Eagle Sign and Design Contract #808-19-01750	1/17/2020	Original termination date: 9/30/2020 Current termination date: 9/30/2023. Amendment: New term: 9/30/2024	Original Contract Amount: \$2,000,000	Amendment requested: Execute the fourth, and final, renewal period of one (1) year, extending the term of the contract to 9/30/2024.

Recommended motion (Committee): Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of the amendment to contract 808-19-01750 with B-Sign dba Eagle Sign and Design for the fourth, and final, renewal period, extending the term of the contract to 9/30/2024.

Recommended motion (Commission): Move to approve the amendment to contract 808-19-01750 with B-Sign dba Eagle Sign and Design, for the fourth, and final, renewal period, extending the term of the contract to 9/30/2024.

TAB 6.6

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 6.6
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
July 20-21, 2023

**Approval of Donations
Third Quarter of SFY 2023 (March – May 2023)**

Background

This is a standing item to accept donations made directly to the agency, as well as transfers from the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission

Suggested Motion

Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of any donations received, reimbursements, and gifts-in-kind from the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission in the amount of \$21,952.49.

Agency Donations

<u>Donor/Item</u>	<u>Division/Project</u>	<u>Amount</u>
Forum 50 Club, Marshall, TX	HSD – Starr Family Home State Historic Site	\$500.00

Friends of THC Reimbursements

<u>Purpose</u>	<u>Division/Project</u>	<u>Amount</u>
THC Mobile App	Agency Wide/Mobile App	\$21,452.49

Friends of THC Gifts-in-Kind

<u>Item</u>	<u>Division/Project</u>	<u>Amount</u>
No Friends Gifts-in-Kind to report this quarter		

ARCHEOLOGY

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

AGENDA ARCHEOLOGY COMMITTEE

Saint George Hall
113 E. El Paso
Marfa, TX 79843
July 21, 2023
8:30 a.m.

This meeting of the Archeology Committee has been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office according to the provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda.

1. **Call to Order** – *Chairman Bruseth*
 - A. Committee Introductions
 - B. Establish a Quorum
 - C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

2. **Consider approval of committee minutes** – *Bruseth*
 - a. Archeology Committee Meeting (April 27, 2023)

3. **Division Director's Report** - *Jones*
 - A. **Update on Archeology Division Programs and staff** - *Jones*
 1. Division Staffing
 2. Director Updates
 3. Texas Archeology Month Update
 4. Texas Archeological Stewardship Network Update
 5. Marine Archeology Program
 6. Curatorial Facilities Certification Program
 - B. **Upcoming activities/events** - *Jones*

4. **Adjournment** – *Bruseth*

NOTICE OF ASSISTANCE AT PUBLIC MEETINGS: Persons with disabilities who plan to attend this meeting and who may need auxiliary aids or services such as interpreters for persons who are deaf or hearing impaired, readers, large print or Braille, are requested to contact Paige Neumann at (512) 463-5768 at least four (4) business days prior to the meeting so that appropriate arrangements can be made.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Archeology Committee
Members

4/27/2023

James (Jim) Bruseth

6806 Rio Bravo Lane
Austin, TX 78737
512-288-6053
Email: jim.burseth@gmail.com

Gilbert E. "Pete" Peterson III

c/o Texas Historical Commission
P.O. Box 12276
Austin, TX 78711
Email: gpeterson@bigbend.net

Tom Perini

Perini Ranch Steakhouse Owner
P.O. Box 728
Buffalo Gap, TX 79508
325-572-3339 / office
Email: tom@periniranch.com

Earl Broussard, Jr.

Chairman of the Board/Founder
TBG Partners
1705 Guadalupe Street, Ste. 500
Austin, TX 78701
512-327-1011 / office
Email: earl.broussard@tbgpartner.com

Donna Bahorich

c/o Texas Historical Commission
P.O. Box 12276
Austin, TX 78711
Email: donna.bahorich.thc@gmail.com

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

ARCHEOLOGY COMMITTEE MEETING

Minutes

Embassy Suites Austin Central
Agave A-B
5901 N. Interstate Hwy 35
Austin, TX 78723
April 27, 2023
10:00 a.m.

Note: For the full text of action items, please contact the Texas Historical Commission at P.O. Box 12276, Austin TX 78711 or call 512.463-1858.

1. Call to Order

Commissioner Pete Peterson began the Archeology Committee (AC) meeting on April 27, 2023, at 10:100 A.M. Peterson announced that the members would discuss and act on any of the items listed on the agenda. He welcomed everyone to the Archeology Committee meeting and called the roll.

Members Present

Donna Bahorich
Earl Broussard
Tom Perini
Pete Peterson

Members Absent

James Bruseth

A quorum was established. Commissioner Peterson called for a motion to excuse the absence of James Bruseth; Donna Bahorich moved and Tom Perini seconded, and the motion passed unanimously.

2. Consider approval of committee minutes

Commissioner Broussard moved to approve the minutes from the October 17, 2022, and the January 31, 2023, Archeology Committee Meetings. Commissioner Bahorich seconded, and the motion passed unanimously.

3. Division Director's Report

Archeology Division Director Bradford Jones opened the Division Director's Report announcing the retirement after 34 years of William Martin and the departure of Regional Archeologist Arlo McKee in April. The Archeology Division will be hiring new reviewers and making changes to the organization in the coming months.

Jones reported that he, Amy Borgens, Rebecca Shelton, and Emily Dylla had all attended the Society for American Archaeology (SAA) Meeting in Portland, Oregon, at the end of March and beginning of April. Jones attended the National Association of State Archaeologists Meeting, Borgens

presented research on the Aury Project in Matagorda Bay, Texas, and Rebecca Shelton participated in a symposium highlighting Stewardship Programs. Both Commissioner James Bruseth and AD staff archeologist Emily Dylla were presented with Presidential Recognition Awards meeting; Bruseth for his contributions as an SAA Board Member and Dylla for her role as the meeting's Program Chair. AD staff also attended the Council of Texas Archeologists meeting in April.

Rebecca Shelton, the Texas Archeological Stewardship Network Coordinator, reported on her presentation at the SAA Annual Meeting and introduced the five new Stewards that were elected for 2023. Shelton also previewed the upcoming annual TASN meeting to be held at Fort Concho in San Angelo, Texas.

Amy Borgens, State Marine Archeologist, presented an update on the Marine Archeology Program (MAP). Borgens highlighted the proposed research project focused on identifying any archeological traces of the French pirate Aury's lost fleet of ships that were sunk in 1817 in Matagorda Bay, Texas. The project was approved for a National Park Service Maritime Heritage Grant, but details were still in need of finalization. Additionally, Borgens reported on continued monitoring of the shipwreck that at Boca Chica Beach near the SpaceX launch facility.

Bradford Jones provided a brief update of the Curatorial Facilities Certification Program (CFCP). Working with IT, a new interface for the submission of curation and held-in-trust forms is now part of eTRAC. Jones was approached by Dr. Edward Gonzales-Tenant, anthropology professor at University of Texas, about plans to construct a new archeology laboratory and curatorial space with the intention of becoming a certified state repository.

Finally, Jones noted that multiple staff would be attending the Texas Archeological Society Field School in June. This year's project is the proposed location of a historic Caddo village and the location of Mission Concepcion de los Hainai near Nacogdoches, Texas.

4. Adjournment

Commissioner Peterson adjourned the Archeology Committee meeting at 10:25 A.M.

Quarterly Report

Archeology Division
April–June 2023

HIGHLIGHTS FROM THE DIRECTOR

Archeology Division (AD) staff have been busy over the last quarter. With the departure of Bill Martin and Arlo McKee in April, the regional archeology staff are sharing the work to continue providing on-time reviews and permits. In June, Dr. Emily Dylla was promoted to team lead for Review and Compliance, the position vacated by Bill Martin. Dr. Dylla brings broad-based experience and a focus on improving the review process and training of review staff. Interviews are being conducted to identify three new review staff as positions within the division are reorganized. Additionally, AD is delighted to host two Preservation Scholars during summer 2023: Gilbert Martinez and Christine Sanchez.

From June 9–16, several AD staff members took part in the annual Texas Archeological Society (TAS) Field School in Nacogdoches. It was attended by over 340 professional and avocational archeologists from Texas and other states, including Georgia, Missouri, Oklahoma, and California, providing a key opportunity for staff to conduct public outreach. This year's location and arrangements were organized by Tiffany Osburn in her volunteer role as the TAS Field School Committee Chair. Dr. Dylla, Drew Sitters, Bradford Jones, Maggie Moore, and Virginia Moore all participated in the field work, as well as providing afternoon and evening lectures and educational events for students and young professionals. The field school excavations focused on three sites on private land near the town of Douglass that are associated with early 18th-century Caddo homesites and the associated Mission Concepción de los Hainais. The sites were recorded and investigated by Texas Archeological Stewardship Network members Tom Middlebrook, Morris Jackson, Kent Tannery, and Claire Tannery, who played key organizational and public outreach roles before, during, and after the event.

Other staff activities of note:

- April 14—Council of Texas Archeologist Meeting in Austin. Staff presented updates on state programs and participated in a symposium on mentoring students and young professionals. (Bradford Jones, Tiffany Osburn, Virginia Moore, Emily Dylla, Drew Sitters, Rebecca Shelton)
- April 30–May 3—Traveled to El Paso to attend a museum workshop sponsored by the THC, TxDOT, and the Bullock Museum: Consultation and Collaboration with Indigenous Tribes. Also met with staff from the El Paso Museum of Archeology, Centennial Museum at UT-El Paso, Fort Bliss archeologists, and local CHC members (Drew Sitters, Bradford Jones)
- May 4—Traveled to Palo Duro Canyon State Park to attend the same traveling museum workshop: Consultation and Collaboration with Indigenous Tribes. (Bradford Jones, Marie Archambeault)
- May 6—AD Staff hosted the annual Texas Archeological Stewardship Network Meeting at Fort Concho in San Angelo. Over 60 stewards attended, and the site provided excellent facilities for both the meeting and staff housing.
- May 23—Met with new staff of the Archaeological Conservancy to discuss its Texas sites, potential future acquisitions, and grant opportunities (Tiffany Osburn, Rebecca Shelton, Drew Sitters, Emily Dylla, Bradford Jones)
- June 1—National Resource Conservation Service staff visited the THC to introduce new staff and discuss communication on joint jurisdiction projects (Emily Dylla, Bradford Jones)

MARINE ARCHEOLOGY PROGRAM (MAP)

The Marine Archeology Program continued its monitoring of State Antiquities Landmark 41CF125 at Boca Chica Beach in early May. The 19th-century shipwreck became re-exposed in late November 2022 due to a passing storm.

At the time of the trip, the shipwreck was mostly reburied. Aspects of the THC site visit were photographed by *Texas Highways* and it is featured in the July issue of the magazine. As part of the multi-day South Texas trip, the THC assessed visible portions of the early-20th-century Del Mar Resort, the 19th-century port of Brazos Santiago, and Fort Brown of the Mexican-American War, as well as visited the Rabb Plantation at Sabal Palm Sanctuary in Brownsville, the Port Isabel Historical Museum, and the Corpus Christi Museum of Science and History. Additional artifacts from the THC's Port Brazos Santiago collection were loaned to the MAP as part of a student-intern reinventory project; 40 boxes of artifacts (just over half the collection) have been reviewed so far. The THC is coordinating with Port Isabel on opportunities for data-sharing and to assist their efforts to expand the scope of their exhibits.

Preservation Scholar Christine Sanchez began her AD internship in June. She is working on the State Waterway Archeology Mapping Project, which seeks to “rediscover” the states’ river crossings, tribal crossings, ferry launches, and forgotten river ports as the basis of a geospatial mapping project. The collated data can help archeologists identify areas that have a high potential to yield such archeological sites, and any associated shipwrecks, so they are better protected in advance of construction and development projects. Sanchez will conduct research using the MAP's library and historic maps, and by utilizing georeferenced historical maps from the Texas Historic Overlay. Sanchez is plotting the locations in a geodatabase using ESRI ArcGIS Pro. Her work will also include coordination with volunteers from the THC's Texas Archeological Stewardship Network and other groups in the submission and compilation of information for the geospatial database.

In April, State Marine Archeologist Amy Borgens presented training on coastal archeological site identification as cross-training for the SCAT Team Member Training workshop organized by the Texas General Land Office and the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. The training is designed to aid oil spill responders in recognizing archeological sites so they are not accidentally damaged or destroyed during spill mitigation.

REVIEW AND COMPLIANCE ACTIVITIES

Under the auspices of the National Historic Preservation Act and the Antiquities Code of Texas, the State and Federal Review Section staff of the AD reviewed 2,178 proposed development projects from April 1 through June 30. Of those, 72 archeological surveys were required to determine whether any significant cultural resources would be adversely affected, and 42,103.32 acres were surveyed. About 171 historic and prehistoric sites were recorded, and of those, 10 were determined eligible for listing in the National Register, and 116 were determined not eligible, with 45 of undetermined eligibility.

CURATORIAL FACILITIES CERTIFICATION PROGRAM (CFCP)

The THC's CFCP ensures that state-associated archeological collections are properly curated. AD maintains over 300 archeological site collections and is currently managing several research projects. This summer, Gilbert Martinez, a UT-San Antonio student and 2023 Preservation Scholar, is assisting Bradford Jones and other staff with collections-based projects. In particular, he will be finalizing the reinventory of the excavation collections from Old Socorro Mission State Historic Site.

TEXAS ARCHEOLOGY MONTH (TAM)

Each October, the THC celebrates the spirit of discovering Texas' past with archeology-related events across the state. To better coordinate this effort across divisions, a TAM working group was formed that includes staff from AD, HSD, and Communications. This collaborative effort will ensure broad participation by THC's historic sites and other divisions. The TAM Team has already posted the 2023 TAM Event & Activity Form on the TAM website (thc.texas.gov/tam) for events to be submitted and promoted. Based on the tremendous success of the 2022 Pinch Pot Kits, with more than 6,000 distributed, staff have set a goal of 10,000 kits for TAM 2023. The TAM Team has organized weekly Pinch Pot Picnic lunch events for THC staff to help with kit assembly and collaborated with Generation Serve to host assembly sessions for volunteering families, resulting in more than 3,000 produced already as of early June. Working with the Friends of the THC, staff have explored TAM funding sources such as partnering with restaurants to raise funding through promotional sales. We are looking forward to a banner year for TAM 2023.

ARCHITECTURE

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

AGENDA
ARCHITECTURE COMMITTEE

Saint George Hall
113 E. El Paso
Marfa, TX 79843
July 20, 2023
9:00 a.m.

(or upon adjournment of the 8:30 a.m. Archeology Committee, whichever occurs later)

This meeting of the THC Architecture Committee has been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office according to the provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda.

1. **Call to Order** – *Committee Chair Limbacher*
 - A. Committee member introductions
 - B. Establish quorum
 - C. Recognize and/or excuse absences
2. **Consider approval of the April 27, 2023 Architecture Committee meeting minutes** – *Limbacher*
3. **Division of Architecture update and Committee discussion, including updates on staffing, federal and state architectural reviews, courthouse preservation, disaster assistance, trust fund grants, and historic preservation tax credit projects (Item 8.1)** – *Brummett*
4. **Discussion and possible action on Courthouse Advisory Committee recommendations (Item 8.2)** – *Tietz*
5. **Consider filing authorization of rules review and proposed amendments to Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2 (Item 8.3)** – *Tietz*
 - A. Intent to review and consider for re-adoption, revision, or repeal of Chapter 12 related to the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program for publication and public comment in the *Texas Register*
 - B. Proposed amendments to sections 12.5, 12.7, and 12.9 of Chapter 12 related to the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program for first publication and public comment in the *Texas Register*
6. **Discussion and possible action regarding supplemental funding to previously awarded Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program projects in consideration of increased program cap (Item 8.4)** – *Tietz*
7. **Consider filing authorization of proposed amendments to sections 13.1, 13.2, and 13.3 of Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 13 related to the Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Program for first publication and public comment in the *Texas Register* (Item 8.5)** – *Brummett*
8. **Adjournment** – *Limbacher*

NOTICE OF ASSISTANCE AT PUBLIC MEETINGS: Persons with disabilities who plan to attend this meeting and who may need auxiliary aids or services such as interpreters for persons who are deaf or hearing impaired, readers, large print or Braille, are requested to contact Paige Neumann at (512) 463-5768 at least four (4) business days prior to the meeting so that appropriate arrangements can be made.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

MINUTES
ARCHITECTURE COMMITTEE
Embassy Suites Austin Central
Agave A-B
5901 North Interstate Hwy 35
Austin, TX 78723
April 27th 2023
11:30 a.m.

Note: For the full text of action items, please contact the Texas Historical Commission at P.O. Box 12276, Austin, Tx 78711 or call 512-463-6100

Committee members in attendance: Chair Laurie Limbacher and commissioners David Gravelle, Tom Perini, Earl Broussard and Monica Burdette

Committee members absent: Commissioners Garrett Donnelly and Lilia Garcia

1. Call to Order

The meeting was called to order at 11:30 a.m. by Committee Chair Laurie Limbacher. She announced the meeting had been posted to the *Texas Register*, was being held in conformance with the Texas Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 551 and that the notice was properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office as required.

A. Committee member introductions

Chair Limbacher welcomed everyone and called on each commissioner to individually state their name and the city in which they reside.

B. Establish quorum

Chair Limbacher reported a quorum was present and declared the meeting open.

C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

Commissioner Earl Broussard moved to approve the absence of Commissioner Donnelly and Commissioner Garcia. Commission Burdette seconded the motion, and the motion passed unanimously.

2. Consider approval of the January 31st, 2023, Architecture Committee Minutes

Chair Limbacher called for a motion to approve the meeting minutes. Commissioner Broussard motioned, Commissioner Burdette seconded the motion, and the motion passed unanimously.

3. Division of Architecture Update and Committee Discussion

Architecture Division Director Elizabeth Brummett started with an update on the Tax Credit Program; she stated that the program had certified 21 projects for tax credits during the quarter. Ms. Brummett presented example projects: River Oaks Courts in Medina, Witte Building in San Antonio, and the Great Plains Life Insurance Company Building in Lubbock. For each project, Ms. Brummett explained the scope of work, technical challenges, and innovation each project involved. Ms. Brummett then transitioned to the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program and updated the committee on the construction progress of Round XI grant recipients, Callahan, Mason, and Taylor counties. Ms. Brummett then provided an update on the Texas Preservation Trust Fund Grant (TPTF) Program. In February, the THC received 37 initial applications for the TPTF's Fiscal Year 2024 grant cycle, including 7 applications for special earmarked funding opportunities. The total funds requested were \$1.6 million, with over \$700,000 of the funds requested from Amarillo-area and Dallas earmarked funds. Ms. Brummett explained that in FY 2024, the TPTF program is offering earmarked funds for projects in the City of Dallas and the Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT) Amarillo District areas, resulting from respective mitigation efforts. She informed the commissioners that the TPTF program received 5 applications for the City of Dallas funds and two

applications for the TxDOT Amarillo District funds. Ms. Brummett indicated the THC selected the highest-priority projects from the initial applications and invited 15 participants seeking standard TPTF to move forward to the Project Proposal stage on April 6. The Eligible applications for standard TPTF funds included 4 Heritage Education and 24 architecture applications. Ms. Brummett then concluded the update of the division's activities with a few staffing updates.

4. Courthouse Advisory Committee update (Item 9.2)

Chairman Limbacher updated the committee regarding the work of the Courthouse Advisory committee, describing the primary functions of the committee and the background of its members. Ms. Limbacher explained the committee has had two meetings, and there will be a final meeting on May 24, 2023. Elizabeth Brummett then provided additional background regarding the Courthouse Advisory Committee meetings, indicating that she has no recommendations at this time but would report on the progress of the committee's efforts. Ms. Brummett described the format of each meeting with a combination of breakout rooms and full group discussion. Ms. Brummett discussed survey questions that were asked of members and the feedback received. After the Courthouse Advisory Committee finalizes its recommendations at its May 24, 2023 meeting, staff will return at the July Quarterly Meeting with the Courthouse Advisory Committee's recommendations, along with an initial draft of rules changes. Ms. Brummett explained that publications of rules changes would be presented at the July Meeting and adoption would take place at the October Meeting to allow the Round XIII grant cycle to launch in late 2023. Chairman Nau then asked for clarification on whether there was any concern about the continuation of the Texas Historical Courthouse Preservation Program, to which Ms. Brummett said no, there is momentous support. Chairman Nau then asked for clarification on the schedule of implementation of rules changes. Ms. Brummett answered that there may be topics that require further research and that is the reason behind the suggested schedule. She asked if the Chairman would like all changes to occur at the same time, and Chairman Nau confirmed yes. Ms. Brummett thanked the Chairman for his feedback.

5. Consider approval of the recapture of funds from and/or supplemental funding to previously awarded Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program projects (Item 9.3)

Commissioner Gravelle moved to send forward to the Commission and recommend recapture of funds from Randall County in the amount of \$20.00. Commissioner Broussard seconded the motion and it passed unanimously.

6. Adjournment

Committee Chair Laurie Limbacher called the meeting to adjournment at 11:56 a.m.

Round 9 Construction Status Report

6/28/2023

County & Round	Pre-Construction						Construction							Post-Construction						Architect	Contractor	Status Notes		
	Reviewer	Grant Award & Balance	Funding Agreement	Easement	Architect Contract	Construction Docs	NTP Bid	SAL Permit	Bid Period Start	Bid Tally Sheet	Construction Contract	Sub List	NTP to Construction	Construction Start	Work In Progress	Close Out Docs	Certificate of Insurance	Completion Report	Substantial Completion				Project Completion	Rededication
Cameron 9 Emergency Construction	Tania Salgado	\$450,000.00 \$0	■	■	■	■	■	■	12/04/2016	■	■	■	■	7/26/2018	□	■	■	■	3/29/2019	4/29/2019	N/A	Ford, Powell & Carson, Inc.	SpawGlass	Complete
Fannin 9 Full Restoration	James Malanaphy	\$5,600,000.00 \$601,301.00	■	■	■	■	■	N/A	01/01/2018	■	■	■	■	4/1/2018	□	□	□	□	4/28/2022	8/1/2023	3/11/2022	ArchiTexas Dallas	Phoenix 1	Awaiting the Completion of Punch List Items and the Completion Report.
Karnes 9 Full Restoration	Tania Salgado	\$4,093,559.00 \$0	■	■	■	■	■	■	10/14/2015	■	■	■	■	11/1/2015	□	■	■	■	1/29/2018	3/2/2018	4/7/2018	Fisher-Heck Architects	MJ Boyle	Complete
Kleberg 9 Emergency Construction	Tania Salgado	\$450,000.00 \$0	■	■	■	■	■	■	11/1/2018	■	■	■	■	1/29/2018	□	■	■	■	4/8/2019	5/8/2019	N/A	Komatsu Architecture	JC Stoddard	Complete
Lynn 9 Full Restoration	Eva Osborne	\$5,149,905.00 \$0	■	■	■	■	■	■	12/01/2016	■	■	■	■	5/1/2017	□	■	■	■	10/1/2019	2/1/2019	7/20/2020	Komatsu Architecture	Stoddard Construction Management Inc.	Complete
San Saba 9 Full Restoration	Eva Osborne	\$4,911,105.00 \$0	■	■	■	■	■	■	08/25/2017	■	■	■	■	12/8/2017	□	■	■	■	5/1/2020	11/1/2019	3/4/2020	ArchiTexas Austin	JC Stoddard	Complete
Willacy 9 Emergency Construction	Tania Salgado	\$402,970.00 \$196,197.89	■	■	■	■	■	■	03/01/2017	■	■	■	■	11/1/2021	□	□	□	□	TBD	5/1/2023	N/A	Limbacher & Godfrey	SpawGlass	Architect is working with the contractor to closeout the project. Awaiting Completion Report.

Count:

7

Total Funds Awarded:

\$21,057,539.00

Funds Remaining:

\$967,048.00

Round X Construction Status Report

6/28/2023

County & Round	Pre-Construction						Construction									Post-Construction						Architect	Contractor	Status Notes
	Reviewer	Grant Award & Balance	Funding Agreement	Easement	Architect Contract	Construct Docs	NTP Bid	SAL Permit	Bid Period Start	Bid Tally Sheet	Const Contract	Sub List	NTP Construction	Construct Start	Work In Progress	Close Out Docs	Insurance	Completion Report	Substantial Completion	Project Completion	Rededication			
Camp 10e Emergency Construction	James Malanaphy	\$417,576.00 \$0	■	■	■	■	■	□	12/12/2019	■	■	■	■	1/5/2020	□	■	■	■	12/15/2020	1/15/2021	N/A	Komatsu Architecture	Joe R. Jones Construction	Complete
Falls 10 Full Restoration	Susan Tietz	\$5,832,430.00 \$0	■	■	■	■	■	■	06/01/2019	■	■	■	■	12/9/2019	□	■	■	■	10/12/2021	10/1/2021	10/16/2021	Komatsu Architecture	Stoddard Construction Management	Complete
Goliad 10e Emergency Construction	Tania Salgado	\$205,995.00 \$0	■	■	■	■	■	■	10/10/2018	■	■	■	■	1/9/2019	□	■	■	■	11/22/2019	11/22/2019	N/A	Wiss Janney Elstner Associates Inc	Phoenix 1	Complete
Kimble 10e Emergency Construction	Tania Salgado	\$318,176.00 \$0	■	■	■	■	■	■	11/30/2018	■	■	■	■	7/1/2019	□	■	■	■	4/2/2020	5/15/2020	N/A	Hutson Gallagher	Joe R. Jones Construction	Complete
Lee 10e Emergency Planning	James Malanaphy	\$44,170.00 \$0	■	■	■	■	■	■	N/A	■	■	■	■	N/A	□	■	■	■	N/A	5/1/2021	N/A	Sparks Engineering	N/A	Complete
Limestone 10e Emergency Construction	James Malanaphy	\$438,854.00 \$0.00	■	■	■	■	■	■	07/15/2021	■	■	■	■	9/1/2021	□	■	■	■	1/31/2022	1/31/2022	N/A	Komatsu Architecture	MRI Builders	Complete
Lipscomb 10 Full Restoration	Eva Osborne	\$5,050,906.00 \$0	■	■	■	■	■	■	09/14/2018	■	■	■	■	1/9/2020	□	■	■	■	4/30/2021	5/30/2021	7/3/2021	Arthur Weinman Architects	Premier Metalwerks	Complete
Marion 10 Full Restoration	James Malanaphy	\$4,682,610.00 \$0	■	■	■	■	■	■	09/01/2018	■	■	■	■	10/1/2018	□	■	■	■	1/15/2021	2/15/2021	5/22/2021	Komatsu Architecture	MRI Builders	Complete
Menard 10 Full Restoration	Eva Osborne	\$1,382,388.16 \$0	■	■	■	■	■	■	03/29/2019	■	■	■	■	8/1/2019	□	■	■	■	11/23/2020	11/23/2020	N/A	Stan Klein Architect, LLC	Stoddard Construction Management	Complete
Milam 10e Emergency Construction	Susan Tietz	\$60,012.00 \$0	■	■	■	■	■	■	04/01/2019	■	■	■	■	8/15/2019	□	■	■	■	12/1/2019	12/1/2019	N/A	ArchiTexas Austin	MRI Builders	Complete

Count

13

Total Funds Awarded

\$23,665,090.16

Funds Remaining:

\$1,489,077.00

Round 10 Master Plan Update Grants Status Report

6/28/2023

County	Round	Reviewer	Grant Award	Remaining	Agreement	Contract	Schematic	Design	65%	95%	Architect	Contact	Notes
Bandera	10MP	Tania Salgado	\$ 50,000.00	\$ -	■	■	■	■	■	■	ArchiTexas Austin	Stan Graves	Complete
Bell	10MP	James Malanaphy	\$ 22,500.00	\$ -	■	■	■	■	■	■	EIKON Consulting	Michael Tubiolo	Complete
Blanco	10MP	Betsy Frederick-Rothwell	\$ 50,000.00	\$ -	■	■	■	■	■	■	Hutson Gallagher	Chris Hutson	Complete
Burnet	10MP	Susan Tietz	\$ 44,900.00	\$ -	■	■	■	■	■	■	ArchiTexas Austin	Larry Irsik	Complete
Chambers	10MP	Greta Wilhelm	\$ 50,000.00	\$ -	■	■	■	■	■	■	ArchiTexas Dallas	Jay Firsching	Complete
Clay	10MP	Eva Osborne	\$ 50,000.00	\$ -	■	■	■	■	■	■	Harper Perkins	Charles F. Harper	Complete
Coleman	10MP	Eva Osborne	\$ 50,000.00	\$ -	■	■	■	■	■	■	ArchiTexas Austin	Larry Irsik	Complete
Collin	10MP	James Malanaphy	\$ 44,000.00	\$ -	■	■	■	■	■	■	ArchiTexas Dallas	David Chase	Complete
Duval	10MP	Tania Salgado	\$ 50,000.00	\$ -	■	■	■	■	■	■	ArchiTexas Austin	Stan Graves	Complete
Frio	10MP	Tania Salgado	\$ 50,000.00	\$ -	■	■	■	■	■	■	ArchiTexas Austin	Stan Graves	Complete
Grayson	10MP	James Malanaphy	\$ 50,000.00	\$ -	■	■	■	■	■	■	ArchiTexas Dallas	David Chase	Complete
Hall	10MP	Eva Osborne	\$ 46,655.00	\$ -	■	■	■	■	■	■	Arthur Weinman	Arthur Weinman	Complete
Hutchinson	10MP	Eva Osborne	\$ 50,000.00	\$ -	■	■	■	■	■	■	Barham & Associates	Michael Barham	Complete
Jefferson	10MP	Susan Tietz	\$ 50,000.00	\$ -	■	■	■	■	■	■	LaBiche Architectural	Dohn LaBiche	Complete
Kimble	10MP	Tania Salgado	\$ 44,625.00	\$ -	■	■	■	■	■	■	Hutson Gallagher	Chris Hutson	Complete
Kleberg	10MP	Tania Salgado	\$ 49,500.00	\$ 49,500.00	■	■	■	■	■	□	Komatsu Architecture	Charlie Kearns	Awaiting Final Draft
Limestone	10MP	James Malanaphy	\$ 43,000.00	\$ -	■	■	■	■	■	■	Komatsu Architecture	Charlie Kearns	Complete
Mason	10MP	Eva Osborne	\$ 49,900.00	\$ -	■	■	■	■	■	■	ArchiTexas Austin	Stan Graves	Complete
McLennan	10MP	James Malanaphy	\$ 44,900.00	\$ -	■	■	■	■	■	■	ArchiTexas Dallas	David Chase	Complete
Randall	10MP	Eva Osborne	\$ 50,000.00	\$ -	■	■	■	■	■	■	Hutson Gallagher	Tracy Hutson	Complete
Robertson	10MP	Betsy Frederick-Rothwell	\$ 40,000.00	\$ -	■	■	■	■	■	■	ArchiTexas Dallas	Jay Firsching	Complete
Taylor	10MP	Eva Osborne	\$ 20,000.00	\$ -	■	■	■	■	■	■	ArchiTexas Austin	Stan Graves	Complete
Upshur	10MP	James Malanaphy	\$ 44,000.00	\$ -	■	■	■	■	■	■	Komatsu Architecture	Gordon Marchant	Complete
Willacy	10MP	Tania Salgado	\$ 50,000.00	\$ -	■	■	■	■	■	■	Limbacher & Godfrey	Laurie Limbacher	Complete
Wise	10MP	James Malanaphy	\$ 50,000.00	\$ -	■	■	■	■	■	■	Komatsu Architecture	Gordon Marchant	Complete

County & Round	Reviewer	Pre-Construction					Construction							Post-Construction						Architect	Contractor	Status Notes	
		Grant Award & Balance	Funding Agreement	Easement	Architect Contract	Construction Docs	NTP Bid	SAL Permit	Bid Period Start	Const Contract	Sub List	NTP Construction	Construction Start	Work In Progress	Close Out Docs	Insurance	Completion Report	Substantial Completion	Estimated Construction Completion				Rededication
Callahan 11 Full Restoration	Eva Osborne	\$4,684,891.00 \$2,534,301.00	■	■	■	■	■	■	6/1/2021	■	■	■	7/1/2021	■	□	□	□	TBD	1/11/2024	TBD	Komatsu Architecture	Stoddard Construction Management	Basement waterproofing and windows rehabilitation has begun. New elevator chase and enclosed stair are in process; structural issues being addressed by structural engineer. Geo-thermal well placement determined and tree removal complete. District Courtroom ceiling determined to be free of asbestos.
Duval 11 Emergency Construction	Tania Salgado	\$1,400,000.00 \$938,456.00	■	■	■	■	■	N/A	6/1/2021	■	■	■	1/18/2022	■	□	□	□	TBD	9/1/2023	N/A	ArchiTexas Austin	Premier Metalwerks	All work is complete and ready to be punched with the exception of a few items. Final reimbursement request received.
Lee 11 Emergency Construction	Dan Valenzuela	\$1,970,149.00 \$1,231,872.00	■	■	■	■	■	■	7/15/2021	■	■	■	3/3/2022	■	□	□	□	TBD	11/1/2023	N/A	Sparks Engineering	JC Stoddard	Additional cracks in the plaster walls have been observed. It is not clear if these occurred during foundation repairs. Architect will review pre-construction photos to make a determination.
Mason 11 Full Restoration	Eva Osborne	\$10,140,119.00 \$5,067,789.00	■	■	■	■	■	■	2/1/2022	■	■	■	1/15/2022	■	□	□	□	TBD	12/1/2023	TBD	ArchiTexas Dallas	Stoddard General Contractors	Work continues at the exterior including masonry repairs, roof reconstruction and window installation. Additional structural concerns at the porches resulted in a recommendation to vary heights of columns in relation to the porch surface versus the original roof line. Scaffolding has been removed and the building envelope is secured so that interior finish restoration can begin. The cupola was lifted April 19, 2023 with community organized celebration.
Newton 11 Special Appropriation	James Malanaphy	\$1,100,000.00 \$1,100,000.00	■	□	■	■	■	□	7/1/2023	□	□	□	8/1/2023	□	□	□	□	TBD	2/1/2024	N/A	LaBiche Architectural Group, Inc.		Notice to Proceed to Bid has been Issued.
Polk 11 Full Restoration	Dan Valenzuela	\$4,744,746.00 \$4,621,262.00	■	■	■	■	■	■	12/1/2022	■	■	■	7/1/2023	■	□	□	□	TBD	3/1/2024	TBD	Komatsu Architecture	JC Stoddard	Selective Demolition Underway.
Taylor 11 Full Restoration	Eva Osborne	\$5,980,000.00 \$5,041,053.00	■	■	■	■	■	■	1/5/2021	■	■	■	4/22/2021	■	□	□	□	TBD	6/1/2024	TBD	ArchiTexas Austin	Joe R. Jones Construction	Mock-ups of decorative interior plaster and scagliola, an Italian faux marble finish of tinted layered plaster, at the entry lobby columns and courtroom pilasters have been approved. The steel beams that support the soon-to-be reconstructed courtroom balcony have been delivered. A balcony at the second floor above the main entry has recently discovered masonry pinning issues that will result in additional visual interest at the front elevation. A conservator has been hired to restore the scagliola columns at the first and second floor lobbies.
Tyler 11 Special Appropriation	James Malanaphy	\$1,000,000.00 \$1,000,000.00	□	□	□	■	■	□	9/22/2022	■	□	□	1/15/2023	■	□	□	□	TBD	10/1/2023	N/A	LaBiche Architectural Group, Inc.	Construction Managers of Southeast Texas, LLC	Structural reinforcement for the clock tower on the roof underway.

Count:
10
Total Funds Awarded:
\$23,378,984.00

Funds Remaining:
\$23,216,558.00

Round 11 Planning

6/28/2023

County	Round	Reviewer	Grant Award	Remaining	Funding Agreement	Easement	Contract	Schematic	Design	65%	95%	Architect	Contact
Kimble	11	Tania Salgado	\$378,489.00	\$378,489.00	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	Hutson Gallagher	Chris Hutson
Washington	11	Betsy Frederick-Rothwell	\$713,130.00	\$0	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	Architexas	Susan Frocheur
Willacy	11	Tania Salgado	\$803,359.00	\$659,581.00	■	■	■	■	■	■	□	Limbacher & Godfrey	Laurie Limbacher
Wise	11	James Malanaphy	\$787,753.00	\$0	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	Komatsu Architecture	Karl Komatsu

Total Funds Awarded: \$2,682,731.00

Round 12 Counstruction Status Report

6/28/2023

County & Round	Pre-Construction						Construction							Post-Construction				Architect	Contractor	Status Notes	
	Reviewer	Grant Award & Balance	Funding Agreement	Easement	Construction In Progress	Bid Documents	NTP To Bid	Bid Period Start	Construction Contract	SAL Permit Issued	NTP to Construction	Construction Start	Work in Progress	Estimated Completion	Substantial Completion	Rededication Date	Insurance Certificate				Completion Report
Hall 12 Full Restoration	Eva Osborne	\$5,953,345.00 \$5,953,345.00	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4/15/2023	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	TBD	<input type="checkbox"/>	TBD	TBD	TBD	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Arthur Weinman Architects (Weinman)		Awaiting Site Survey for Easement. County Can't Accept Current Bid Since Value Engineering Attempts have not Reduced Costs Sufficiently. County Passed a Bond in November 2022, but it is Insufficient to Cover Cost Increases Following Bidding.
Kimble 12 Full Restoration	Tania Salgado	\$5,294,242.00 \$5,294,242.00	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	2/8/2023	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	TBD	<input type="checkbox"/>	TBD	TBD	TBD	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Hutson Gallagher (Hutson)	JC Stoddard	County is Unwilling to Accept Current Bid after Value Engineering Attempts didn't Sufficiently Reduce Costs. Kimble has Requested Additional Funding Following the Cap Increase. May Return Round 12 Grant and Re-Apply in Round 13.
Upshur 12 Full Restoration	James Malanaphy	\$5,218,363.00 \$5,218,363.00	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4/1/2023	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	9/1/2023	<input type="checkbox"/>	1/1/2025	TBD	TBD	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Komatsu Architecture (Komatsu)		Bids Due June 29, 2023.
Wise 12 Full Restoration	James Malanaphy	\$5,162,247.00 \$5,113,284.00	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1/15/2023	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	8/1/2023	<input type="checkbox"/>	12/1/2024	TBD	TBD	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Komatsu Architecture (Komatsu)	Premier Commercial Group (Odom)	Contractor Selected.

Total Funds Awarded: \$ 21,628,197.00 **Funds Remaining:** \$ 21,579,234.00

Round 12 Planning

6/28/2023

County	Round	Reviewer	Grant Award	Remaining	Agreement	Easement	Contract	Schematic	Design	65%	95%	Architect	Contact
Comanche	12	Eva Osborne	\$925,061.00	\$816,693.63	■	■	■	■	□	□	□	Komatsu Architecture	Karl Komatsu

Awarded: \$925,061.00

Funds Remaining: \$816,693.63

TEXAS HISTORIC PRESERVATION TAX CREDIT PROGRAM



Brenham Federal Building 1915 Brenham • Washington County • Texas

History

Built early in the 20th century to serve the rapidly growing Brenham population, the Brenham Federal Building was constructed in the Classical Revival style common among federal properties of the era. The red brick appearance, along with the large side windows and Ionic columns at the front entry of the building, displayed the investment of the federal government in the city and Washington County at the time. As it was built before the widespread use of forced air mechanical systems, high ceilings were designed to allow for maximum air flow in the common spaces. Due to elevation, there was space to build a basement for back of house spaces, including a coal room for heating in the winter.

Rehabilitation Project

After the building was transferred from the federal government, the decision was made to create a museum space in the city of Brenham to display exhibits about its history. The post office entryway was retained, but now visitors may step behind the desk to see the large open space once used for mail sorting, and now used as exhibit space, while still understanding the historic use of the building. Fortunately, the door hardware and windows, along with many other details, were in great shape, and these were cleaned, repaired, and retained.

DESIGNATION: Individually listed in the National Register of Historic Places

HISTORIC USE: Post Office/
Government Offices

CURRENT USE: Museum

CERTIFIED: April 14, 2023

CONTACT: Upchurch Architects, Inc.;
Brenham Heritage Museum

Certified for state tax credits only.

For more info
www.thc.texas.gov/taxcreditprogram

TEXAS
HISTORICAL
COMMISSION
REAL PLACES TELLING REAL STORIES

TEXAS HISTORIC PRESERVATION TAX CREDIT PROGRAM



Alice & Ashley G. Davis House 1918 Denton • Denton County • Texas

History

This craftsman style house was built around the same time as most of the surrounding historic district in the 1910s-20s. The Davis House was home to several prominent families in the local history of Denton, but Alice & Ashley Davis were notable for their contributions to their city and owned the house during the period of significance of the neighborhood. The house changed ownership several times after they sold it, but was still used as a private residence. Unfortunately, during this time, the house and its finishes began to deteriorate and were in need of rehabilitation.

Rehabilitation Project

In order to qualify for the tax credit program, the Davis House was required to be an income-producing property, which it became by converting it into a long-term rental residence, something that could be done with minimal intrusion to the historic floorplan. An additional bedroom was added to draw more interest, and new mechanical systems and updated appliances brought the building up to modern use requirements while deferring to the historic appearance. Windows were repaired, and foundation problems that slowly grew over the past century were addressed to allow the house to continue to serve as a home for Denton residents for another hundred years.

DESIGNATION: Listed as contributing to the West Denton Residential Historic District in the National Register of Historic Places

HISTORIC USE: Private residence

CURRENT USE: Rental property

CERTIFIED: April 13, 2023

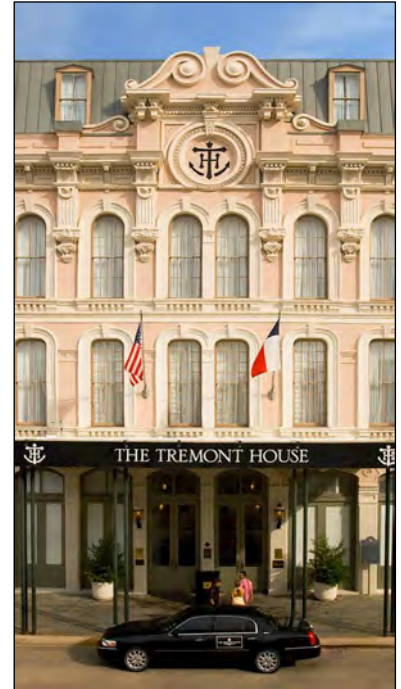
CONTACT: Historic Denton, Inc.

Also certified for federal tax credits.

For more info

www.thc.texas.gov/taxcreditprogram

TEXAS HISTORIC PRESERVATION TAX CREDIT PROGRAM



McDonnell Building 1873, 1907
Leon and H. Blum Building 1879, 1882
Marx and Blum Building 1890, 1904
Galveston • Galveston County • Texas

History

These three buildings, located on Mechanic Street between 23rd and 24th Streets, make up the modern and well-known Tremont House. The buildings originally served as offices, retail venues, warehouses, cotton exchanges, and other uses to complement the important Strand District. While not historically connected otherwise, two of the buildings suffered significant damage during Galveston's hurricane in 1900 and were later remodeled. The Marx and Blum Building was originally designed by Nicholas Clayton, as seen by the eccentric brickwork at the corner. The buildings were remodeled in the 1990s into the Tremont House. This work included installation of the fourth floor on the McDonnell Building and removal of two later floor additions on the Leon and H. Blum Building.

Rehabilitation Project

All three buildings had been largely gutted before the 1990s projects to create the Tremont House. The current rehabilitation focused largely on replacement of non-historic interior fabric. Most finishes were removed and replaced with new and contemporary pieces. This included: floor tile, carpet, wallpaper, paint, bathroom fixtures, lighting, and other features. Furnishings were also replaced throughout. Mechanical, electrical, and plumbing systems were upgraded as needed.

DESIGNATION: Listed as contributing resources to the Strand Historic District, designated as a National Historic Landmark

HISTORIC USE: Offices, retail, warehouse

CURRENT USE: Hotel, restaurant, meeting rooms, event center

CERTIFIED: May 3, 2023; May 25, 2023; and June 23, 2023

CONTACT: Ryan; FlickMars; Island Fire & Safety Equipment Co, Inc.; and David Watson Architects

Some projects certified for federal tax credits.

For more info
www.thc.texas.gov/taxcreditprogram

TEXAS HISTORIC PRESERVATION TAX CREDIT PROGRAM



Kell House 1909 Wichita Falls • Wichita County • Texas

History

The Kell House was built as the grand home of local entrepreneur Frank Kell, who moved to Wichita Falls 13 years earlier from Clifton, where he began business in milling and mercantile sales. Kell, together with brother-in-law, Joseph Kemp, were leading Wichita Falls in an unprecedented boom in economic growth. This began with their operation of the Wichita Mill and Elevator Company, and continued with the chartering of two different railroads that linked the city to wheat, coal, and oil resources. Kell and Kemp were instrumental in developing downtown Wichita Falls into a bustling city, establishing commercial buildings, a bank, a hotel, and streetcar lines. Kell's mansion was constructed in 1909 to house himself, his wife, and their seven children. Its grandeur is testament to his success as a businessman.

Rehabilitation Project

This initial project was a full exterior restoration of the mansion, which had suffered from deferred maintenance and resulting structural damage. The home's foundation was repaired, its roof replaced and gutters repaired, and the exterior brick was carefully repointed. All of the original wood windows were repaired and restored. The grand front porch, which is designed in a distinctive scallop shape and features a brick foundation and wood decorative features, was no longer structurally sound due to disintegrated joists and beams, putting the entire front elevation at risk. The two-story porch needed to be entirely dismantled, reconstructed and restored. A new foundation was poured and clad in brick to match the existing, and a new structural framework was built. The original massive wood columns, wood balustrade, and other millwork elements were transported to be restored off site in Fort Worth, and then reinstalled on the house.

DESIGNATION: Listed individually as a Recorded Texas Historic Landmark

HISTORIC USE: Single-family home

CURRENT USE: Museum

TOTAL COST: \$1,128,073

QUALIFIED EXPENSES: \$1,128,073

CERTIFIED: June 7, 2023

CONTACT: Wichita County Heritage Society, Trinity Hughes Construction, Hull Millwork, BYSP Architects, Komatsu Architecture

Certified for state tax credits only.

For more info
www.thc.texas.gov/taxcreditprogram

TEXAS
HISTORICAL
COMMISSION 
REAL PLACES TELLING REAL STORIES

TEXAS HISTORIC PRESERVATION TAX CREDIT PROGRAM



Winchester Kelso House 1906 San Antonio • Bexar County • Texas

History

This grand frame house occupies a corner lot in Monte Vista, and was originally the home of a local District Judge, Winchester Kelso. Monte Vista and adjacent neighborhoods were laid out as spacious residential subdivisions north of the city, with a regular street grid, lush landscaping, rear alleys, and large city lots that enabled owners to construct their own homes to their liking. The area was settled slowly between 1882 and the 1930s. The Kelso House was designed by renowned San Antonio architect Atlee B. Ayres. Ayres was a prolific designer of residential, institutional, commercial, and government buildings in South Texas throughout his career. His work also spanned a variety of architectural styles and influences, from Classical Revival to Spanish Colonial Revival – even to International Style at the close of his career. He was still a practicing architect at the time of his death in 1969.

Rehabilitation Project

The Kelso House had been vacant and not maintained for decades, and was threatened with demolition due to structural hazards. The property was purchased by a non-profit group, Power of Preservation, who made it their mission to save the house. The entire two-story porch was sinking precipitously, held up only with concrete blocks and mechanical jacks. They completed extensive repairs to shore up and stabilize the building, replaced the roof, and replicated and replaced missing woodwork and shingles around the exterior. The group, in coordination with the City of San Antonio and UTSA, also used the building as an active teaching lab, offering hands-on preservation training in window restoration and other trades.

DESIGNATION: Contributing resource within the Monte Vista Residential Historic District

HISTORIC USE: Residential

CURRENT USE: Rental/events

TOTAL COST: \$450,000

QUALIFIED EXPENSES: \$350,000

CERTIFIED: May 3, 2023

CONTACT: Power of Preservation Foundation; Guido Construction; Architectural Interiors

Certified for state tax credits only.

For more info

www.thc.texas.gov/taxcreditprogram

TAB 8.2

Discussion and possible action on Courthouse Advisory Committee recommendations

Background:

The Texas Historical Commission convened a Courthouse Advisory Committee that met in April and May 2023 to examine specific aspects of the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program (THCPP). Approaching its 25-year anniversary, the program has attracted more than 140 participants and awarded more than \$360 million to counties to fund the full restorations of 78 courthouses and provide smaller grants to assist with emergency and planning projects. During Round XII grant application evaluations in 2022, Architecture Committee members expressed concern that seven of the eleven emergency applications were for work on fully restored courthouses and in nearly all cases, the scopes of work described in their grant applications were to address design flaws or poor-quality construction during their full restoration projects. Based upon these concerns, the Commission appointed the Committee on February 1, 2023. The goal of the Committee's effort was to advise the Commission on improving construction quality to limit the number of courthouses returning for funding following their full restorations, examine the priorities of the THCPP by identifying buildings eligible for grant funding, and refine its grant project selection process. County judges and commissioners, facilities managers, a representative from the Texas Association of Counties, THC commissioners, preservation architects, and contractors comprised the Committee.

The Committee has put forward nine recommendations to the Commission to improve operations of the THCPP. To summarize, the THC should better educate counties about planning, construction, and post-construction considerations; require an owner's representative to more closely monitor construction and advocate for the building owner during the project; require counties to pursue administrative remedies with their contractor and/or architect to address poor-quality construction before requesting additional THCPP grant funding; evaluate returning applicants through a separate application and scoring system, and consider a balance of grant awards among the various grant types while continuing to prioritize the full restoration of historic courthouses; further support courthouse maintenance following full restoration projects; reconsider the Current Use ("Vacancy") score as it applies to courthouses vacated due to hazardous conditions or inaccessibility; reduce the emphasis on the age of a courthouse in the scoring systems; provide an incentive for applicants to encourage them to continue applying, despite an unsuccessful application since the quantity of applications demonstrates program interest and funding need; and clarify funding eligibility for auxiliary historic buildings on the courthouse square.

Please see the full Courthouse Advisory Committee recommendations on the following pages.

Rules changes to implement the Committee's recommendations are presented as Item 8.3B.

Recommended motion (Committee):

Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of policy changes to implement the Courthouse Advisory Committee's recommendations.

Recommended motion (Commission):

Move to approve policy changes to implement the Courthouse Advisory Committee's recommendations.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

2023 Courthouse Advisory Committee Recommendations for the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program

June 12, 2023

The Texas Historical Commission (THC or Commission) convened a Courthouse Advisory Committee (Committee) that met in April and May 2023 to examine specific aspects of the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program (THCPP). Approaching its 25-year anniversary, the program has attracted more than 140 participants and awarded more than \$360 million to counties to fund the full restorations of 78 courthouses and provide smaller grants to assist with emergency and planning projects. During Round XII grant application evaluations in 2022, the Commission's Architecture Committee members expressed concern that seven of the eleven emergency applications were for work on fully restored courthouses and in nearly all cases, the scopes of work described in their grant applications were to address design flaws or poor-quality construction during their full restoration projects. Based upon these concerns, the Commission appointed the Committee on February 1, 2023. The goal of the Committee's effort was to advise the Commission on improving construction quality to limit the number of courthouses returning for funding following their full restorations, examine the priorities of the THCPP by identifying buildings eligible for grant funding, and refine its grant project selection process. County judges and commissioners, facilities managers, a representative from the Texas Association of Counties, THC commissioners, preservation architects, and contractors comprised the Committee. The Committee met virtually on April 4 and April 12, 2023 to discuss the topics and make initial recommendations on how to address concerns, and on May 24, 2023 to finalize the Committee's recommendations. Committee members reviewed and approved final revisions to draft recommendations by email.

In preparation for the Committee meetings, staff developed an in-depth survey, and all seventeen members responded. The survey comprehensively covered the Committee's topics and solicited feedback on how to improve construction quality and reduce the number of returning applicants, how to assess and fund returning applicants, how to improve courthouse stewardship post-restoration, funding eligibility and scoring criteria considerations. Results from the survey were shared with the Committee at the beginning of the first two meetings and used to clarify the most important topics for discussion by the Committee. Staff prepared a background presentation for each meeting to educate the committee members on aspects of the program related to the pertinent topics.

At the initial Committee meeting, staff presented background on the THCPP Statute and Rules, recommendations from the last time the Courthouse Advisory Committee was convened in 2018, the types of funding offered through the program, how grant applications are evaluated and scored, and generally how grant-funded planning and construction projects are managed. The topics discussed at the April 4 Committee meeting were *Construction Quality* and *Evaluating and Funding Returning Applicants*. At the April 12 meeting, the Committee discussed potential changes to the *Scoring Criteria* and when *Auxiliary Buildings* are eligible for THCPP funding. At each of the first two meetings, Committee members were assigned to one of three breakout rooms. Each issue was deliberated by the three groups with a staff member reporting out feedback and insights from each group to the full Committee, identifying consensus and divergence for each topic.

This report provides the Committee's recommendations, insights, and guidance to the Commission and outlines the actions necessary to implement the recommendations. This report represents the Committee's efforts and includes specific recommendations for the THCPP grant project selection and award process. For each topic or area of interest, recommendations are listed in conjunction with any related impacts and

necessary actions. The Commission may choose to act on these recommendations and direct changes to THCPP program policy, implement changes to administrative rules in the Texas Administrative Code or, less likely, seek statutory amendments to the Texas Government Code. Alternatively, the Commission may choose not to act on one or more of the committee's recommendations.

Returning Applicants

Applicants with grant-funded fully restored courthouses may return to request additional funding for a variety of reasons: to complete a scope of work that was eliminated from their original full restoration project, due to an unanticipated emergency, or to repair or remedy defective work not properly undertaken during the original full restoration. At times, an agreement is formed between the county and the THC to allow a relatively large scope of work or a specific element of the originally proposed project as described in the grant application to be removed from the full restoration prior to the Funding Agreement. This may occur if the county's consultants determine the work to be currently unnecessary, such as a roof replacement when the roof remains in serviceable condition. Scope removed from a project due to value engineering after the Funding Agreement is signed should not affect the completeness of a project. Fully restored courthouses experience emergencies at a lesser rate than non-restored courthouses but may experience a sudden emergency due to a weather event, for example. Most of the fully restored courthouses that return for emergency grants are to address issues that develop following their full restoration. In some cases, urgent issues may develop due to deferred maintenance, but more often, the issues directly relate to poor construction quality either due to a deviation from the project design by the contractor or an error or omission in the architect's design. The Committee explored construction quality and how to assess and fund applications from returning applicants.

Construction Quality

Only five years into the program, the THC noticed fully restored courthouses falling into disrepair and created the Texas Historic Courthouse Stewardship Program to educate counties and their facility managers on the importance of maintenance and provide annual training on maintenance strategies and tools. Despite those efforts, fully restored courthouses continue to fall into severe disrepair, sometimes only a few years following completion of their project. In Round VIII (2014), a quarter of applicants had returned to request additional funding to repair issues that developed following their previous full restoration projects. And in Round XII (2022), seven of the eleven emergency grant applications were those returning for funding to remediate, reconstruct, or repair building issues due to poor construction quality, related to either design flaws or deviation from the construction documents by the contractor. In addition to construction quality issues, counties have also returned to request funding for unforeseen emergencies.

The survey results indicated that the most important factors in determining the quality of construction at the end of a full restoration project are an experienced contractor and quality construction documents prepared by the architect. During deliberations in the breakout rooms, Committee members nearly unanimously agreed that in addition to those two factors, counties need more education about the construction process. Educational topics should include the full restoration planning and construction process, how to hire professionals and contractors, what to consider including in their contracts, the types of delivery methods, and what important steps to take to insure ongoing preservation of their courthouse. Counties also need more support regularly monitoring construction since the architectural consultant is typically only visiting the site twice a month, and the expertise of most county employees is insufficient to oversee a large construction project. Committee members agreed that an owner's representative who looks out for the best interest of the county and the courthouse would substantially improve the quality of construction and the efficiency of the process.

Committee Recommendation #1

Educate Counties about Planning, Construction, and Post-Construction Considerations

- a) Provide and require pre-application training for participating counties to be eligible for a THCPP grant. Include information about 1) the grant application and evaluation process, 2) the importance of budgeting and planning for cyclical maintenance immediately upon completion of the project, 3) the historic designation and nomination process, and 4) other pre-application considerations.
- b) Provide training to counties on hiring an architectural professional and what to consider in their contract for architectural plans & specifications and construction administration.
- c) Provide training on different project delivery methods, how to hire a contractor, and what to consider in their contract for construction.
- d) Provide post-construction training that directs counties to maintain communication with their architect and contractor, undertake a one-year warranty inspection with the full team, and ensure all issues are appropriately addressed.

Possible Action by THC:

- i) Prepare pre-application and post-restoration training modules for counties.
- ii) Require county representatives attend pre-application training as a prerequisite for applying for a THCPP grant. Require county representatives attend post-restoration training as a condition of the grant funding agreement.
- iii) Supplement staff-prepared training by hiring a professional consultant to prepare digital training modules and written materials related to:
 - 1) hiring a professional architectural consultant, owner's representative, and contractor, including establishing and evaluating qualifications;
 - 2) what to consider when entering into contracts for planning, construction, and project management, including types of project delivery methods for construction;
 - 3) what to expect during the construction process; and
 - 4) the roles and responsibilities of the project participants before, during, and after construction.
- iv) Develop a list of typical considerations or standard conditions for contract documents, tailored to the needs of historic courthouses and the expectations of the THCPP.

Committee Recommendation #2

Require an Owner's Representative to Monitor the Construction Project

- a) Require counties undergoing a grant-funded full restoration to hire an owner's representative to monitor construction for at least a minimum number of hours per week. The THC will provide minimum and preferred qualifications based upon professional guidance, and allowable fees. Counties may use a county employee who meets the minimum qualifications and can devote sufficient time to act on behalf of the county undertaking its responsibility to engage in project management, coordination, facilitation, oversight, and monitoring during the design, procurement, and construction phases of a project.

Possible Action by THC:

- i) Develop a list of minimum and preferred qualifications, minimum time commitment, and clear roles and responsibilities for an owner's representative.
- ii) Change the THCPP Grant Manual to require that counties hire or employ an owner's representative to review the full restoration architectural plans and specifications before the project goes to bid and monitor their grant-funded full restoration construction project. Encourage counties to bring on an owner's representative during project design.

- iii) Change the THCPP Grant Application materials to include a line item for an owner’s representative in the grant application budget and funding request, and make this an eligible expense for reimbursement or in-kind contribution credit toward a grant recipient’s match. Encourage counties to employ a qualified staff member, to continue in the capacity of courthouse steward following completion of the grant-funded project.
- iv) Evaluate the allowable architectural and engineering fees to ensure they align with industry standards. Consider the fiscal impact of implementing committee recommendations #5.b and 5.c in determining the overall amount of allowable fees.

Evaluating and Funding Grant Applications from Returning Applicants

The 2018 Courthouse Advisory Committee recommended that the focus of the THCPP continue to be to fund as many full restoration projects as possible, over emergency, planning, and other alternative projects. It also recommended considering funding for returning applicants with previously restored courthouses with emergency scopes of work and redefined emergency as “caused by a catastrophic event, a recently discovered condition that threatens the building with imminent and severe damage or critical repairs needed to correct accelerating damage from long-term deferred maintenance”. Since 2018, the program has seen applicants returning to fund work that might not rise to the level of emergency but if not addressed will eventually lead to issues that endanger preservation of the courthouse. While awarding grants to fund work that was already funded and completed during a full restoration drains money from program participants still awaiting full restoration grants, the 2023 Courthouse Advisory Committee recognized that not funding urgent repairs on fully restored courthouses threatens courthouse preservation and the state and local investments in the original project. The Committee nearly unanimously agreed that counties with fully restored courthouses should be eligible for additional grant funding to address issues on their courthouse, whether due to an unforeseen emergency, to remedy construction quality issues from their original full restoration project, or for other potentially legitimate reasons. Survey results and discussions in the breakout rooms indicate that the Committee expects counties experiencing issues following a full restoration project to pursue some form of remedy with the parties involved; however, determining fault can be complicated, and full litigation would not necessarily result in the best outcome for the county or the courthouse.

Currently, THCPP offers applicants three types of competitive grants for planning, full restoration, and emergency projects. For awarding these three competitive grants, the THCPP uses a standard application for full restoration grants that also includes a request for a planning grant to develop architectural plans and specifications for a future full restoration construction project and one for emergency applicants that need to address urgent issues that endanger the courthouse itself or its users. The THCPP also offers out-of-cycle emergency grants and supplemental grants that are both awarded by the Commission during a quarterly meeting outside of the biannual grant cycles. To request an emergency grant out-of-cycle or a supplemental grant, a county must submit a letter to the Commission’s Executive Director, describing the need for funding, the urgency of the request and providing a cost estimate for the work. Supplemental awards typically address unforeseen conditions that arise or substantial cost overruns on ongoing construction projects, but may also address some scopes of work that were unintentionally omitted on a completed full restoration project.

The Committee expressed concern over comparing returning applicants to applicants that had not yet received a full restoration grant. Instead, returning applicants with fully restored courthouses should receive funds through a competitive process, with fourteen of the twenty-one scoring criteria used to evaluate the application, removing Full Restoration, Overmatch, County Records, County Support, Local Support, Local Resources, and Plans and Specifications, since these categories demonstrate support for or apply to full restoration proposals. The fourteen categories important to consider for returning applicants are listed below. Mock scoresheets were developed using the new *Returning Applicants Criteria* and applied to the Round XII

returning applicants, which illustrate the most urgent projects would rise to the top using the new system. Endangerment and County Revenue varied most among returning applicants and therefore typically would determine which projects are funded more than all other categories. The committee recommends that all returning applicants, including those seeking emergency funding, be evaluated using this selective set of scoring criteria.

Several Committee members noted the importance of regular, cyclical maintenance and pointed out that the poorest counties may not have the resources to fund cyclical maintenance, which costs on average 1 to 4% of the overall value of the building, annually. In all three breakout rooms, members offered substantial support for the THCPP providing seed funding for maintenance endowments to support the poorest counties in preserving historic courthouses and protecting the state’s investment.

Committee Recommendation #3

Require Counties to Pursue Administrative Remedies with Contractor and/or Architect Before Requesting THCPP Grant Funding

- a) Require counties returning for funding first to pursue repairs under warranty or administrative remedies with their contractor and/or architect if the scope of work is to correct poor-quality construction during the original full restoration project.

Possible Action by THC:

- i) Establish by THCPP Policy a requirement that counties present evidence that demonstrates their pursuit of administrative remedies before requesting funding to address scopes of work related to issues during the full restoration project, either due to contractors or subcontractors not following the architectural plans & specifications as designed or due to errors and omissions by the architect.
- ii) Seek legal advice on the liability of various parties in developing the policy requirements.
- iii) Consider adding provisions in 13 Tex. Admin. Code § 12.7 to require repayment of grant for repairs to poor-quality construction if funds are later recovered through litigation.

Committee Recommendation #4

Evaluate all Returning Applicants on a Separate Application and Scoring System

- a) Establish a new scoring system for awarding competitive grants to returning applicants with a fully restored courthouse.
- b) Recommend the Commission consider a balance of awards among the grant types, prioritized in the order of full restoration, emergency, returning applicants, and planning grants.

Possible Action by THC:

- i) Establish by Policy a selective set of fourteen scoring criteria excerpted from the 21 standard scoring criteria to evaluate candidates proposing limited scopes of work on previously restored courthouses.

- | | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Historical Designations | 6. Integrity | 11. Non-THCPP Deed |
| 2. Age (with changes) | 7. Current Use (with changes) | 12. THCPP Deed |
| 3. Architectural Significance | 8. Future Use (with changes) | 13. Compliance |
| 4. Historical Significance | 9. Fix Changes | 14. County Revenue |
| 5. Endangerment | 10. Master Plan | |

- ii) Change the THCPP Grant Application materials to add a description of the program's funding priorities, with an emphasis on full restoration grants as the highest priority. Ensure the application materials clearly describe the types of projects that are eligible or ineligible for grant funding, with a focus on parameters for returning applicants as a new grant category.
- iii) Consider emergency and returning applicants for funding in each future grant round, and identify those projects with the clearest endangerment issues through the scoring process for prioritization for funding.

Committee Recommendation #5

Support Courthouse Maintenance Following Full Restoration

- a) Continue to promote and provide stewardship training to counties, with an emphasis on encouraging regular and ongoing participation.
- b) Require architectural consultant to provide a thorough Cyclical Maintenance Plan for counties as part of the grant Completion Report.
- c) Require one-year warranty inspection of the courthouse with THCPP Reviewer, architectural consultant, contractor, and county representative.
- d) Restore THCPP Stewardship staff position.

Possible Action by THC:

- i) Change the Construction Grant Manual to require a more detailed cyclical maintenance plan that includes maintenance schedules and tasks for all aspects of the building as part of the Completion Report. Provide the *Historic Courthouse Maintenance Handbook* in multiple formats to facilitate its use as a foundational document in preparing cyclical maintenance plans.
- ii) Change the Construction Grant Manual to require, rather than recommend, a one-year warranty inspection by including a warranty inspection report as part of the close out documents required before the final 10% of the grant balance is released as final reimbursement to the county.
- iii) In a future legislative session, request an employee (one Full-Time Equivalent (FTE)) for the Courthouse Preservation Program team to restore the staff position, eliminated in 2011, whose sole function was to support courthouse stewardship by visiting fully restored courthouses to conduct conditions assessments and provide reports of issues to address, provide technical assistance to counties and craft annual stewardship training for county judges, commissioners and facility managers.

THCPP Grant Application Scoring

Until the addition of the County Revenue scoring criterion following recommendations by the 2018 Courthouse Advisory Committee, the same 21 scoring criteria have been used for non-emergency applicants since the inception of the THCPP.

Current Use "Vacancy" Score

The THCPP grant application scoring criteria (13 Tex. Admin. Code §12.9(c)) call for an evaluation of the building's use as a functioning courthouse, both before and after the project's completion. Current statutory language permits grant funding to be used for properties that no longer function as a county courthouse but requires that functioning courthouses receive funding priority (Texas Government Code, Chapter 442, Section 442.0081(d)(1)(B)(i)). This is accomplished through the scoring criteria and weights assigned to each. Two criteria pertain to building use, providing an opportunity to allocate 0, 10, or 20 points for a courthouse that is used for court or administrative functions at the time of application (Current Use) and 0, 6, or 10 points for proposals that include court and administrative functions in the completed projects (Future Use). It

should be noted that grants are often selected based upon a difference in just one or two points, so 20 points is a significant point range.

The Committee determined that the Current Use scoring criteria penalizes applicants with courthouses vacated due to conditions out of their control that affect either the safety of building users or the accessibility of the building. Furthermore, the Committee determined that applicants may continue using an unsafe or inaccessible building to earn critical points in the Current Use category. Flipping the number of points allocated for Current Use and Future Use would place more emphasis on whether the project results in a functioning courthouse rather than on whether the building is being used as a courthouse at the time of application. This means that the points allocated in the category of Current Use should be 0, 6, and 10, and points allocated in the category of Future Use should be 0, 10 or 20. Additionally, counties vacating their courthouse due to unavoidable risks to building users such as issues affecting life, safety or welfare of the building users or the county itself should be awarded an intermediary score of 6 points rather than 0 points in the category of Current Use. Program staff created a mockup scoresheet and applied it to Round XII applicants. In the mock scenario, staff considered the Comanche County Courthouse as if it were vacated, since that county has been occupying its courthouse to maintain a competitive score, despite the building being considered inaccessible with a notice from the Department of Justice to cease use. The newly proposed scoring for these two categories meant that courthouses that are vacant or potentially vacant, due to life safety or accessibility issues, were impacted minimally by their current vacancy in terms of their overall score and competitiveness for funding. Making the proposed changes to the scoring system in the categories of Current Use and Future Use seeks to distinguish between counties that vacate their building by choice or to prepare for as-yet unfunded construction from those counties that vacate their courthouse due to issues that require them to leave the building.

Committee Recommendation #6

Reconsider the Current Use “Vacancy” Score as it Applies to Courthouses Vacated Due to Hazardous Conditions or Inaccessibility

- a) Assign higher points in the category of Future Use and reduce the number of points allocated for Current Use to emphasize the building’s use as a courthouse following completion of the project rather than its use at the time of application.
- b) Limit the penalty for counties that vacate their courthouse due to hazardous conditions or inaccessibility by awarding an intermediary score rather than 0.

Possible Action by THC:

- i) By policy, assign 0, 10, or 20 points to the category of Future Use and 0, 6, or 10 points to the category of Current Use.
- ii) Establish by policy a protocol for counties to demonstrate the necessity of vacating their courthouse. Allocate 6 points to counties that can demonstrate a requirement to vacate their courthouse due to hazardous conditions or inaccessibility.

Age Score

The Texas Government Code, Chapter 442, Section 442.0081(d)(1)(B)(ii) requires that the THCPP prioritizes funding for courthouses built before 1875. When the THC established the original scoring criteria, it expanded the Statute’s intention by creating three additional age ranges, assigning significantly more points to older courthouses than newer ones. The THCPP currently considers the following criteria when awarding points in the Age of a Courthouse category:

- 20 Points: Pre-1875
- 15 Points: 1875 to 1899
- 10 Points: 1900 to 1925
- 5 Points: After 1925

The Committee nearly unanimously agreed that the age of a courthouse is not as important as its architectural significance and its level of endangerment, and that emphasis on a courthouse’s age as a deciding factor should align more closely with the intent of the Statute. If the overall points assigned to the age categories are reduced significantly and the age ranges simplified to pre-1875, 1876 to 1899, and post-1900, this reduces the significance of the age of a courthouse and allows other more important categories to determine funding, while continuing to comply with the intent of the Statute.

Committee Recommendation #7

Reduce the Emphasis on the Age of a Courthouse in the Scoring Systems

- a) Minimize the impact of a courthouse’s age when considering applicants for funding, and allow other more significant categories to become more prominent in determining funding.

Possible Action by THC:

- i) By policy, change the age ranges in the standard, emergency, and returning applicant scoring systems and assign points as follows:
- Pre-1875: 6 points
 - 1876–1899: 4 points
 - 1900 or later: 2 points
- ii) By policy, consider the presence of later modifications and the identified restoration period in assigning the age score.

New Scoring Category to Reward an Applicant’s Dedication

The number of applicants each round demonstrates the level of interest in and need for the program. Currently there is no incentive for applicants with unsuccessful applications to reapply in the next round, particularly if their application scored significantly below the successful applications. Applicants often lose interest after a few rounds of rejected grant applications. Once counties stop applying, they may not participate again for many years, or they may never participate again. Awarding a single point each time an applicant applies could encourage commitment from applicants and higher application rates each cycle.

Survey results indicated considerable support for adding a Longevity criterion to the THCPP standard scoring criteria and awarding points retroactively; therefore, the proposed addition to the scoring criteria was not discussed in the meetings.

Committee Recommendation #8

Provide an Incentive for Applicants to Encourage Them to Continue Applying, Despite an Unsuccessful Application

- a) Add a new category to the standard scoring system, and assign points based on the number of cycles that applicant submitted a grant application for a full restoration.
- b) Award points retroactively.

Possible Action by THC:

- i) Revise 13 Tex. Admin. Code § 12.9 (c) to add a scoring category in consideration for counties continuing to apply for funding.
- ii) Establish by Policy the number of points awarded in the scoring criterion as follows:
 - Initial application: 0 points
 - 5–6 prior applications: 3 points
 - 1–2 prior applications: 1 point
 - 7–9 prior applications: 4 points
 - 3–4 prior applications: 2 points
 - 10+ prior applications: 5 points

Auxiliary Buildings and Funding Eligibility

The law that created the grant program states that “the commission may grant or loan money to a county or municipality that owns a historic courthouse, for the purpose of preserving or restoring the courthouse” and “a county or municipality that owns a historic courthouse may apply to the commission for a grant or loan for a historic courthouse project”. The current definition of courthouse, historic courthouse, and historic courthouse project do not provide a clear definition of what building(s) on the courthouse square are eligible for THCPP funding.

The THCPP has funded historically attached annexes and additions as part of an overall restoration of the primary courthouse. The Committee considered and provided clarification on when it is appropriate to fund an auxiliary building and recommends a clearer definition in the Texas Administrative Code. The Committee indicated that historic buildings constructed for the purpose of expanding the courthouse functions that were historically attached to the primary courthouse should be eligible for THCPP grant funding as part of an overall restoration of the courthouse complex. While the question received a range of answers, many Committee members were opposed to considering freestanding buildings on the square until all courthouses seeking funding are fully restored.

Committee Recommendation #9

Clarify funding eligibility for auxiliary historic buildings on the courthouse square.

- a) Provide clearer definitions of Courthouse and Historic Courthouse so that THCPP funding is awarded to eligible buildings as outlined in the Statute.

Possible Action by THC:

- i) Revise 13 Tex. Admin. Code § 12.5 to provide a clearer definition of Courthouse and Historic Courthouse to align with the intention of the Statute that grants fund the preservation of buildings that serve or have served as the county courthouse:

- Courthouse:
 - Current Definition: (4) *Courthouse*. Means the principal building(s) which houses county government offices and courts and its (their) surrounding site(s) (typically the courthouse square).
 - Proposed Definition: (4) *Courthouse*. Means the principal building which serves as the primary seat of government of the county in which it is located, and its surrounding site (typically the courthouse square). The courthouse includes additions or annexes physically attached to the building that were constructed for the purpose of expanding the functions of the courthouse, but it does not include other freestanding buildings on the site.
 - Historic Courthouse:
 - Current Definition: (5) *Historic courthouse*. Means a county courthouse or building that previously served as a county courthouse that is at least 50 years old prior to the date of application, with the initial date of service defined as the date of the first official commissioners court meeting in the building.
 - Proposed Definition: (5) *Historic courthouse*. Means a building that currently or previously served as a county courthouse, as defined in paragraph (4), and which entered service as a courthouse at least 50 years prior to the due date of the grant application, using the first commissioners court meeting as its first date of service. A historic courthouse may include additions or annexes physically attached to the courthouse for at least 50 years prior to the due date of the grant application.
- ii) For clarity, add definitions for Full Restoration and Restoration Period to 13 Tex. Admin. Code § 12.5:
- *Full restoration:* Means a construction grant to undertake a project to restore a courthouse to its appearance at an agreed upon restoration period, which includes removing additions and alterations from later periods and reconstructing features missing from the restoration period. This treatment applies to the site, exterior of the courthouse, and interior public spaces such as the corridors, stairways, and courtrooms. Secondary spaces may be preserved or rehabilitated rather than restored. Additions or attached annexes must be removed if they post-date the selected restoration period. Retention or removal of site features from outside of the restoration period may be evaluated on a case-by-case basis.
 - *Restoration period:* Means the date selected for the purpose of defining the full restoration of a courthouse, representing the most significant time in the courthouse's history. Selection of the restoration period must be justified based on documentary and physical evidence and surviving integrity of historic materials from that period, and it must be described in the master plan for the restoration project. The restoration period represents a time when the building in its entirety exhibited a cohesive architectural style exemplifying the work of an architect or a period when the building experienced a significant historical event.

2023 Courthouse Advisory Committee Members

The members of this Advisory Committee have expertise in areas related to county government, the courthouse grant and maintenance programs, Texas courthouses, historic preservation and/or grant administration.

Elected County Officials

These county judges and commissioners have direct relevant experience with one or more of the topics under discussion by the Committee.

1. Mike Braddock, County Judge, Lynn County, Tahoka
2. Stephanie Davis, County Judge, Comanche County, Comanche
3. Joy Fuchs, former Commissioner, Washington County, Brenham
4. Leward LaFleur, County Judge, Marion County, Jefferson
5. L.D. Williamson, former County Judge, Red River County, Clarksville

Texas Association of Counties Representative

The Texas Association of Counties understands the risks associated with counties' facilities and that quality construction and a fully restored courthouse substantially lower a county's risk. Former County Judge Kim Halfmann has experience representing the needs of counties as the liaison for the Texas Association of Counties as well as experience supervising a large construction project after actively managing the restoration and rehabilitation of the Glasscock County Courthouse while their County Judge.

6. Kim Halfmann, County Relations Officer, Texas Association of Counties

Facility Managers

These facility managers have longstanding experience maintaining a fully restored courthouse and some have experience with post-restoration issues with their buildings.

7. Mike Head, former Facilities Manager, Potter County, Amarillo
8. Ricky Kerr, Facilities Manager, Cooke County, Gainesville
9. Rene Montalvo, Facilities Manager, Karnes County, Karnes City

THC Commissioners/Former Commissioners

Laurie Limbacher and Donna Carter both have experience evaluating, scoring, and funding THCPP grant applications and observing fully restored courthouses returning for supplemental and emergency funding.

10. Laurie Limbacher, Architect and Current Chair, Architecture Committee, Texas Historical Commission, Austin
11. Earl Broussard, Landscape Architect, Architecture Committee, Texas Historical Commission, Austin
12. Donna Carter, Architect and Former Chair, Architecture Committee, Texas Historical Commission, Austin

Architects

These architects have experience working in the field of historic preservation and two have direct experience with the full restoration of courthouses through the THCPP.

13. Hugo Gardea, Preservation Architect, General Services Administration, Fort Worth
14. Stan Graves, Preservation Architect, Architexas, Austin and Former Director of the Division of Architecture and the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program
15. Karl Komatsu, Preservation Architect, Komatsu Architecture, Fort Worth

Contractors

Both contractors have substantial experience as general and sub-contractors on THCPP grant-funded full restorations of historic courthouses.

16. Alan Odom, Contractor, Premier Commercial Group, and Subcontractor, Premier Metalwerks, Haltom City
17. Curt Stoddard, Contractor, JC Stoddard Construction, San Antonio

THC Staff

Mark Wolfe, State Historic Preservation Officer – Executive Director, Texas Historical Commission

Elizabeth Brummett, Deputy SHPO – Director, Division of Architecture

Susan Tietz, AIA – Architect and Coordinator, Courthouse Preservation Program

James Malanaphy, AIA – Architect and Reviewer, Courthouse Preservation Program

Eva Osborne, AIA – Architect and Reviewer, Courthouse Preservation Program

Donye Reese – Specialist, Courthouse Preservation Program

Tania Salgado – Reviewer, Courthouse Preservation Program

Dan Valenzuela – Architect and Reviewer, Courthouse Preservation Program

TAB 8.3

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 8.3A

Texas Historical Commission
July Quarterly Meeting
July 20–21, 2023

Consider filing authorization of intent to review and consider for re-adoption, revision or repeal of Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 12 related to the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program for publication in the *Texas Register*

Background:

Each state agency is required by Texas Government Code Section 2001.39 to review and consider for re-adoption their rules in the Texas Administrative Code every four years. A notice (proposed rule review) must be filed with the *Texas Register* to inform the public that the Texas Historical Commission will start reviewing its chapters/rules. This gives the public an opportunity to submit comments regarding the review.

The Commission will accept comments for 30 days following publication of the notice in the *Texas Register* as to whether the reasons for adoption of these rules continue to exist. In a separate action, amendments to the rules are concurrently proposed. Any additional changes to the rules as a result of the review will be published in the Proposed Rules Section of the *Texas Register* and will be open for an additional 30-day public comment period prior to final adoption of any repeal, amendment, or re-adoption.

Recommended Motion (Committee):

Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of the Texas Historical Commission's intent to review and consider for re-adoption, revision or repeal of Chapter 12, related to the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program, for publication in the *Texas Register*.

Recommended Motion (Commission):

Move to approve the filing authorization of the Texas Historical Commission's intent to review and consider for re-adoption, revision or repeal of Chapter 12, related to the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program, for publication in the *Texas Register*.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Proposed Preamble Form

The Texas Historical Commission files this notice of intent to review and consider for re-adoption, revision or repeal, Chapter 12, related to the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program.

Pursuant to Texas Government Code § 2001.039, the Texas Historical Commission will assess whether the reason(s) for initially adopting these rules continue to exist. The rules will be reviewed to determine whether they are obsolete, reflect current legal and policy considerations, reflect current general provisions in the governance of the Commission, and/or whether they are in compliance with Chapter 2001 of the Texas Government Code (Administrative Procedures Act).

The Commission will accept written comments received on or before 5:00 p.m. central time on the 31st day after the date this notice is published in the *Texas Register*. Comments as to whether the reasons for initially adopting these rules continue to exist may be submitted to Elizabeth Brummett, Director, Architecture Division, Texas Historical Commission, P.O. Box 12276, Austin, Texas 78711-2276, or by email to elizabeth.brummett@thc.texas.gov. In a separate action, amendments to the rules are concurrently proposed. Any additional changes to the rules as a result of the review will be published in the Proposed Rules Section of the *Texas Register* and will be open for an additional 30-day public comment period prior to final adoption of any repeal, amendment, or re-adoption.

TAB 8.3B

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 8.3B

Texas Historical Commission
July Quarterly Meeting
July 20–21, 2023

Consider filing authorization of proposed amendments to sections 12.5, 12.7, and 12.9 of Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 12 related to the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program for first publication and public comment in the *Texas Register*

Background:

The proposed amendments Sections 12.5, 12.7, and 12.9 provide changes to the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program rules that respond to recommendations provided by a recently adjourned Courthouse Advisory Committee and changes to the Texas Government Code made during the 88th Legislature (Regular Session). An additional revision is proposed that clarifies program match requirements to better coordinate the rules with the intent of the statute.

Section 12.5 is revised to provide a clearer definition of “courthouse” and “historic courthouse,” remove redundant definitions, and consolidate program eligibility requirements in §12.7(a). New definitions of “full restoration” and “restoration period” clarify the parameters for associated grants.

Section 12.7(d) is revised in consideration of Texas Government Code §442.0081(d)(2), which indicates that the commission will give preference to applicants providing at least 15% of the project cost but does not disallow a smaller match. The updated language allows the commission, at its sole discretion, to waive or modify the match requirements in this section.

Section 12.7(e)(3) is revised to reflect a change in the program cap from \$6 million to \$10 million, based on recent legislation that will go into effect on September 1, 2023 (Tex. S.B. 1332, 88 Leg., R.S. (2023), to be codified at Texas Government Code §442.0083(e)). Section 12.7(j) is revised to change a program requirement to a recommendation regarding future grant applications. Section 12.7(k) is added to require repayment of grants for repairs to poor-quality construction if funds are later recovered.

Section 12.9 is revised to correct grammatical and citation errors, and §12.9(c)(23) is added to create a scoring category in consideration for counties continuing to apply for funding.

The first publication will take place after approval by the Commission. There is a 30-day comment period following the publication; therefore, rules approved by the Commission for this meeting will be considered for final approval and second publication at the October 2023 meeting.

Recommended motion (Committee):

Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of filing authorization of proposed amendments to Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 12, Sections 12.5, 12.7, and 12.9, related to the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program for first publication in the *Texas Register*.

Recommended motion (Commission):

Move to approve the filing authorization of proposed amendments to Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 12, Sections 12.5, 12.7, and 12.9, related to the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program for first publication in the *Texas Register*.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Texas Administrative Code
Title 13 **Cultural Resources**
Part II **Texas Historical Commission**
Chapter 12 **Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program**

PREAMBLE

The Texas Historical Commission (Commission) proposes amendments to the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 12, Sections 12.5, 12.7, and 12.9 related to the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program.

Section 12.5 is revised to provide a clearer definition of “courthouse” and “historic courthouse” to align with the intention of the enabling statute that grants fund the preservation of buildings that serve or have served as the county courthouse. The definition of “historic courthouse structure” is eliminated to avoid redundancy with other definitions, and program eligibility requirements are consolidated in §12.7(a). Definitions of “full restoration” and “restoration period” are added to clarify the parameters for associated grants.

Section 12.7(d) is revised in consideration of Texas Government Code §442.0081(d)(2), which indicates that the commission will give preference to applicants providing at least 15% of the project cost but does not disallow a smaller match. The updated language allows the commission, at its sole discretion, to waive or modify the match requirements in this section.

Section 12.7(e)(3) is revised to reflect a change in the program cap from \$6 million to \$10 million, based on recent legislation that will go into effect on September 1, 2023 (Tex. S.B. 1332, 88 Leg., R.S. (2023), to be codified at Texas Government Code §442.0083(e)). Section 12.7(j) is revised to change a program requirement to a recommendation regarding future grant applications. Section 12.7(k) is added to address construction quality issues with completed projects and requires repayment of grants for repairs to poor-quality construction if funds are later recovered through litigation or other remedies.

Section 12.9 is revised to correct grammatical and citation errors, and §12.9(c)(23) is added to create a scoring category in consideration for counties continuing to apply for funding.

FISCAL NOTE. Mark Wolfe, Executive Director, has determined that for the first five-year period the amended rules are in effect there will be no fiscal implications for state or local government as a result of enforcing or administering these rules.

PUBLIC BENEFIT. Mr. Wolfe has also determined that for the first five-year period the amended rule is in effect, the public benefit will be the preservation of and education about state historic resources.

ECONOMIC IMPACT STATEMENT AND REGULATORY FLEXIBILITY ANALYSIS FOR SMALL BUSINESSES, MICROBUSINESSES, AND RURAL COMMUNITIES. Mr. Wolfe has also determined that there will be no impact on rural communities, small businesses, or micro-businesses as a result of implementing these rules. Accordingly, no regulatory flexibility analysis, as specified in Texas Government Code § 2006.002, is required.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

ECONOMIC COSTS TO PERSONS AND IMPACT ON LOCAL EMPLOYMENT. There are no anticipated economic costs to persons who are required to comply with the amendments to these rules, as proposed. There is no effect on local economy for the first five years that the proposed new section is in effect; therefore, no local employment impact statement is required under Texas Government Code § 2001.022 and 2001.024(a)(6).

GOVERNMENT GROWTH IMPACT STATEMENT. Because the proposed amendments only concern clarifications to an existing program, during the first five years that the amendments would be in effect, the proposed amendments: will not create or eliminate a government program; will not result in the addition or reduction of employees; will not require an increase or decrease in future legislative appropriations; will not lead to an increase or decrease in fees paid to a state agency; will not create a new regulation; will not repeal an existing regulation; and will not result in an increase or decrease in the number of individuals subject to the rule. During the first five years that the amendments would be in effect, the proposed amendments will not positively or adversely affect the Texas economy.

TAKINGS IMPACT ASSESSMENT. The Commission has determined that no private real property interests are affected by this proposal and the proposal does not restrict or limit an owner's right to his or her property that would otherwise exist in the absence of government action and, therefore, does not constitute a taking under Texas Government Code, § 2007.043.

PUBLIC COMMENT. Comments on the proposal may be submitted to Mark Wolfe, Executive Director, Texas Historical Commission, P.O. Box 12276, Austin, Texas 78711. Comments will be accepted for 30 days after publication in the *Texas Register*.

STATUTORY AUTHORITY. These amendments are proposed under the authority of Texas Government Code § 442.005(q), which provides the Commission with the authority to promulgate rules to reasonably affect the purposes of the Commission, and Texas Government Code § 442.0081(h), which authorizes the Commission to adopt rules necessary to implement the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program.

CROSS REFERENCE TO OTHER LAW. No other statutes, articles, or codes are affected by these amendments.

The Commission hereby certifies that the proposed amendments have been reviewed by legal counsel and found to be a valid exercise of the agency's authority.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

TITLE 13 CULTURAL RESOURCES

PART 2 TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

CHAPTER 12 TEXAS HISTORIC COURTHOUSE PRESERVATION PROGRAM

§12.5 Definitions

When used in this chapter, the following words or terms have the following meanings unless the context indicates otherwise:

(1) Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program. Means the grant or loan program created by Texas Government Code §§442.0081 - 442.0083.

(2) The Courthouse Fund Account. Means a separate account in the general revenue fund. The account consists of transfers made to account, payment on loans made under the historic courthouse preservation program, grants and donations received for the purposes of the historic courthouse preservation program, and income earned on investments of money in the account.

(3) Texas Courthouse Preservation Program Advisory Committee. Means a committee that serves the commission in matters concerning the courthouse program.

(4) Courthouse. Means the principal building[(s)] which serves as the primary seat of [houses] county government [offices and courts] of the county in which it is located, and its [(their)] surrounding site[(s)] (typically the courthouse square). The courthouse includes additions or annexes physically attached to the building that were constructed for the purpose of expanding the functions of the courthouse, but it does not include other freestanding buildings on the site.

(5) Historic courthouse. Means a [county courthouse or] building that currently or previously served as a county courthouse, as defined in paragraph (4), and which entered service as a courthouse [that is] at least 50 years [old] prior to the due date of the grant application, [with the initial date of service defined as the date of] using the first [official] commissioners court meeting as its first date of service [in the building]. A historic courthouse may include additions or annexes physically attached to the courthouse for at least 50 years prior to the due date of the grant application.

(6) Historic courthouse project. Means an undertaking to preserve or restore a historic courthouse.

[(7) Historic courthouse structure. Means a courthouse structure that is a structure that currently or previously served as the official county courthouse of the county in which it is located; and that is:

(A) at least 50 years old prior to the date of application, with the initial date of service defined as the date of the first official commissioners court meeting in the building;

(B) listed on the National Register of Historic Places;

(C) designated a Recorded Texas Historic Landmark;

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

(D) designated a State Antiquities Landmark;

(E) determined by the commission to qualify as an eligible property under the designations noted above;

(F) certified by the commission to the other state agencies as worthy of preservation; or,

(G) designated by an ordinance of a municipality with a population of more than 1.5 million as historic.]

(7[8]) Master preservation plan or master plan. Means a comprehensive planning document that includes the historical background of a courthouse, as well as a detailed analysis of its architectural integrity, current condition, and future needs for preservation. The commission shall promulgate specific guidelines for developing the document.

(8[9]) Conservation Easement. Means a voluntary legal agreement whereby the property owner grants the Commission an interest in the property for the purpose of preservation of historic, architectural, scenic and open space values, also may be called a preservation easement.

(9[10]) Construction Documents (also known as contract documents). Means the written and graphic instructions used for construction of a project which are prepared by an architect and their engineering consultants. May also be called architectural plans and specifications.

(10[11]) Restoration. Means the act or process of accurately depicting the form, features, and character of a property as it appeared at a particular period of time by means of the removal of features from other periods in its history and reconstruction of missing features from the restored period. (As defined by the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties (1995 edition, or as revised)).

(11[12]) Reconstruction. Means the act or process of depicting, by means of new construction, the form, features, and detailing of a non-surviving site, landscape, building, structure, or object for the purpose of replicating its appearance at a specific period of time and in its historic location. (As defined by the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties (1995 edition, or as revised)).

(12[13]) Preservation. Means the act or process of applying measures necessary to sustain the existing form, integrity, and materials of a historic property. (As defined by the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties (1995 edition, or as revised)).

(13[14]) Rehabilitation. Means the act or process of making possible a compatible use for a property through repair, alterations, and additions while preserving those portions or features which convey its historical, cultural, or architectural values. (As defined by the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties (1995 edition, or as revised)).

(14) Full restoration. Means a construction grant to undertake a project to restore a courthouse to its appearance at an agreed upon restoration period, which includes removing additions and alterations from later periods and reconstructing features missing from the restoration period. This treatment applies to

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

the site, exterior of the courthouse, and interior public spaces such as the corridors, stairways, and courtrooms. Secondary spaces may be preserved or rehabilitated rather than restored. Additions or attached annexes must be removed if they post-date the selected restoration period. Retention or removal of site features from outside of the restoration period may be evaluated on a case-by-case basis.

(15) Restoration period. Means the date selected for the purpose of defining the full restoration of a courthouse, representing the most significant time in the courthouse's history. Selection of the restoration period must be justified based on documentary and physical evidence and surviving integrity of historic materials from that period, and it must be described in the master plan for the restoration project. The restoration period represents a time when the building in its entirety exhibited a cohesive architectural style exemplifying the work of an architect or a period when the building experienced a significant historical event.

(16[15]) Match requirement. Means the percentage of the total project cost that must be provided by a county or municipality.

(17[16]) Current cash match. Means monies to be paid by a county or municipality as part of the preservation project described in a current request for grant or loan funding.

(18[17]) Current in-kind match. Materials and labor to be donated as part of the preservation project described in a current request for grant or loan funding.

(19[18]) Planning match. Means county [of] or municipal monies spent on an approved master preservation plan or approved construction plans and specifications.

§12.7 Grant or Loan Program

(a) Property Eligibility. In order to be eligible for grants or loans under the courthouse program, a historic courthouse owned by either a county or municipality must be [determined a historic courthouse structure as defined in §12.5 of this chapter.];

(1) listed in the National Register of Historic Places;

(2) designated a Recorded Texas Historic Landmark;

(3) designated a State Antiquities Landmark;

(4) determined by the commission to qualify as an eligible property under the designations noted above;

(5) certified by the commission as worthy of preservation; or,

(6) designated by an ordinance of a municipality with a population of more than 1.5 million as historic.

(b) Master plan requirement. In order to be eligible for funding, a county or municipality must have completed a current master preservation plan approved by the commission. The commission may require

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

an outdated master plan be updated prior to the date of application or a before a grant or loan is approved.

(c) Types of Assistance. The commission may provide financial assistance in the form of grants or loans. Grant or loan recipients shall be required to follow the terms and conditions of the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program and other terms and conditions imposed by the commission at the time of the grant award or loan.

(d) Match for grant or loan assistance. Applicants eligible to receive grant or loan assistance [must] should provide a minimum of 15% of the total project cost or other match requirements as determined by the commission. Credit toward the match may be given for a county's or municipality's prior capital and in-kind contributions and prior master planning costs~~[.]~~, with not [Not] less than one half of the match [must be] derived from current cash match and/or planning match. In exceptional circumstances, the commission may, at its sole discretion, waive the match requirements and/or approve a larger credit toward prior expenditures.

(e) Allowable use of grant or loan monies.

(1) A county or municipality that receives money under the courthouse program must use the money only for preservation, reconstruction, rehabilitation, restoration or other expenses that the commission determines eligible.

(2) All work must comply with the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties (1995 edition, or as revised).

(3) Individual grants or loans may not exceed ~~[\$6 (six)]~~ \$10 (ten) million and the cumulative total may not exceed ~~[\$6]~~ \$10 (ten) million to any one county or municipality.

(4) The commission may grant a different amount than requested in a courthouse grant application.

(f) Administration. The courthouse program shall be administered by the commission.

(g) Advisory Committee.

(1) The commission may appoint Advisory Committees or other working groups to advise the commission on matters related to the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program including courthouse maintenance.

(2) The commission should consider the following when selecting members of an advisory committee or working group:

(A) geographic diversity;

(B) population;

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

(C) area of expertise; and/or

(D) representation of the public interest.

(h) Procedures. The commission shall adopt procedures, and revise them as necessary, to implement the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program.

(i) Compliance with current program grant manual and all other rules, statutes, policies, procedures and directives is mandatory for all historic courthouse projects unless written exception is provided by the commission due to unforeseen circumstances beyond the control of grantee or grantor.

(j) Grants for Construction Plans and Specifications:

(1) The commission may make grants for the purpose of completing construction plans and specifications for courthouse construction projects.

(2) A county or municipality receiving a grant for completing plans and specifications **[must] is encouraged to** apply for a construction grant from this program at the next grant program funding opportunity following commission acceptance of the complete plans and specifications. In the subsequent grant application, the county or municipality **[must] should** provide at least an equal level of commitment to program components as provided in their previous funding applications. **[If a construction grant is awarded, the county or municipality must go forward with construction of the courthouse project so funded. If a grant is not awarded, the county or municipality must continue to apply for construction grants and make a good-faith effort to receive the grant when subsequent opportunities arise.**

(3) A county or municipality that does not apply for a construction grant in accordance with this section at each grant funding opportunity during the following six years or does not complete the courthouse project by other means within these six years following the commission's acceptance of the plans and specifications will be required to repay the grant for plans and specifications to the commission unless the commission votes to allow additional time to accomplish the construction project.

(4) A county or municipality that continues to apply for construction grants and makes a good-faith effort to receive the award and does not receive a grant or is able to complete the construction project by other good faith efforts will not be required to repay the grant.]

(k) Grants for Construction Defects:

(1) The commission may make grants for the purpose of remedying defects in construction quality from a previous grant-funded project. Before applying for such a grant, a county or municipality must first pursue repairs under warranty or administrative remedies with their contractor, architect, or other party at fault for the defect.

(2) If a county or municipality that receives a grant to remedy a construction defect later recovers funds related to the scope of the grant through litigation or a settlement agreement, the net amount recovered,

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

minus court costs and attorney's fees, shall be ineligible for grant reimbursement. The commission may recapture the grant, or if the net amount recovered is insufficient to accomplish the full scope of work for the grant, the commission may revise the grant budget to consider such funds as the cash match and recapture the excess amount of the grant award. Further, the county or municipality must repay any such funds that were previously reimbursed, proportionate to the state share of the overall project costs.

§12.9 Application Requirements and Considerations

(a) A county or municipality that owns a historic courthouse may apply to the commission for a grant or loan for a historic courthouse project. The application must include:

(1) the address of the courthouse;

(2) a statement of the historic designations that the courthouse has or is likely to receive;

(3) a statement of the amount of money that the county or municipality commits to contribute to the project;

(4) a statement of previous county or municipal monies spent on planning which the county or municipality may be allowed as credit toward their match;

(5) a statement of whether the courthouse is currently functioning as a courthouse or other public facility;

(6) copies of any plans, including the required master preservation plan or construction plans and specifications, that the county or municipality may have for the project unless the commission already has these plans on file;

(7) copies of existing deed covenants, restrictions or easements held by the commission or other preservation organizations;

(8) statements of support from local officials and community leaders; **[and]**

(9) the current cost estimate of the proposed project; and

(10) any other information that the commission may require.

(b) The Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program will be a competitive process, with applications evaluated and grants awarded based on the factors provided in this section, including the amount of program money for grants.

(1) Funding requests may be reduced by the commission to reflect ineligible project costs or smaller scopes or phases of work such as planning for the construction work.

(2) The commission may adjust the amount of a previously awarded grant up and/or down based on the

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

changing conditions of the property and the program.

(c) In considering whether to grant an application, the commission will assign weights to and consider each of the following factors:

- (1) the status of the building as a functioning courthouse;
- (2) the age of the courthouse;
- (3) the degree of endangerment;
- (4) whether the courthouse is subject to a current conservation easement or covenant held by the commission;
- (5) whether the proposal is in conformance with the approved master plan and addresses the current condition and needs of the property in proper sequence;
- (6) whether the county or municipality agrees to place/extend a preservation easement/covenant and/or deed restriction as part of the grant process;
- (7) the importance of the building within the context of an architectural style;
- (8) whether the proposal addresses and remedies former inappropriate changes;
- (9) the historic significance of the courthouse, as defined by 36 CFR [§101(a)(2)(A) and (E)] §60.4, and [NPS] National Park Service Bulletin 15, "How to Apply the National Register Criteria for Evaluation;"
- (10) the degree of surviving integrity of original design and materials;
- (11) if a county or municipality submits completed and commission-approved construction plans and specifications for proposed work at the time of the application, provided the plans and specifications comply with the previously approved master plan;
- (12) the use of the building as a courthouse after the project;
- (13) the county's or municipality's provision of a match greater than 15% of the grant request;
- (14) the degree to which the proposal achieves a fully restored county courthouse;
- (15) the status of the courthouse in terms of state and local historical designations that are in place;
- (16) the county or municipal government's provision of preservation incentives and support of the county historical commission and other county-wide preservation efforts;
- (17) the location of the county in a region with few awarded courthouse grant applications;

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

(18) the existence of a plan for physically protecting county records during the restoration and afterwards, as well as an assessment of current and future space needs and public accessibility for such records, if county-owned;

(19) the existence of a strong history of compliance with the state courthouse law (Texas Government Code, §[§]442.008[1 - 442.0083] and the Antiquities Code of Texas, Texas Natural Resources Code Chapter 191);

(20) the effort to protect and enhance surrounding historic resources;

(21) the evidence of community support and county or municipality commitment to protection; **[and]**

(22) the applicant's local funding capacity as measured by the total taxable value of properties in the jurisdiction[.]; **and**

(23) the number of prior cycles in which a county has applied for and not received a full restoration grant.

(d) Other Considerations.

(1) The factors noted in subsection (c) of this section, and any additional ones determined necessary by the commission, will be published prior to each individual grant round as part of the formal procedures for the round.

(2) The commission may distribute a portion of the funds available for each grant period to be used for specific purposes on an expedited basis and/or granted through different criteria than other funds. Such specific purposes may include, but are not limited to, the following:

(A) Emergency repairs necessary to address or prevent catastrophic damage to the courthouse; or

(B) Compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act or other state or federally mandated repairs or modifications; or

(C) Previously awarded projects that require additional funding to accomplish the intended goals of the project; or

(D) Updates to approved courthouse preservation master plans.

(3) Any such distribution to a specific purpose or change in criteria must be decided by a vote of the commission and advertised to the potential grantees prior to the date for the submission of applications.

(e) As a condition for a county or municipality to receive money under the courthouse fund, the commission may require creation of a conservation easement on the property, and may require creation of other appropriate covenants in favor of the state. The highest preference will be given to counties agreeing to the above referenced easements or covenants at the time of application.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

- (f) The commission shall provide oversight of historic courthouse projects.
 - (1) The commission may make periodic inspections of the projects during construction and/or upon and following completion to ensure compliance with program rules and procedures.
 - (2) The commission may require periodic reports to ensure compliance with program rules and procedures and as a prerequisite to disbursement of grant or loan funds.
 - (3) The commission may adopt additional procedures to ensure program compliance.

TAB 8.4

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 8.4

Texas Historical Commission
July Quarterly Meeting
July 20–21, 2023

Discussion and possible action regarding supplemental funding to previously awarded Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program projects in consideration of increased program cap

Background:

The 88th Legislature recently raised the cumulative cap on Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program (THCPP) grants from \$6 to \$10 million through S.B. 1332. The cap increase will take effect on September 1, 2023. Due to the previous cap of \$6 million and skyrocketing construction costs, counties in the last few rounds have taken on a much greater financial burden. In consideration of the increased program cap, staff is seeking direction from the Commission regarding whether to invite current grant recipients to submit requests for supplemental funding, and if so, to define parameters for funding requests to be considered at a future Executive Committee meeting.

Early in the program, most counties were able to complete a full restoration for between \$3 and \$4 million, allowing them to contribute the program minimum match of 15%, using grant-funded planning documents. The cap has not been raised in over 15 years, causing subsequent grant recipients to pay ever higher local matches and making a full restoration unattainable for many counties. In recent grant cycles, THCPP planning grants effectively increase the local match a county pays toward their construction project, so many counties now self-fund their architectural plans and specifications, further increasing their financial contribution. Based on cost estimates prepared by their architects, Round XI and XII applicants committed to matches as high as \$8 million, which is a substantial burden for the poorer, more rural counties in the state. Once projects went to bid, costs increased by between 20% and 140%, and local matches are now as high as \$15.5 million. Counties that received full restoration grants in Round XII must decide whether to accept bids that are being held by contractors until early September. If bids aren't accepted, costs will only increase more when the projects re-bid. Two of these counties have already decided that they cannot manage the increased cost without additional grant funding from the THC, and they may return their Round XII grants and reapply in Round XIII.

The program rules allow the THC to increase grant amounts based upon program or project changes, and there is \$4 million now available to all Round XI and XII grant recipients due to the cap increase. In the attached analysis, three scenarios are presented for supporting Rounds XI and XII projects (Funding Plan A) or only Round XII projects (Funding Plan B). All Round XI projects have been under construction for some time, and many will be completing their projects in the next few months. Of the Round XII projects, only Wise County is under contract for their full restoration, and Upshur County is expected to sign a contract for construction in the next few weeks. Hall and Kimble Counties have held off on signing a contract because they are unable to cover their cost overruns due to already financially straining their resources with the cash match they offered in their grant applications. Both Hall and Kimble Counties have stated that they only offered their large cash matches due to the limitations of the \$6 million cap, noting that their entire annual budget is less than their project costs. (Please see the letter from Hall County in the following pages.)

It is important to note that the \$45 million appropriation for Round XIII can fund about four full restoration projects and a few emergency or planning projects, so supplementing the Round XI and/or XII projects will reduce the amount of money that can be awarded. And yet, supplementing the existing Round XII grants will cost the program less money than if any of the Round XII grant recipients return their grants and reapply in Round XIII with a higher project cost and a lower match percentage, as allowed by the increased cap.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Funding Plan A supplements all Round XI and XII construction projects using one of the following three Scenarios A1, A2, or A3 and **Funding Plan B** only supplements Round XII construction projects, which are not yet under construction, using one of the following three Scenarios B1, B2, or B3.

Scenario 1 (A1 or B1)

In **Scenario 1**, the local match percentage agreed to in the grant application and Funding Agreement is held, which means that the state contribution and the local cash contribution both increase proportionally as the project cost increases. It is this match percentage that is used to calculate an applicant's Overmatch score. Due to significant increases in project costs, this will mean that the county's cash match increase could be significant, even if the original match percentage is maintained.

Grant Funds Balance from \$45 Million Appropriation:

- A1, Round XI and XII projects (all under construction): **\$30,868,853.**
- B1, Round XII projects only (not yet under construction): **\$38,882,286.**

Scenario 2 (A2 or B2)

In **Scenario 2**, supplemental funding would eliminate the cash match increase for grant recipients, holding counties to their original cash match commitment by increasing the percentage of the project cost covered by the state. Scenario 1 would help the poorest counties since their cash commitment was carefully budgeted and cannot be exceeded without significant strain.

Grant Funds Balance from \$45 Million Appropriation:

- A2, Round XI and XII projects (all under construction): **\$23,334,517.**
- B2, Round XII projects only (not yet under construction): **\$34,794,173.**

Scenario 3 (A3 or B3)

In **Scenario 3**, the THC would award the maximum allowable grant award, considering the increased cap, and has been prepared to illustrate the maximum amount counties would be eligible to receive. All Round XI and XII grant recipients reached the \$6 million cap, and considering a 15% minimum local match, an additional \$4 million could be awarded to all eight grant recipients, except Lipscomb County that would receive \$3.7 million due to their lower project cost. Scenario 3 would substantially deplete the funding available to award in Round XIII.

Grant Funds Balance from \$45 Million Appropriation:

- A3, Round XI and XII projects (all under construction): **\$13,898,818.**
- B3, Round XII projects only (not yet under construction): **\$29,569,345.**

Please see analyses of Round XI and XII construction projects and layouts of Scenarios A1, A2, A3, B1, B2, and B3 on the following pages.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Motion Option 1—Funding Plan A (Committee):

Move to send forward to the Commission and recommend inviting Round XI and XII grant recipients to request supplemental funding with a maximum possible request as outlined in Scenario [A1, A2, or A3], and recommend the Commission delegate authority to make grant awards to the Executive Committee.

Motion Option 2—Funding Plan B (Committee):

Move to send forward to the Commission and recommend inviting Round XII grant recipients to request supplemental funding with a maximum possible request as outlined in Scenario [B1, B2 or B3], and recommend the Commission delegate authority to make grant awards to the Executive Committee.

Motion Option 3 (Committee):

Move to send forward to the Commission and recommend rejection of Funding Plan A and Funding Plan B.

Motion Option 1—Funding Plan A (Commission):

Move to invite Round XI and XII grant recipients to request supplemental funding with a maximum possible request as outlined in Scenario [A1, A2, or A3], and delegate authority to make grant awards to the Executive Committee.

Motion Option 2—Funding Plan B (Commission):

Move to invite Round XII grant recipients to request supplemental funding with a maximum possible request as outlined in Scenario [B1, B2 or B3], and delegate authority to make grant awards to the Executive Committee.

Motion Option 3 (Commission):

Move to reject Funding Plan A and Funding Plan B.

Analysis of Round XI and XII Construction Projects and Cap Increase

Funding Plan A (Supplement Round XI and XII Construction Projects Including those Already Under Construction or Nearly Complete)										Scenario A1		Scenario A2		Scenario A3	
Round	County	Original Grant	Funding Agreement Project Cost	Current Project Cost	Currently Under Contract?	Match % in Funding Agreement (Overmatch Points)	Anticipated Local Cash Match from Grant Application	Current Local Cash Match Required without Supplemental Funding	Current Local Cash Match Increase without Supplemental Funding	Supplemental Grant Award if Original Local Match % Maintained	Local Cash Match Increase	Supplemental Grant Award to Cover Cash Match Increase	Local Cash Match Increase	Supplemental Grant Award if Local Match Reduced as Much as New Cap Allows	Local Cash Match Increase (or Decrease)
11	Callahan	\$ 4,684,891	\$ 9,829,904	\$ 9,829,904	Yes	52%	\$ 5,145,013	\$ 5,145,013	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 3,670,527	\$ (3,670,527)
11e	Lee	\$ 1,970,149	\$ 5,070,600	\$ 8,530,256	Yes	61%	\$ 3,100,451	\$ 6,560,107	\$ 3,459,656	\$ 1,344,227	\$ 2,115,429	\$ 3,459,656	\$ -	\$ 4,000,000	\$ (540,344)
11	Polk	\$ 4,744,746	\$ 10,103,625	\$ 15,787,523	Yes	53%	\$ 5,358,879	\$ 11,042,777	\$ 5,683,898	\$ 2,669,206	\$ 3,014,692	\$ 4,000,000	\$ 1,683,898	\$ 4,000,000	\$ 1,683,898
11	Taylor	\$ 5,980,000	\$ 8,977,216	\$ 21,476,780	Yes	33%	\$ 2,997,216	\$ 15,496,780	\$ 12,499,564	\$ 4,000,000	\$ 8,499,564	\$ 4,000,000	\$ 8,499,564	\$ 4,000,000	\$ 8,499,564
12	Hall	\$ 5,953,345	\$ 9,222,471	\$ 11,040,000	No	35%	\$ 3,269,126	\$ 5,086,655	\$ 1,817,529	\$ 1,173,262	\$ 644,267	\$ 1,817,529	\$ -	\$ 3,430,655	\$ (1,613,126)
12	Kimble	\$ 5,294,242	\$ 9,406,432	\$ 11,483,949	No	44%	\$ 4,112,190	\$ 6,189,707	\$ 2,077,517	\$ 1,169,293	\$ 908,224	\$ 2,077,517	\$ -	\$ 4,000,000	\$ (1,922,483)
12	Upshur	\$ 5,218,363	\$ 12,839,123	\$ 15,149,904	No	59%	\$ 7,620,760	\$ 9,931,541	\$ 2,310,781	\$ 939,199	\$ 1,371,582	\$ 2,310,781	\$ -	\$ 4,000,000	\$ (1,689,219)
12	Wise	\$ 5,162,347	\$ 9,473,201	\$ 14,677,349	Yes	46%	\$ 4,310,854	\$ 9,515,002	\$ 5,204,148	\$ 2,835,960	\$ 2,368,188	\$ 4,000,000	\$ 1,204,148	\$ 4,000,000	\$ 1,204,148
TOTAL SUPPLEMENTAL GRANT AWARDS										\$ 14,131,147		\$ 21,665,483		\$ 31,101,182	
ROUND XIII GRANT FUNDS BALANCE										\$ 30,868,853		\$ 23,334,517		\$ 13,898,818	

Funding Plan B (Fund Only Round XII Projects Not Yet Under Construction)										Scenario B2		Scenario B1		Scenario B3	
Round	County	Original Grant	Funding Agreement Project Cost	Current Project Cost	Currently Under Contract?	Match % in Funding Agreement (Overmatch Points)	Anticipated Local Cash Match from Grant Application	Current Local Cash Match Required without Supplemental Funding	Current Local Cash Match Increase without Supplemental Funding	Supplemental Grant Award if Original Local Match % Maintained	Local Cash Match Increase	Supplemental Grant Award to Cover Cash Match Increase	Local Cash Match Increase	Supplemental Grant Award if Local Match Reduced as Much as New Cap Allows	Local Cash Match Increase (or Decrease)
12	Hall	\$ 5,953,345	\$ 9,222,471	\$ 11,040,000	No	35%	\$ 3,269,126	\$ 5,086,655	\$ 1,817,529	\$ 1,173,262	\$ 644,267	\$ 1,817,529	\$ -	\$ 3,430,655	\$ (1,613,126)
12	Kimble	\$ 5,294,242	\$ 9,406,432	\$ 11,483,949	No	44%	\$ 4,112,190	\$ 6,189,707	\$ 2,077,517	\$ 1,169,293	\$ 908,224	\$ 2,077,517	\$ -	\$ 4,000,000	\$ (1,922,483)
12	Upshur	\$ 5,218,363	\$ 12,839,123	\$ 15,149,904	No	59%	\$ 7,620,760	\$ 9,931,541	\$ 2,310,781	\$ 939,199	\$ 1,371,582	\$ 2,310,781	\$ -	\$ 4,000,000	\$ (1,689,219)
12	Wise	\$ 5,162,347	\$ 9,473,201	\$ 14,677,349	Yes	46%	\$ 4,310,854	\$ 9,515,002	\$ 5,204,148	\$ 2,835,960	\$ 2,368,188	\$ 4,000,000	\$ 1,204,148	\$ 4,000,000	\$ 1,204,148
TOTAL SUPPLEMENTAL GRANT AWARDS										\$ 6,117,715		\$ 10,205,827		\$ 15,430,655	
ROUND XIII GRANT FUNDS BALANCE										\$ 38,882,285		\$ 34,794,173		\$ 29,569,345	

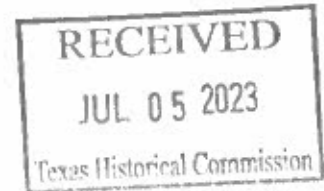
THE COUNTY OF HALL

Ray Powell, County Judge
512 West Main Street, Suite 4
Memphis, Texas 79245



Pauline Johnsey, Administrative Asst.
(806) 259-2511
(806) 259-3083 FAX

Memphis, Texas



June 28, 2023

DOA

Mr. Mark Wolfe, Executive Director
Texas Historical Commission
P.O. Box 12276
Austin, Texas 78711-2276

Dear Mr. Wolfe:

The estimate to restore the Hall County Courthouse was \$9,222,741 as stated in our application for Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program funding. The Texas Historical Commission voted to award \$5,953,345 to our County for the project. (Prior award of \$46,655 was made to Hall County for professional expenses to update our Historic Courthouse Preservation Master Plan with total award \$6,000,000.)

We, Hall County, averaged the contractor restoration budget up to \$9,500,000 and decided to utilize Certificates of Obligation Bonds in the amount of \$4,000,000 for \$10,000,000 total. We believed that this would leave a balance of \$500,000 to cover additional items that could not be paid for with Historical Commission Grant funds. Voters had agreed to \$4,000,000 from the selling of bonds in a special election. We cannot ask the voters for more.

The current revised bid for the project is \$11,040,000. Hall County will be short \$1,040,000 for the Contractor restoration of the Hall County Courthouse, which the Contractor has guaranteed until the end of July. We really need \$1,540,000 additional assistance from the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program to cover expenses of approximately \$500,000 the Historical Commission will not pay, for a grand total Grant of \$7,540,000 to allow preservation of our Historic Hall County Courthouse.

Hall County is an agricultural county and has no supplemental types of income such as wind energy, solar energy, oil or gas. County income is from ad valorem taxes, fines, and fees. Hall County citizens will be proud and energized to have a newly restored Courthouse, but we sure need increased grant funding from the Texas Historical Commission to make it happen.

Respectfully,

Ray Powell

Ray Powell
Hall County Judge



TAB 8.5

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 8.5

Texas Historical Commission
July Quarterly Meeting
July 20–21, 2023

Consider filing authorization of proposed amendments to sections 13.1, 13.2, and 13.3 of Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 13 related to the Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Program for first publication and public comment in the *Texas Register*

Background:

The proposed amendments to Sections 13.1, 13.2, and 13.3 edit citations to the Texas Tax Code where the tax credit program is established. Legislation for the Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Program has resided in Subchapter S of Chapter 171 of the code, which defines the state's franchise tax. Legislation that goes into effect on September 1, 2023 will move Subchapter S from Chapter 171 into its own chapter, Chapter 172 (Tex. S.B. 1013, 88 Leg., R.S. (2023)). All language in the rules remains the same, except for seven references directly to Chapter 171 of the Texas Tax Code. These are now proposed to reference Chapter 172.

References to the Texas Tax Code are located in Sections 13.1, 13.2, and 13.3.

The first publication will take place after approval by the Commission. There is a 30-day comment period following the publication; therefore, rules approved by the Commission for this meeting will be considered for final approval and second publication at the October 2023 meeting.

Recommended motion (Committee):

Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of filing authorization of proposed amendments to Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 13, Sections 13.1, 13.2, and 13.3, related to the Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Program for first publication in the *Texas Register*.

Recommended motion (Commission):

Move to approve the filing authorization of proposed amendments to Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 13, Sections 13.1, 13.2, and 13.3, related to the Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Program for first publication in the *Texas Register*.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Texas Administrative Code

Title 13 Cultural Resources

Part II Texas Historical Commission

Chapter 13 Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Program

PREAMBLE

The Texas Historical Commission (Commission) proposes amendments to the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 13, Sections 13.1, 13.2, and 13.3, related to the Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Program. The amendments are to Texas Tax Code citations.

Legislation for the Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Program has resided in Subchapter S of Chapter 171 of the code, which defines the state's franchise tax. Legislation that goes into effect on September 1, 2023 will move Subchapter S from Chapter 171 into its own chapter, Chapter 172 (Tex. S.B. 1013, 88 Leg., R.S. (2023)). All language in the rules remains the same, except for seven references directly to Chapter 171 of the Texas Tax Code. These are now proposed to reference Chapter 172.

FISCAL NOTE. Mark Wolfe, Executive Director, has determined that for the first five-year period the amended rules are in effect there will be no fiscal implications for state or local government as a result of enforcing or administering these rules.

PUBLIC BENEFIT. Mr. Wolfe has also determined that for the first five-year period the amended rule is in effect, the public benefit will be the preservation of and education about state historic resources.

ECONOMIC IMPACT STATEMENT AND REGULATORY FLEXIBILITY ANALYSIS FOR SMALL BUSINESSES, MICROBUSINESSES, AND RURAL COMMUNITIES. Mr. Wolfe has also determined that there will be no impact on rural communities, small businesses, or micro-businesses as a result of implementing these rules. Accordingly, no regulatory flexibility analysis, as specified in Texas Government Code § 2006.002, is required.

ECONOMIC COSTS TO PERSONS AND IMPACT ON LOCAL EMPLOYMENT. There are no anticipated economic costs to persons who are required to comply with the amendments to these rules, as proposed. There is no effect on local economy for the first five years that the proposed new section is in effect; therefore, no local employment impact statement is required under Texas Government Code § 2001.022 and 2001.024(a)(6).

GOVERNMENT GROWTH IMPACT STATEMENT. Because the proposed amendments only concern clarifications to an existing program, during the first five years that the amendments would be in effect, the proposed amendments: will not create or eliminate a government program; will not result in the addition or reduction of employees; will not require an increase or decrease in future legislative appropriations; will not lead to an increase or decrease in fees paid to a state agency; will not create a new regulation; will not repeal an existing regulation; and will not result in an increase or decrease in the number of individuals subject to the rule. During the first five years that the amendments would be in effect, the proposed amendments will not positively or adversely affect the Texas economy.

TAKINGS IMPACT ASSESSMENT. The Commission has determined that no private real property interests are affected by this proposal and the proposal does not restrict or limit an owner's right to his or her property that would otherwise exist in the absence of government action and, therefore, does not

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

constitute a taking under Texas Government Code, § 2007.043.

PUBLIC COMMENT. Comments on the proposal may be submitted to Mark Wolfe, Executive Director, Texas Historical Commission, P.O. Box 12276, Austin, Texas 78711. Comments will be accepted for 30 days after publication in the *Texas Register*.

STATUTORY AUTHORITY. These amendments are proposed under the authority of Texas Government Code § 442.005(q), which provides the Commission with the authority to promulgate rules to reasonably affect the purposes of the Commission, and Texas Government Code § 172.110, of the Texas Tax Code, which authorizes the Commission to adopt rules necessary to implement the Tax Credit for Certified Rehabilitation of Certified Historic Structures.

CROSS REFERENCE TO OTHER LAW. No other statutes, articles, or codes are affected by these amendments.

The Commission hereby certifies that the proposed amendments have been reviewed by legal counsel and found to be a valid exercise of the agency's authority.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Texas Administrative Code

Title 13 Cultural Resources

Part 2 Texas Historical Commission

Chapter 13 Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Program

§13.1 Definitions

The following words and terms when used in these rules shall have the following meanings unless the context clearly indicates otherwise:

(1) Applicant--The entity that has submitted an application for a building or structure it owns or for which it has a contract to purchase.

(2) Application--A fully completed Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Application form submitted to the Commission, which includes three parts:

(A) Part A - Evaluation of Significance, to be used by the Commission to make a determination whether the building is a certified historic structure;

(B) Part B - Description of Rehabilitation, to be used by the Commission to review proposed projects for compliance with the Standards for Rehabilitation; and

(C) Part C - Request for Certification of Completed Work, to be used by the Commission to review completed projects for compliance with the work approved under Part B.

(3) Application fee--The fee charged by the Commission and paid by the applicant for the review of Part B and Part C of the application as follows:

Figure: 13 TAC §13.1(3) (No change.)

(4) Audited cost report--Such documentation as defined by the Comptroller in 34 TAC Chapter 3, Tax Administration.

(5) Building--Any edifice enclosing a space within its walls, and usually covered by a roof, the purpose of which is principally to shelter any form of human activity, such as shelter or housing, or to provide working, office, parking, display, or sales space. The term includes, among other examples, banks, office buildings, factories, warehouses, barns, railway or bus stations, and stores and may also be used to refer to a historically and functionally related unit, such as a courthouse and jail or a house and barn. Functional constructions made usually for purposes other than creating human shelter or activity such as bridges, windmills, and towers are not considered buildings under this definition and are not eligible to be certified historic structures.

(6) Certificate of Eligibility--A document issued by the Commission to the owner, following review and approval of a Part C application, that confirms the property to which the eligible costs and expenses relate is a certified historic structure and the rehabilitation qualifies as a certified rehabilitation; and specifies the date the certified historic structure was first placed in service after the rehabilitation.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

(7) Certified historic structure--A building or buildings located on a property in Texas that is certified by the Commission as:

(A) listed individually in the National Register of Historic Places;

(B) designated as a Recorded Texas Historic Landmark under §442.006, Texas Government Code, or as a State Antiquities Landmark under Chapter 191, Texas Natural Resources Code; §21.6 and §26.3(66) and (67) of this title (relating to Recorded Texas Historic Landmark Designation and Definitions, respectively); or

(C) certified by the Commission as contributing to the historic significance of:

(i) a historic district listed in the National Register of Historic Places; or

(ii) a certified local district as per 36 CFR §67.9.

(8) Certified local district--A local historic district certified by the United States Department of the Interior in accordance with 36 CFR §67.9.

(9) Certified rehabilitation--The rehabilitation of a certified historic structure that the Commission has certified as meeting the Standards for Rehabilitation. If the project is submitted for the federal rehabilitation tax credit, it must be reviewed by the National Park Service prior to a determination that it meets the requirements for a certified rehabilitation under this rule. In the absence of a determination for the federal rehabilitation tax credit, the Commission shall have the sole responsibility for certifying the project.

(10) Commission--The Texas Historical Commission.

(11) Comptroller--The Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts.

(12) Contributing--A building in a historic district considered to be historically, culturally, or architecturally significant according to the criteria established by state or federal government, including those formally promulgated by the National Park Service and the United States Department of the Interior at 36 CFR Part 60 and applicable National Register bulletins.

(13) Credit--The tax credit for the certified rehabilitation of certified historic structures available pursuant to Chapter [172 \[171, Subchapter S\]](#) of the Texas Tax Code.

(14) District--A geographically definable area, urban, or rural, possessing a significant concentration, linkage, or continuity of sites, building, structures, or objects united by past events geographically but linked by association or history.

(15) Eligible costs and expenses--The qualified rehabilitation expenditures as defined by §47(c)(2), Internal Revenue Code, including rehabilitation expenses as set out in 26 CFR §1.48-12(c), incurred during the project, except as otherwise specified in Chapter [172 \[171, Subchapter S\]](#) of the Texas Tax Code.

(16) Federal rehabilitation tax credit--A federal tax credit for 20% of qualified rehabilitation expenditures with respect to a certified historic structure, as defined in §47, Internal Revenue

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Code; 26 CFR §1.48-12; and 36 CFR Part 67.

(17) Functionally related buildings--A collection of buildings that were constructed or used to serve and support an overall single purpose during their period of significance. Examples include but are not limited to: a residence and carriage house; a multi-building apartment complex; a multi-building industrial or commercial complex; or buildings constructed as a campus. Buildings within a typical neighborhood or downtown commercial historic district, among other property types, do not count as functionally related buildings with other buildings in the district, unless there is a certain historical attachment other than community development. Functionally related buildings owned by one entity are viewed as a single property while those owned by separate entities are viewed as separate properties.

(18) National Park Service--The agency of the U.S. Department of the Interior that is responsible for certifying projects to receive the federal rehabilitation tax credit.

(19) Owner--A person, partnership, company, corporation, whether for profit or not, governmental body, an institution of higher education or university system or any other entity holding a legal or equitable interest in a Property or Structure, which can include a full or partial ownership interest. Not all of these owner entities can qualify as an applicant for the credit, based on the requirements listed in Chapter [172 \[171, Subchapter S\]](#) of the Texas Tax Code. A long-term lessee of a property may be considered an owner if their current lease term is at a minimum 27.5 years for residential rental property or 39 years for nonresidential real property, as referenced by §47(c)(2), Internal Revenue Code.

(20) Phased development--A rehabilitation project which may reasonably be expected to be completed in two or more distinct states of development, as defined by United States Treasury Regulation 26 CFR §1.48-12(b)(2)(v). Each phase of a phased development can independently support an Application for a credit as though it was a stand-alone rehabilitation, as long as each phase meets the definition of a Project. If any completed phase of the rehabilitation project does not meet the requirements of a certified rehabilitation, future applications by the same owner for the same certified historic structure will not be considered.

(21) Placed in Service--A status obtained upon completion of the rehabilitation project as described in Part B of the application, and any subsequent amendments, and documented in Part C of the application. Evidence of the date a property is placed in service includes a certificate of occupancy issued by the local building official and/or an architect's certificate of substantial completion. Other documents will suffice when certificates of occupancy and/or substantial completion are not available for a specific project, including final contractor invoices or other verifiable statements of completion. Alternate documents should be approved by the Commission before submission. Placed in Service documentation must indicate the date that work was completed.

(22) Project--A specified scope of work, as described in a rehabilitation plan submitted with Part B of the application and subsequent amendments, comprised of work items that will be fully completed and Placed in Service. Examples of a project may include, but are not limited to, a whole building rehabilitation, rehabilitation of individual floors or spaces within a building, repair of building features, or replacement of building systems (such as mechanical, electrical, and plumbing systems). Partial or incomplete scopes of work, such as project planning and

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

design, demolition, or partial completion of spaces, features, or building systems are not included in this definition as projects. Per §13.6(f) of this title (relating to Application Review Process), the Commission's review encompasses the entire building and site even if other work items are not included in a submitted project.

(23) Property--A parcel of real property containing one or more buildings or structures that is the subject of an application for a credit.

(24) Rehabilitation--The process of returning a building or buildings to a state of utility, through repair or alteration, which makes possible an efficient use while retaining those portions and features of the building and its site and environment which are significant.

(25) Rehabilitation plan--Descriptions, drawings, construction plans, and specifications for the proposed rehabilitation of a certified historic structure in sufficient detail to enable the Commission to evaluate compliance with the Standards for Rehabilitation.

(26) Standards for Rehabilitation--The United States Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Rehabilitation as defined by the National Park Service in 36 CFR §67.7.

(27) Structure--A building; see also certified historic structure. "Structure" may be used in place of the word "building," but all tax credit projects must involve rehabilitation of a building as defined in §13.1(5) of this title.

(28) Tax Credit--A credit earned against either the state franchise tax or the insurance premium tax per Chapter [172 \[171\]](#) of the Texas Tax Code and any limitations provided therein.

§13.2 Qualification Requirements

(a) Qualification for credit.

(1) An Owner is eligible for a credit for eligible costs and expenses incurred in the certified rehabilitation of a certified historic structure if:

(A) the rehabilitated certified historic structure is placed in service on or after September 1, 2013;

(B) the Owner has an ownership interest in the certified historic structure in the year during which the structure is placed in service after the rehabilitation; and

(C) the total amount of the eligible costs and expenses incurred exceeds \$5,000.

(2) A property for which eligible costs and expenses are submitted for the credit must meet Internal Revenue Code §47(c)(2) which includes:

(A) non-residential real property;

(B) residential rental property; or

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

(C) other property types exempted from parts of Internal Revenue Code §47(c)(2) as described in Chapter [172 \[171, Subchapter S\]](#) of the Texas Tax Code.

(b) Eligible costs and expenses. Eligible costs and expenses means those costs and expenses allowed pursuant to Internal Revenue Code §47(c)(2) or as exempted by Chapter [172 \[171, Subchapter S\]](#) of the Texas Tax Code. Such eligible costs and expenses, include, but are not limited to:

(1) expenditures associated with structural components as defined by United States Treasury Regulation §1.48-1(e)(2) including walls, partitions, floors, ceilings, windows and doors, stairs, elevators, escalators, sprinkler systems, fire escapes, components of central air conditioning, heating, plumbing, and electrical systems, and other components related to the operation or maintenance of the building;

(2) architectural services;

(3) engineering services;

(4) construction management and labor, materials, and reasonable overhead;

(5) subcontracted services;

(6) development fees;

(7) construction period interest and taxes; and

(8) other items referenced in Internal Revenue Code §47(c)(2).

(c) Ineligible costs and expenses. Eligible costs and expenses as defined in Internal Revenue Code §47(c)(2) do not include the following:

(1) the cost of acquiring any interest in the property;

(2) the personal labor by the applicant;

(3) any cost associated with the enlargement of an existing building;

(4) site work expenditures, including any landscaping, sidewalks, paving, decks, outdoor lighting remote from the building, fencing, retaining walls or similar expenditures; or

(5) any cost associated with the rehabilitation of an outbuilding or ancillary structure unless it is certified by the Commission to contribute to the historical significance of the property.

(d) Eligibility date for costs and expenses.

(1) Part A of the Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Certification Application must be submitted prior to the building being placed in service per §13.1(21) of this title (relating to Definitions). Projects that have been placed in service prior to submission of Part A of the application do not qualify for the program.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

(2) While the credit may be claimed for eligible costs and expenses incurred prior to the filing of an application, potential applicants are urged to file Parts A and B of the application at the earliest possible date. This will allow the Commission to review the application and provide guidance to the applicant that will increase the chances that the application will ultimately be approved and the credit received.

(e) Phased development. Part B applications for rehabilitation of the same certified historic structure may be submitted by the same owner only if they describe clearly defined phases of work that align with a cost report that separates the eligible costs and expenses by phase. Separate Part B and C applications shall be submitted for review by the Commission prior to issuance of a certificate of eligibility for each phase.

(f) Amount of credit. The total amount of credit available is twenty-five percent (25%) of the aggregate eligible costs and expenses incurred in the certified rehabilitation of the certified historic structure.

§13.3 Evaluation of Significance

(a) Application Part A - Evaluation of Significance. Part A of the application requires information to allow the Commission to evaluate whether a building is a certified historic structure and shall be completed for all buildings to be included in the project. Part A of the application is evaluated against criteria for significance and integrity issued by the National Park Service.

(b) Application Requirements. Information to be submitted in Part A of the application includes:

(1) Name, mailing address, telephone number, and email address of the property owner(s) and Applicant if different from the Owner;

(2) Name and address of the property;

(3) Name of the historic district, if applicable;

(4) Current photographs of the building and its site, showing exterior and interior features and spaces adequate to document the property's significance. Photographs must be formatted as directed by the Commission in published program guidance materials on the Commission's online Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Application Guide available by accessing thc.texas.gov;

(5) Date of construction of the property;

(6) Brief description of the appearance of the property, including alterations, characteristic features, and estimated date or dates of construction and alterations;

(7) Brief statement of significance summarizing why a property is:

(A) eligible for individual listing in the National Register of Historic Places;

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

(B) contributes to a historic district listed in the National Register of Historic Places or a certified local district; or

(C) contributes to a potential historic district, accompanied by:

(i) a map showing the boundary of the potential historic district and the location of the property within the district;

(ii) photographs of other properties in the district; and

(iii) justification for the district's eligibility for listing in the National Register of Historic Places;

(8) A map showing the location of the historic property;

(9) Signature of the Owner, and Applicant if different from the Owner, requesting the determination; and

(10) Other information required on the application by the Commission.

(c) Consultation with Commission. Any person may informally consult with the Commission to determine whether a property is:

(1) listed individually in the National Register of Historic Places;

(2) designated as a Recorded Texas Historic Landmark or State Antiquities Landmark; or

(3) certified by the Commission as contributing to the historic significance of a historic district listed in the National Register of Historic Places or a certified local district.

(d) Automatic qualification as certified historic structure. If a property is individually listed in the National Register of Historic Places or designated as a Recorded Texas Historic Landmark or State Antiquities Landmark, then it is a certified historic structure and should be indicated as such on Part A of the application.

(e) Preliminary determination of significance. An Applicant for a property not listed in the National Register of Historic Places, neither individually nor as a contributing element to a historic district; not designated a Recorded Texas Historic Landmark nor State Antiquities Landmark; and not listed in a certified local district may obtain a preliminary determination from the Commission as to whether the property is individually eligible to become a certified historic structure or is eligible as a contributing structure in a potential historic district by submitting Part A of the application. Determination will be based on criteria for listing in the National Register of Historic Places. Applications for a preliminary determination of significance must show how the property meets one of the following criteria for listing in the National Register of Historic Places and any applicable criteria considerations from the National Park Service.

(1) National Register of Historic Places criteria. The quality of significance in American history, architecture, archeology, engineering, and culture is present in districts, sites, buildings, structures, and objects that possess integrity of location, design, setting, materials,

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

workmanship, feeling, and association and one or more of subparagraphs (A) - (D) of this paragraph:

(A) Properties that are associated with events that have made a significant contribution to the broad patterns of our history; or

(B) that are associated with the lives of persons significant in our past; or

(C) that embody distinctive characteristics of a type, period, or method of construction, or that represent the work of a master, or that possess high artistic values, or that represent a significant and distinguishable entity whose components may lack individual distinction; or

(D) that have yielded, or may be likely to yield, information important in prehistory or history.

(2) Criteria considerations. Ordinarily cemeteries, birthplaces, or graves of historical figures, properties owned by religious institutions or used for religious purposes, structures that have been moved from their original locations, reconstructed historic buildings, properties primarily commemorative in nature, and properties that have achieved significance within the past 50 years shall not be considered eligible for the National Register. However, such properties will qualify if they are integral parts of districts that do meet the criteria or if they fall within the following categories:

(A) A religious property deriving primary significance from architectural or artistic distinction or historical importance; or

(B) A building or structure removed from its original location but which is significant primarily for architectural value, or which is the surviving structure most importantly associated with a historic person or event; or

(C) A birthplace or grave of a historical figure of outstanding importance if there is no appropriate site or building directly associated with his or her productive life; or

(D) A cemetery which derives its primary significance from graves of persons of transcendent importance, from age, from distinctive design features, or from association with historic events; or

(E) A reconstructed building when accurately executed in a suitable environment and presented in a dignified manner as part of a restoration master plan, and when no other building or structure with the same association has survived; or

(F) A property primarily commemorative in intent if design, age, tradition, or symbolic value has invested it with its own exceptional significance; or

(G) A property achieving significance within the past 50 years if it is of exceptional importance.

(3) Issuance of a preliminary determination of significance does not bind the Commission to the designation of an individual historic structure or district. Applicants proceed with rehabilitation projects at their own risk. If a structure is ultimately not listed in the National

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Register of Historic Places, designated as a Recorded Texas Historic Landmark, or certified as a contributing element to a local district pursuant to 36 CFR §67.9, the preliminary determination does not become final, and the owner will not be eligible for the credit. The Commission shall not issue a certificate of eligibility until or unless the designation is final.

(f) Determination of contributing structures in existing historic districts. If a property is located in a district listed in the National Register of Historic Places or in a certified local district, an Applicant or an Owner of the property shall request that the Commission determine whether the property is of historic significance contributing to the district by submitting Part A of the application. The Commission evaluates properties located within historic districts listed in the National Register of Historic Places or certified local districts to determine whether they contribute to the historic significance of the district by applying the following standards:

- (1) A property contributing to the historic significance of a district is one which by location, design, setting, materials, workmanship, feeling, and association adds to the district's sense of time and place and historical development.
 - (2) A property does not contribute to the historic significance of a district if it does not add to the district's sense of time and place and historical development, or if its location, design, setting, materials, workmanship, feeling, and association have been so altered or have so deteriorated that the overall integrity of the building has been irretrievably lost.
 - (3) Generally, buildings that have been built within the past 50 years shall not be considered to contribute to the significance of a district unless a strong justification concerning their historical or architectural merit is given or the historical attributes of the district are considered to be less than 50 years old at the date of application.
 - (4) Certification of significance will be made on the basis of the appearance and condition of the property before beginning the rehabilitation work.
 - (5) If a nonhistoric surface material obscures a building's façade, it may be necessary for the owner to remove a portion of the surface material so that a determination of significance can be made. After the material has been removed, if the obscured façade has retained substantial historic integrity and the property otherwise contributes to the significance of the historic district, it will be considered eligible to be a certified historic structure.
- (g) Subsequent Designation. A building must be a certified historic structure prior to the issuance of the certificate of eligibility by the Commission as required by [§172.105 \[171.904\]](#) (b)(1)(A) of the Texas Tax Code. If a property is not automatically qualified as a certified historic structure, an owner of a property shall request that the Commission determine whether the property is of historic significance by submitting Part A of the application in accordance with subsections (e) and (f) of this section. Upon listing in the National Register of Historic Places, designation as a Recorded Texas Historic Landmark, or certification as a contributing element to a local district pursuant to 36 CFR §67.9, Commission staff overseeing the National Register program and the Official Texas Historical Marker program (as applicable), shall prepare a notification, to be filed with the tax credit application, indicating that the designation process required by Part A has been fulfilled.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

(h) Multiple buildings. If a property owned by one entity contains more than one building and the Commission determines that the buildings have been functionally related historically, per §13.1(17) of this title (relating to Definitions), to serve an overall purpose (such as a residence and a carriage house), then the functionally related buildings will be treated as a single certified historic structure, regardless of whether one of the buildings is separately listed in the National Register of Historic Places or as a Recorded Texas Historic Landmark or is located within a historic district. Buildings owned by the same applicant that were not functionally related historically must be submitted as individual buildings on separate applications.

(i) Portions of buildings. Portions of buildings, such as single condominium apartment units, are not independently eligible for certification as an individual space without assessment of any work undertaken elsewhere in the building within the last 24 months, as described in §13.6(f) of this title (relating to Application Review Process). This rule applies even when a building has multiple owners. A full description of all work at the building must be provided with the application.

(j) Relocation of historic buildings. Relocation of a historic building from its original site may disqualify the building from eligibility or result in removal of designation as a certified historic structure. Applications involving buildings that have been moved or are to be moved will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis under the applicable criteria for designation as provided in this section. For a building listed in the National Register of Historic Places, the applicant will be responsible for updating the National Register of Historic Places nomination for the property or district, or the relocated building will not be considered a certified historic structure for the purpose of this credit. For a building designated as a Recorded Texas Historic Landmark, the applicant will be responsible for notifying the Commission and otherwise complying with the requirements of §21.11 of this title (relating to Review of Work on Recorded Texas Historic Landmarks) prior to undertaking any relocation.

COMMUNICATIONS

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

**AGENDA
COMMUNICATIONS COMMITTEE**

Saint George Hall
113 E. El Paso
Marfa, TX 79843
July 20, 2023
9:45 a.m.

(or upon adjournment of the 9:00 a.m. Architecture committee meeting, whichever occurs later)

This meeting of the THC Communications Committee has been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office according to the provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda.

1. **Call to Order** — *Committee Chairman McKnight*
 - A. Committee member introductions
 - B. Establish quorum
 - C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

2. **Consider approval of the April 27, 2023, Communications Committee meeting minutes** — *Chairman McKnight*

3. **Communications Division update and committee discussion** — *Chris Florance*
 - A. Updates
 - B. Major Projects Status
 - C. THC Mobile App
 - D. Future Planning

4. **Adjournment**

NOTICE OF ASSISTANCE AT PUBLIC MEETINGS: Persons with disabilities who plan to attend this meeting and who may need auxiliary aids or services such as interpreters for persons who are deaf or hearing impaired, readers, large print or Braille, are requested to contact Paige Neumann at (512) 463-5768 at least four (4) business days prior to the meeting so that appropriate arrangements can be made

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

MINUTES COMMUNICATIONS COMMITTEE

Embassy Suites Austin Central
Agave A-B

5901 N. Interstate Hwy. 35
Austin, TX 78723

April 27, 2023
11 :03 a.m.

Note: For the full text of action items, please contact the Texas Historical Commission at P.O. Box 12276, Austin, TX 78711 or call 512.463.6255.

Commissioners in attendance: Catherine McKnight, Renee Dutia, and Donna Bahorich.

1. Call to Order

The meeting was called to order by Chairman Catherine McKnight at 11:03 a.m. She announced the meeting had been posted to the *Texas Register*, was being held in conformance with the Texas Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 551 and that notice had been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office as required.

A. Committee member introductions

Chairman McKnight called on commissioners to individually state their name and the city in which they reside.

B. Establish quorum

Chairman McKnight reported a quorum was present.

C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

Commissioner Donna Bahorich moved to excuse the absence of Commissioner Jim Bruseth and Commissioner Garrett Donnelly. Commissioner Rene Dutia seconded the motion which passed unanimously.

2. Minutes

Commissioner Bahorich moved to approve the January 31, 2023, committee minutes. Commissioner Dutia seconded the motion which passed unanimously.

3. Communications Division update and committee discussion-Chris Florance

Florance provided an update on projects underway by the Communications Division. He outlined the promotional ads for Real Places through social media and the THC Newsletter. The traffic to the Real Places website increased significantly as well as the traffic to the Historic Sites.

Florance announced progress for the website redesign, which will be available in November 2023. Florance highlighted a new vendor will provide Drupal 10. Florance thanked Mike Marchio, Website Coordinator, for all the work on the website. He also mentioned Marchio will attend an accessibility conference to provide support for the special needs of the public.

Florance described preparations for an upcoming event at the Bush Family Home SHS.

Florance introduced Texas Living History Week, May 7-13, 2023, a collaboration between Historic Sites, Heritage Trails Program and Communications Division which will feature events at the sites and promotions highlighting [TexasTimeTravel.com](https://www.texas-timetravel.com).

Florance announced upcoming brand awareness research and the 2024-25 Communications Plan.

Commissioner Bahorich mentioned possible collaborations with the Governor's Office and Texas Education Agency. Commissioner Dutia is pleased we will have Drupal 10 for the website redesign.

Commissioner McKnight suggested weekly media updates be sent to all the commissioners.

Adjournment

At 11:21 p.m., on the motion of Commissioner McKnight and without objection, the Communications Committee meeting was adjourned.

Quarterly Report

Communications Division
April–June 2023

SOCIAL MEDIA

This quarter, digital engagement topics have included Imagine the Possibilities tours (IPT) for Preservation Month in May and Asian American and Pacific Islander (AAPI) Heritage Month (also May).

We shared 11 city-based IPT posts and one program design post across social platforms, garnering 19,692 engagements (5 percent) and reaching 381,574 people.

During AAPI Heritage Month, the agency shared five stories across a total of 17 posts (Facebook, Instagram, Twitter, LinkedIn). These included the Jingu family of San Antonio's Brackenridge Park, the Tongan community of Eules and their role in aviation history, and the hurricane research of Ted Fujita and Texas Tech. AAPI heritage posts reached a total of 211,584 people, with a 5.8 percent average engagement rate.

WEBSITES

Traffic to the agency website, thc.texas.gov, increased by about 1.5 percent compared to this quarter last year (391,787 vs. 397,603). Among the most-visited sections of the agency site were the home page, the historical markers landing page, and state historic site pages.

The agency website redesign project passed significant milestones in the last quarter and is well on track to be complete by the November 1 deadline. The overall architecture and navigation of the site have been set and should improve visitor experience and usability across the site. Cleanup of the site's current content is ongoing, with many unneeded pages, resources, and files removed from the live site. Applications such as Historic Highways and the Green Book Maps are being decoupled from the current site and will relaunch in 2024.

A key requirement of the site—built in translation for web pages—has already been planned out, with services and technologies identified and ready for implementation on the testing site.

Web Content Coordinator Mike Marchio attended a well-regarded training in Austin for digital compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act.

VIDEO/PHOTOGRAPHY

At the Bush Family Home in May, Communications Division staff shot footage and photographs of the ribbon-cutting ceremony and site. While in Midland, staff also took photos of Recorded Texas Historic Landmarks, part of the continued effort to produce photographs for the mobile app project.

We are continuing to work with Human Resources on a recruitment video for use on social media.

HISTORIC SITES

The Communications Division continues to prioritize the promotion of in-person travel, site amenities, and upcoming living history, historic foodways, and seasonal events at the THC's state historic sites. General promotion of the sites as well as upcoming in-person and digital events continue to be highlighted on the agency website, social media, email marketing, public relations, and paid advertising efforts.

Print advertising continues to promote visitation to historic sites with ads placed in *Texas Highways*, *AAA Texas Explorer*, *Texas Highways Events Calendar*, *Texas State Travel Guide*, *Authentic Texas*, and *USA Today*. Digital ads are running through search, native, YouTube, and social media to promote historic sites and convert clicks to our state historic sites webpages.

Through lead generation campaigns with Travel Texas, TxDOT, and TourTexas.com—as well as past

webinar attendees, new subscribers on the agency's GovDelivery email network, and collection of emails at the historic sites point of sale system—there are now over 290,000 email addresses to promote initiatives and events at our state historic sites each month. This quarter, over 15,000 new subscribers were added to state historic sites promotional email lists.

Branded promotional graphics are developed in partnership with select state historic sites that request marketing materials for promotion.

Since January 1, total pageviews to the state historic site pages on the THC's website have increased by 13 percent over the same period last year (324,245 vs. 287,817).

MEDIA RELATIONS

Significant media coverage over the last quarter included Living History Days at the state historic sites, the Bush Family Home welcome event, and open applications for THC Preservation Awards.

We continued participating in our weekly Texas Time Travel Stories segment on Dallas' Radio Caravan, highlighting the Bush Family Home, San Antonio, and agency participation in Google Arts and Culture, as well as DFW-area historical attractions.

Talking points were prepared for the Bush Family Home event, the Woody Kutch marker dedication event in Fort Worth, and the Denison Main Street Retreat.

EMAIL OUTREACH

The June edition of the monthly agency e-newsletter went to 138,205 subscribers, while the March issue of the quarterly Heritage Traveler newsletter went to 39,546 recipients. Some of the most-clicked links included blog posts on TexasTimeTravel.com about historic cemeteries and botanical gardens, the Google Arts and Culture project featuring Casa Navarro and Landmark Inn, and a blog post about last year's Juneteenth webinar.

Other key email outreach efforts focused on numerous webinar and event promotions offered by the THC and our historic sites, as well as the Museum Services Program, THC press releases and job

opportunities, and the Friends of the THC. We also focused on internal communications, with the development of a suite of branded Outlook templates for various announcements to be shared with THC staff by agency leadership.

DESIGN/BRANDING

Print projects have included the spring 2023 edition of *The Medallion*, with the summer edition in the works. We have continued to distribute the monthly employee newsletter.

In June, agency leadership approved a Real Places 2024 design, which will be used in upcoming announcements, promotions, and collateral.

We also created a new text treatment for Texas Archeology Month, which will be used in promotions leading up to and during the October events.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Texas Living History Week May 7-13, 2023 | Promotion Analysis

Executive Summary

In celebration of National Preservation Month and National Travel and Tourism Week, the Texas Historical Commission (THC) partnered with the heritage trails program to promote existing living history programming at 19 participating state historic sites for Texas Living History Week, May 7-13.

Goals

- Recognize National Preservation Month and National Travel and Tourism Week
- Raise awareness of our state historic sites to first time visitors
- Encourage future travel through heritage tourism and in support of state historic sites

Promotional Channels

- **Social Media**
 - o The THC promoted the event via posts across Facebook (including a Facebook event), Instagram, Twitter, and LinkedIn.
- **Email Marketing**
 - o Marketing emails were sent to the state historic sites marketing list and the THC newsletter list to promote the events.
- **Press Release**
 - o A press release was sent to statewide media and submitted to Travel Texas for their promotion of upcoming events as part of National Travel and Tourism Week.
- **Website**
 - o An event banner was created for the THC homepage and an [event landing page](#) on Texas Time Travel was developed to cross promote historic businesses near THC historic sites.
- **Print Flyer**
 - o A print flyer was developed for display at participating state historic sites.

Results

- **Attendance:** Over 7,700 people visited 19 participating state historic sites during May 7-13.
- **Social Media:**
 - o Total reach: 27,757
 - o Total impressions: 29,101
 - o Total engagements: 1,236 (4.2% engagement rate)
- **Email:**
 - o April 19 promotional email: 276,426 subscribers; 24% open rate (65,060 unique opens); 2% click rate (5,359 unique clicks); 819 unique clicks were to the event landing page
- **Website:**
 - o From April 18-May 15, the event pages on Texas Time Travel had over 3,300 page views. The largest traffic source was from email marketing.

Texas

LIVING HISTORY

Week

Step back into history for tours and activities demonstrating how Texans spent their daily lives. From ornate Victorian mansions to everyday inns, frontier forts to 20th-century leaders' homes, there's a state historic site for everyone.

May 7-13, 2023

Scan to find events and activities at our state historic sites, or visit...



TexasTimeTravel.com/LivingHistoryWeek

TEXAS
HISTORICAL
COMMISSION 
REAL PLACES TELLING REAL STORIES

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Texas Historical Commission Digital Engagement Quarterly Report – Q2 2023

Executive Summary

- **Total Social Media Followers:** 441,922 (2.6% increase)
- **Total e-Newsletter Subscribers:** 357,721 (18% increase)
- **Total Reach on Social Media:** 8,636,197 (75% increase)
- **Total Engagements (likes, comments, shares, etc.):** 462,932 (31% increase)

Social Media Followers, Agency Accounts

- **Facebook:** 117,987 (3.3% increase)
- **Instagram:** 58,849 (0.6% increase)
- **Twitter:** 22,696 (2.8% increase)
- **LinkedIn:** 5,853 (5.2% increase)
- **YouTube:** 25,052 (3.2% increase)

Total Social Media Followers, Including Historic Sites

- **Facebook:** 289,428 (2.8% increase)
- **Instagram:** 85,777 (1.5% increase)
- **Twitter:** 22,921 (1.2% increase)
- **LinkedIn:** 6,716 (5.2% increase)
- **YouTube:** 28,882 (4.6% increase)

Engagement Rate by Platform, Agency Accounts

- **Facebook:** 2.5%; **Instagram:** 5.4%; **Twitter:** 2.3%; **LinkedIn:** 7.0%; **YouTube:** 4.7%

Online Video

- **Total Video Views in Q2**
 - YouTube: 922,226
 - Facebook: 38,860
- **Top Videos (by number of views in Q2)**
 - [Speaking Texas German](#): 532,326 (7,709,581 total views)
 - [Visit Historic Texas](#): 274,850 (387,916 total views)
 - [Vaqueros of South Texas](#): 12,077 (706,328 total views)

e-Newsletters

- **Total Subscribers:** 357,721 (18% increase)
- **Top Email Topic Subscriptions**
 - THC State Historic Sites Updates and Promotions: 322,810
 - THC e-Newsletter: 137,743
 - Heritage Traveler e-Newsletter: 39,934
 - History Museum Outreach and Education: 30,974
 - Marker Program Updates: 18,911
- **Total Unique Email Opens:** 1,098,844 (21.7%)
- **Overall Engagement Rate:** 47.9%
- **Unique Link Clicks:** 114,351 (2.3%)
 - [Tribal collaboration Museum Services webinar](#): 808 clicks
 - [3 Famous Texas Forts](#): 759 clicks
 - [Texas Living History Week](#): 571 clicks

Agency Blog

- **Total Blog Views in Q2:** 61,566 (6.7% increase over Q1)
- **Top Blog Posts:**
 - [Visit Eight State Historic Sites to Experience the Republic of Texas Era](#): 4,319 views
 - [Find Historic Refuge in These 3 Famous Texas Forts](#): 1,809 views
 - [Flags of the Texas Revolution](#): 1,740 views

Top Social Media Posts

- **Facebook**
 - [NMPW, Int'l Museum Day](#): 1,289,549 reach, 54,259 engagements
 - [Elizabeth Patton Crockett/Acton SHS](#): 757,658 reach, 62,248 engagements
 - [Promoting Freddy Fender marker dedication, San Benito](#): 657,161 reach, 32,878 engagements
- **Instagram**
 - [Balmorea](#): 15,146 reach, 1,444 engagements
 - [Promoting Broken Spoke marker dedication, Austin](#): 14,390 reach, 1,204 engagements
 - [Audie Murphy](#): 12,315 reach, 1,113 engagements
- **Twitter**
 - [Juneteenth](#): 12,232 impressions, 302 engagements
 - [Museum on Main Street announcement](#): 8,293 impressions, 185 engagements
 - [Goodnight Ranch](#): 6,268 impressions, 285 engagements
- **LinkedIn**
 - [Promoting Broken Spoke marker dedication, Austin](#): 2,510 impressions, 224 engagements
 - [Fulton Mansion](#): 2,482 impressions, 210 engagements
 - [Executive director position](#) (pinned post): 1,991 impressions, 193 engagements

Historic Sites Performance, Facebook

- **Most Engaged Historic Site Facebook Posts**
 - [Celia Allen \(Juneteenth\)](#), San Felipe de Austin: 766,997 reach, 55,656 engagements
 - [San Jacinto Monument stats](#), San Jacinto Battleground: 345,204 reach, 17,263 engagements
 - [Marine with bicycle](#), NMPW: 47,802 reach, 3,645 engagements
- **SHS videos on Facebook:**
 - Historic sites shared 43 videos in Q2 with a total reach of 72,688 and 59,431 total views
 - **Most viewed SHS videos:**
 - [Bluff ScheutzenFest promo](#), Kreische Brewery (paid ad): 45,409 views
 - [The herd grazing](#), State of Texas Longhorn Herd: 2,130 views
 - [Lighthouse view of Easter egg hunt](#), Port Isabel Lighthouse: 1,145

Texas Historical Commission

Key Metrics

Summary of key metrics indicating account performance, growth, and engagement.

112K Change in Subscribers [more details](#)
Net change in subscribers to your account

151K Change in Subscriptions [more details](#)
Net change in subscriptions to your topics

2.0 Subscriptions Per Subscriber [more details](#)
Average number of topic subscriptions that each subscriber has as of 06/2023

47.9% Engagement Rate [more details](#)
Percentage of recipients who opened or clicked on a link in a bulletin in 90 days prior to 06/2023

5.28M Impressions
Total number of bulletin opens and link clicks

107.3% Network Impact [more details](#)
Percentage growth in subscribers as a result of using the GovDelivery Network

Total Subscribers



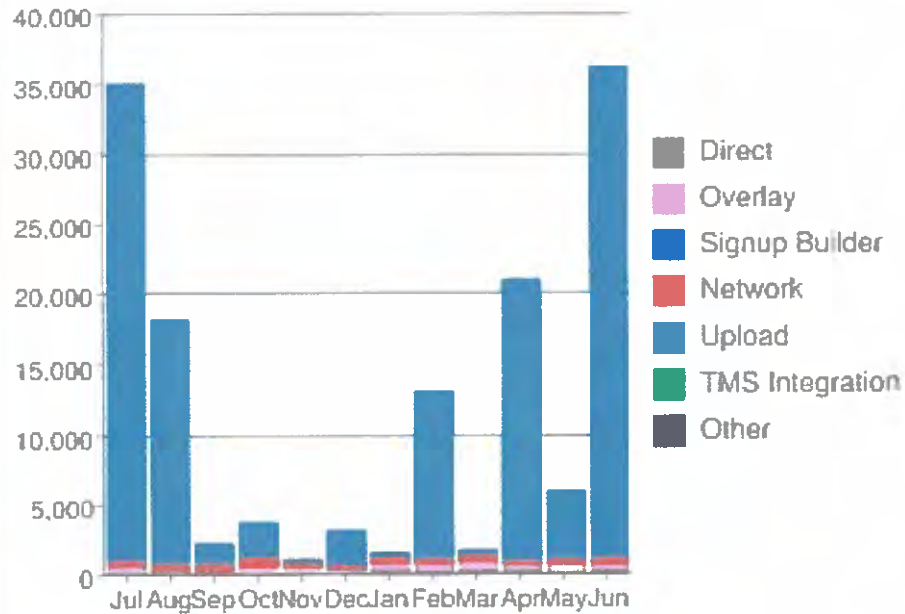
Texas Historical Commission

Effectiveness

See how your organization is increasing reach and which sources are bringing in the most subscribers.

Subscribers

Source of New Subscribers



Subscriber Profiles

Direct		1,478
Overlay		3,362
Signup Builder		468
Network		5,695
Upload		131,191
TMS Integration		0
Other		0
Deleted		30,676
Change in Total Subscribers		+111,518
Total subscribers as of 06/2023		357,721

Percent growth past 12 months:

45.30%

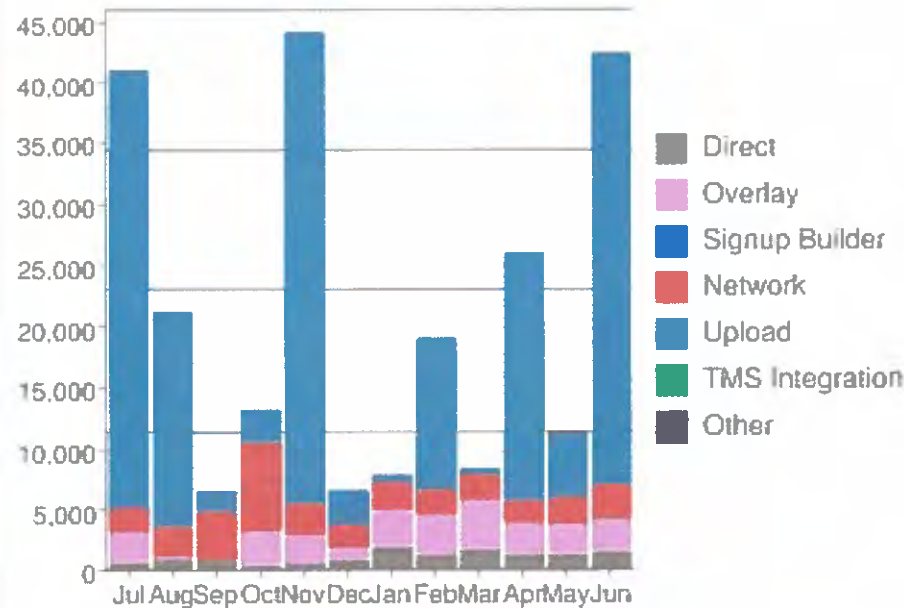
Texas Historical Commission

Effectiveness

See how your organization is increasing reach and which sources are bringing in the most subscribers.

Subscriptions

Source of New Subscriptions



Subscriptions

Direct		11,567
Overlay		27,482
Signup Builder		621
Network		33,390
Upload		172,883
TMS Integration		0
Other		975
Deleted		96,039
Change in Total Subscriptions		+150,879
Total subscriptions as of 06/2023		699,704

Percent growth past 12 months:

27.49%

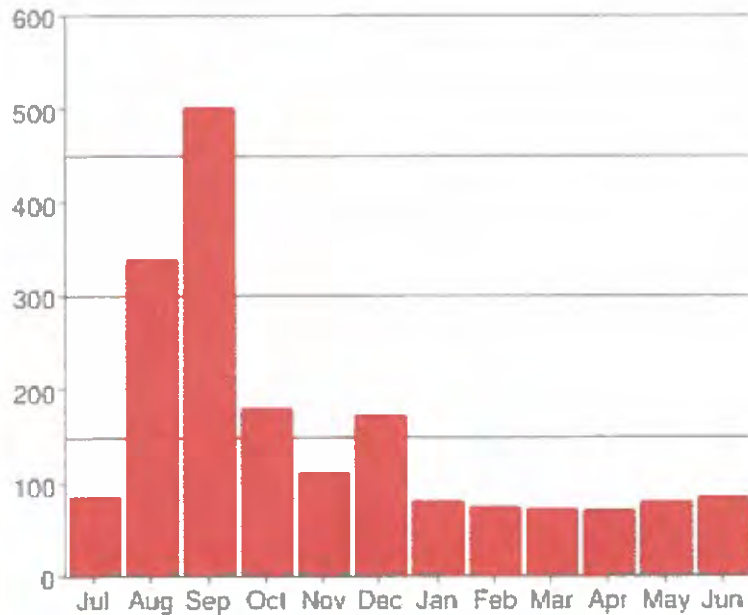
Texas Historical Commission

Effectiveness

See how your organization is increasing reach and which sources are bringing in the most subscribers

Network impact

New Network Subscribers as Percentage of Direct



Top Contributors to Your Account

Agency	Subscribers to Your Account	Current
Office of the Governor Texas	673	✓
Teacher Retirement System of Texas	627	✓
Texas Department of Family and Protective Services	413	✓
Nueces County, Texas	274	✓
Texas Education Agency	267	✓
Texas Health and Human Services Commission	255	✓
Texas Real Estate Commission	253	✓
City of Fort Worth, Texas	241	✓
Texas Workforce Commission	237	✓
Workforce Solutions Gulf Coast	233	✓

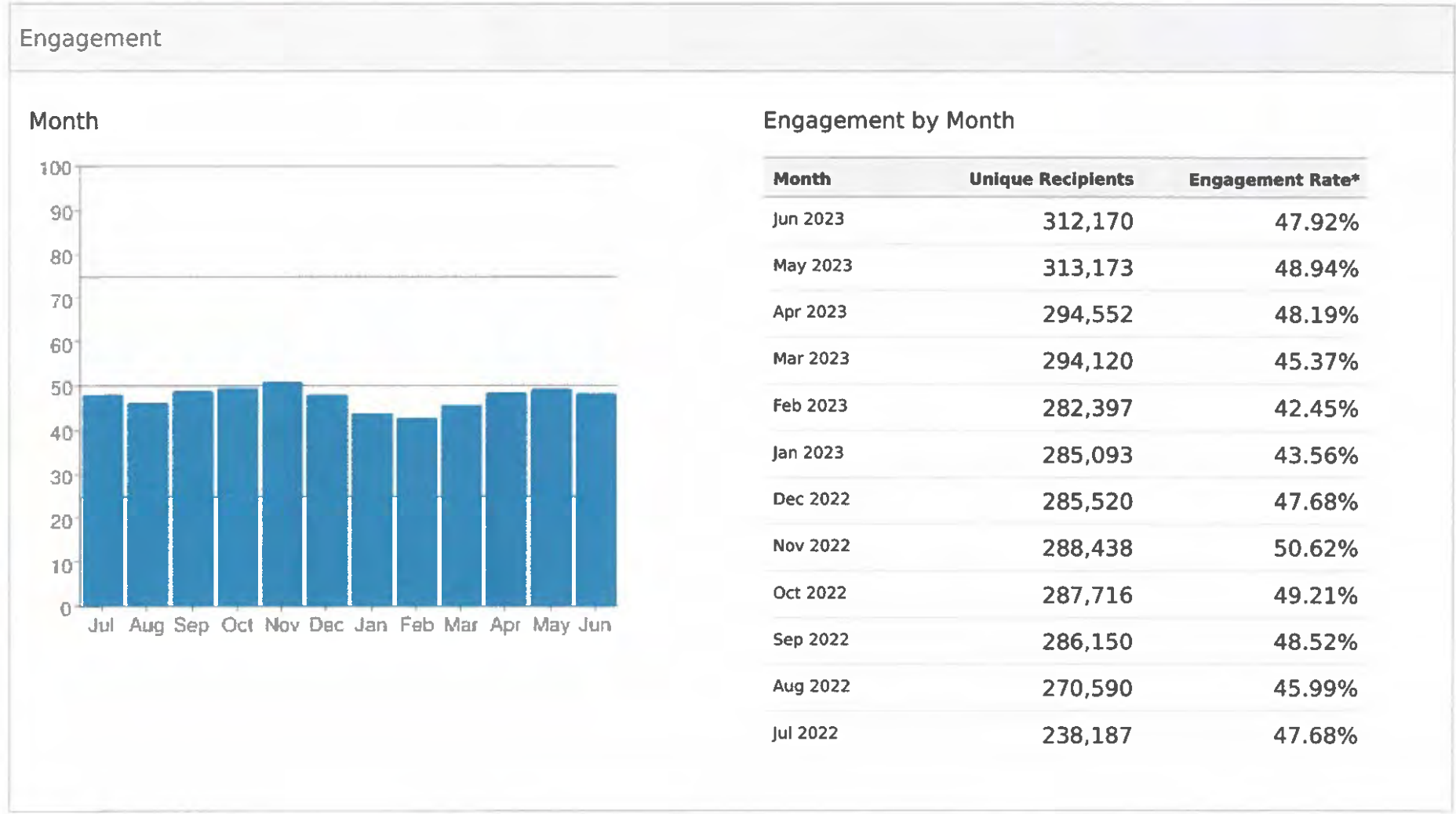
Increase in New Subscribers using GovDelivery Network past 12 months:

107.29%

Texas Historical Commission

Engagement

View your most popular topics and how many subscribers are engaging with your communications.



Texas Historical Commission

Engagement

View your most popular topics and how many subscribers are engaging with your communications.

Topic activity

Popular Topics among Subscribers

Topic Name	Net Change in Subscriptions
THC State Historic Sites Updates and Promotions	112,652
Friends of the THC Updates and Events	18,634
Nonprofits and Fundraising Workshops and Webinars	8,728
History Museum Outreach and Education	6,150
Texas Holocaust, Genocide, and Antisemitism Advisory Commission	5,031
Historic Cemetery Preservation Announcements	3,903
Real Places Conference	3,356
Upcoming Events	2,706
Archeology Division Updates and Events	2,468
Texas Heritage Trails Program Updates	2,391

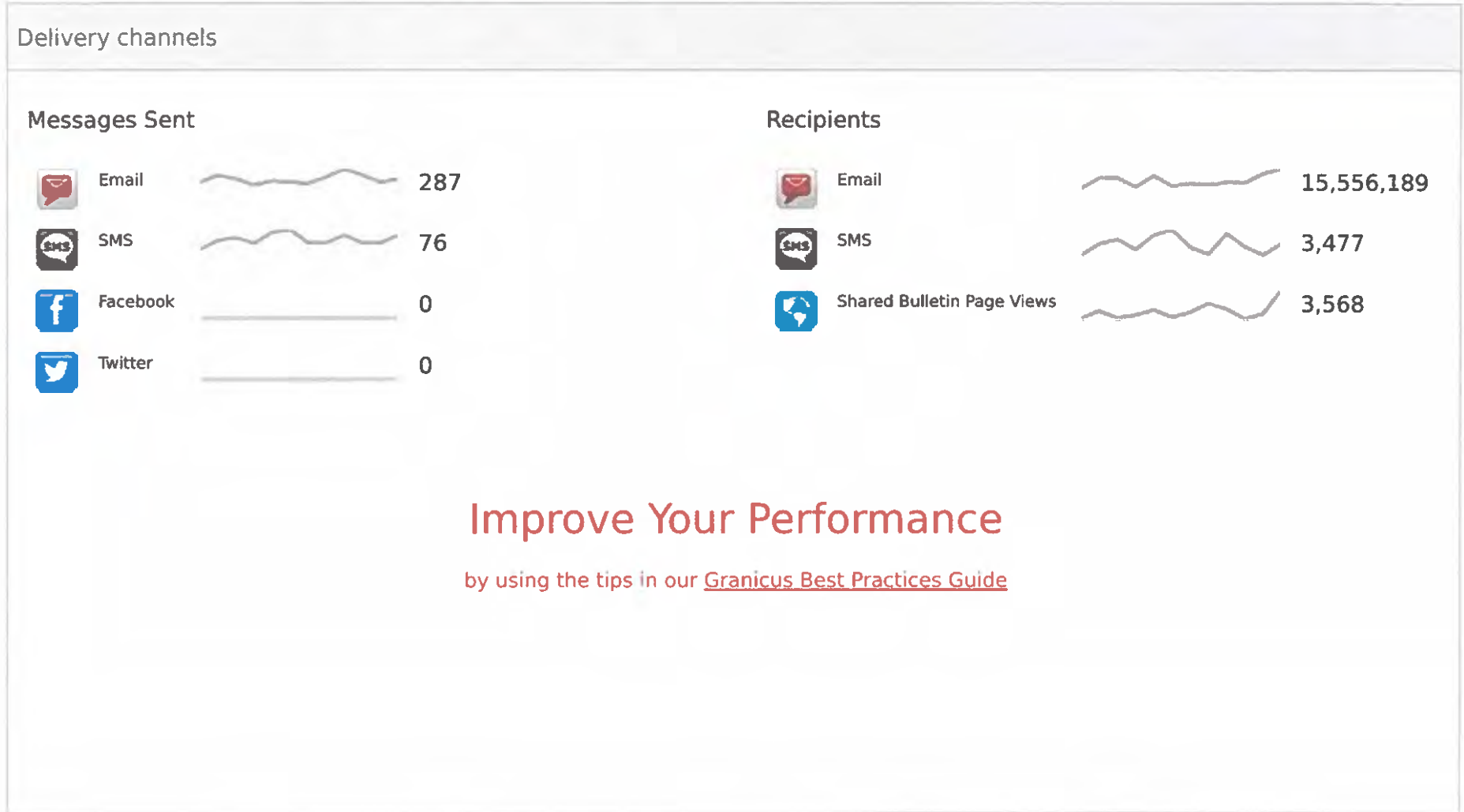
Topics with the Most Bulletins Sent

Topic Name	Bulletins Sent
History Museum Outreach and Education	100
Upcoming Events	66
French Legation	65
Sabine Pass Battleground	57
Casa Navarro	57
Sam Rayburn House	56
Washington-on-the-Brazos	56
Varner-Hogg Plantation	56
Starr Family Home	56
Star of the Republic Museum	56

Texas Historical Commission

Efficiency

Explore which online channels you are leveraging to maximize the impact of your communication efforts.



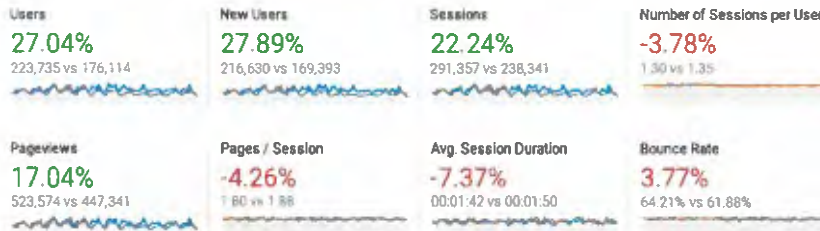
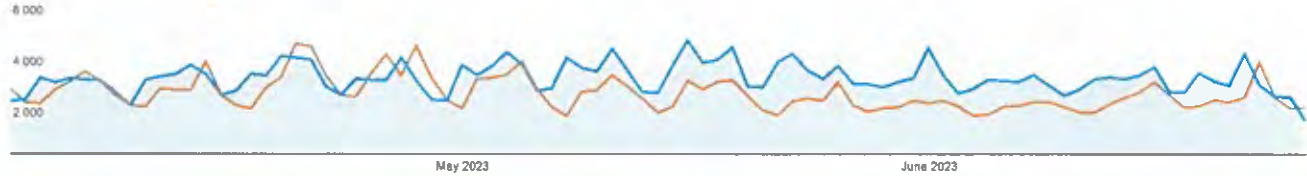
Audience Overview

All Users
+0.00% Users

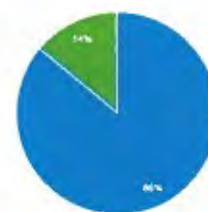
Apr 1, 2023 - Jun 26, 2023
Compare to: Apr 1, 2022 - Jun 26, 2022

Overview

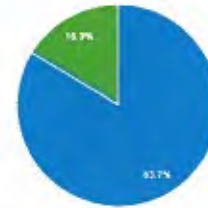
Apr 1, 2023 - Jun 26, 2023: ● Users
Apr 1, 2022 - Jun 26, 2022: ● Users



■ New Visitor ■ Returning Visitor
Apr 1, 2023 - Jun 26, 2023



Apr 1, 2022 - Jun 26, 2022



Language

Language	Users	% Users
1. en-us		
Apr 1, 2023 - Jun 26, 2023	215,723	96.16%
Apr 1, 2022 - Jun 26, 2022	168,005	95.54%
% Change	28.40%	0.65%
2. en-gb		
Apr 1, 2023 - Jun 26, 2023	2,034	0.91%
Apr 1, 2022 - Jun 26, 2022	1,530	0.87%
% Change	32.94%	4.20%
3. en		
Apr 1, 2023 - Jun 26, 2023	844	0.38%
Apr 1, 2022 - Jun 26, 2022	1,368	0.78%
% Change	-38.30%	-51.64%
4. en-au		
Apr 1, 2023 - Jun 26, 2023	773	0.34%
Apr 1, 2022 - Jun 26, 2022	539	0.31%
% Change	43.41%	12.41%
5. es-us		
Apr 1, 2023 - Jun 26, 2023	562	0.25%
Apr 1, 2022 - Jun 26, 2022	474	0.27%
% Change	18.57%	-7.06%
6. en-ca		
Apr 1, 2023 - Jun 26, 2023	531	0.24%
Apr 1, 2022 - Jun 26, 2022	426	0.24%
% Change	24.65%	-2.30%
7. de-de		

Apr 1, 2023 - Jun 26, 2023	353	0.16%
Apr 1, 2022 - Jun 26, 2022	207	0.12%
% Change	70.53%	33.67%
8. es-419		
Apr 1, 2023 - Jun 26, 2023	345	0.15%
Apr 1, 2022 - Jun 26, 2022	269	0.15%
% Change	28.25%	0.53%
9. en-us@posix		
Apr 1, 2023 - Jun 26, 2023	319	0.14%
Apr 1, 2022 - Jun 26, 2022	477	0.27%
% Change	-33.12%	-47.58%
10. zh-cn		
Apr 1, 2023 - Jun 26, 2023	294	0.13%
Apr 1, 2022 - Jun 26, 2022	168	0.10%
% Change	75.00%	37.17%

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Media – April 1 – June 30, 2023

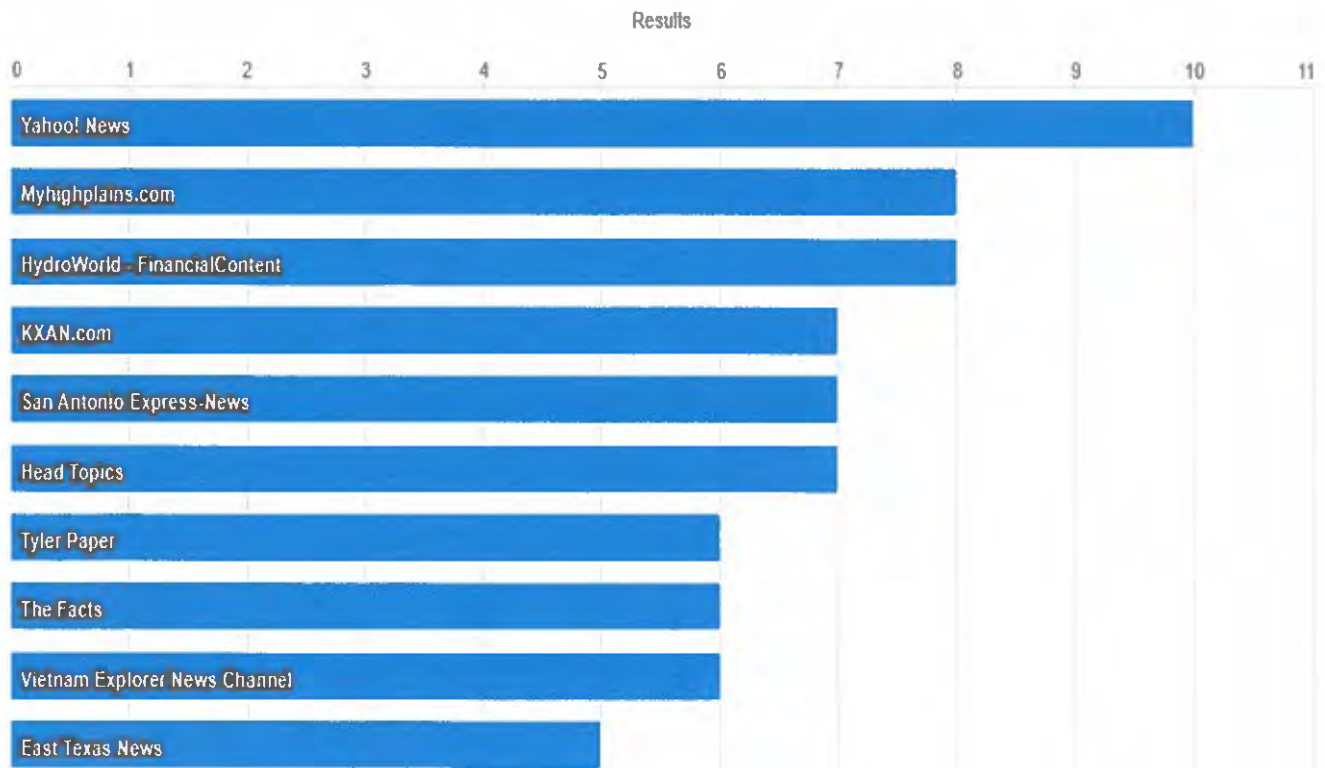
Print

Month	Publications	Clips	Column Inches	Advertising Value	Readership
April	159	371	22,567	\$1,132,046	4,792,278
May	140	320	19,105	\$688,414	3,867,025
June	149	359	22,834	\$1,293,987	3,951,339

Digital

Month	Media Exposure	Potential Reach	Advertising equivalent
April	292	1,257,790,000	\$11.6 million
May	160	742,760,000	\$6.9 million
June	310	750,840,000	\$6.7 million

Apr 1, 2023 - Jun 30, 2023



Bankhead Highway
FY2023 Brochure Distribution

	September	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	July	August
	2022	2022	2022	2022	2023	2023	2023	2023	2023	2023	2023	2023
Calls & Written Requests	147	264	13	3	5	127	16	24	128	1		
Direct Mail												
Legislative Requests												
Public Relations												
Southern Living												
Texas Highways												
Texas Monthly												
TourTexas												
TTIA Insert												
TX State Trav. Guide												
Web Site	194	137	128	125	232	210	507	686	60	229		
Subtotal	341	401	141	128	237	337	523	710	188	230	0	0

Box Requests (500 per box)	5	0	0	2	3	4	2	1	0	0		
Total	2,841	401	141	1,128	1,737	2,337	1,523	1,210	188	230	0	0

start date for
distribution 7.1.14
12.3.15 to State
School



Texas Forts Trail Region
FY2023 Brochure Distribution

	September	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	July	August
	2022	2022	2022	2022	2023	2023	2023	2023	2023	2023	2023	2023
Calls & Written Requests	51	117	13	3	24	101	5	60	150	1		
Certified Folder												
Legislative Requests												
Public Relations												
Southern Living												
Texas Highways												
Texas Monthly												
Tour Texas												
TTIA Insert												
TX State Trav. Guide												
Web Site	54	32	26	66	100	49	41	58	75	237		
Subtotal:	105	149	39	69	124	150	46	118	225	238	0	0

Box Requests (200 per box)	4	0	0	4	5	3	5	6	1	0		
Total:	905	149	39	869	1,124	750	1,046	1,318	425	238	0	0

Texas Hill Country Trail Region
FY2023 Brochure Distribution

	September	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	July	August
	2022	2022	2022	2022	2023	2023	2023	2023	2023	2023	2023	2023
Calls & Written Requests	1	167	13	0	23	101	58	110	125	1		
Certified Mail												
Legislative Requests												
Public Relations												
Texas Approach												
Southern Living												
Texas Highways												
Texas Monthly												
Tour Texas												
TTIA Insert												
TX State Trav. Guide												
Web Site	59	31	59	36	76	73	55	302	79	105		
Subtotal:	60	198	72	36	99	174	113	412	204	106	0	0

Box Requests (200 per box)	7	0	4	4	6	3	6	2	0	0		
Total:	1,460	198	872	836	1,299	774	1,313	812	204	106	0	0

*Brochure launched April 2010



Hispanic Texans: Journey From Empire to Democracy
FY2023 Brochure Distribution

	September	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	July	August
	2022	2022	2022	2022	2023	2023	2023	2023	2023	2023	2023	2023
Calls & Written Requests	18	52	31	0	24	77	71	49	39	2		
Newspaper												
Monitor Mailroom												
Public Relations												
Southern Living												
Texas Highways												
Texas Monthly												
Tour Texas	96	99	87	69	119	127	168	89	112	55		
TTIA Insert												
TX State Trav. Guide												
Web Site	45	20	17	10	37	79	27	27	31	105		
Subtotal	159	171	135	79	180	283	266	165	182	162	0	0

Box Requests (90 per box)	7	4	5	8	9	8	4	7	2	2		
Total	789	531	585	799	990	1,003	626	795	362	342	0	0

Brochure launched on April 29, 2015

public 5.4.15

Media and Legislators



Texas Hispano-Viaje Desde El Imperio Hasta La Democracia
FY2023 Brochure Distribution

	September	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	July	August
	2022	2022	2022	2022	2023	2023	2023	2023	2023	2023	2023	2023
Calls & Written Requests	3	51	31	0	5	10	14	14	30	0		
Newspaper												
Legislative Requests												
Public Relations												
Southern Living												
Texas Highways												
Texas Monthly												
Tour Texas												
TTIA Insert												
TX State Trav. Guide												
Web Site	16	10	5	6	13	9	11	11	12	58		
Subtotal	19	61	36	6	18	19	25	25	42	58	0	0

Box Requests (90 per box)	5	3	3	8	6	5	3	3	1	2		
Total	469	331	306	726	558	469	295	295	132	238	0	0

Brochure launched in September 2015



**Texas State Historic Sites Guide
FY2023 Brochure Distribution**

	September	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	July	August
	2022	2022	2022	2022	2024	2024	2024	2024	2024	2024	2024	2024
Calls & Written Requests	0	0	0	0	794	105	96	645	350	252		
Certified Folder												
Legislative Requests												
Public Relations												
Southern Living												
Texas Highways												
Texas Monthly												
TourTexas				60	119	140	168	89	7	55		
TTIA Insert												
TX State Travel Guide												
Web Site				59	1015	790	536	1076	190	764		
Subtotal	0	0	0	119	1928	1035	800	1810	547	1071	0	0

Box Requests (400 per box)					7	0	0	0	0	0		
Total	0	0	0	119	4,728	1,035	800	1,810	547	1,071	0	0

Arrived 12.16.22 @ warehouse-108 boxes @400/ 1 @300=43,500 copies
Start distribution 12.19.22



Texas Heritage Trails Program: Regional and Thematic Brochures

TRAIL REGION BROCHURE	INITIAL PRINTING QUANTITY	DATE	REPRINT (1) QUANTITY	DATE	REPRINT (2) QUANTITY	DATE	REPRINT (3) QUANTITY	DATE	REPRINT (4) QUANTITY	DATE	YTD QUANTITY	INITIAL PRINTING COST	REPRINT (1) COSTS	REPRINT (2) COSTS	REPRINT (3) COSTS	REPRINT (4) COSTS	TO DATE COST	NUMBER LEFT
<i>Texas Heritage Travel Guide</i>	500,000	(12/9/14)	50,000	(8/10/15)	35,000	(9/24/21)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	585,000	300,751.44	63,605.25	73,510.92	N/A	N/A	\$437,868	Out of Stock
<i>Texas Forts Trail Region</i>	250,000	(9/30/98)	250,000	(10/01)	100,000	(07/06)	500,000	(4/10)	N/A	N/A	1,100,000	\$69,889	\$55,280	\$24,491	\$75,984	N/A	\$225,644	600
<i>Texas Independence Trail Region</i>	300,000	(9/00)	350,000	(1/31/02)	450,000	(1/31/05)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	1,100,000	\$69,768	\$57,395	N/A	N/A	N/A	\$127,163	Out of Stock
<i>Texas Forest Trail Region</i>	400,000	(4/02)	250,000	(6/2005)	250,000	(05/11)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	900,000	\$68,000	\$49,565	\$88,372	N/A	N/A	\$205,937	Out of Stock
<i>Texas Lakes Trail Region</i>	450,000	(10/03)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	450,000	\$85,966	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	\$85,966	Out of Stock
<i>Texas Brazos Trail Region</i>	450,000	(8/04)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	450,000	\$82,481	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	\$82,481	Out of Stock
<i>Texas Plains Trail Region</i>	450,000	(3/06)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	450,000	\$84,647	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	\$84,647	Out of Stock
<i>Texas Mountain Trail Region</i>	550,000	(2/07)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	550,000	\$92,431	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	\$92,431	Out of Stock
<i>Texas Tropical Trail Region</i>	500,000	(1/08)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	500,000	\$90,000	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	\$90,000	Out of Stock
<i>Texas Pecos Trail Region</i>	550,000	(5/09)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	550,000	\$91,375	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	\$90,000	Out of Stock
<i>Texas Hill Country Trail Region</i>	550,000	(4/10)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	550,000	\$83,480	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	\$83,480	Out of Stock
Total	4,950,000		900,000		835,000		500,000		0		7,185,000	\$1,118,788	\$225,845	\$186,374	\$75,984	\$0	\$1,605,617	600

THEMATIC BROCHURE	INITIAL PRINTING QUANTITY	DATE	REPRINT (1) QUANTITY	DATE	REPRINT (2) QUANTITY	DATE	REPRINT (3) QUANTITY	DATE	REPRINT (4) QUANTITY	DATE	YTD QUANTITY	INITIAL PRINTING COST	REPRINT (1) COSTS	REPRINT (2) COSTS	REPRINT (3) COSTS	REPRINT (4) COSTS	TO DATE COST	NUMBER LEFT
<i>African Americans in Texas</i>	150,000	3.1.99	125,000	8.1.99	200,000	11.10.10	200,000	5.11.11	200,000	10.12.16	875,000	\$59,757	\$53,526	\$83,541	\$83,256	\$128,057	\$408,137	Out of Stock
<i>Hispanic Texans: Journey From Empire to Democracy-English</i>	350,000	4.1.15	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	350,000	\$267,767	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	\$267,767	34,920
<i>Texas Hispano: Spanish</i>	109,310	8.1.15	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	109,310	\$110,574	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	\$110,574	10,350
<i>Texas in the Civil War</i>	200,000	5.1.99	125,000	12.1.10	450,000	1.3.10	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	775,000	\$35,471	\$122,955	N/A	N/A	N/A	\$158,426	Out of Stock
<i>The Great War WWI</i>	125,000	10.24.17									125,000	\$41,186					\$41,186	Out of Stock
<i>Chisholm Trail</i>	550,000	7.2.02	250,000	6.1.17	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	800,000	\$88,574	\$58,420	N/A	N/A	N/A	\$146,994	Out of Stock
<i>Texas In WWII</i>	200,000	8.5.05	N/A		N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	200,000	\$42,970	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	\$42,970	Out of Stock
Total	1,684,310		500,000		650,000		200,000		200,000		3,234,310	\$646,299	\$234,901	\$83,541	\$83,256	\$128,057	\$1,176,054	45,270

COMMUNITY HERITAGE DEVELOPMENT

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

AGENDA
COMMUNITY HERITAGE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE

Saint George Hall
113 E. El Paso
Marfa, TX 79843
July 20, 2023
11:15 a.m.

This meeting of the THC Community Heritage Development Committee has been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office according to the provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda.

1. **Call to Order** – *Committee Chair Peterson*
 - A. Committee member introductions
 - B. Establish quorum
 - C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

2. **Consider approval of the April 27, 2023, committee meeting minutes** – *Committee Chair Peterson*

3. **Consider approval of the FY 2024-25 biennial funding plan for the Texas Heritage Trails Program (item 10.2)** — *Committee Chairman Peterson*

4. **Consider approval of the allocation plan for remaining FY 2022 and 2023 Certified Local Government grant funds (item 10.3)** – *Committee Chair Peterson*

5. **Community Heritage Development Division update and committee discussion** – *Patterson*
 - A. Update on the Texas Main Street Program activities including staffing and DowntownTX.org
 - B. Update on heritage tourism activities including Texas Heritage Trails Program
 - C. Update on the Certified Local Government activities including grants, training, and prospective CLGs
 - D. Update on the Texas Treasures Business Award
 - E. Update on Real Places Conferences

6. **Adjournment**

NOTICE OF ASSISTANCE AT PUBLIC MEETINGS: Persons with disabilities who plan to attend this meeting and who may need auxiliary aids or services such as interpreters for persons who are deaf or hearing impaired, readers, large print or Braille, are requested to contact Paige Neumann at (512) 463-5768 at least four (4) business days prior to the meeting so that appropriate arrangements can be made.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

MINUTES COMMUNITY HERITAGE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE

Embassy Suites Austin Central
Agave A-B
5901 N. Interstate Hwy 35
Austin, TX 78723
April 27, 2023
1:00 p.m.

Note: For the full text of action items, please contact the Texas Historical Commission at P.O. Box 12276, Austin, TX 78711 or call 512.463.6100.

1. Call to Order

The meeting of the Texas Historical Commission (THC) Community Heritage Development Committee was called to order by Committee Chair Pete Peterson at 1:32 p.m.

A. Committee member introductions

Chair Peterson welcomed everyone. Members in attendance, in addition to the Chair, included Commissioners Donna Bahorich, Monica Zárata Burdette, Renee Dutia, and Daisy Sloan White.

B. Establish Quorum

Chair Peterson noted a quorum was present.

C. Recognize and excuse absences

Commissioners Garrett Donnelly and Lilia Garcia were excused.

2. Consider approval of the January 31, 2023 committee meeting minutes—*Committee Chair Peterson*

Commissioner White moved, Commissioner Dutia seconded, and the committee voted unanimously to approve the January 31, 2023 Community Heritage Development Committee meeting minutes.

3. Consider adoption of rule review for Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 30, related to the Texas Heritage Trails Program, as published in the February 17, 2023 Texas Register (48 TexReg 969) (Item 7.5)—*Committee Chair Peterson*

Division director Patterson cited that no comments were received after publication of the intent to review the rule. Commissioner Bahorich moved, Commissioner White seconded, and the Committee voted unanimously to send forward to the Commission and recommend adoption of the review of Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 30, related to the Texas Heritage Trails Program, as published in the February 17, 2023 Texas Register (48 TexReg 969) without changes to the text.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

4. Consider changes to the schedule, criteria, and process for the designation of Texas Main Street Cities and other program participants (item 11.2)—*Committee Chair Peterson*

Mr. Patterson outlined proposed revisions to the current Texas Main Street Program application process. The current application process, materials, and schedule will be revised to have communities first participate in the Texas Associate Network. Those seeking designation as Texas Main Street Cities will work gradually over time to achieve required benchmarks —based on recently revised accreditation standards, preservation, and revitalization best practices—before being presented to the commission for formal designation.

Commissioner White moved, Commissioner Burdette seconded that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend adoption of the new Texas Main Street entry process with applications brought to the Commission for consideration once staff has determined a city participating in the Texas Associate Network has met the required benchmarks. The Committee approved the motion unanimously.

5. Community Heritage Development Division update and committee discussion—*Division Director Patterson*

Mr. Patterson discussed updates on the Texas Main Street Program. The newest staff members, Sebastian Whelan and Jamie Teich were introduced as the new community liaisons within the program, which still has one vacancy. Professional development for local managers and boards will be conducted this June in Denison, and staff are coordinating with the Eisenhower Birthplace State Historic Site. Development of the leadership council continues. DowntownTX has received funds for the Georgia license, and staff are currently seeking a new maintenance and support vendor. Imagine the Possibilities tours are scheduled for May.

An update was given on the Heritage Tourism Program. The partnership with the Smithsonian Institute's Museum on Main Street initiative is receiving positive feedback, and community application submittals are occurring until mid-May. The Texas Time Travel website redesign has been successful, resulting in increased analytic metrics. The summer statewide Texas Heritage Trails Program business meeting will be held during July in Abilene.

Mr. Patterson discussed the progress towards filling the Certified Local Government vacancy, and recent Texas Treasure Business Award recipients were acknowledged.

Despite the Real Places 2023 Conference aligning with bad weather, Mr. Patterson reported that the conference was very successful in its hybrid format. Currently negotiations are underway with a new Austin host hotel for the Real Places 2024 conference. Dates are anticipated to be April 3-5 of 2024, which will not coincide with a THC quarterly meeting.

6. Adjournment

The meeting was adjourned at 2:04 p.m.

Quarterly Report

Community Heritage Development (CHD) Division
April–June 2023

WORK IN COMMUNITIES

The communities participating in CHD’s programs rely heavily on our staff expertise and guidance, which often must be delivered onsite. In April and May, staff provided measurable assistance to all 10 trail regions and 42 communities. Assistance, or in some cases multiple incidences of assistance, was provided to **Alpine, Amarillo, Bandera, Brenham, Beaumont, Borger, Caldwell, Canton, Clifton, Cotulla, Denison, Denton, Elgin, Ennis, Georgetown, Gonzales, Greenville, Hamilton, Harlingen, Henderson, Longview, Marathon, McKinney, Mesquite, Mineral Wells, Monahans, Mount Pleasant, Nacogdoches, Palestine, Paris, Pilot Point, Royse City, San Angelo, San Marcos, Seguin, Strawn, Tarrant County, Temple, Vernon, Waco, Weatherford, and Winnsboro.**

The Certified Local Government program conducted June regional workshops in **Grapevine, Mission, and San Marcos.** Combined, 93 people registered to attend the workshops, representing 32 different communities. Existing program communities were the target audience, but several prospective CLG cities participated as well as **Weatherford**, the most recent community certified by the THC and the National Park Service in May. TxDOT and History Programs Division staff members collaborated on these trainings.

REAL PLACES 2024 CONFERENCE

The Friends have executed a contract to host the next conference at the Renaissance Austin Hotel in the Arboretum, April 3–5, 2024. In addition to the dates potentially avoiding winter weather, this hotel offers increased flexibility of meeting spaces and room for continued conference growth. Inflation, the Austin hospitality market, spring dates, and a more upscale venue will combine to increase conference costs. Planners will work to make the conference as accessible as feasible for attendees. Phoenix I

Restoration and Construction, LLC continues as the title partner for the 2024 event, and Friends also has secured a sponsorship grant from the City of Austin.

DOWNTOWNTX.ORG IMAGINE THE POSSIBILITIES TOURS

Eleven local communities hosted spring 2023 Imagine the Possibilities Tours this May: **Amarillo, Beaumont, Caldwell, Elgin, Palestine, Paris, San Angelo, San Marcos, Temple, Vernon, and Winnsboro.** Communications calculated that the combined reach of tour promotion across four social media channels was more than 380,000 people and nearly 20,000 engagements. Facebook provided the largest reach and impressions; however, LinkedIn as a network of professionals provided the best percentage of engagement. More than 500 participants were recorded participating in the local tours.

HERITAGE TOURISM: MUSEUM ON MAIN STREET

More than 50 community applications arrived for the heritage tourism initiative, Museum on Main Street. This partnership with the Smithsonian Institution will reach underserved rural communities and assist them in reflecting on their history, culture, and people.

Seven communities have been selected to host the Smithsonian’s traveling exhibit called “Crossroads: Change in Rural America” beginning in 2024. The following exhibition dates are tentative and subject to change.

August 24–October 6, 2024	San Augustine
October 12–December 1, 2024	Clifton
December 7–January 19, 2025	Brenham
January 25–March 9, 2025	Rockport
March 15–April 27, 2025	Buffalo Gap
May 3–June 15, 2025	San Elizario
June 21–August 2, 2025	Bandera

The overarching goal of the selection process was to assemble a diverse but complementary group of host organizations that bring a range of abilities to the table. Collaboration and mentorship among hosts are important parts of the experience, so the final selections include one “home run” community that could be a resource to other communities with more limited capacity, several middle-range communities that may excel in one regard but need improvement in another, and finally, a few communities that are in the early stages of development but show creative promise as well as an enthusiasm to learn and grow.

Among the final selections, staff sought geographic diversity, thematic variance when connecting local history to the national exhibit, innovative approaches to programming and events, and the potential for long-term impact.

Tour planning typically begins well before the exhibit arrives. This allows plenty of time to work with each host community to build project-planning skills, form organizational partnerships, develop local assets, and create visitor experiences that will not only ensure a successful Museum on Main Street exhibit, but also create sustainable change in each location’s heritage tourism landscape.

NEW STAFF MEMBERS JOIN THE DIVISION

As announced at the prior quarterly meeting, the division welcomed two new specialists to the Texas Main Street Program in April. Jamie Teich was promoted from within the division. Sebastian Whelan, most recently with the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department joins Jamie as community liaisons for the program.

The Texas Main Street Program also welcomed Dr. Chris Moore as the new assistant state coordinator in June. Dr. Moore served as the successful Main Street manager of Hillsboro from 2015 to January 2023 and is excited to be returning to the downtown revitalization field after a short hiatus. Dr. Moore has a bachelor’s degree in religion from Baylor University and master’s and doctoral degrees from Liberty Baptist Theological Seminary. His experience with the Texas Main Street Program at the local level gives him credibility with our Texas network, as well as perspective on the local, state, and national programs along with the revitalization and management

challenges faced. He will be the only member of our current staff to work in the program at the local level, and his training and professional ministry experiences should also be relevant from a secular approach to empathy and mentorship of managers within our network.

Ericca Espindola joined the Certified Local Government Program as the new local government specialist in June. She earned a master’s degree in historic preservation from the University of Texas at San Antonio this past December. She was previously with The Conservation Society of San Antonio, where she served as membership and development assistant. While attending graduate school, Espindola was employed part-time as a customer service representative at Casa Navarro State Historic Site, working with patrons, giving workshops on preservation practices, and creating content for the site’s social media platforms. Her master’s thesis studied how local historic district designation can be a catalyst for change, focusing on three residential areas in San Antonio. This involved research into zoning, development codes, and the designation process for local districts and sites.

TEXAS TIME TRAVEL TRAFFIC

During the third quarter of FY 2023, 116,235 users visited the TexasTimeTravel.com website. This represents a 34 percent increase over the previous quarter. The users were majority female (54 percent) and the largest age group of users are 35-44 years of age (21 percent). In fact, 40 percent of the users in the third quarter were between the ages of 35 and 54. As seen in every quarter since the redesign, users mainly access the website on a mobile device. This quarter was no exception with 61.4 percent of users using mobile devices to browse through our heritage travel content. Website visitors used our built-in translation service 1,224 times and downloaded a digital version of the *Texas Heritage Travel Guide* 890 times.

COMMISSION REPORT

TEXAS TREASURE BUSINESS AWARD PROGRAM

JULY 2023
MALLORY LAUREL
SPECIAL PROJECTS COORDINATOR

TEXAS
HISTORICAL
COMMISSION 
REAL PLACES TELLING REAL STORIES



Photo: Shipley Do-Nuts in 1936. From left to right: Lawrence Shipley Sr., Lillie Shipley, Helen Shipley, Jimmy (Speedball) Williams, Bill Mueller, Joe (Decker) Rosleir, Sam Taylor.

RECENT AWARDEES

Business Name

City

ShIPLEY Donuts (1936)	Houston
Little Red Nursery LLC (1959)	Lubbock
The Cammack Family Sullivan Funeral Home (1931)	Marshall
Flores Funeral Home (1913)	Mission
Wilcox Drug Store (1948)	Anahuac
Boots Burgers (1968)	Rockwall
DB&E Co (1947)	Dalhart
Dalhart Federal Savings & Loan Association (1934)	Dalhart
Mission Auto Supply (1957)	Dalhart
Legend Bank (1890)	Bowie
Progress Times (1972)	Mission
KXIT Radio (1948)	Dalhart
Felix Studio (1949)	Mission
El Fenix Café (1950)	Mercedes
Spikes Motor Company (1937)	Mission
The Benton Lutrell Company (1896)	Van Alstyne
Monte Carlo Café (1960)	Donna
City Drug (1890)	Van Alstyne
Scoggins Funeral Home (1885)	Van Alstyne
Chambers County Abstract Company, Inc (1875)	Anahuac
Halamicek Auto Supply (1928)	Gonzales
Fort Stockton Insurance Agency (1911)	Fort Stockton
Furniture Fashions (1965)	Dalhart
Gibson's Discount Center (1968)	Kerrville
Texas Farm Products (1930)	Nacogdoches
Sammy's Restaurant (1948)	Castroville
Central Texas BBQ (1969)	Pearland

BUSINESS SPOTLIGHTS*

El Fenix Café, est. 1950

"This restaurant has seen many significant disasters come through the city; for instance, Hurricane Beulah and Dolly, floods, and Covid-19, but we continued the legacy my parents left and worked so hard for: 'The American Dream.' My father was an immigrant and he would mention that when you own a part of America and are able to pass that on to your kids, it makes life worth living."

Furniture Fashions, est. 1965

"Our community believes that nothing is unattainable. If the big cities can have it, so can we. If you can experience it in larger venues, you can experience it here as well. Furniture Fashions has the same mindset. They try to provide quality merchandise for all customers. They maintain an outstanding stock of goods that rivals much larger stores in larger cities."

Monte Carlo Café, est. 1960

In the 1920s or 1930s, Fermina Torres Rodriguez owned a little fonda, or inn, where people in the area could get a warm meal. Fermina's daughter, Cipriana "Cipi" Rodriguez, learned the business from her mother; unfortunately, Fermina died when Cipi was only 16 or 17 years old and the fonda closed down... She married a foreman in the Bracero Program and began preparing meals for them, which was the unofficial duty of a Bracero wife... in those days, they wouldn't sell property to a woman. Her brother, Lorenzo Rodriguez, helped her purchase a parcel of land with a house on Miller Avenue under her father's name. In 1960, Lorenzo converted the house into a restaurant, which he named the Monte Carlo Café.

Flores Funeral Home, est. 1913

Flores Funeral Home got its start in 1913 when Epitacio Flores and his son, Jose R. Flores, founded "Agencia de Inhumaciones, E. Flores y Cia" which translates to "Burial Agency, E. Flores and Co." Epitacio was originally a cabinet maker who began using his carpentry skills to make wooden caskets.



Photo: A funeral procession arranged by the business that would later become Flores Funeral Home. Date unknown..



Photo: The exterior of Sammy's Restaurant in Donna. Date unknown.



Photo: From the 1965 Anahuac High School yearbook, "Teens at soda fountain," featuring Wilcox Drug Store.

*All quotations and narrative above were sourced from the awardee's responses to questions in the award nomination form.

TAB 10.2

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 10.2
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
July 20-21, 2023

Consider approval of the FY 2024-25 biennial funding plan for the Texas Heritage Trails Program

Background:

The Texas Historical Commission (THC) is charged with promoting heritage tourism by assisting local governments, organizations, and individuals in the preservation, enhancement, and promotion of heritage and cultural attractions in the state. The program is required to include efforts to:

- Raise the standards of heritage and cultural attractions around the state
- Foster heritage preservation and education
- Encourage regional cooperation and promotion of heritage and cultural attractions
- Foster effective local tourism leadership and organizational skills

The Texas Heritage Trails Program has been the primary vehicle for providing heritage tourism leadership and assistance to the state. The 88th Texas Legislature appropriated \$1,000,000 each year of the FY 2024-25 biennium to support the Texas Heritage Trails Program (THTP). The amount appropriated has remained flat at \$1,000,000 annually since fiscal year 2020. The balance of the funding not provided directly to the regions is utilized to support the THTP program work.

Staff recommends continuing the prior funding plan approved, without changes. This total \$81,500 maximum of state funds made available to each region remains unchanged and the regional matching requirements are unchanged. The base amount provided to each region for their services will be \$60,000 and the amount requiring a direct match will remain \$21,500, keeping the total funding level unchanged. The proposed plan keeps the ratio of state funds to cash match steady for the biennium at 2:1.

There remains a reasonable expectation in the plan's design that each region will be able to achieve \$81,500 annually in state financial support.

More details are shown on the attached Texas Heritage Trails Funding Plan for Fiscal Years 2024 & 2025.

Suggested motion:

Recommended motion (Committee):

Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of the FY 2024-25 biennial funding plan for the Texas Heritage Trails Program.

Recommended motion (Commission):

Move to approve the FY 2024-25 biennial funding plan for the Texas Heritage Trails Program.

Base Contract Amount

- The \$60,000 base amount per region will be distributed quarterly, \$15,000 on or about September 15; \$15,000 on or about December 15; \$15,000 on or about March 15; \$15,000 on or about June 15.

Additional Amount Eligible to be Earned Through Matching

- Each region is permitted to earn an additional \$21,500 annually by documenting allowable cash and in-kind matches from a variety of sources.
- Unclaimed portions of the match may be rolled over to the following fiscal year for the same region to request reimbursement at the discretion of the THC and only as permissible by any restrictions on appropriations. THC does not guarantee that unclaimed funds will be available to be claimed in subsequent years and regions leaving balances do so at their own risk.
- Regions are encouraged to cite the match requirement when soliciting local support.

Additional Amount Eligible to be Earned Through Cash Matching

- Cash will be matched at \$2 state funds for each documented \$1 from the region until the total additional \$21,500 is achieved by the region.
- Cash may be donations, memberships, payments for services or participation in projects, or other similar gross revenue approved by THC. Local match can come from both public and private sources including governmental entities, individuals, corporate etc. and may be local or regional in nature.
- Revenue earned by the Trails LLC during the period may be counted as cash match by LLC participants at the time it is earned.
 - LLC will need to report earnings attributed to each region periodically and the region will submit the documentation to THC in their match request.
- Regions with unusual revenue sources or unique arrangements may be evaluated to determine the appropriate matching method and calculation.
- Funds provided by THC may not be used for matching purposes.

Additional Amount Eligible to be Earned Through In-kind Matching

- Up to \$8,250 of in-kind support may be used as match at 1:1 ratio in lieu of cash revenue or other financial support. In-kind matching is not required, and a region may choose to claim the full maximum available via cash matching.
- Allowable in-kind expenses include donated goods or services as well as documented volunteer time or travel of board members and partners necessary to fulfill the region's mission.
- Maximum In-kind hourly rates may be set by THC and shall not exceed IRS or state limits.
- Goods or services provided by other THTP regions or that may otherwise have been funded by THC may not be utilized as match.

(continued)

Reimbursement Requests for Matching

- Requests for reimbursement based on regional matching may be submitted between September 1 and June 30 of the fiscal year. This cutoff is necessary for year-end processing at THC. However:
 - Funds or in-kind raised between July 1, 2023 and August 31, 2023 may be used as match in fiscal year 2024
 - Funds or in-kind raised between July 1, 2024 and August 31, 2024 may be used as match in fiscal year 2025
 - The same funds or in-kind may not be claimed as match for more than one fiscal year.
- Reimbursement may not be requested more frequently than monthly.
- Requests must be received by the first business day of the month to be paid the following month.
- Except for the final request of the year, requests shall not be for amounts less than \$1,000 in funds to be reimbursed.

Other Funding Requirements

- Regions must expend the state funds and any required local match to provide heritage tourism services. No more than 20 percent of the combined state funds may be carried over from year to year or otherwise held in reserve without agency approval.
- Financial penalties may be imposed upon a region for non-performance, including for non-compliance with reporting requirements.

TAB 10.3

Consider Approval of the Allocation Plan for Remaining FY 2022 and 2023 Certified Local Government Grant Funds

Background:

The THC annually assists local historic preservation programs of Certified Local Governments (CLGs) through the administration of subgrants funded by the Historic Preservation Fund (HPF) allocation of the National Park Service (NPS) to the agency. The THC must set at least ten percent (10%) of this annual figure aside for distribution to the CLGs.

In February 2023, the Commission awarded \$178,612 in regular grant funds to six CLGs that applied through the competitive grant application process. Subsequently NPS implemented a new state apportionment formula, resulting in Texas receiving an unexpectedly large amount of grant funding to award for the year – \$197,066. This leaves \$18,454 in FY 2023 grant funds still to be allocated. The THC also has a small amount of unused FY 2022 grant funds remaining to allocate after awarding \$167,750 in grant funds to seven CLGs. The program ultimately received \$173,095 to award, or \$5,345 more than already awarded. With the executive director’s approval, staff utilized \$3,500 to fully fund one applicant’s grant request, thereby leaving \$1,845. The total amount of funding remaining to award from FY 2022 and 2023 is approximately \$20,300. Based on the application evaluations, the lowest scoring projects from each grant cycle are not viable candidates for the remaining grant funds.

Allocation of FY2022 and 2023 Grant Funds for CLG Training

The agency will open a special application call for CLG grants host Commission Assistance and Mentoring Programs (CAMP) trainings offered by the National Alliance of Preservation Commissions (NAPC). All CLGs in good standing with the program will be eligible to apply and their applications will be evaluated by program staff. Staff anticipates a mix of regional and virtual training to allow for broad participation by CLG communities. Individual funding recommendations for each host CLG will be brought to the Commission for future approval. However, allocating these funds collectively now to CLG hosted CAMP training fulfills HPF deadlines.

Access to regular training opportunities is a benefit for participating CLGs and it is a requirement that historic preservation officers and members of the local commissions or committees regularly attend preservation-related training. The specific goal of CAMP trainings is to provide high-quality, engaging, and informative training to preservation related boards and commissions of all types through presentation, hands-on exercises, group discussions and networking (mentoring) opportunities. Trainers include commissioners, local, state, and national staff members, attorneys, and commission partners. For in-person regional trainings, the CAMP would be hosted by the selected CLG but all individuals who play an active role in a Texas CLG will be invited to register. CAMP trainings will allow recipients to receive specific preservation training that will result in a widespread benefit for communities in the state.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Suggested motion:

Recommended motion (Committee):

Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of the allocation plan for remaining Fiscal Year 2022 and 2023 Certified Local Government grant funds.

Suggested motion (Commission):

Move to approve the allocation plan for remaining Fiscal Year 2022 and 2023 Certified Local Government grant funds.

FINANCE & GOVERNMENT RELATIONS

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

AGENDA FINANCE & GOVERNMENT RELATIONS COMMITTEE

Saint George Hall
113 E. El Paso
Marfa, TX 79843
July 20, 2023
10:15 A.M.

(or upon the adjournment of the 9:45 a.m. Communications committee meeting, whichever occurs later)

This meeting of the THC Finance & Government Relations committee has been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office according to the provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda.

1. Call to Order – *Chair McKnight*

- A. Committee member introductions
- B. Establish quorum
- C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

2. Consider approval of the April 27, 2023, Finance and Government Relations Committee meeting minutes – *Chair McKnight*

3. Consider approval of annual operating budget for FY 2024 (*Item 11.2*)

4. Consider approval of contract amendments – *Dr. Egele*

- A. Consider approval to amend professional services contract with AJR Media Group LLA, for Mobile Geolocation Data for developing Statewide, Regional, and Site-Specific Heritage Traveler Profiles (*Item 6.5A*)
- B. Consider approval to amend contract with B-Sign dba Eagle Sign and Design for historical marker fabrication services (*Item 6.5B*)

5. Consider acceptance of donations to the THC (*Item 6.6*) – *Dr. Egele*

- Forum 50 Club, Marshall, TX, HSD – Starr Family Home State Historic Site \$500.00
- THC Mobile App, Agency Wide/Mobile App \$21,452.49

6. Financial review – *Estrada*

7. Legislative Report – *Aldredge*

8. Adjournment

NOTICE OF ASSISTANCE AT PUBLIC MEETINGS: Persons with disabilities who plan to attend this meeting and who may need auxiliary aids or services such as interpreters for persons who are deaf or hearing impaired, readers, large print or Braille, are requested to contact Paige Neumann at least four (4) business days prior to the meeting so that appropriate arrangements can be made.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

MINUTES FINANCE & GOVERNMENT RELATIONS COMMITTEE

Embassy Suites Austin Central

Agave A-B

5901 N. Interstate Hwy 35

Austin, TX 78723

April 27, 2023

11:32 a.m.

(or upon the adjournment of the 11 a.m. Communications committee meeting, whichever occurs later)

Note: For the full text of action items, please contact the Texas Historical Commission at P.O. Box, Austin, TX 78711 or call 512-463-6100

1. Call to Order

The meeting of the Texas Historical Commission (THC) Finance and Government Relations Committee was called to order by Committee Chair Catherine McKnight at 11:32 a.m. on April 27, 2023. She announced the meeting had been posted with the Secretary of State's Office according to the provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code.

A. Committee member introductions

Committee members present included:

Committee Chair Catherine McKnight	Commissioner Renee Dutia
Chairman John Nau	Commissioner David Gravelle
Commissioner John Crain	Commissioner Daisy White

B. Establish quorum

Chair McKnight reported a quorum was present and declared the meeting open.

C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

Chair McKnight noted that Commissioner Garrett Donnelly was absent. Chairman Nau moved to excuse his absence. Commissioner White seconded the motion and the committee voted unanimously in favor of the motion.

2. Consider approval of the January 31, 2023, Finance and Government Relations Committee meeting minutes

Commissioner White moved to approve the minutes from the January 31, 2023, committee meeting. Chairman Nau seconded, and the committee voted unanimously in favor of the motion.

3 Consider donation from the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission of two real properties at 1408 and 1410 W Ohio Avenue, Midland, as additions to the Bush Family Home State Historic Site

Dr. Carol Egele, Deputy Executive Director reported with a generous donation from Chairman John Nau the THC was able to purchase two residential real properties at 1408 W. Ohio Avenue and 1410 W. Ohio Avenue in Midland, Texas. She noted these properties have been identified by THC as priorities for addition to the Bush Family Home State Historic Site, located at 1412 W. Ohio Avenue, Midland. Dr. Egele reported in March of 2023, the Board of Trustees of the Friends passed a resolution to approve the donation of the two properties valued at \$135,000.00 to THC. Commissioner White moved and Commissioner Gravelle

seconded. Chairman Nau recused himself from the vote. The committee voted unanimously to send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of donation of the two real properties at 1408 W. Ohio Avenue and 1410 W. Ohio Avenue, in Midland, valued at a total of \$135,000, together with any and all liability and responsibility for any damages that may hereinafter arise as a result of or in connection with the acquisition of these properties.

4. Consider approval of contract amendments:

A. Trademark Media Corporation dba Mighty Citizen for Agency Website Redesign Services

Dr. Egele reported that the amendment for Trademark Media Corporation dba Mighty Citizen for website redesign services is needed to increase the contract by \$30,368.85 for the new total not-to-exceed the contract amount of \$275,430.80 to allow for additional maintenance and support needs for the new website during the first year of operation after launch. Commissioner White moved and Commissioner Crain seconded, and the committee voted unanimously to send forward to the Commission to recommend approval of the amendment to contract #808-23-222091 with Trademark Media Corporation dba Mighty Citizen to increase the contract amount by \$30,368.85 for the new total not-to-exceed contract amount of \$275,430.80 to allow for additional maintenance and support needs for the new website during its first year of operation after launch.

B. Dixon Studios, Inc. for comprehensive fabrication, and installations services for the Caddo Mounds SHS Museum

Dr. Egele provided background and cost information from the original contract awarded to Pacifica Studios that was executed on November 19, 2020, for \$423,871.03 noting the first amendment to the contract extended the contract to December 20, 2020, due to facility construction delays by the General Contractor and increased the awarded amount to \$450,340.27. She noted a second amendment was executed on December 20, 2020, to extend the contract period to May 29, 2023, and increase the budget to \$454,800.27 for completion and installation of exhibits due to unforeseen delays and rising costs of materials and labor. Dr. Egele reported that a third contract amendment was requested for Dixon Studios Exhibit, Inc. with a budget adjustment of \$51,725.61 to \$506,525.88. Noting the amendment is necessary to complete the comprehensive fabrication and installation of the exhibits due to costs associated with the reassignment of the of the contract to Dixon Studios through a legal Novation Agreement executed on December 19, 2022. She noted that Pacifica Studios closed operations due to bankruptcy and receivership. THC plans to file a claim with the bankruptcy court to retrieve funds from Pacifica Studios that are not merited. Commissioner White moved and Chairman Nau seconded, and the committee voted unanimously to send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of the amendment to contract #808-21-201316 with Dixon Studios, Inc. to extend the current term to November 5, 2023, and increase the current award by \$51,725.61 to \$506,525.88 due to costs associated with the reassignment of the contract through a legal Novation Agreement executed on December 19, 2022.

5. Financial dashboard review

Daniel Estrada, CFO, and Director of Staff Services provided a staffing update. He reported that Perry Ball, Chief Budget Analyst has left THC to pursue other opportunities. He noted that Amanda Meyer has been hired to fill that position and she comes from the Texas Military Department. Estrada informed the members Melissa Ramos is the new Purchasing and Contracts Manager for THC. He stated the division is still looking to fill purchasing and account openings. Estrada reported on the revenues and expenditures processed and other obligations for the remainder of the year directing the members to the handouts in their meeting packets.

6. Legislative Report

Vaughn Aldredge, Government Relations Specialist reported that budget items were in conference committee between the House and the Senate. He reported that Senator Lois Kolkorst was able to secure an additional \$7.35 million for the Washington-on-the-Brazos project. Aldredge mentioned THC's responsibility and

management of the Iwo Jima monument and museum in Harlingen, Texas and the funding of \$20 million in General Appropriations is now in Article 11 with the support of Senator Juan Hinojosa. He reported HB 3051 creates an endowment account for THC to use in supporting state historic sites and courthouses and will increase the maximum courthouse grant from \$6 million to \$10 million. HB 3709/SB 1013 moves historic preservation tax credit language out of the Franchise Tax and into its own chapter. This concluded his report.

7. Adjournment

The committee meeting adjourned at 11:57 a.m.

FY 2023 Quarterly Report

Staff Services Division
March–May 2023

PURCHASING

The purchasing section has processed 1,836 purchase orders and 1,270 procurement card shopping lists for FY 2023.

ACCOUNTS PAYABLE AND PAYROLL

Accounts payable has processed 7,798 travel and payment transaction vouchers totaling \$25,331,328.03 during FY 2023.

For FY 2023, \$487,707.70 of procurement card expenditures have been processed.

For FY 2023, 23 payrolls (regular and supplemental) have been processed totaling \$17,945,534.89.

BUDGET

THC budget staff have reviewed budgets for 1,668 requisitions and 1,270 procurement card shopping lists during FY 2023.

FINANCIAL REPORTING

These financial reports have been prepared and submitted since March 1, 2023:

- Monthly Set-Aside Reports
- 941 Quarterly Tax Returns
- Monthly Bond Fund Reports
- Monthly Operating Budgets
- Monthly Sales Tax Returns
- Quarterly Performance Measures
- Quarterly Binding Encumbrance Reports
- Quarterly ABEST/USAS Reconciliations
- Quarterly Disaster Federal Funds Reports to LBB for SB 8 funding received for Washington-on-the-Brazos (\$20 million)
- Federal Application was submitted for the Federal Year beginning October 1, 2022.

HUB

The THC percentages for FY 2023 through May 31 are:

Category	THC Actual	THC Goal
Heavy Construction	0%	11.2%
Building Construction	3.22%	21.1%
Special Trade	28.4%	32.9%
Professional Service	23.36%	23.7%
Other Service	5.13%	26%
Commodity Purchasing	21.21%	21.1%

The HUB coordinator and staff have updated policies and procedures to streamline and find new ways to enhance our good-faith effort in meeting and exceeding our goals.

As part of our outreach, the agency attended the HUB Spot Bid Fair May 23–24 in Irving and has utilized HUB-certified suppliers for all commodity purchases whenever possible.

Staff continue to reach out to HUB vendors for projects through agency-sponsored forums and other agency forums, as well as soliciting on the Electronic State Business Daily and utilizing the Centralized Master Bidders List for all formal bids and proposals. We are also contacting non-HUB vendors that could be eligible to be a HUB by assisting in the certification process or identifying those expenditures for supplemental reporting consideration.

TAB 11.2

Annual Operating Budget FY 2024

The 88th Legislature appropriated the Texas Historical Commission approximately \$67.8 million for fiscal year 2024 and \$35.7 million for fiscal year 2025 for a total \$103.6 million for the 2024-2025 biennium. These appropriations include approximately \$47.6 million and \$15.6 million of General Revenue, respectively, for each fiscal year. Additionally, the 88th Legislature approved approximately \$219.1 million in General Revenue Funds in FY 2023 as part of the supplemental appropriations process.

The highlights for the 2024 budget include:

- An increase of 25 FTEs Authority for Historic Sites
- An increase of 16 FTEs for Program & Support - \$1,280,000
- Historic Preservation Tax Credit Review Fees - \$74,000
- Texas Holocaust Genocide Antisemitism Advisory Commission – An increase of 1 FTE to raise awareness and education to reach more Texans - \$100,000
- Rosenwald Schools Preservation Grants - \$3,000,000
- 5% Salaries increase - \$1,031,117
- For the Mission Dolores Historic Site \$800,000
- For the Texas Maritime Museum - \$1,000,000
- To provide a grant for the preservation of the historic Lennox Home - \$1,000,000
- To provide a grant for the preservation of the historic DeMorse Home - \$1,000,000
- WOB Funding and Capital Budget Increase - \$7,350,000
- Juneteenth Museum in Ft. Worth - \$1,000,000
- Two Jima Monuments and Museum - \$15,000,000

Suggested Motion (Committee)

Move that the committee send forward to the Commission to approve the Texas Historical Commission \$67.8 million Fiscal Year 2024 Operating Budget.

Suggested Motion (Commission)

Move to approve the Texas Historical Commission \$67.8 million Fiscal Year 2024 Operating Budget.

Texas Historical Commission

Annual Operating Budget Fiscal Year 2024

Division	General Revenue	Sporting Good Sales Tax	Preservation Trust Fund	Historic Sites	Federal Funds	Appropriated Receipts	Interagency Contracts	License Plate Trust Funds	Grand Total
Administration	2,839,296				259,791	-			3,099,087
Archeology	1,055,452				289,194	-	37,959		1,382,605
Architecture	1,360,214				358,406	171,000	19,193	2,000	1,910,813
Community Heritage Development	1,429,792				349,011	80,000	10,329		1,869,132
Courthouse	853,330								853,330
Historic Sites	28,150,503	16,534,000		566,666	-	434,138			45,685,307
History Programs	4,162,203				266,955	366,363	109,132	900	4,905,553
Preservation Trust Fund	5,000,000		330,000						5,330,000
Texas Heritage Trails	1,000,000								1,000,000
TX HGAAC	765,713								765,713
Salary Increase	978,942				52,175				1,031,117
Grand Total	\$47,595,445	\$16,534,000	\$330,000	\$566,666	\$1,575,532	\$1,051,501	\$176,613	\$2,900	\$67,832,657

DASHBOARD

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION - FINANCIAL DASHBOARD

FISCAL YEAR 2023

Year to date as of May 31, 2023

The information contained in this report is for State Fiscal Year 2023, which began on September 1, 2022.

AGENCY FUNDING - FY 2023				
	Estimated Appropriations and Revenue	Actual Appropriations and Revenue	% Budget Received	Explanations
Sources of funding				
General Revenue	\$ 11,691,991.00	\$ 11,691,991.00	100%	
General Revenue (UB)	\$ 4,113,694.47	4,113,694.47	100%	Star of the Republic Museum Rider 24 GR (\$139,364.62); HSD Deferred Maintenance (\$1,804,611.00 - HB2, 87th); Technology Upgrades - computer refresh (\$26.09 - HB2, 87th); Courthouse Grants (\$5,559.91 - HB2, 87th); Capitol Complex Deferred Maintenance (\$263,606.88 - HB2, 87th); Caddo Visitor Center (\$333,530.76 - Art IX, Sec 17.24, 87th); Mission Socorro (\$500,000.00 - Art IX, Sec 17.26, 87th); THGAAC UB between Biennium (\$183,172.62 - Rider 11, 87th); DCS - (\$1,061.78 - Capitol Budget Rider 2, 87th); Technology Upgrade - Agency Website (\$226,818.30 - HB2, 87th); Caddo Mounds Repair and Rehabilitation (\$24,482.60 - Rider 2, 87th) Estimated UB from 2022 (\$631,459.91))
Sporting Goods Sales Tax	\$ 14,553,000.00	10,914,750.00	75%	Tax revenue transferred from Comptroller on the first of each month. The agency receives \$1,212,750.00/month from the Comptroller's Office.
Sporting Goods Sales Tax (Additional)	\$ 1,817,000.00	1,624,357.13	89%	Revised tax revenue transferred from Comptroller on the first of each month due to January 9, 2023 BRE (Biennial Revenue Estimate). The agency receives \$273,500.00/month (Sept - Jan) \$64,214.26 (Feb) \$64,214.29/month (Mar - Aug). (\$1,817,000 for the year).
Sporting Goods Sales Tax (UB)	\$ 2,528,918.02	2,528,918.02	100%	The Budget is an estimate of additional Sporting Goods Sales Tax received in FY 2022 that has been UB'd into FY 2023.
Gate Fees Appropriated	\$ 566,667.00	409,938.93	72%	
Preservation Trust Fund	\$ 497,250.00	-	0%	The agency submitted a draw request to the Safekeeping Trust Company in May and funds were received in June. The total distribution from the Safekeeping Trust was \$334,300 for grant payments. There will be a UB to FY 2023 of approximately \$1,415,924.00 received from NorthPoint Development in FY 2022.
Federal Funds	\$ 1,383,978.00	71,363.25	5%	We will be completing a Federal draw during 4rd quarter of FY 2023. Budget was increased by \$36,351 in Architecture; \$61,576 in Archeology, \$16,500 for Comm-Medallion, \$47,054 in History Programs, \$21,445 in Administration, and \$77,066 to increase CLG grant budget to full 10% (\$197,066) for 2023 (budget was \$120,000).
Federal Funds - National Park Services (HIM Funds)	\$ 3,266,438.00	1,400,848.50	43%	Budget has been adjusted by \$1,463,461.19 to match estimated draws for HIM projects and grants.
Federal Funds - National Park Services (HIM Funds-UB)	\$ 400,000.00	18,041.69	5%	This UB is for the ATLAS GIS project with Archeology.
Federal Funds - FEMA (Hurricane Harvey Seawall Project)	\$ 558,500.00	-	0%	Approved Harvey reimbursements for the Sabine Pass Seawall Project and anticipated to draw funds in AY 2023. HSD has expended \$236,845.80 with the additional \$321,654.20 obligated.
Federal Funds - COVID-19	\$ 126,699.88	126,699.88	100%	
Federal Funds - FEMA (February 2021 Storm Uri)	\$ 10,372.57	10,372.57	100%	
Historic Sites Bond Fund 7213 (UB)	\$ 30,974.06	30,974.06	100%	Unexpended balance of bond fund 7213 for Historic Sites projects.
Historic Sites Bond Fund 7636 (UB)	\$ 82,842.43	82,842.43	100%	Unexpended balance of bond fund 7636 for Historic Sites projects.
Economic Stabilization Fund (UB)	\$ 1,202,648.73	1,202,648.73	100%	Courthouse Grants (\$488,361.70 - Rider 20, 87th), HSD Deferred Maintenance (\$203,238.87 - HB2, 87th), HSD Deferred Maintenance (\$11,048.16 - Rider 20, 87th), Levi Jordan (\$500,000.00 - SB 500, 86th).

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION - FINANCIAL DASHBOARD

FISCAL YEAR 2023

Year to date as of May 31, 2023

The information contained in this report is for State Fiscal Year 2023, which began on September 1, 2022.

AGENCY FUNDING - FY 2023				
	Estimated Appropriations and Revenue	Actual Appropriations and Revenue	% Budget Received	Explanations
Appropriated Receipts				
Markers & Cemeteries	\$ 366,363.00	168,189.00	46%	Cost Recovery program - Fees from marker sponsors pay for marker costs. Of the amounts expended for the program, markers paid in 2023 totaled \$161,038.
Tax Credit Review Fees	\$ 97,000.00	362,118.24	373%	The Commission is only appropriated the first \$97,000 collected for review fees and anything over that amount is swept by the Comptroller's Office to the General Fund. The total actual amounts collected is just a reference figure to understand the popularity of this program and represents what has been collected through February.
Main Street Dues	\$ 80,000.00	92,760.00	116%	
Gift Shop Sales	\$ 282,569.00	291,801.18	103%	
Cattle Sales & Grazing Lease	14,200.00	27,378.88	193%	
Employee Housing	20,170.00	21,557.48	107%	Based on 1st quarter collections of \$7,166.40 for staff housing, it is estimated the housing receipts will exceed the current budgeted amount. Budget will be adjusted during the 4th Quarter for actual collected.
Specialty License Plates	\$ 8,996.88	7,847.69	87%	Original budget is \$2,900. Budget and Revenues include UB from 2022 of \$5,927.49 and interest earned in 2023
All Other Appropriated Receipts	\$ 605,363.10	97,863.10	16%	Donations of \$6,500.40, Other rental of \$24,006 for contract between TPWD and San Jacinto Battleground, National Museum of the Pacific War Administrative Fees of \$33,089.74, sale of publications \$1,004.47, reimbursements of \$33,262.49. Budget includes \$500,000 to be received from the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission for the Almonte land purchase and \$7,500 for grant from Preservation Austin for Luther Hall exterior paint removal project completed in 2022.
Interagency Contracts				
TxDOT Section 106 Contract	\$ 218,362.00	94,408.29	43%	Agency has received \$94,408.29 from TxDOT for 1st quarter and 2nd Quarter. Staff is currently working on 3rd Quarter billing to draw funds estimated to be \$36,098.
TxDOT IAC for Caddo River Cane Project (\$24,800) and TPWD Almonte land purchase (\$500,000)	\$ 524,800.00	-	0%	This the remaining balance of the original \$40,000 IAC awarded during June of 2021 for the River Cane at Caddo Mounds plus the \$500,000 IAC with TPWD for the Almonte land purchase. Staff is currently working on the billing for the River Cane IAC for Caddo Mounds, and a request has been submitted to TPWD for the Almonte purchase.
Total Funding	\$ 45,048,798.14	\$35,391,364.52		

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION - FINANCIAL DASHBOARD

FISCAL YEAR 2023

Year to date as of May 31, 2023

BUDGET AND EXPENDITURES BY DIVISION - FY 2023							
Division	Total Budgeted	Total Expended	% Budget Expended	Target	* Total Obligations	Remaining Budget %	Explanation
Administration	\$ 2,393,958.91	\$ 1,332,433.74	55.7%	100.0%	\$ 1,015,410.99	1.9%	
Archeology	\$ 2,392,669.89	\$ 1,030,039.07	43.0%	59.0%	\$ 1,273,447.54	3.7%	Budget includes \$400,000 of HIM funds UB'd from FY 2022 for the ATLAS GIS Project and \$20,000.00 of additional Federal Funds.
Architecture	\$ 4,115,813.55	\$ 2,160,808.65	52.5%	65.0%	\$ 2,019,386.59	-1.6%	Budget includes \$2,000 regular appropriation along with \$5,200.66 UB from FY 2022 for the El Paso Mission Specialty license plates that has not been obligated and \$2,322,197.00 for the National Park Service Hurricane Harvey (HIM) Emergency Historic Preservation Fund grants.
Community Heritage Development	\$ 1,938,044.65	\$ 1,026,363.68	53.0%	88.0%	\$ 828,920.36	4.3%	
Courthouse	\$ 1,386,970.38	\$ 446,781.43	32.2%	2.0%	\$ 158,497.79	56.4%	
Historic Sites	\$ 27,899,147.40	\$ 14,952,742.03	53.6%	30.0%	\$ 11,241,825.64	6.1%	Budget includes \$500,000.00 for Debt Service to be paid to TPFA for the National Museum of the Pacific War GO Bonds from the original renovation of the Steamboat Hotel - payments are made in February (\$474,394.27) and August (est. \$25,605.73); \$500,000 of GR per Rider 27 for the National Museum of the Pacific War.
History Programs	\$ 3,413,497.96	\$ 2,053,797.46	60.2%	87.0%	\$ 1,231,527.31	3.8%	Budget includes \$665,712 appropriated and \$182,266.92 UB'd from 2022 related to the Texas Holocaust, Genocide and Antisemitism Advisory Commission; \$900 for the Juneteenth Specialty License Plate. The budget also includes \$362,563 for Historical Markers, these funds are currently fully obligated.
Preservation Trust Fund	\$ 497,250.00	\$ -	0.0%	0.0%	\$ 330,000.00	33.6%	Grants will be paid out in future quarters.
Texas Heritage Trails	\$ 1,011,445.40	\$ 579,796.32	57.3%	95.0%	\$ 387,791.23	4.3%	The budget includes \$11,445 of funds UB'd from 2022. Of the total Budget \$815,000 is for Heritage Trails grants that are fully obligated and the agency has expended \$321,500 as of the 2nd Quarter.
Total Budget and Expenditures	\$ 45,048,798.14	\$ 23,582,762.38	52.3%	30.0%	\$ 18,486,807.45	6.6%	

BUDGET AND EXPENDITURES BY CATEGORY - FY 2023							
THC Budget Categories	Total Budgeted	Total Expended	% Budget Expended	Target	* Total Obligations	Remaining Budget %	Explanation
Salaries and Wages	\$ 18,521,917.47	\$ 13,212,984.96	71.3%	50.0%	\$ 5,127,676.34	1.0%	
Other Personnel Costs	\$ 765,241.79	\$ 605,909.08	79.2%	50.0%	\$ 40,293.28	15.6%	Total expended is on target through May 31, 2023; higher than projected due to lump sum payments for employees leaving state government, estimated to be \$95,500.00
Travel In-State	\$ 327,950.41	\$ 197,989.46	60.4%	45.0%	\$ 100,633.20	8.9%	In a typical year the agency would normally be around 45% of their budget for In-state Travel. Staff travel continues to pickup and the summer months usually see the most travel.
Travel Out-of-State	\$ 44,099.40	\$ 29,780.66	67.5%	10.0%	\$ 12,282.32	4.6%	
Fuel	\$ 129,568.93	\$ 103,483.59	79.9%	45.0%	\$ 286.63	19.9%	
Contracted Services	\$ 1,839,347.59	\$ 1,155,288.17	62.8%	43.0%	\$ 542,599.37	7.7%	Budget consists of miscellaneous services at historic sites for janitorial services and agency advertising services, along with other miscellaneous services not classified as professional services.
Printing and Reproduction	\$ 269,640.05	\$ 155,888.63	57.8%	48.0%	\$ 162,813.41	-18.2%	Budget adjustments will be made between budget categories to clear any negative balances.
Consumable Supplies	\$ 417,637.97	\$ 242,900.69	58.2%	40.0%	\$ 35,040.27	33.4%	
Utilities	\$ 1,333,961.66	\$ 875,415.70	65.6%	50.0%	\$ 282,858.53	13.2%	Typically lags estimated target due to the delay time between bill receipt and payment.
Rent	\$ 438,890.62	\$ 322,338.20	73.4%	50.0%	\$ 117,340.82	-0.2%	This category includes the monthly rental for agency copy machines as well as the Tuscany Way lease for the Curatorial Facility.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION - FINANCIAL DASHBOARD

FISCAL YEAR 2023

Year to date as of May 31, 2023

BUDGET AND EXPENDITURES BY DIVISION - FY 2023							
Division	Total Budgeted	Total Expended	% Budget Expended	Target	* Total Obligations	Remaining Budget %	Explanation
Other Expenditures	\$ 2,044,760.61	\$ 387,339.01	18.9%	15.0%	\$ 417,804.16	60.6%	Items in this category includes memberships, registrations, website maintenance, miscellaneous fees, settlements, awards, books, reference materials, insurance premiums and deductibles, staff training services, delivery services, and promotional items. \$1.49 million is budgeted for State Historic Sites which \$41,686 has been expended or obligated through the 2nd quarter. We continue to work with Historic Sites on this budget. This category will be used to make budget adjustments in other categories to clear any negative balances.
Giftshop Merchandise	\$ 139,036.71	\$ 175,830.94	126.5%	50.0%	\$ 35,924.17	-52.3%	Budget adjustments will be made between budget categories to clear any negative balances.
Historical Markers	\$ 362,187.05	\$ 161,038.00	44.5%	50.0%	\$ 201,525.00	-0.1%	Budget adjustments will be made between budget categories to clear any negative balances.
Computers and Furniture	\$ 1,242,456.82	\$ 638,709.68	51.4%	50.0%	\$ 331,707.37	21.9%	
Repairs and Maintenance	\$ 1,469,383.90	\$ 880,307.76	59.9%	35.0%	\$ 815,078.32	-15.4%	\$1.2 million budgeted is tied to projects at the State Historic Sites of which \$849,678 has been expended or obligated as of the 2nd Quarter.
Operating Total	29,346,080.98	19,145,204.53	65.2%	45.0%	8,223,863.19	6.7%	
Professional Services	\$ 2,468,978.33	\$ 765,128.15	31.0%	30.0%	\$ 2,024,201.18	-13.0%	Budget includes \$222,701.85 for Hurricane Harvey Emergency Supplemental Preservation Fund projects; \$1,103,540.99 for projects at the State Historic Sites of which \$920,325.57 has been obligated or expended through the 2nd Quarter; \$47,288.00 in the Heritage Tourism program of which \$44,000 has been obligated or expended through the 2nd Quarter; and \$25,575.00 for the Texas Holocaust, Genocide and Antisemitism Advisory Commission of which \$15,454.00 has been expended or obligated; and the remaining budget of \$314,138.47 is split among other agency divisions.
Grants	\$ 4,920,612.78	\$ 1,506,077.74	30.6%	25.0%	\$ 2,543,955.46	17.7%	Grants include Texas Heritage Trails, Courthouse Preservation Program, Certified Local Governments, Preservation Trust Fund, Texas Holocaust, Genocide and Antisemitism Advisory Commission, and Hurricane Harvey Emergency Supplemental Preservation Fund programs.
Capital	\$ 7,813,126.05	\$ 1,691,957.69	21.7%	5.0%	\$ 5,669,181.89	5.8%	Budget includes \$500,000 for Mission Socorro, \$500,000 for Levi Jordan, \$1.8 million for Deferred Maintenance, and \$400,000 for Caddo Mounds, and \$99,941 for Star of the Republic, \$558,500 from Hurricane Harvey Funds for Sabine Pass Seawall Project, and \$1,000,000 for San Jacinto Battleground UB'd from 2022, and \$1.5 million for San Felipe from Sporting Goods Sales Tax UB'd from 2021. These funds are all included in the total obligations for the 2nd Quarter.
Debt Service	\$ 500,000.00	\$ 474,394.27	94.9%	95.0%	\$ 25,605.73	0.0%	Debt service payments are made in February and August of each year. First payment was processed February (\$474,394.27) . Final payment will be processed in August.
Capital, Grants, and Debt Service Total	15,702,717.16	4,437,557.85	28.3%	20.0%	10,262,944.26	6.4%	
Total Budget and Expenditures	\$ 45,048,798.14	\$ 23,582,762.38	52.3%	40.0%	\$ 18,486,807.45	6.6%	

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION - FINANCIAL DASHBOARD
FISCAL YEAR 2023
Year to date as of May 31, 2023

PERSONNEL - FY23				
Division	Budgeted FTEs	Actual FTEs	Over/ (Under)	Notes
Administration	21.7	11.1	(10.6)	FTE funding was realigned to associated workload which increased FTEs in Historic Sites.
Archeology	18.1	15.8	(2.3)	
Architecture	18.5	15.0	(3.6)	
Community Heritage Development	18.3	15.6	(2.7)	
Courthouse	7.8	7.6	(0.2)	
Historic Sites	183.3	196.4	13.1	
History Programs Texas Holocaust, Genocide, Antisemitism Advisory	25.8	24.6	(1.2)	
Comm	6.0	6.0	-	
Preservation Trust Fund	-	-	-	
Total FTEs	299.5	292.1	(7.4)	
Harvey, Irma, Maria				
Budgeted				
Emergency Supplemental Historic Preservation Fund		FTEs	Actual FTEs	
Architecture	National Park Service Grant	4.0	3.0	(1.0)
Archeology	National Park Service Grant	0.5	0.5	-
Administration	National Park Service Grant	1.0	1.0	-
Total FTEs		5.5	4.5	(1.0)
				5.5 additional FTEs authorized for Hurricane Harvey Grant from National Park Services

KEY DATES

Date	Report Name	Agency Report Recipient
November 17, 2023	2023 Annual Financial Report	Comptroller of Public Accounts
December 2023	2024 Operating Budget	Governor's Office, Legislative Budget Board
December 31, 2023	2023 Annual Report of Nonfinancial Data	Governor's Office, State Auditor's Office, Legislative Budget Board
December 31, 2023	2023 Federal End-of-Year Report	National Park Service

HISTORIC SITES

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

**AGENDA
HISTORIC SITES COMMITTEE**

Saint George Hall
113 E. El Paso
Marfa, TX 79843
July 20, 2023
12:15 p.m.

(or upon the adjournment of the 11:15 a.m. Community Heritage Development Committee meeting, whichever occurs later)

This meeting of the THC Historic Sites Committee has been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office according to the provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda.

1. **Call to Order**
 - A. Committee member introductions
 - B. Establish quorum
 - C. Recognize and/or excuse absences
2. **Consider approval of the April 27, 2023, Historic Sites Committee meeting minutes**
3. **Consider approval of the San Jacinto Operating Agreement, 2-year option – (Item 12.2)**
4. **Consider acceptance of the San Jacinto Museum and Battlefield Association Collections Report as part of the San Jacinto Operating Agreement – (Item 12.3)**
5. **Consider approval of the Phase III Assessment of the Stephen F. Austin Memorial Site as a State Historic Site – (Item 12.4)**
6. **Consider approval to accept the transfer of items from the George W. Bush Childhood Home, Inc. – (Item 12.5)**
7. **Consider approval to accept the donation of a painting for the Star of the Republic Museum – (Item 12.6)**
8. **Consider approval to sell by auction previously deaccessioned items from the Governor's Mansion and other State Historic Sites – (Item 12.7)**
9. **Consider Approval of Updated Donor Naming Opportunities for the Washington-on-the-Brazos SHS Capital Campaign – (Item 12.8)**
10. **Historic Sites Facilities Report**
11. **Longhorn Herd Report**
12. **Star of the Republic Museum Exhibit Update**
13. **San Jacinto Cultural Landscape Update**
14. **Deputy Executive Director of Historic Sites Update**
15. **Adjournment**

NOTICE OF ASSISTANCE AT PUBLIC MEETINGS: Persons with disabilities who plan to attend this meeting and who may need auxiliary aids or services such as interpreters for persons who are deaf or hearing impaired, readers, large print or Braille, are requested to contact Paige Neumann at (512) 463-5768 at least four (4) business days prior to the meeting so that appropriate arrangements can be made.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

HISTORIC SITES COMMITTEE MINUTES

Embassy Suites Austin Central

Agave A-B

5901 N. Interstate Hwy 35

Austin, TX 78723

April 27, 2023

*Note: For the full text of action items, please contact the Texas Historical Commission at P.O. Box 12276, Austin, TX 78711 or call 512.463.6100. * All agenda items were discussed, although not necessarily in the order presented below.*

Commissioners in attendance: John Crain, Chair, Earl Broussard, Monica Zárate Burdette, David Gravelle, Laurie Limbacher, and Pete Peterson.

1. Call to Order

The meeting was called to order by Chairman John Crain at 2:08 pm on April 27, 2023. The meeting had been posted to the *Texas Register*, was being held in conformance with the Texas Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 551, and that notice had been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office as required.

A. Committee member introductions

Chairman Crain welcomed all present and conducted roll call.

B. Establish quorum

Chairman Crain reported that a quorum was present and declared the meeting open.

C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

Absences: Commissioner Jim Bruseth was absent. Commissioner Pete Peterson moved to excuse the absence. The motion was seconded by Commissioner David Gravelle. Chairman Crain called for a vote. The vote to approve was unanimous.

2. Consider approval of the January 31, 2023, Historic Sites Committee meeting minutes

Chairman Crain asked if anyone had any comments regarding the minutes. There being none, he called for a motion. Commissioner Peterson moved to approve the January 31, 2023, minutes and the motion was seconded by Commissioner Gravelle. Chairman Crain called for a vote. The vote to approve was unanimous.

3. Consider approval of the deaccessioning of objects from the Fulton Mansion, Varner-Hogg Plantation, and Washington-on-the-Brazos State Historic Sites – (Item 13.2)

Deputy Executive Director of Historic Sites Joseph Bell said that three sites have put 11 items up for deaccession, one from Fulton Mansion, nine from Varner-Hogg Plantation, and one from Washington-on-the-Brazos. He said that these items were deteriorated beyond usefulness and staff were recommending approval to deaccession. There was a question about disposition of the items if they were approved for deaccession. Bell noted the items were reviewed for possible sale at auction as provided by statute. He also noted that some items would be donated to schools and other nonprofit organizations as learning props. Commissioner Peterson moved that the committee send forward to the full commission and recommend approval to the deaccession of objects from the Fulton Mansion, Varner-Hogg Plantation, and Washington-on-the-Brazos State Historic Sites and the motion was seconded by Commissioner Laurie Limbacher. Chairman Crain called for a vote. The vote to approve was unanimous.

4. Consider approval of the Historic Sites Fee Overview and Increase– (Item 13.3)

Bell explained that the fee changes highlighted on the motion page back up were to align fees for like sites in the adult, children, and senior categories. Bell noted that the Bush Family Home and Presidio La Bahía are being added as they were the newest sites. He said that for several sites this change would bring the family rates to \$22. He also noted that Washington-on-the-Brazos would not be instituting any new fee changes as they are about to close or have reduced visitor capacity due to the preservation project. He stated that at the National Museum of the Pacific War and San Jacinto Museum and Battlefield Association boards approved fee increases as shown. He said that staff have reviewed and recommend approval. Commissioner Limbacher moved that the committee send forward to the full commission and recommend approval of the Historic Sites Fees Structure and the motion was seconded by Commissioner Peterson. Chairman Crain called for a vote. The vote to approve was unanimous.

5. Consider approval of Donor Naming Opportunities for the Washington-on-the-Brazos SHS Capital Campaign– (Item 13.4)

Bell introduced Anjali Zutshi, Executive Director of the Friends of THC to provide an update on the capital campaign. Zutshi said that the Friends of THC were acting as a supporter to the Washington on the Brazos Foundation in the capital campaign. She said that the areas where donor recognitions will be placed were the visitor center, Star of the Republic Museum, the Conference and Learning Center, and the Townsite. Zutshi noted that the foundation will pull pieces from the list and present the specific level of gift as they meet with potential donors. Chairman Crain called for a motion. Commissioner Limbacher moved that the committee send forward to the full commission and recommend approval of the Donor Naming Opportunities Plan and authorize the Washington on the Brazos Foundation to use the plan for the Capital Campaign. The motion was seconded by Commissioner Peterson. Chairman Crain called for a vote. The vote to approve was unanimous.

6. Historic Sites Facilities Report

Bell introduced Glenn Reed, Chief Architect, to provide the facilities update. Reed stated that the graph being shown on the screen detailed the progress of major architectural projects for this biennium from planning through construction. He noted that the orange portion indicated progress since the last commission meeting. He described the images being shown as phase 1 and phase 2 of the Caddo Cultural Center project and that the construction of the phase 1 building as shown on the left was nearly complete. He noted that the phase 2 building on the right was at the schematic design stage and was on hold until funding becomes available to resume work. Reed stated that the large earthen berms around the building have been planted with grasses that would grow to a height of two to three feet and soften the appearance of the building. He said that the next image was from the mound trail showing the large expanse of glass looking out onto the site and admitting natural light into the exhibit gallery.

Reed said that the seawall and sidewalk repairs at Sabine Pass Battleground were now complete. He said it was among the least photogenic of all the sites but was now structurally sound, safe, and accessible.

At Fanthorp Inn, Reed noted that staff had selected a contractor for the exterior preservation project. Construction would begin in June and should take about nine months to complete.

At Washington-on-the-Brazos, several projects were moving forward concurrently. Reed stated that for the new site entrance, TXDOT held the pre-construction conference on April 19. Construction was expected to begin in early May and last about six months. He said that the major renovations project to the four primary buildings shown here were still in the design phase, but work has begun on several smaller projects including renovations to the former Education Center. He said that this building was to be repurposed to serve as the headquarters for the site's interpretive staff. The main room would have storage closets around the perimeter to hold period clothing and other program supplies as well as a large worktable in the center for meetings

and special projects. He said that the building itself was being upgraded with a new HVAC system, lighting, and interior finishes.

Reed stated that the next slide showed the view down Ferry Street towards the Brazos River, with the replica Independence Hall on the right. He said that this entire area would become the new Townsite interpretive zone with a variety of new structures, signage, and landscaping noting that the investigative and design work was well underway.

At Varner-Hogg Plantation, Reed said that staff had selected a contractor for the foundation stabilization project. Work should begin in May and will take about a year to complete.

At Landmark Inn, Reed said that the dam repair project would be posted for bids in May.

In conclusion, Reed said that at San Felipe de Austin, the maintenance, archeology, and retail complex project was posted for bids and responses were due on May 16. There was a strong attendance at the pre-proposal conference, so staff were hoping to receive numerous submittals.

7. Community Engagement Report

Bell invited Angela Reed, Community Engagement Program Coordinator, to provide an update on the status of the program. Reed said the bulk of the Community Engagement program is centered around friends groups and supporting nonprofit organizations that support our historic sites through their fundraising, volunteer, and advocacy efforts. She said that her role was to help them organize new friends groups, to help operating nonprofits transition to a supporting nonprofit, and serve as a resource for governance and partnership best practices.

Reed stated that she was in conversations with potential friends groups at the Goodnight Ranch and the French Legation. She said that the process starts with the site staff identifying individuals who were interested in forming a friends group, and then meetings with site staff and those group members to orient them to their options in forming a nonprofit either as independent 501c3s or as a fiscally sponsored group under the Friends of the THC's nonprofit umbrella. She stated that they were also advised as to the sites' expectations for a friends group, the THC's expectations as an agency, and the THC's Memorandum of Agreement. Reed said that this usually takes two or three meetings, with lots of emails back-and-forth, before agreements were signed and the group was off to the races. She also noted that the same was true for those groups that were transitioning from an operating entity to a supporting nonprofit.

Reed said that ten memorandums of agreement were coming due December 31, 2023. She said that she was beginning discussions with board members to remind them about THC's expectations of a friends group and for them to recommit to what the site may need from the group.

Reed stated that the *First Friday News for Friends* newsletter continues. She said that the newsletter featured a historic site event, especially if the site's friends groups have been a part of it. Also featured were upcoming nonprofit training and webinars geared towards nonprofit groups. She said that she's added a quarterly segment in the newsletter where a friends group board member was randomly selected, interviewed, and their personal story with their friends group was featured.

Reed said that work continues with the Friends of the THC to provide development training to friends groups, noting that this year they were able to resume in-person development seminars and networking receptions to cultivate relationships between friends group members. She stated that virtual lunch-and-learn opportunities, one for site staff, and a separate one for friends group members were being organized. These

would provide an opportunity where folks can come together on a zoom call informally and talk with each other about friends group questions.

Reed explained that the Friends Alliance Awards program was also continuing in partnership with the Friends of the THC. She said that this awards program was meant to honor either a friends group or an individual volunteer for outstanding work done for the site. Reed stated that the awards for 2024 would be a little more competitive. She said that there would only be one award per year for a specific project that must be completed within two years. The recipient would receive a \$500 award to be given from the Friends of the THC to the site or the friends group on their behalf and they'll receive full registration to Real Places as well as a complimentary stay both nights of the conference.

Reed said that Historic Sites management had been considering some program additions to implement this year and next in the broader realm of community engagement. She said these programs would include support of our Interpretation Program to assist with community stakeholder meetings that were held as part of our Interpretive Master Plan process; to assist our sites in coordinating stakeholder meetings when there are advisory groups or focus groups for special projects and programs; and assist staff with the implementation of a more centralized, structured volunteer program for all of our sites.

Reed concluded noting that the American Association for State and Local History (AASLH) contacted THC to ask if they could use this program's best practices for a guide to friends groups partnerships. The *History Organizations and Friends Groups--A Practical Guide for Success*, had been published and the THC's Historic Sites Community Engagement program was credited.

8. San Jacinto Update

Bell introduced Amy Rogers, Executive Director of the San Jacinto Museum and Battlefield Association (SJ MBA) to provide an update. Rogers began by noting that Gallagher & Associates would be presenting a report to the full commission about the progress on the cultural landscape plan and that they would be sharing the visuals developed thus far showcasing what the improved site could look like. She discussed the slides being shown which detailed admission data.

Rogers noted that the San Jacinto Dinner brought in pledges nearing \$300,000. She also noted that between January and today that \$105,000 in grants and sponsorships were secured and \$33,000 was secured for the Fun Run which brought out over 400 runners.

Rogers stated that major repairs made to date include the elevator repair, sewer line replacement, chiller replacement, water/wastewater plant repairs, pump repairs, boiler repairs, and grounds improvements that included mowing, painting, picnic table replacement, and dead tree removal.

Rogers detailed a new special exhibit that opened at the museum on April 19. Titled *After the Battle of San Jacinto*, the exhibit shares the stories of men who marked history after the battle. She said that many San Jacinto veterans survived the battle and remained loyal to the Republic by remaining in the military and becoming politicians, while others established businesses. Rogers noted that the exhibit was divided into three sections: Immediately After the Battle, The Republic, and Life Under the Republic. Rogers explained that the first part of the exhibit traces what unfolded immediately after the Texians defeated the Mexican army. The second part traces the difficulties Presidents Sam Houston and Mirabeau B. Lamar faced, especially when establishing the Republic's southwestern border with Mexico. The third section showcases life under the Republic and explores the stories of women, men, Black settlers, and the Tejano communities. Among the featured women were Jane Harris, who returned to her home in Harrisburg, Texas, and Charlotte Baldwin Allen, who became known as the Mother of Houston.

Rogers then explained about the two-fold approach to the Archeology Master Plan. It will provide a comprehensive data review as well as provide management guidance and recommendations. The plan was designed to assist the THC and SJMBA in the management of the site's significant archaeological and historical resources. She stated that in preparing an archeological master plan for a site like San Jacinto, it was essential that staff understand what previous archeological investigations have been conducted, to look for gaps in the story and what needs to still be investigated, what those investigations have revealed about the site's archeological resources, and what those resources tell us about the site's history. She noted that a comprehensive archeological review had not been completed for the site since 2002.

Rogers said that the preliminary results from the comprehensive review affirm that the quality of previous archeological investigations had been good. She noted that staff would be refining project maps which took place before widespread use of digital mapping tools, identifying older surveys that relied on insufficient sampling or outdated technology, and to pinpoint those areas of the site that would most benefit from different forms of archaeological investigation. Rogers explained a geoarchaeological assessment of the site using up-to-date methods and data collection tools would be conducted to identify key battle locations through the archaeological record, and to initiate accurate identification, delineation, and assessment of select known archaeological resources to validate existing interpretations.

Rogers stated that establishment of archeological standards and best practices for the site would include new standards for fieldwork, documentation, and data management. She said that they would address the needs of the staff and best support consistency across future studies. She noted that this would come into play when staff begin to develop and interpret the Almonte Surrender Site.

Rogers said that San Jacinto staff won a Texas Association of Museums Media Innovation & Excellence Award in the category of Virtual Experiences. They were awarded the silver award for their app project titled "*Top 25 Things to do at San Jacinto*". She said that the site has over 1,300 acres and the museum was home to thousands of artifacts. This mobile tour provides a way for visitors to see what we consider the highlights of the site when faced with a limited amount of time to visit. The app was created all in house with both THC and SJMBA staff involved in the project.

Lastly, Rogers described the photos being shown of people at the site interacting in various ways. She said that whether through a visit to the museum and monument, a commemorative ceremony acknowledging pivotal moments in history, or a group of school kids participating in a hands-on living history demonstration, San Jacinto Battleground State Historic Site continues to welcome guests out to create memories that will last a lifetime.

There was a question about Peggy's Lake and Vince's Bridge. Rogers explained that those sites were noted on the site map but were not owned by THC and were not easily accessible from the site. A question was asked about the Battleship Texas ship slip. Chairman Nau noted that it was part of the legislative appropriation for the agency. Finally, there was a question about exhibits and if the historical content was verified. Rogers explained that THC interpretive specialists and board members sign off on the content. If it was deemed necessary, a local historian could be contacted to review the exhibit content. Chairman Crain noted that the Texas State Library and Archives indicated the possibility of an artifact loan to San Jacinto.

9. National Museum of the Pacific War Update

Bell introduced Dr. David Shields, Museum Director at the National Museum of the Pacific War. Shields began by describing the images being shown. He detailed the children's exhibit, the Bush Gallery roof issues, and the upcoming Bush renovation project.

Shields provided details of the children's exhibit noting that many of the exhibit features were tactile and could be touched and felt. The exhibit opened in February with good visitation numbers and has been positively received by the community. He noted that the electronic and digital displays were working well and were as popular with children as the physical displays.

Regarding the Bush roof problems, Shields noted that the existing roof is 14½ years old and will be replaced after being damaged by hail on several separate occasions. He said the cost was upwards of \$350,000.

Shields noted that the Bush Gallery renovation was moving forward. He briefly described the slides of the gallery and provided insight into the new exhibit. He said that the relocation of two large artifacts to different locations, the construction of an immersive theatre, and the change in the presentation of Pearl Harbor and the minisub were just several of the major moving parts of this project. Shields noted they would be introducing digital characters from history that would describe and interpret the exhibits. He said that the current exhibits would be modernized by using immersive audio-visual experiences and having large media display spaces.

Shields said that the digitization of the collection had begun and that the oral histories were now part of the Portal of Texas History with the University of North Texas and have been popular with researchers.

10. Washington-on-the-Brazos Update

Bell introduced Jonathan Failor, Site Manager for Washington-on-the-Brazos, Star of the Republic Museum, Barrington Plantation, and Fanthorp Inn State Historic Sites. Failor said that Texas Independence Day was attended by over 6000 people. He wanted to highlight the month of March 2023 noting that visitation for this month was the fifth highest, and that the revenue was the highest ever during his eleven years at the site. He noted that this month did not include the major event of Texas Independence Day. He also noted that there were over 17,000 visitors, and revenue was nearly \$67,000. He attributes the successful month to the programs being offered every weekend and daily during spring break week.

Failor noted that for five years running he and the site staff participate in an offsite day of service. He said that staff spent one day in February at the Brazos Valley Food Bank which serves seven counties, including Washington County. While there, they assembled family meal boxes and more than 1000 healthy snack back packs for in-need youth. He noted that volunteers staff the site when they were gone for the day.

Regarding the construction project, Failor said that the interpreters office was under construction. That is the building that staff will house in during the other major parts of construction. He noted that the entry gate would begin in earnest during May. He also noted that geophysical investigations were underway at the Townsite location. Failor stated that there were several significant closing dates he wanted to mention. Those were July 1 for the closing of the conference center, September 1 for the closing of the Star of the Republic Museum, and October 1 for the closing of the visitor center. There was a question from the gallery asking if the picnic grounds and trails would be closed down during construction. Failor said that they would remain open and accessible.

11. T-Diamond Ranch Report

Bell then introduced Chris Elliott, Director of Historic Sites Operations, to provide the report on the search for a permanent home for the Official State of Texas Longhorn Herd. He provided the criteria that were

established to guide the search for suitable properties. He went through the slides being shown and said that staff want to ensure the integrity of the herd for future generations and more possibilities for interpretation.

Elliott noted that the property currently under consideration was the T-Diamond Ranch. He briefly went through the costs associated with this property and described some of the features of the property that include stock tanks, native vegetation, over 5870 acres, nine pastures, ten traps, and three sets of pens.

12. Deputy Executive Director of Historic Sites Update

Bell stated that he was assessing the Historic Sites operational review process noting that missions were being reviewed and updated as needed; staff were identifying interpretive master plan needs; determining what staff training needs are; and making sure that the work plan is aligned with Historic Sites business objectives. He said that he hopes to have a full report for the next quarterly meeting. There was some discussion regarding visitation, site exhibit content, retail offerings, and how the stories are presented. The concern was that interpretation is not consistent across the sites and that perhaps a policy is needed to clarify and define interpretive parameters.

Bell briefly went over the slides being shown to provide visitation and outreach detail. He noted that during the time frame shown that the number of historic sites had grown from 20 to 36 and that site closure due to renovation or construction affected the data. Bell introduced Inez Wolins, Assistant Deputy Executive Director of Historic Sites, to provide further detail on visitation trends. Wolins described the information contained on the slide noting that festivals still bring in the most visitors. She noted that of those sites that do collect admission or make a sale from the museum store, several sites, by agreement, were providing that revenue to the supporting organization and THC does not collect the revenue from those sites. She provided details for both onsite programming and outreach. She said that she would be returning to subsequent meetings to expand on this topic and to provide more clarity into how THC is performing in the area of visitation and outreach activities.

Bell stated that at the Bush Family Home staff was working toward full operations, with staffing and budgeting operational, while identifying infrastructure needs. He noted that the two adjacent properties had been secured and wanted to thank Chairman John Nau for facilitating that transaction. He said that the next slide showed the invitation to the upcoming welcome ceremony, noting the change in date and that a new invitation would be forthcoming.

Bell said that at Fort Griffin the power line replacement is proceeding on a path that bypasses the fort and was rerouted through a neighboring property.

At Levi Jordan Plantation, Bell said that the slave cemetery is in the process of closing and that two other properties were being assessed for sale. Bell noted that the next meeting of the advisory committee is scheduled for June 6. This meeting staff and committee will review revised exhibits and story lines focused on local stories and a smaller scaled visitor center.

Proposed ONEOK development adjacent to the site. There was a very good meeting with Chairman Nau, Commissioner Garrett Donnelly, and Mark Wolfe. Look forward to working with the company. Bell noted that Cheniere donated \$250,000 toward site development.

Bell stated that the Caddo Exhibit contractor, Pacific Studio in Seattle, has filed for bankruptcy. The contract transferred to a new company (Dixon Studio in Tucson) under the same ownership group. Bell explained that there was a delay due to the value of transferred-in material and finished scope. Bell invited Anjali Zutshi to provide an update on the grant possibilities. Zutshi said that

Bell said that HS architecture and Magoffin Home staff were moving forward with a security assessment. He said that after a break in that resulted in four portraits being severely damaged, the assessment was deemed necessary. He described the slides showing two of the four vandalized paintings that have been restored.

At the Charles and Mary Ann Goodnight Ranch, Bell said that the property acquisition was on hold and described the slides being shown. He noted that one of the property owners, Mr. Jim Garland, had passed away. He said that once Mr. Garland's estate was settled staff would reach out to the family to resume discussions. He also noted that the house located on the property would be used as staff housing.

Bell said that at Mission Dolores, Friends Board President, Betty Oglesbee, has been working to get funding to erect a reconstruction of the mission complex. He said that staff were assessing the project and if funded, discussion of next steps would commence.

Bell concluded by noting that the Landmark Inn and Historic Sites architecture staff were working with the City of Castroville on a proposed reconstruction of the historic bridge that would provide pedestrian access to the town's visitor center.

13. Adjournment

At 4:16 pm, Chairman Crain asked for any other business to be brought before the committee. There being none, stated without objection that the Historic Sites Committee meeting was adjourned.

Quarterly Report

Historic Sites Division
April–June 2023

OPERATIONS

Visitation and outreach at the sites this quarter was 171,351, a 12.9 percent increase compared to this time last year.

The roof replacement at the National Museum of Pacific War is completed. Curatorial staff at the museum and Historic Sites are working with disaster relief company Belfor and the insurance company to address the water damage to the building from the roof failure, stabilize the museum environment, and collection restoration.

Historic Sites staff brainstormed program ideas that will be implemented this spring and summer. More than 13 sites created new programs ranging from Movies After Dark (Mission Dolores, French Legation, and Magoffin Home), an indigenous artist lecture series (Caddo Mounds), a Cornapalooza Festival (Casa Navarro), and Agriculture through History (Varner Hogg).

An updated Living History Safety Manual was prepared and distributed digitally to guide more than 33 annual living history events throughout the next 12 months.

More than 50 new retail products were developed to introduce this fall, including unique one-of-a-kind merchandise reflecting collection items, holiday ornaments, notecards, and t-shirts with historical quotes from multiple sites to enhance the visitor experience. During the same period, a reduction plan was implemented to move items from storage prior to migrating to a new Point-of-Sale system. Mother's Day and Father's Day discounts, giveaways, and promotions aimed at teachers will move more than 2,000 stock keeping units (SKUs).

Commissioners officiated at a ribbon-cutting ceremony dedicating the Bush Family Home in Midland.

Fundraising dinners organized by the support associations or foundations at San Jacinto Battlefield and Museum, National Museum of the Pacific War, and Washington-on-the-Brazos were hosted this spring with great success.

Gallagher and Associates continues to work closely with staff at Levi Jordan Plantation and Washington-on-the-Brazos. Meetings were held with staff and partners to review 100 percent concept designs for each site.

FRIENDS GROUPS AND COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT

Program staff continue to meet with site staff and their friends group leadership as they coordinate annual plans, reports, and cooperative agreements.

Staff met with prospective friends group members for the French Legation and Goodnight Ranch. Both groups are in the process of reviewing the terms of the THC-MOA and Friends of the THC fiscal sponsor agreements in anticipation of organizing as fiscally sponsored friends group organizations.

Staff worked with the Friends of the THC to revise criteria for the Friends Alliance Awards. Recipients will be given \$500, admission to the Real Places conference, and a complimentary hotel stay.

The first virtual “lunch-and-learn friends group chats,” with site managers on one date and friends group board members on another, was launched to encourage conversation among site staff and friends groups.

Site managers participated in a webinar to learn about friends groups’ annual plan templates and approval processes. Approvals for annual plans were revised to include approvals from the appropriate director of historic site operations and the deputy executive director of historic sites or his designee.

Staff continues working with sites that are preparing for their interpretive master plan stakeholder meetings later this year and assisting the chair of the Levi Jordan Plantation advisory committee in coordinating information for their quarterly meetings.

CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

Caddo Mounds: The Caddo Cultural Center Phase I project has reached substantial completion.

Eisenhower Birthplace: The Birthplace house porch preservation project has entered the construction phase.

Fanthorp Inn: The exterior preservation project for the inn to address window, roof, and siding deterioration has entered the construction phase.

Landmark Inn: Staff received construction bids for the Medina River dam preservation project.

Levi Jordan Plantation: The architectural design work for the museum and visitor center project is currently on hold pending commission review and confirmation of the project scope.

National Museum of the Pacific War: The roof replacement at the Bush Gallery is complete.

Varner-Hogg Plantation: The Plantation House stabilization project has entered the construction phase.

Washington-on-the-Brazos: This multi-faceted project has elements in both the design and construction phases.

INTERPRETATION

Washington-on-the-Brazos planning continues at a fast pace, with multiple segments of the project nearing the end of the schematic design phase.

Dixon Studios, having assumed the responsibility as the primary contractor on the project, continues to work with HSD staff and is in the process of printing graphics for exhibit panels. As we have reached the limit of both time and funding amendments on the project, a new RFP will soon be posted to cover the remainder of the fabrication and installation of the exhibit. Plans are to have it installed before the end of the calendar year.

A draft of the interpretive master plan for the Charles and Mary Ann Goodnight Ranch was received from History Behind the Scenes and is under review. Requests for Proposals were submitted for updated or new planning projects at Caddo Mounds, Casa Navarro, Port Isabel Lighthouse, Bush Family Home, Starr Family Home, and Varner-Hogg Plantation.

The French Legation site guidebook is currently in the queue at the printers.

The contract for the Presidio La Bahía Interpretive Master Plan has been awarded to Gallagher and Associates.

COLLECTIONS

The National Museum of the Pacific War roof failed in May, resulting in disastrous leaks throughout exhibit galleries and collections storage. Very few collection objects were harmed. Staff responded immediately and effectively, directing the triage and ongoing recovery process.

The fine arts collections insurance policy contract has been renewed with Huntington T. Block.

Collections intern Phoenix Orta, a master's degree candidate from Rice University, Department of Anthropology, joins the team for the summer. The grant cycle for Save America's Treasure Collections Services Grant for Mission Dolores is nearly complete and has yielded enhanced knowledge of historic activity at the mission and colonial trade networks in East Texas.

HISTORIC SITES - VISITATION / OUTREACH - FY2023

	Sep-22	Oct-22	Nov-22	Dec-22	Jan-23	Feb-23	Mar-23	Apr-23	May-23	Jun-23	Jul-23	Aug-23	TOTAL
Bush Family Home	150	153	193	240	208	132	378	314	476	0	0	0	2,244
Caddo Mounds	356	570	287	181	177	221	464	670	483	0	0	0	3,409
Casa Navarro	810	327	235	322	182	313	406	515	176	0	0	0	3,286
Confederate Reunion Grounds	64	354	31	51	47	759	194	228	100	0	0	0	1,828
Eisenhower Birthplace	887	1,376	1,272	925	547	598	1,038	1,153	969	0	0	0	8,765
Fannin Battleground	77	124	55	95	78	63	343	186	149	0	0	0	1,170
Fanthorp Inn	126	206	64	69	123	114	187	164	137	0	0	0	1,190
Fort Griffin	606	2,769	229	12,872	347	371	3,231	9,653	1,544	0	0	0	31,622
Fort Lancaster	103	907	143	2,361	123	133	278	197	391	0	0	0	4,636
Fort McKavett	598	1,407	1,281	1,677	255	204	1,481	557	730	0	0	0	8,190
French Legation	458	69	76	486	74	70	162	141	182	0	0	0	1,718
Fulton Mansion	1,386	2,371	653	1,007	924	734	2,101	911	1,312	0	0	0	11,399
Goodnight Ranch	331	362	257	163	208	184	324	296	409	0	0	0	2,534
Landmark Inn	408	609	507	0	220	650	476	489	608	0	0	0	3,967
Levi Jordan	31	109	54	0	67	80	101	88	127	0	0	0	657
Magoffin Home	301	2,316	236	660	362	2,121	584	615	544	0	0	0	7,739
Mission Dolores	70	291	223	282	230	237	308	244	306	0	0	0	2,191
Kreische Brewery/Monument Hill	1,042	1,587	751	4,097	1,063	1,388	1,602	1,549	2,272	0	0	0	15,351
Ntl Museum of the Pacific	9,349	15,823	15,080	16,616	12,672	27,329	38,046	14,094	24,014	0	0	0	173,023
Port Isabel Lighthouse	3,146	4,005	0	0	4,515	9,274	6,485	7,026	3,175	0	0	0	37,626
Presidio La Bahía	1,101	22	1,494	1,213	1,272	1,572	3,177	1,641	3,748	0	0	0	15,240
Sabine Pass Battleground	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sam Bell Maxey	112	289	118	67	91	180	155	318	202	0	0	0	1,532
Sam Rayburn House	408	272	81	215	112	70	233	200	731	0	0	0	2,322
San Felipe de Austin	371	1,164	695	545	795	1,128	776	1,317	1,314	0	0	0	8,105
San Jacinto Battleground	14,690	16,655	15,356	12,198	13,477	13,632	21,493	22,401	17,238	0	0	0	147,140
San Jacinto Monument	3,894	2,422	1,637	2,320	2,412	2,521	4,600	4,447	4,046	0	0	0	28,299
Starr Family Home	102	389	61	120	71	62	271	260	232	0	0	0	1,568
Varner-Hogg Plantation	251	272	366	437	167	335	505	846	166	0	0	0	3,345
Washington-on-the-Brazos Complex*	4,391	7,868	6,159	4,287	4,573	12,983	22,217	12,693	9,696	0	0	0	84,867
Monthly totals	45,619	65,088	47,594	63,506	45,392	77,458	111,616	83,213	75,477	0	0	0	614,963
Quarterly totals			158,301			186,356			270,306			0	

* The WOB Complex consists of Washington-on-the-Brazos, Star of the Republic Museum, Independence Hall, and Barrington Plantation.

**Historic Sites Division
Architectural Capital Project Status**

7/6/2023

PROJECT			DESIGN						CONSTRUCTION				
Site	Project	Budget (incl. design fees & construction)	Consultant selected	Design contract executed	Consultant	Schematic Design	Design Dev.	Const. Docs.	Bidding	Contractor selected	Contractor	Const. contract executed	Construction (% complete)
Caddo Mounds	Visitor Center - Phase 1	\$2,500,000	√	√	Richter Architects	√	√	√	√	√	Garrett & Associates	√	95%
Sabine Pass	Seawall Repairs	\$560,000	√	√	LJA Engineering	√	√	√	√	√	McInnis Construction, Inc.	√	100%
Varner-Hogg Plantation	Plantation House Stabilization and Exterior Preservation	\$624,000	√	√	WJE Engineering	√	√	√	√	√	Phoenix I	√	5%
Fanthorp Inn	Exterior Preservation	\$900,000	in house	N/A	HSD	√	√	√	√	√	Phoenix I	√	0%
Landmark Inn	Medina River Dam Repairs	\$750,000	√	√	Freese & Nichols	√	√	√	in progress				
San Felipe de Austin	Maintenance, Archeology, and Retail Support (MARS) Complex	\$1,500,000	√	in progress									
Magoffin Home	Adobe and Stucco Stabilization	\$4,144,000	in progress										
Levi Jordan Plantation	New Visitor Center		√	√	Richter Architects	√	ON HOLD						
Palmito Ranch Battlefield	Observation Platform	\$400,000	√	√	Chanin Engineering	√	√	√	ON HOLD				

TAB 12.2

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 12.2
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
July 21, 2023

Consider approval of the San Jacinto Operating Agreement, 2-Year Option

Background:

The San Jacinto Museum and Battlefield Association has a 2-year option in the existing agreement that terminates August 31, 2023. The board voted at its June 22, 2023 special session to exercise its option for a renewal until August 31, 2025.

Suggested Motion (Committee):

Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of the San Jacinto Operating Agreement, 2-Year Option.

Suggested Motion (Commission):

Move to approve the San Jacinto Operating Agreement, 2-Year Option.

**SECOND AMENDMENT TO
SAN JACINTO OPERATING AGREEMENT**

THE SAN JACINTO MUSEUM AND BATTLEFIELD ASSOCIATION (previously known as the San Jacinto Museum of History Association, “the Association”), an association incorporated as a charitable corporation under the laws of the State of Texas, and the STATE OF TEXAS, acting by and through the TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION (“the Commission”) entered into the San Jacinto Operating Agreement (“2022 Operating Agreement”) effective as of March 1, 2022, relating to the San Jacinto Battleground State Historic Site (“Site”).

WHEREAS the Association and Commission have diligently worked toward meeting certain deadlines set forth in Articles IV and V of the 2022 Operating Agreement;

WHEREAS the Association and Commission desire to extend the term of the 2022 Operating Agreement for an additional two (2) year term as provided in Article II of the 2022 Operating Agreement:

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and mutual promises and covenants, and intending to be legally bound, the Commission and the Association hereby agree as follows:

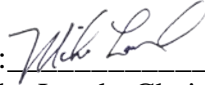
1. The conceptual plan prepared by Gallagher and Associates satisfies the parties obligations to prepare a Cultural Landscape Plan under Article IV, Section 4.3, as amended, with each party retaining and not waiving its rights to seek future changes or modifications to such plan;
2. Article V, Section 5.5, has been satisfied with the completion of the inventory described therein; and
3. Article II, Section 2.1 is amended to provide that “This Operating Agreement shall continue until September 1, 2025”.

IN WITNESS THEREOF, the duly authorized representatives of the Commission and the Association agree to the terms herein by signing below effective the 26th day of June 2023.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

THE SAN JACINTO MUSEUM AND
BATTELFIELD ASSOCIATION

By: _____
Mark Wolfe, Executive Director

By:  _____
Mike Lamb, Chair

Dated: _____

Dated: June 26, 2023 _____

TAB 12.3

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 12.3
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
July 21, 2023

Consider acceptance of the San Jacinto Museum and Battlefield Association Collections Report as part of the San Jacinto Operating Agreement

Background:

The *San Jacinto Museum and Battlefield Association Object and Library Collections Report* was completed and submitted on June 2, 2023, by museum and library staff to the San Jacinto Museum and Battlefield Association in compliance with Article V of the San Jacinto Operating Agreement.

The San Jacinto Museum and Battlefield Association approved the report as drafted on June 22, 2023.

The collections report:

- Confirms the completion of a physical inventory, with overall condition assessments of all objects directly or indirectly associated with the Battle of San Jacinto;
- Develops criteria to identify a list of objects within the San Jacinto Museum Library directly and indirectly associated with the Battle of San Jacinto;
- Provides lists of objects directly and indirectly associated with the Battle of San Jacinto;
- Reports upon (and provides recommendations) regarding object and library collections storage and environmental needs of the San Jacinto Museum and Battlefield Association.

Suggested Motion (Committee):

Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend acceptance of the *San Jacinto Museum and Battlefield Association Object and Library Collections Report* as part of the San Jacinto Operating Agreement.

Suggested Motion (Commission):

Move to accept the *San Jacinto Museum and Battlefield Association Object and Library Collections Report* as part of the San Jacinto Operating Agreement.

San Jacinto Museum and Battlefield Association

Object and Library Collections Report

June 5, 2023

Cecilia Abad, Curator
Lisa A. Struthers, Library Director

Table of Contents

Introduction.....	3
Collecting History of the Museum.....	3
Collection Policies.....	4
Methodology of Inventory - Definition of “Directly related/Indirectly related to Battle of San Jacinto”.....	6
Methodology of Inventory - Object Collections.....	8
Condition Assessment of Objects.....	10
Methodology of inventory - Library Collections.....	11
Library/Archives General Conditions.....	13
Storage and Environmental Report.....	14
“Agreed List”.....	16
Recommendations	16

- Appendix A: Inventory, Object Collections Related to the Battle of San Jacinto
- Appendix B: Inventory, Object Collections Indirectly Related to the Battle of San Jacinto
- Appendix C: Inventory, Object Collections Not Related to the Battle of San Jacinto
- Appendix D: Links to Inventories, Library/Archival Collections
- Appendix E: San Jacinto Collection Management Policy – Objects
- Appendix F: San Jacinto Collection Management Policy – Library
- Appendix G: Draft “Agreed List”

Introduction

The San Jacinto Museum and Battlefield Association (“The Association” or “SJMBA”) and the Texas Historical Commission (“the Commission” or “THC”) signed a document titled “San Jacinto Operating Agreement” (“OA”) on February 24, 2022 and which is effective as of March 1, 2022. In accordance with this document, the following tasks related to the collections of the SJMBA were completed:

Article V Section 5.5. The Association with the assistance of the Commission’s curatorial staff, shall prepare within twelve months of the execution of this Agreement (a) a physical inventory, with overall condition assessments of all objects directly or indirectly associated with the Battle of San Jacinto, and (b) a physical inventory of all other objects in the Association’s Collection, together with a storage and environmental report meeting applicable professional standards. The Association will review its Collection policy and update such policy as it deems appropriate. The Association and Commission will jointly work to maintain and update the inventory as needed to insure against loss, damage, deterioration, and the conservation needs are met.

Article V, Section 5.6. The Commission and the Association will prepare the “agreed list” of items reference in Article 442.252 (g) of the Texas Government Code upon completion of the inventory described in paragraph 5.5.

The present document reports on the process of completing the tasks, provides the lists resulting from the inventories, and makes recommendations for further actions.

Collecting History of the Museum

The San Jacinto Museum of History was chartered in 1938, with the mandate “to revisualize the history of Texas and the region; instill and encourage historical inquiry; collect and preserve the materials of history and spread historical information; illustrate the chronological story of the region as determined from authoritative history by means of exhibits worthy of a museum of first rank; extend and diffuse knowledge of our history, and promote and perpetuate peace, friendship and sympathetic understanding between the people of Texas and the people of Mexico, Spain, France and the Latin-American Republics.”

From the beginning, George A. Hill, Jr., chairman of the board tasked to plan and organize a museum of history to be housed in the San Jacinto Monument, viewed the mission of the museum as a broad one. “I think the point can then well be made that the Museum of History at San Jacinto is not designed, and should not be designed, to commemorate the event of the Battle, but to teach the sound lessons to be learned from history, viz: Patriotism, the priceless benefits religious tolerance and individual freedom and mutual respect, tolerance and friendship among the nations of the earth.”

This broad approach to the purpose of a museum at San Jacinto is reflected in the breadth of collections gathered by purchase or from donors like Hill that reflect a regional history that acknowledges the permeability of the Mexico/Texas border in the early 19th century. Indeed, the

word “region” was broadly interpreted in the early years of the museum, reflected in the pre-Columbian artifacts from Central America and the American southwest, as well as collections based in the Hill Country of Texas and in Mexico City. The mission of the museum reflected the history of both sides of the Texas/Mexico border, and the purpose was a broad goal of education and understanding.

Although the collections of the SJMBA are managed under two groupings, the object collections and the library/archival collections are interrelated and support each other. Because many of the donors to the museum gave both types of items, there is interplay between the two, with the library often supporting the artifacts with research materials and contemporary publications, and artifacts mirroring the archival collections.

Collection Policies

As specified in the OA, the Association’s Object Collection Management Policy was reviewed and amended by the SJMBA’s Collections/Accessions Committee. The San Jacinto Collection Management Policy - Objects and the San Jacinto Collection Management Policy - Library were approved by the SJMBA board and signed by the Chair of the SJMBA board, Mike Lamb, and the Collections/Accessions Committee chair, Nancy Burch, on October 19, 2022. These policies are appended to this document as Appendices D and E.

The two policies include the following list of collecting priorities:

	Object Policy	Library/Archives Policy
First Priority	Battle of San Jacinto	Battle of San Jacinto
	San Jacinto Monument	San Jacinto Monument
	San Jacinto veterans	San Jacinto veterans
	Materials owned or created by San Jacinto veterans	Materials owned or created by San Jacinto veterans
	Texas Revolution in general	Texas Revolution in general
Second Priority	Acquisition of Texas by the United States	Acquisition of Texas by the United States
	Mexican War	Mexican War
	Mier Expedition	Mier Expedition
	San Jacinto Battleground State Historic Site (name mandated by 77 th legislature)	San Jacinto Battleground State Historic Site (name mandated by 77 th legislature)
	San Jacinto Battleground State Historical Park (name until 2001)	San Jacinto Battleground State Historical Park (name until 2001)
	San Jacinto Museum and Battlefield Association	San Jacinto Museum and Battlefield Association
	San Jacinto Museum of History	San Jacinto Museum of History
	Santa Fe Expedition	Santa Fe Expedition
	Texas centennial and other anniversaries - sesquicentennial, bicentennial, etc.	Texas centennial and other anniversaries - sesquicentennial, bicentennial, etc.
	Texas local history, especially Houston and historic Harris County	Texas local history, especially Houston and historic Harris County
	Texas Missions	
	Texas Navy	Texas Navy
	Texas Republic, general and specific subjects	Texas Republic, general and specific subjects
	Texas Revolution, specific subjects	Texas Revolution, specific subjects

	Texas under France	Texas under France
	Texas under Spain	Texas under Spain
	Texas under the Mexican Republic	Texas under the Mexican Republic
Third Priority		Battleship Texas
		Collection management
	Daughters of the Republic of Texas	Daughters of the Republic of Texas
	Descendants of San Jacinto veterans	Descendants of San Jacinto veterans
	History of the western United States	History of the western United States
		Library and archives management
		Materials that support collections research
	Mexico under Spain	Mexico under Spain
		Museum management
	Pre-Conquest Mexico	Pre-Conquest Mexico
	Religion in Texas	Religion in Texas
	Republic-era arts and sciences	Republic-era arts and sciences
	San Jacinto Descendants	San Jacinto Descendants
	Sons of the Republic of Texas	Sons of the Republic of Texas
		Texas bibliography
		Texas biography
		Texas folklore
	Texas in the Civil War	Texas in the Civil War
	Texas Indians	Texas Indians
Fourth Priority		Antiquarian book and auction catalogs
		Bibliography
		Historiography and historiology
		Museum collections - non-Texas institutions with similar holdings/missions
		Museum collections - other Texas institutions with similar holdings/missions
		Standard reference works - dictionaries, encyclopedias, etc.
	Texas art	Texas art
		Texas genealogy
	Texas history - post Civil War	Texas history - post Civil War
		Texas law
		Texas literature
		Texas natural science

The mission statement of the San Jacinto Museum and Battlefield Association is as follows:

The San Jacinto Museum and Battlefield Association is dedicated to the interpretation and commemoration of the Battle of San Jacinto, its participants, and the site's significant role in the creation of Texas as a new Republic. The Association strives to engage and educate the public and encourage historical inquiry; to collect, preserve, and share materials of historical and cultural significance of the region; to illustrate and tell the chronological story of Texas through educational programming and exhibits, and to promote archaeological and preservation initiatives at the site.

Defining Directly Associated and Indirectly Associated with the Battle of San Jacinto

For the purpose of creating inventory lists, defining the meaning of “directly associated with the Battle of San Jacinto” and “indirectly related with the Battle of San Jacinto” proved challenging. History is a series of causes and effects, and drawing the line between an indirect effect and a remotely related effect was difficult. A set of criteria that corresponded to the object collections did not necessarily correspond to the library and archival collections. After much discussion between the authors of this report, consultation with Laura De Normandie of THC, and feedback from San Jacinto Battleground site staff, the following determinations were made:

Directly Associated with the Battle of San Jacinto

- Artifacts found on the San Jacinto Battleground, from the 19th century.
- Items owned by San Jacinto veterans.
- Depictions of San Jacinto veterans.
- Biographies of San Jacinto veterans.
- Artifacts used during the San Jacinto Campaign.
- Items owned by the veteran’s wife, child, grandchild (depending on significance of item), or parent.
- Objects from the Texas Revolution.
- 19th century military objects from Mexico. (Research is needed to determine whether these artifacts are directly or indirectly related.)
- Photographs of items owned by San Jacinto veterans.
- Items memorializing the Battle of San Jacinto, including on the San Jacinto Battleground and the San Jacinto Memorial Monument.
- Artwork was categorized by subject and not by the historical significance of the artwork. Example: Artworks created in the 1980s with the subject being Sam Houston or a Texas Revolution scene were placed under Directly Related to the Battle of San Jacinto.

Indirectly Associated with the Battle of San Jacinto

- Objects from the period of the build up to the Texas Revolution, 1810 to 1835, including the colonization of Texas and the Mexican Revolution of 1810-1821.
- Objects from the period of the Texas Republic, 1836 to 1846.
- Items memorializing the Texas Revolution, including the Texas Veterans Association.
- Items from other wars in which San Jacinto Veterans fought: War of 1812, Mexican Revolution, U.S.-Mexican War, Pastry War, French intervention in Mexico, Civil War.
- Artifacts and books that explain how life was lived in 19th century Texas - cooking, games, music, crafts, medicine, tools - for research for public programs, and for illustrations for exhibits and outreach programs.
- Materials related to native peoples in Texas who interacted with the Texas Republic, or during the leadup to the Texas Revolution and the Texas Revolution.
- 19th century Mexican artifacts pertaining to the government and other objects. (Research is needed to determine whether the artifact is directly or indirectly related.)

Any collection items that did not fall under Directly or Indirectly related to the Battle of San Jacinto were automatically placed in the list: Other (non-San Jacinto Related Objects).

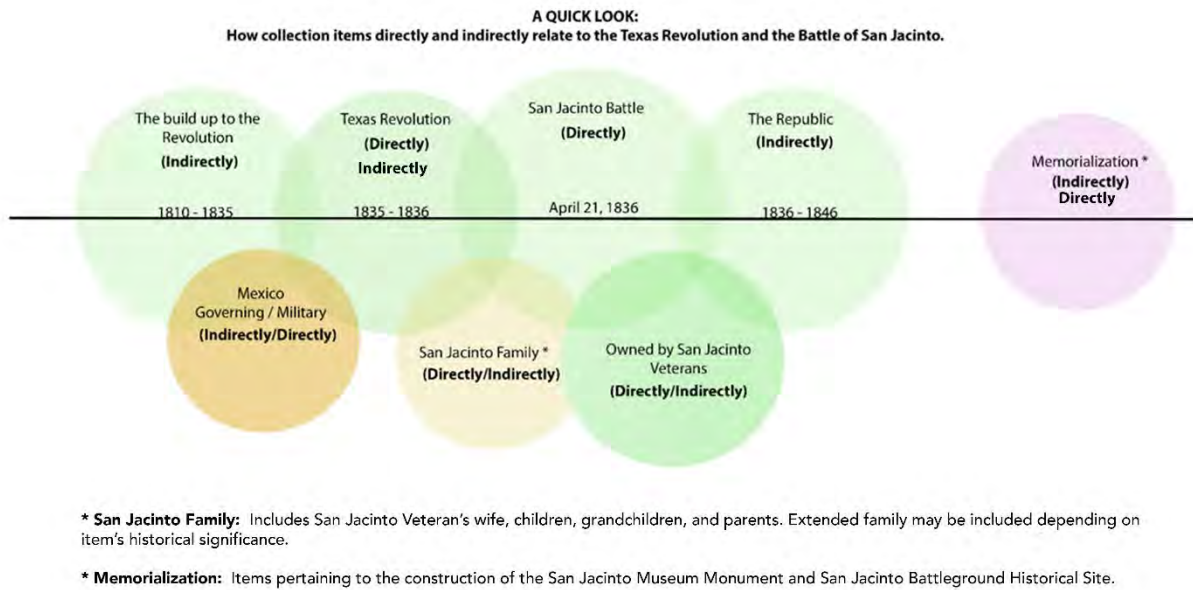


Figure 1: Through the perspective of a timeline, the image above shows how different events and groups of people are Directly and Indirectly related to the Texas Revolution and the Battle of San Jacinto.

While the categories of Directly and Indirectly Related to the Battle of San Jacinto are useful in considering the collections, the Museum's mission statement is broader than those two categories - "the creation of Texas as a new Republic", "to engage and educate the public and encourage historical inquiry", "to collect, preserve, and share materials of historical and cultural significance of the region", "to illustrate and tell the chronological story of Texas." Within the collections are useful items to fulfil these parts of the mission that do not fall within the categories of Directly or Indirectly Related to the Battle of San Jacinto.

Artifacts in the object collection that do not fit into the categories of Directly and Indirectly Related to the Battle of San Jacinto remain important and useful in fulfilling the Museum's mission by preserving and interpreting early Texas history and culture.

For the library materials, three groups within the Other listings are useful to the museum and site: books and other materials on museum and library management; books and media that include images from the museum's collection that therefore are significant for the maintenance of copyright in those images; and books and other materials that are useful for research about collection items.

Methodology of Inventory - Object Collections

The Museum's collection consists of over 17,000 artifacts. The objects are organized and tracked by an assigned accession number. Under one accession number an artifact may contain multiple items that are considered or part of the artifact itself. Each accession number is digitally organized and tracked on the museum's collection management system, Mimsy XG software. In this software, information relating to or about the artifacts is tracked-including the number of items associated with one accession number and its physical location. To conduct the physical inventory of all artifacts in the object collection a location report by cabinet and shelf was run and printed. The printed location report was marked off once the object was physically located. Misplaced objects were noted and will be corrected in the coming months by placing them in their designated location or updating their location in the museum's software cataloguing system.

On May 3, 2023, the physical inventory of artifacts was completed. Below is a chart of all who assisted in the physical inventory.

Organization	Name	Position
THC	Laura DeNormandie	Chief Curator
THC	Mike Lebens	Curatorial Field Manager
THC	Angela Pfeiffer	Regional Collections Manager
THC	Amanda Cagle	Regional Collections Manager
SJMBA	Cecilia Abad	Curator
SJMBA	Student	Curatorial Intern
SJMBA	Sebastian Russo	Curatorial Intern

San Jacinto Object Lists

The objects in the museum collections are categorized according to *Nomenclature 3.0 for Museum Cataloging: Third Edition of Robert G. Chenhall's System for Classifying Man-Made Objects* (Lanham, Md.: AltaMira Press, c2010). The museum has ten categories which are present on the pie graph (Figure 2).

A report of all artifacts sorted by Chenhall's categories was run and reviewed by the museum's curator, Cecilia Abad. Each object was sorted into the following lists, as Excel spreadsheets: Directly Related to the Battle of San Jacinto, Indirectly Related to the Battle of San Jacinto, and Other (non-San Jacinto or Texas Revolution related artifacts). The following information on each artifact was reviewed: accession number, artifact name and type, maker, date made, place made, culture, description, provenance, notes, and people associated with the object; the object was then placed into its corresponding list (Directly, Indirectly, or Other).

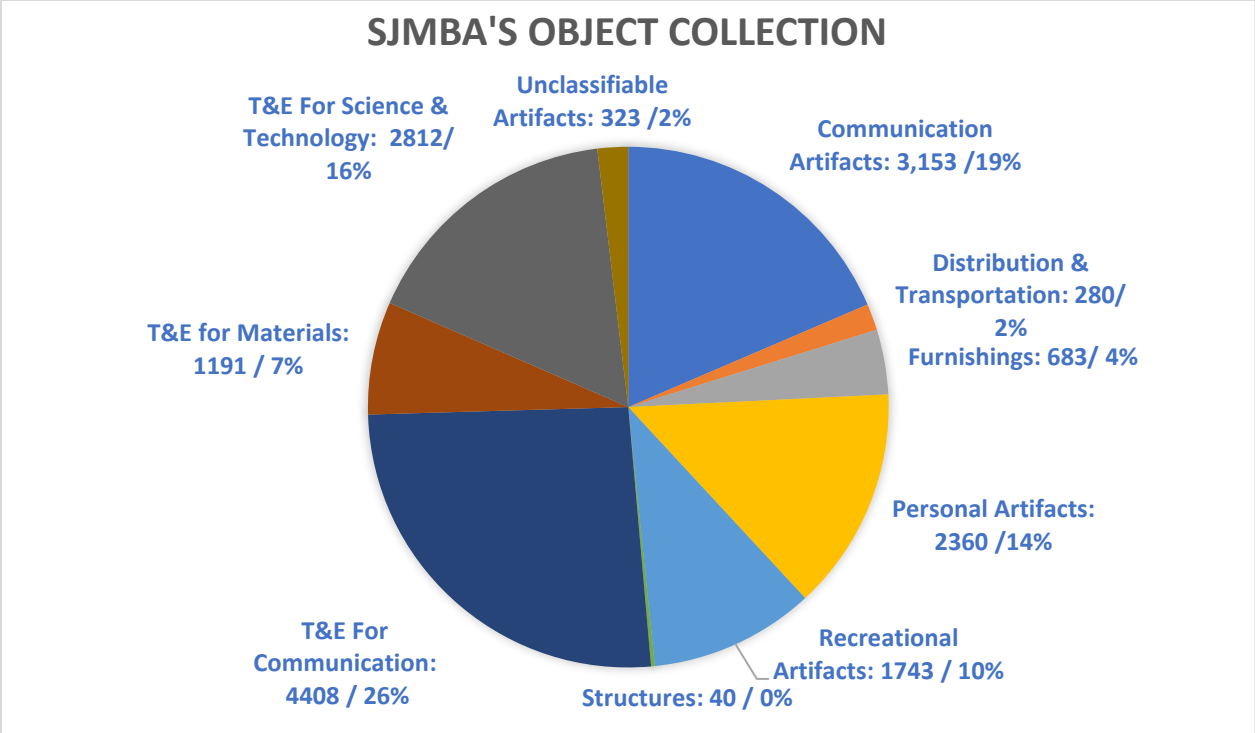


Figure 2: This chart shows the distribution of objects in the museum's collection. The numbers above show the number of accession numbers under each collection type.

Categorizing artifacts into three lists: Directly Related to the Battle of San Jacinto, Indirectly Related to the Battle of San Jacinto, and Other (non-San Jacinto or Texas Revolution related artifacts) was straightforward yet challenging at times. There are objects in the collection that need research to determine if they fall under Directly or Indirectly Related to the Battle of San Jacinto. For example, many of the Mexican military and government-related objects require further research. Due to this lack of research, Mexican military artifacts were placed in the list Directly Related to the Battle of San Jacinto. Mexican objects pertaining to government such as paintings of Mexican presidents and seals were placed in the Indirectly Related to the Battle of San Jacinto list. Another example is objects from early Texas; many Museum objects do not have a date or much of a description associated with the artifact. This poses a problem in interpreting the artifact and its importance to 19th-century Texas history. Like the Mexican objects, these artifacts need further research.

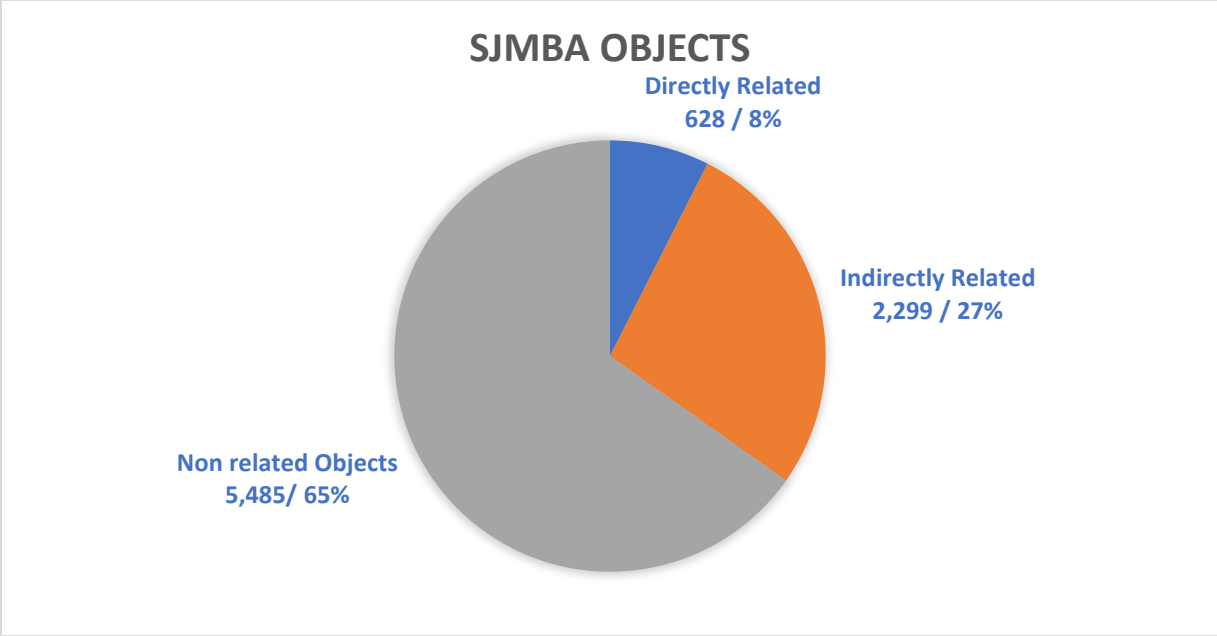


Figure 3: This chart shows the distribution of objects related to the Battle of San Jacinto.

The non-related objects include artifacts that fall under the following subjects:

- Texas local history
- Texas under France
- Texas under Spain
- Mexico under Spain
- Pre-conquest Mexico
- Texas Indians
- Texas Missions
- Texas history – post Civil War

Condition Assessment of Objects

Once the objects were categorized, a location report list was printed, and each San Jacinto Related, or Indirectly Related object was assessed for condition. The condition assessment for the artifacts was done by the following people:

Organization	Name	Position
THC	Laura DeNormandie	Chief Curator
THC	Mike Lebens	Curatorial Field Manager
THC	Angela Pfeiffer	Regional Collections Manager
THC	Amanda Cagle	Regional Collections Manager
SJMBA	Cecilia Abad	Curator

When assessing the condition of the San Jacinto Related and Indirectly related objects curatorial staff from SJMBA and THC used the following terms: Good, Fair, and Poor. Good and Fair were used if the artifact was determined to be stable. An artifact marked as poor was determined to be

unstable and therefore is not suitable to be placed on exhibit and may need some conservation work. Overall, most of the objects were determined to be in Good or Fair condition, with the exception of a few.

Methodology of Inventory - Library Collections

The Albert and Ethel Herzstein Library holds 30,762 items in its collection, as of March 1, 2023. Inventory of the library collections, consisting of books, periodicals, maps, media (VHS, CD, DVD, LP, etc.), and visual materials (prints, lithographs, photographs, etc.) was completed by a team of 22 people. This inventory took 556 person-hours.

Organization	Name	Position
THC	Laura DeNormandie	Chief Curator
THC	Jamie Ross	Curatorial Field Manager
THC	Angela Pfeiffer	Regional Collections Manager
THC	Amanda Cagle	Regional Collections Manager
THC	3 persons	Park Hosts
	12 persons	Volunteers
SJMBA	Lindsey Fluker	Public Service Staff
SJMBA	Vivian Thompson	Public Service Staff
SJMBA	Lisa Struthers	Library Director

Using the library's Online Public Access Catalog (OPAC), which uses EOS software by Sirsi/Dynix, a Shelf List report was run for each of the 26 locations listed in the catalog. Working in teams of one to three people depending on the physical location of the item, each collection item was checked off on the printed Shelf List report for that location. As all individual items entered into the catalog have a location in the digital record, all items are included on one of the Shelf List reports. Items acquired after March 1, 2023, are not included in the inventory. Some photostats of newspapers, prints, and photographs were identified during the physical inventory but were not in the catalog; they will be added, and any discrepancies in location will be corrected in the coming months.

Following completion of the physical inventory, a review by format of each title in the OPAC was conducted, with each title sorted into one of three lists, Directly Related to the Battle of San Jacinto, Indirectly Related to the Battle of San Jacinto, and Other; each of the material formats appears in all three lists. These lists are available online through the OPAC; links appear in Appendix D.

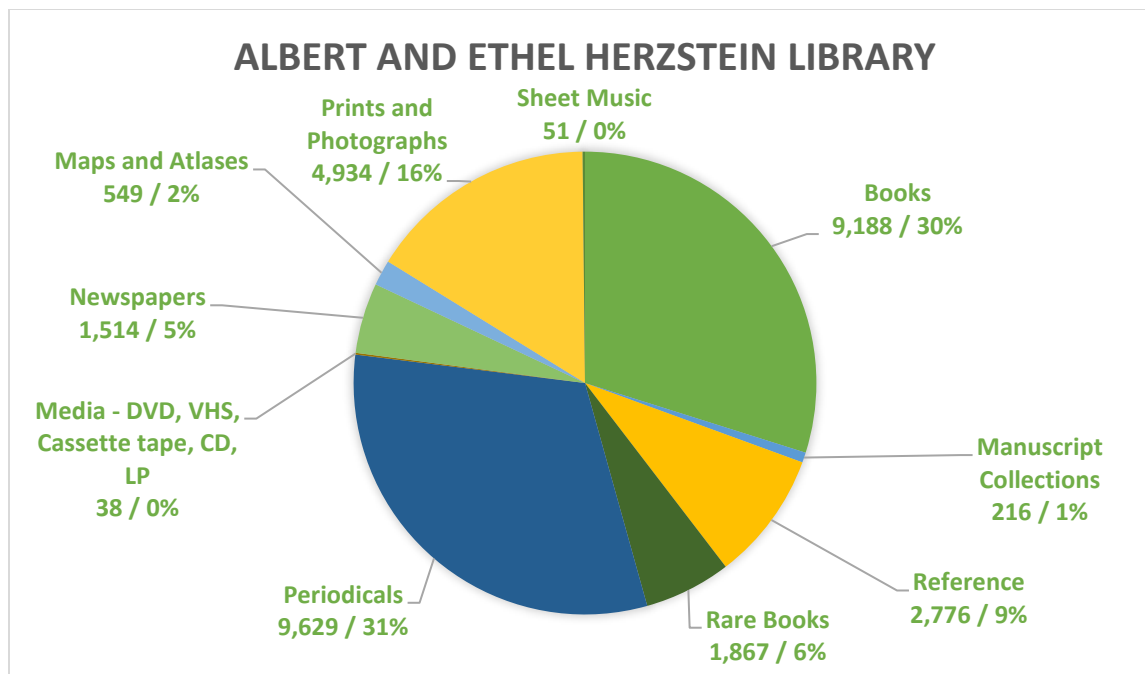


Figure 4: Chart showing the number and distribution of materials in the library and archival collections.

It may be useful to provide some information about how the library materials are cataloged. In 1998 when the project to catalog all of the SJMBA's collections began under a grant from the Albert and Ethel Herzstein Charitable Foundation, library staff decided to note some of the books in the collection as "rare." To be noted as a Rare Book (labeled RB in the catalog) a book needed to meet one of these criteria: published before 1801; less than ten copies appearing in the online database WorldCat; or having an association with a significant figure in Texas or U.S. history, or with a San Jacinto veteran. Books, media, and maps were cataloged using the Library of Congress Classification scheme, which organizes materials based on subject. Each item gets its own unique call number, which begins with the Class letter/number, and includes further elements representing data such as author, title, and date. Periodicals such as journals and magazines have a call number based on the title of the periodical, while newspapers have a call number based on both the place of publication and the title of the newspaper. A faceted call number scheme was used for the visual materials, GMD (general material designation as defined in Anglo-American Cataloging Rules 2nd edition, revised [AACR2r] and later revisions), SMD (specific material designation as defined in AACR2r), location or collection code, and accession number. For non-accessioned materials that were cataloged, a separate identity code was used in place of the accession number. Each call number might be further expanded with volume, copy, and issue information, to uniquely identify one specific item.

Although late 19th, 20th, and 21st century books are commonly purchased from a publisher or other bookseller already bound, books in the 16th, 17th, 18th, and early 19th centuries were often sold unbound and were later bound by their owners. An owner might bind several small books or pamphlets together, and there are some instances in the Herzstein Library's collection where one pamphlet in an owner-bound volume would fall into the Directly or Indirectly Related to San Jacinto list, while other pamphlets within that volume appear on that list only because they are physically bound with the first item.

Similarly, manuscript collections might have one or more documents, volumes, or photographs that are Directly or Indirectly Related to San Jacinto, and the whole collection would therefore fall on that list. Archival holdings are organized around the idea of the fonds, which is defined as “the entire body of records of an organization, family, or individual that have been created and accumulated as the result of an organic process reflecting the functions of the creator.” The basic principle of arrangement is that of *respect des fonds*. “The first postulate of the principle of respect des fonds is that records will be maintained in the organic units or fonds in which they were originally accumulated ... The principle serves to make known the character and significance of records; for the subject-matter contained in individual documents can be fully understood only in context with related documents. If records are arbitrarily torn from their context and rearranged under a subjective or any other arbitrary system of arrangement, their real significance as documentary evidence may be obscured or lost.” For this reason, the record groups should be maintained together; even if a collection was put together by a collector or a member of a later generation, the collection speaks to the intent of the collector and often to the intent of the original creator.

The OPAC contains a listing for each of the manuscript collections, as a collection. Additionally, an inhouse Access database is used to record each individual manuscript item within a processed collection. There is a backlog of information that is waiting to be entered into this database from handwritten processing worksheets.

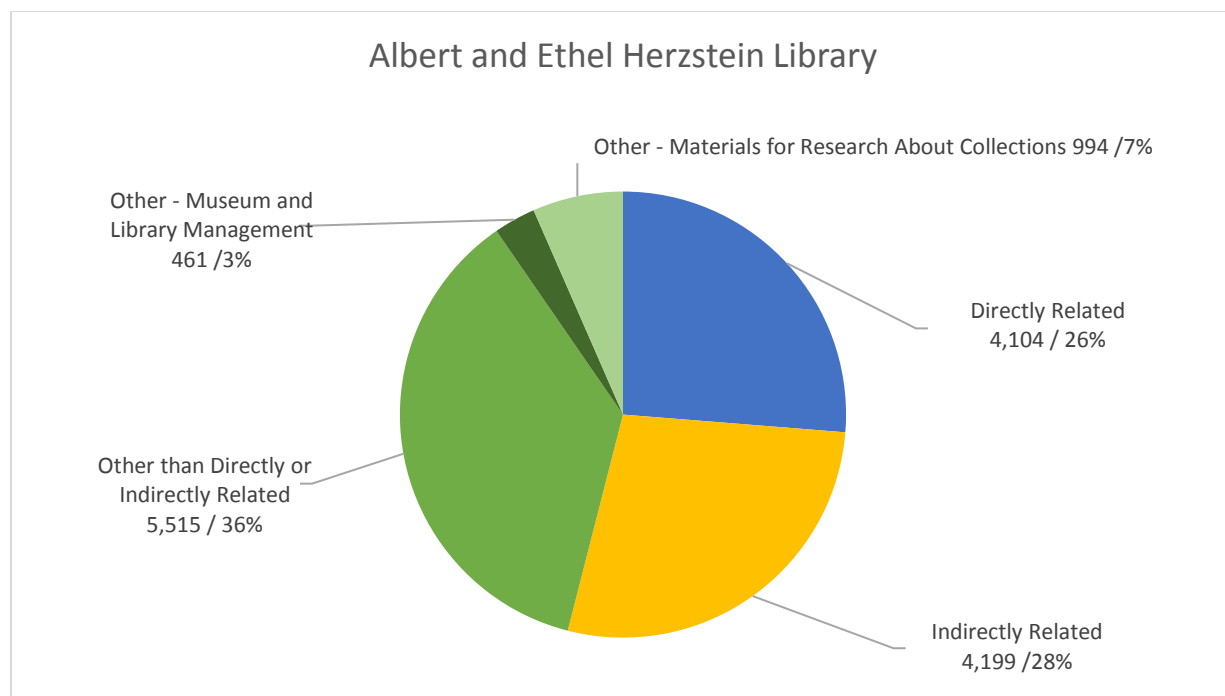


Figure 5: Titles in the Library and Archives collections, by relationship to the Battle of San Jacinto.

Library/Archives General Conditions

In general, the condition of the library materials is good. Where there are issues with condition of a specific item in the library catalog, a Restriction note is included in the catalog record for that item. The most common issue with books is detachment or weakness of the hinge between the front or

back board and the spine. Some maps have tears along folds that do not prevent their use for research, but that would need mending or reinforcing before exhibit.

Individual manuscript items have been designated with a condition of Good, Fair, Poor, or Unacceptable, in an Access database. Of the individual manuscripts that have to date been entered into this database, 17% are designated as Poor, and 3% are designated as Unacceptable. For the manuscript collections, an additional Access database listing the Poor and Unacceptable items includes notes as to what specifically is the issue with each individual manuscript. Tears, fading, brittle paper, and past insect, mold, or water damage are the most common reasons for Poor or Unacceptable condition. Those items that are fragile and should not be handled have been removed to a box awaiting conservation, and a surrogate photocopy has replaced the original within the manuscript collection for researchers to view.

Storage and Environmental Report

Object Storage

The object collection is mostly held in the inner basement with the exception of the textile collection located on the fourth floor. In 2021, the inner basement was flooded causing the artifacts located in the lower cabinets to come into contact with water. These artifacts were temporarily placed in various locations throughout the museum: the exhibit storage room, the small office, and the fourth floor. Although all objects are appropriately stored and are secure, it is a recommendation that all artifacts be located in a centralized location or be returned back to the inner basement once appropriate museum-quality shelving is installed.

Inner Basement

The inner basement's cabinetry dates from the 1930s and 1940s and is made of up wood and metal. Wooden cabinets are no longer considered appropriate to store artifacts due to acid migration from the surrounding wood which causes damage to the artifacts. In 2001, to mitigate the acidic migration Marvelseal and Ethafoam were placed on the shelving to create a barrier from the wood however, this is not enough, and it is difficult to maintain cleanliness. During the February 2021 Freeze a pipe containing clean water burst causing water to accumulate in the inner basement. The lower parts of the wooden cabinets came into contact with the water which has created an unsafe environment for artifacts due to potential mold growth, instability of wood, rust in the metal shelving, and chemical leaching. Replacement of the old cabinetry to museum-quality storage is a priority and is a step in the right direction toward the museum becoming accredited.

With that said, a plan to replace the wooden cabinetry has been discussed and is currently taking place. The first wooden cabinetry to be replaced will be the wooden art rack and it will be replaced with a museum-quality art rack. The other wooden cabinetry will be replaced in phases.

In the meantime, efforts to make the environment safe for the artifacts are taking place. The lowest shelves of the lower wooden cabinets were removed and vacuumed. Bug traps have been placed throughout the inner basement and are monitored daily, and a cleaning routine of the floors has been adopted. The old Marvelseal and Ethafoam lining the shelves have been removed and replaced with new clean Marvelseal and Ethafoam to better protect the collection until the wooden cabinetry can all be replaced with museum-quality shelving.

Textile Room

The textile room is located on the fourth floor. The space is small and there is no proper space or surface on which to unfold or fold textiles.

Library

The library on the second floor of the San Jacinto Monument contains three types of shelving: powder-coated steel bookshelves, wooden cabinets with glass doors, and wooden shelving built in around the room. This last shelving is extensive and high; it is not ADA-compliant, in that it requires a ladder to access the upper rows. In addition, there are two map cases and a series of file cabinets that are appropriate for the materials stored within.

Archival Storage, 4th Floor

Although most of the large format paper collections stored in the archives on the fourth floor are appropriately housed in acid-free boxes or Solander cases, some of the newspapers and some of the print and photograph collections would benefit from correctly sized folders. In addition, about a third of the manuscript collection that has not yet been processed should be rehoused into new boxes and folders when they are processed. The shelving units for the archival storage area are appropriate for their contents. The map case that contains the blueprint collection has minor rust in two drawers.

Climate

In the past, environmental monitoring of the storage areas was conducted manually. When available, a staff member would log the temperature and Relative Humidity of storage. This process has been replaced by using five HOBO data loggers that monitor the environment.

	Average Temp °	Maximum Temp °	Minimum Temp °	Average Humidity%	Maximum Humidity %	Minimum Humidity %
Inner Basement	69.57	76	63	50.24	68	39
Exhibit Gallery	71.70	76	65	51.5	61	36
Library	69	70	61	51	72	37
Archives/Textile Storage Area	65	76	54	55	63	41

Current museum standards for temperature and humidity are 40°F-60°F at 45% to 50% relative humidity; standards for library and archival materials are 50°F-65°F at 30-50% relative humidity, with no more than ±5% change within a 24-hour period. Prior to January 2023, standards for library and archival materials allowed for a slightly higher range in both temperature and humidity.

Staff does employ dehumidifiers to mitigate the high humidity in the inner basement storage as well as on the 2nd and 4th floors.

“Agreed List”

A provision of the OA is the creation of a list of collection items, agreed upon by both the SJMBA and the THC, that would not transfer to THC upon dissolution of the SJMBA, as per the following section of the Texas Government Code:

442.252 (g) In the event of the association’s dissolution, the commission is the sole beneficiary of all items held in the association's name that relate to the revolutionary and battle history of the San Jacinto Battleground State Historic Site and to early Texas settlement and culture, except as otherwise provided by the association’s articles of incorporation or the terms of the gift or other transfer of the items to the association. The items for which the commission is not the sole beneficiary must be clearly identified and described on an agreed list prepared jointly by the commission and the association. TX Govt Code § 442.252 (g) (2021)

Collection items on this “agreed list” appear in the Directly Related and Indirectly Related to the Battle of San Jacinto Lists, as well as on the Other Objects list. Criteria for inclusion on the “agreed list” include loaned items, items for which clear title does not belong to the SJMBA, and items for which the terms of the gift specify return to the donor upon dissolution of the SJMBA. A review of the deed of gift/transfer of title files for any conditions placed on gifts was performed by a team of five people, and their findings were reviewed by the SJMBA’s Curator and Library Director for inclusion in the “agreed list”. For some of the items, further research is needed to clarify questions of legal title.

Organization	Name	Position
THC	Cait Johnson	Lead Educator/Interpreter, SJBSHS
THC	Michelle Newell	Office Manager, SJBSHS
SJMBA	Sebastian Russo	Curatorial Intern
SJMBA	Kali Ellis	Development Director
	Veronica Thelen	Volunteer

A draft list of these items is included as Appendix G, to serve as a starting point for discussion between SJMBA and THC.

Recommendations

As one of the goals listed in the OA is to work toward AAM accreditation, there are several steps relating to collections and their care that could make progress along that path.

More Consistent Climate Control

As noted above, temperature and humidity fluctuate more than is appropriate for locations housing collections. Relative humidity runs at least 10-20 percent higher in the Spring, Summer and Fall months than is recommended for historic objects and archival materials. Elevated humidity causes higher rates of deterioration throughout all collections and is a significant threat. Collections staff use portable dehumidifiers to help control humidity in storage areas, but this is not appropriate for the exhibit galleries. Although much has been done by San Jacinto Battleground State Historic Site staff to address the HVAC system in the San Jacinto Monument in the last two years, the final step

to control the temperature on the second floor has not yet been completed, awaiting the return of a contractor.

Improved Storage Conditions in Inner Basement

When the San Jacinto Monument was designed in 1936, planning appropriate space for collection storage was not considered. When the San Jacinto Museum of History opened in 1939, most of its artifacts were on exhibit. The exhibits displayed the indigenous, Spanish, Mexican, Texas Revolution, and San Jacinto artifacts. Over time, additional artifacts were donated to the museum, and many went directly on display, while others were housed in the vault, a small room beside the elevator off of the elevator lobby. However, in the late 1980s the exhibit space used to display the indigenous, Spanish, and Mexican artifacts was replaced with the current Jesse H. Jones Theatre for Texas Studies. The artifacts not on exhibit were then stored in the inner basement.

Although the inner basement maintains a fairly steady temperature and relative humidity throughout the year, the inner basement is not properly sealed which allows for the admission of unwanted air pollutants, insects, and small reptiles, which are harmful to artifacts both innately and because they draw insects and reptiles to them. Furthermore, HVAC piping and an air conditioning water drain pan located in the corner of the inner basement are a flooding risk, as is the water line just outside the inner basement. Lastly, there is no elevator access to the inner basement, requiring artifacts to be carried up and down stairs when moved to and from the inner basement, which is difficult for staff and dangerous to the artifact, particularly for heavy, large, or fragile items.

There are several recommendations to improve the current collection storage space.

1. Replace all of the wooden and metal cabinetry with museum-quality shelving. By replacing the old cabinetry this will not only benefit the artifacts but help maintain cleanliness. The shelving should have doors to control access but still allow for ventilation so as not to create a microclimate.
2. Relocate the artifacts nearest to the AC water drainage pan and pipes which would require different cabinetry.
3. Seal the doors at the bottom to reduce air pollutants or insects entering the space.

Improved Storage Conditions for Textiles

The Museum has an extensive textile collection. To properly care for textiles, they need to be unfolded and inspected on an appropriately sized surface. Sufficient space within storage boxes is required to reduce damage to the textile from being tightly folded or tightly packed. A larger space designated for textile storage room along with working space to properly unfold and fold the textiles is recommended.

Exhibit cases

The architect of the Monument, Alfred C. Finn, selected exhibit cases from Remington Rand Company in 1939 because they incorporate design elements also used on the Monument. These original cases are still being used for exhibitions and are not up to current museum safety standards. They are built with non-shatterproof glass, making them an ongoing risk to the public and staff. Maintaining a constant temperature for the artifacts in the exhibition space is difficult due to structure of cases and their original doors. The cases should be upgraded to ones that are safe for the public and also creates a safe environment for the artifacts.

Replace Windows, Exterior door on 2nd Floor

The eight large windows in the library, measuring 71 ¼ inches tall by 53 3/8 inches wide, have deteriorated over the decades. Their seals no longer function, allowing dirt, pollen, and drafts to enter the room. Two of the eight windows are covered either by cabinetry or shelving, while the others are accessible. These windows frames need to be replaced, and at a minimum these windows should be resealed and lined with UV film. During any such work, the library shelves and materials could be covered either with Tyvek or plastic sheeting for protection during installation.

Security

Although there are security cameras in the museum galleries, cameras could usefully be installed throughout the Monument, to better ensure the safety of collections and of visitors. Of particular value would be cameras at the entrance to collection storage areas to track people entering and leaving those areas. The main entrance to the monument, the exit to the monument and the maintenance entryway that leads to the outer basement currently do not have security cameras installed.

Reconciliation of Accession Register with Inventory

When the project to catalog the museum's collections was under way under a grant from the Albert and Ethel Herzstein Charitable Foundation in 1998-2002, an effort was made to clarify any issues with accession numbers for individual artifacts and library/archival materials, including noting them in a photocopy of the Museum's accession register. Each item cataloged was marked off in the copied register. Items not marked off at that time, and not found in the current physical inventory should be identified, their current location or condition researched, and any issues resolved. If necessary, items not found should be put on a list for consideration for future deaccessioning.

Deaccessioning

Deaccessioning is the formal process used to remove an object from the collections permanently or, when an object has been lost or destroyed, the formal process used to document the loss in collection records. Deaccessioning improves the quality of the collection, and frees space for newly acquired materials. It is an integral part of the management of collections, and will be done with the mission of the Association kept firmly in mind. The collection management policies approved by the board earlier this year contain provisions for deaccessioning collection items under specific circumstances. Following the completion of the inventory, the Association's curatorial staff should review the collections to consider recommending to the board items for deaccession based on the following criteria:

- Duplicate copies
- Items that should not have been removed from SJMH/SJMBA organizational records
- Items not within the priority lists of the Collection Management policies
- Items, if any, not found after comparison of accession register with the inventory

Manuscript Collections

Under the grant from the Albert and Ethel Herzstein Charitable Foundation, approximately two-thirds of the Association's manuscript collections were processed, rehoused, and finding aids were written in 1999-2002. Since that time, more manuscript collections have been processed, but several collections remain unprocessed, including the large George A. Hill Spanish Language Collection. In 2011 grant funding was sought to partially fund a two-year project archivist position to process these

collections, but as sufficient funds were not received, the project was not completed. Although current staff could process these collections, the Association may have other priority projects for the Library Director to complete. Seeking grant funding for a two-year project archivist who reads and understands 16th-19th century Spanish is recommended. This would provide better intellectual access for the use of staff and of researchers; would safely rehouse the collections into new non-acidic containers; and would allow the updating of the manuscript collection condition database to include all individual manuscripts in poor or unacceptable condition, preparing the way for possible conservation efforts.

Organization Records and Records Retention

The Association has about 275 boxes of organizational records that are under permanent retention. As of this date they have not been processed, and there are known redundancies within the records. It would be useful for an archivist to process these papers, particularly before any movement or storage of the boxes is done. Better intellectual access to these boxes by way of container lists would be useful when information in these papers is sought.

The Association put a records retention policy in place in 2000. It would be beneficial for someone familiar with records retention laws to review this policy. In addition, a backlog of outdated records is awaiting destruction in accordance with this policy. Once this policy has been reviewed, destruction of these items should take place.

In 1999, the Association's vital documents – board minutes and deeds of gift – were microfilmed as a backup in case of disaster. These microfilm rolls are housed in a professional secure storage facility. The Association's should now microfilm the additional critical records added since 1999.

Update Disaster Plan

The site-wide Disaster Plan should be reviewed and, if necessary, amended to better address the needs of the collections in a disaster.

TAB 12.4

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 12.4
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
July 21, 2023

Consider approval of the Phase III Assessment of the Stephen F. Austin Memorial Site as a Texas Historical Commission State Historic Site

Background:

Stephen F. Austin died December 27, 1836 in the home of George B. McKinstry. McKinstry was appointed by Sam Houston as the first Judge of Brazoria County. He is also associated with the Battle of Velasco. The McKinstry home is located a few miles outside of the then Capital of Texas, Columbia. Austin, at the time of his death, was serving as the Secretary of State of the recently formed "Republic of Texas".

The location of the Stephen F. Austin's death place location: About one mile north of West Columbia, Texas on Highway 36.

The property is being donated to the THC by the Price family. They have provided stewardship of the property for years and are requesting acceptance of the property into the network of State Historic Sites.

Suggested Motion (Committee):

Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend acceptance of the Phase III recommendation that the Stephen F. Austin Memorial Site become a Texas Historical Commission State Historic Site.

Suggested Motion (Commission):

Move to accept the Phase III recommendation that the Stephen F. Austin Memorial Site become a Texas Historical Commission State Historic Site.



Phase III Assessment of the Stephen F. Austin Memorial Site

**West Columbia, Texas
For Addition to the Texas Historical Commission's
Historic Sites Program**

June 2023
Texas Historical Commission



**Phase III Assessment of the Stephen F. Austin
Memorial Site**

**West Columbia, Texas
For Addition to the Texas Historical Commission's
Historic Sites Program**

Assessment Team:

Dr. Chris Elliott, Director of Historic Sites Operations

Shannon Smith, Site Manager

Michael Bailey, Curator, Brazoria County Historical Museum-retired

Laurie Kincannon, Mayor of West Columbia, TX

James Glover, Historic Site Director, Stephen F. Austin- Munson County
Park

June 2023

Texas Historical Commission
P.O. Box 12276
Austin, TX 78711

CONTENTS

Introduction	1
Property Description	3
Background, Significance, and Integrity	6
Stephen F. Austin	6
George B. McKinstry	14
Letters of Support Authors	19
Community Support	19
Operating and Development Costs	20
Acceptance Management and Operational Objectives	21
Proposed Phasing	25
Acceptance Criteria Conclusions and Recommendation	26
Appendices:	
A. Letter from Janie Price	29
B. Letters of Support	30 - 32
C. Letter from Bob Bullock	33
D. Newspaper Article on the Site	34
E. Letter and Archeological Site Form	35 - 39

FIGURES

Figure 1	Location of Brazoria County and the State Historic Sites	3
Figure 2	Satellite view of the SFAMS within West Columbia, TX	4
Figure 3	Centennial Marker for the McKinstry House	4
Figure 4	Overview of Memorial Site marker	5

GENERAL ORDERS.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Columbia, December 27th, 1836. }

The father of Texas is no more! the first pioneer of the wilderness has departed! general Stephen F. Austin, secretary of state, expired this day, at half past 12 o'clock, at Columbia.

As a testimony of respect to his high standing, undeviating moral rectitude, and as a mark of the nation's gratitude for his untiring zeal and invaluable services, all officers, civil and military, are required to wear crape on the right arm for the space of thirty days. All officers commanding posts, garrisons or detachments, will, so soon as information is received of this melancholy event, cause twenty-three* guns to be fired with an interval of five minutes between each, and also have the garrison and regimental colors, hung with *black*, during the space of mourning for the illustrious deceased.

Announcement of Austin's Death, Telegraph, and Texas Register, December 27, 1836.
Courtesy of TSHA

INTRODUCTION

Often referred to as the Father of Texas, Stephen F. Austin assisted in settling hundreds of families from the United States. His father, Moses Austin, obtained a Mexican grant to bring U.S. settlers into Spanish Texas. Upon his father's death in 1821, Stephen assumed responsibility for the grant. Under the terms of a special government act in 1824, additional contracts were executed in 1825, 1827, and 1828. These were all granted by the newly independent Mexican government with Austin responsible for allocating land to new arrivals and ensuring that they abided by the laws of Mexico.

Stephen F. Austin died December 27, 1836, in the home of George B. McKinstry. Sam Houston appointed McKinstry as the first Judge of Brazoria County. McKinstry is also associated with the Battle of Velasco. The McKinstry home was located a few miles outside the then Capital of Texas, Columbia. The house no longer exists. At the time of his death, Austin was serving as the Secretary of State of the recently formed "Republic of Texas."

On Christmas Eve, Stephen F. Austin had taken to bed with a chill and sank quickly into fever and delirium and at about noon on December 27th, he died. Upon his death, the President of the Republic of Texas, Sam Houston said, "The father of Texas is no more! The first pioneers of the wilderness have departed! General Stephen F. Austin, Secretary of State, expired this day" (Telegraph, and Texas Register, December 27, 1836). Houston ordered thirty days of mourning. All civil and military officers were ordered to wear crepe on their right arms with every post and garrison to fire a twenty-three-gun salute, one for each county in the republic, because of "his high standing, undeviating moral rectitude ... untiring zeal and valuable service".

The Stephen F. Austin Memorial Site is located about one mile north of West Columbia, Texas, on Highway 36. N 29° 09' 21.2" W 095° 39'13.9". The property is being donated to the Texas Historical Commission (THC) by the Price family. The Price family has provided stewardship of the property for years and are requesting acceptance of the property into the network of State Historic Sites.

A historic site must meet specific criteria to be considered for acceptance as a Texas Historical Commission Historic Site when offered as a donation. Texas Historical Commission Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 16 Rule §16.3 addresses the potential for acceptance to the THC Historic Sites network. To make this determination, the candidate site undergoes a three-phase evaluation and assessment conducted by THC staff.

This report represents the Phase III assessment of the Stephen F. Austin Memorial Site. The report discusses each evaluation requirement as outlined in the THC rule. The candidate site met the requirements set forth by the THC rule providing a comprehensive evaluation of the context and interpretive potential of the site and provides specific details regarding how the site would be developed and operated including the funding needed.

This report contains a conclusion section that addresses what is presently known about the Stephen F. Austin Memorial Site relative to the Chapter §16.3 rule criteria, which are the overarching conditions a site must meet to be considered for THC's Historic Sites program.

Based on this Phase III assessment, the Assessment Team and THC staff finds that the Stephen F. Austin Memorial Site meets the criteria for acceptance and recommends that it become a State Historic Site.

PROPERTY DESCRIPTION

The Stephen F. Austin Memorial Site (SFAMS) is in the northern extent of West Columbia in Brazoria County (*Figure 1*). It consists of a five-acre, manicured tract near the eastern terminus of Oil Field Road, off Highway 36.

The site consists of two markers amongst several large live oak trees. A concrete pad notes where Stephen F. Austin died in the McKinstry home, and a centennial marker notes the significance of the George McKinstry House. The property has no standing structures, but the parcel has water and power.

The closest physical THC State Historic Site to the SFAMS is the Varner- Hogg Plantation, which is located approximately one mile to the east. The George B. McKinstry home, where Stephen F. Austin died, was once located on this site.



Figure 1. Location of Brazoria County and the State Historic Sites

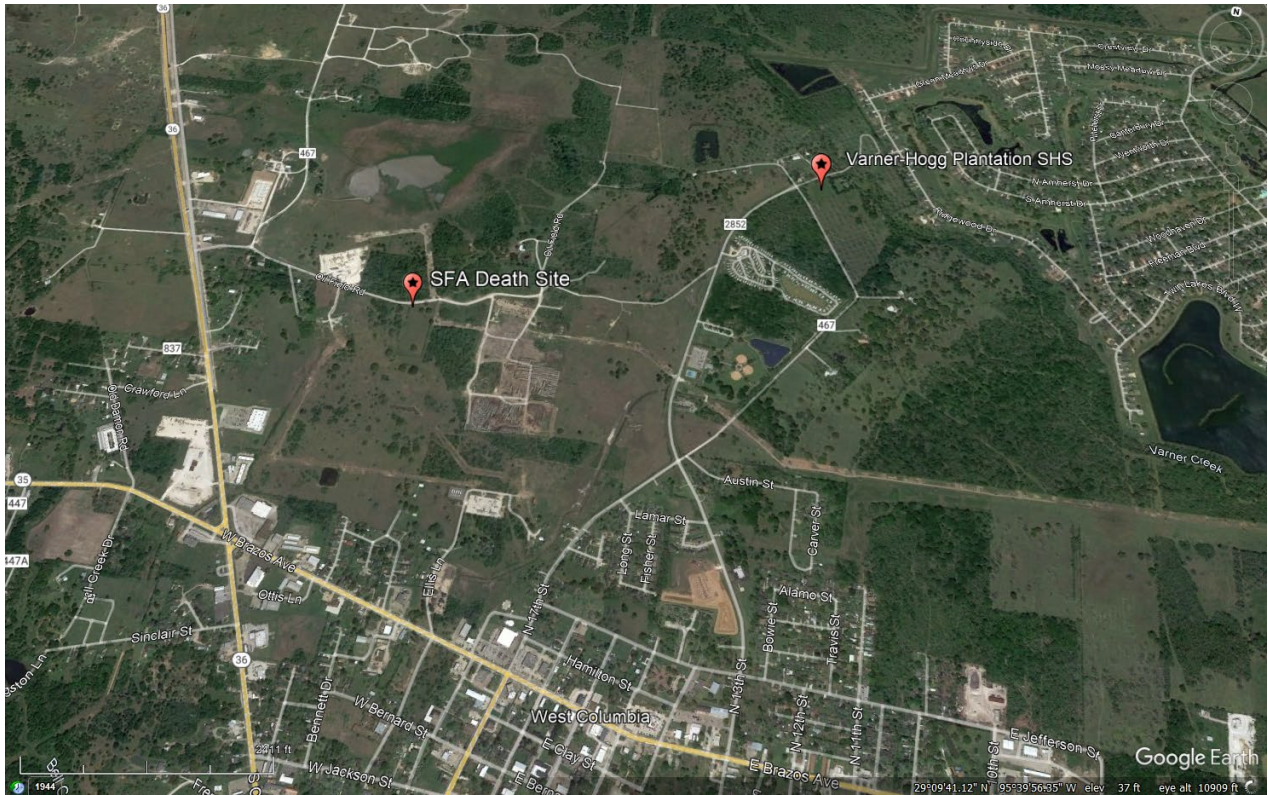


Figure 2. Satellite view of the SFAMS within West Columbia, TX



Figure 3. Centennial Marker for the McKinstry House



Figure 4. Overview of Memorial Site marker

BACKGROUND, SIGNIFICANCE, AND INTEGRITY

Historic Sites Staff interviewed Mrs. Janie Price, the current landowner, in June 2023. She shared information about the McKinstry house's appearance and design based on historic documents. Mrs. Price stated the house was a small, modest wooden, white-washed home that is estimated to have blown down in a hurricane dating back to the late 1920s or early 1930s.

Prior to the land being purchased by the Prices in 1994, the property was locally used as a junkyard and dumping ground for the area's oil field trash. After securing the property in 1994, the Price family reached out to Texas A&M and asked for assistance in investigating the potential archeological significance of the site. According to the filed site form, no official archeological survey was conducted, or ground disturbance documented. The site form states the landowners' provided examples of artifacts allegedly recovered from the site. These artifacts include a silver coin, a musket ball, historic sherds, and a decorated brass brushback. Mrs. Price reported that the site's integrity has been impacted by individuals with metal detectors hunting for metal objects and artifacts. The family has a collection of artifacts from the site that may support its period of significance. To safeguard the site's archeology, a portion of it was covered with a concrete slab in the late 90s to deter any excavations of the house's foundation. Further fieldwork is needed to verify the integrity of subsurface archeological remains and the house's size and configuration. We recommend conducting a systematic survey to delineate the site boundaries more accurately within the property.

Stephen F. Austin

Stephen Fuller Austin, the founder of Anglo-American Texas, son of Moses and Maria (Brown) Austin, was born at the lead mines in southwestern Virginia on November 3, 1793. In 1798, Moses Austin moved his family to other lead mines in southeastern Missouri and established the town of Potosi in what is now Washington County. In Missouri, Stephen grew to the age of eleven, when his father sent him to a school in Connecticut. Stephen later returned westward and spent two years at Transylvania University in Lexington, Kentucky. At Potosi, Moses Austin was engaged in the mining, smelting, and manufacturing of lead and, in addition, managed a general store.

After his return from Transylvania in the spring of 1810, Stephen Austin was employed in the general store and subsequently took over the management of most of the lead mine business. Stephen served the public as adjutant of a militia battalion and for several years was a member of the Missouri territorial legislature, in which he was influential in obtaining the charter for the Bank of St. Louis. After the failure of the Austin business in Missouri, he investigated opportunities for a new start in Arkansas and engaged in land speculation and mercantile activities. While there, the territorial governor appointed him Circuit Judge of the First Judicial District of Arkansas. He took the oath of office and qualified in July 1820. He briefly held court. At the end of August, he was in Natchitoches, Louisiana; subsequently, in December Austin held office in New Orleans, where he arranged to live in the home of Joseph H. Hawkins and study law. At this time, December 1820, Moses Austin was on his way to San Antonio to apply for a land grant and permission to settle 300 families in Texas.

Stephen was not enthusiastic about the Texas venture; but he ultimately decided to cooperate with his father. He arranged to obtain a loan from his friend Hawkins to fund the enterprise and was at Natchitoches, expecting to accompany his father to San Antonio, when he learned of Moses Austin's death. He proceeded to San Antonio, where he arrived in August 1821. Authorized by Governor Antonio María Martínez to carry on the colonization enterprise under his father's grant, Austin came to an understanding about certain administrative procedures and was permitted by the governor to explore the coastal plain between the San Antonio and Brazos rivers to select a site for the proposed colony. Among other details, he arranged with Martínez to offer land to settlers in quantities of 640 acres of land to the head of a family, 320 acres for his wife, 160 acres for each child, and 80 acres for each enslaved person. Under the terms of the grant, Austin could collect 12 ½ cents per acre in compensation for his services. Martínez warned Austin that the government was unprepared to extend administration over the colonists and that Austin must be responsible for their good conduct.

Austin returned to New Orleans, published the grant terms, and invited colonists, detailing that settlements would be on the Brazos and Colorado rivers. The prolonged depression, followed by the panic of 1819 and changes in the land system of the United States, made settlers eager to take advantage of the offer, and the first colonists began arriving in Texas by land and sea in December

1821. To his great disappointment, Austin was informed by Governor Martínez that the provisional government set up after Mexican independence refused to approve the Spanish grant to Moses Austin, preferring to regulate colonization by a general immigration law.

Austin hastened to Mexico City to see what could be done to preserve the colony's ability to continue its immigration efforts. He persuaded Emperor Agustín de Iturbide to send to Congress, the *junta instituyente*, a law that the emperor signed on January 3, 1823, that addressed immigration. The National Institutional Junta, (*junta instituyente*) was a legislative assembly established on November 2, 1822, by order of Emperor Agustín de Iturbide which he later dissolved. He declared that until a new congress could be convened, popular representation would reside within his Junta. It offered heads of families a league and a labor of land (4,605 acres) and other inducements, and he provided for the employment of agents, called *empresarios*, to promote immigration. For his services, an empresario was to receive some 67,000 acres of land for each of the 200 families he recruited. Immigrants were not required to pay fees to the government, which led some of them to challenge Austin's right to charge them for services performed at 12½ cents an acre. The law was annulled when Iturbide abdicated, but in April 1823, Austin requested Congress to grant him a contract to introduce 300 families to his colony. In August 1824, a new congress passed an immigration law that vested the administration of public land in the states with certain restrictions and authorized them to make laws for settlement. In March 1825, the legislature of Coahuila and Texas passed a law conforming in general to the previous act approved by Iturbide. It continued the empresario system contemplated by that law. It offered each married man a league of land (4,428 acres), for which he was obligated to pay the state thirty dollars within six years. In the meantime, Austin had substantially fulfilled his contract to settle the first 300 families. Under this state law, he obtained three contracts (in 1825, 1827, and 1828) to settle a total of 900 additional families around his first colony, in addition to a contract in partnership with his secretary, Samuel M. Williams, for the settlement of 800 families in western Texas.

Austin had complete civil and military authority over his colonists until 1828 and was subject to relatively nominal supervision by San Antonio and Monterrey officials. He wisely allowed them to elect militia officers and local *alcaldes* (magistrate or mayor), corresponding to justices of the peace in the United States; moreover, to assure uniformity of court procedure, he drew up forms

and a simple civil and criminal code. As Lieutenant Colonel of the Militia, he planned and sometimes led campaigns against Native Americans.

The time and labor of directing surveyors, checking their field notes, allocating grants, preparing titles and records, entertaining prospective colonists, corresponding with state and federal officials, punishing hostile American Indians, and finding food and presents for friendly visitors to keep them from marauding was heavy and expensive. Austin's only resource was to assess fees against the colonists to meet the operational costs. Though the first settlers initially welcomed his original plan to collect 12½ cents an acre for services rendered, some refused to pay after the imperial colonization law proposed to compensate empresarios by land grants. An empresario was a person who had been granted the right to settle on land in exchange for recruiting and taking responsibility for settling the eastern areas of Coahuila y Tejas in the early nineteenth century. Ignoring the facts that the empresario could not claim the grant until he had settled at least 200 families and that he could hardly sell land when every married man could obtain 4,600 acres unrestricted, the settlers appealed to the political chief at San Antonio for an opinion, and he ruled that Austin could not collect. At the same time, however, he proclaimed a fee bill, which among other details, allowed the land commissioner (the Baron de Bastrop in the first colony) to charge \$127 a league for signing titles, and Austin made a private arrangement with Bastrop to split this fee. A veiled provision of the state law of 1825 allowed *empresarios* to reimburse themselves for costs and services; and under this law, Austin required colonists to pay, or promise to pay, the first sixty dollars and later fifty dollars a league. Nearly all necessary public expenses fell upon him. This applied to all colonizing expenses. His personal financial circumstances became somewhat more manageable with the growth of the colonies. Austin wrote shortly before his death that his wealth was prospective, consisting of the uncertain value of land acquired as compensation for his services as *empresario*.

In addition to attracting colonists to Texas, Austin strove to produce, advocate, and maintain conditions conducive to their prosperous development. In September 1823, the federal government relieved the colonists of the payment of tariff duties for seven years. Mexican actions sometimes clashed with the practical needs of the colonists, and Austin had to find compromise. The status of slavery was always a complex problem, and Austin's attitude occasionally seems

inconsistent. With most colonists arriving from the slave states, Austin worked with the *junta instituyente* to legalize slavery in the imperial colonization law under which the first colony was established. Contrary to his strenuous efforts, the Constitution of Coahuila and Texas prohibited the further introduction of enslaved people by immigration. The legislature passed a law at his suggestion that evaded the constitution's intent by legalizing labor contracts with formerly enslaved people. He understood the potential evils of slavery, but he failed to reconcile the colonists to the Mexican laws and, after 1833, declared consistently that Texas must be a slave state. Whatever his private convictions may have been, it is evident that they yielded to what may have seemed to be the current need of Texas. His acceptance of federal and state regulations against the extension of slavery contemplated the labor needs of Texas and views of the colonists from slave states.

Another subject Austin addressed was the efforts of creditors to collect debts incurred by debtors before colonists moved to Texas. Given conditions in the United States during the 1820s, it was inevitable that many colonists left debts and unpaid judgments behind them. Working through the local *ayuntamiento*, the political chief at San Antonio, and representatives in the legislature, Austin secured a state law that closed the courts for twelve years to plaintiffs seeking collection of such debts and permanently exempted land, tools, and implements of industry if a suit was finally won. The *ayuntamiento* was the main governing body of Spanish municipalities. It functioned as the town council and had many administrative duties. The law further provided that unsuccessful defendants could not be required to pay produce or money in a way to "affect their attention to their families, to their husbandry, or art they profess." In effect, it was a sweeping homestead exemption law. In 1832, Austin toyed with the idea of abolishing collateral security for loans and basing "the credit system upon moral character alone...avoiding unjust retroactive effects."

Aware of the importance of external trade, Austin consistently urged the establishment of ports and the temporary legalization of coastal trade in foreign ships. In lengthy arguments with various officials, he declared that the coastal trade would establish ties of mutual interest between the colonists and Mexico and enable Mexico to balance imports from England by exporting Texas cotton. Congress legalized the port of Galveston after a survey by Austin in 1825, and the

government authorized the use of the Brazos and other landing places, but the coastal trade in foreign vessels was not established. As a result, external trade was confined to the United States. As early as 1829 and as late as 1835, Austin considered diversifying the Missouri–Santa Fe trade to Texas, but this was another far-sighted plan that could not be realized.

Harmony with state and federal authorities was indispensable to the colony's success. Austin realized this fact and never allowed the settlers to forget the tangible benefits they received through the liberal colonization policy or their obligation to obey the laws and become loyal Mexican citizens. He anticipated and disarmed criticism of inconvenient laws. He used the patience of the colonists as evidence of good faith in asking the government for concessions. He thwarted the efforts of Haden Edwards colonists in the Fredonian Rebellion and led the militia from the Brazos and Colorado to assist Mexican troops in putting it down. His political approach was to take no part in Mexican party convulsions. "Play the turtle," he urged, "head and feet within our own shells." Two factors finally defeated the policy of aloofness. By 1832 Austin's various colonies comprised 8,000 persons, and other *empresarios*, though less successful, had brought in many more. Naturally, it became increasingly difficult for Austin to reconcile them to his cautious leadership. On the other hand, the rapid growth of the colonies and persistent efforts of the United States to buy Texas increased the anxiety of Mexican leaders. Their consequent attempt to safeguard the territory by stopping immigration—with other irritations—caused an insurrection; and continued friction led to revolution and independence.

The Law of April 6, 1830, embodied the Mexican policy of halting further colonization of Texas by settlers from the United States. The law proposed to annul general empresario contracts incomplete or not begun, and prohibited settlement of immigrants in territory adjacent to their native countries. In effect, it applied only to Texas and the United States. By ingenious and somewhat tortuous interpretation, Austin secured the exemption of his own colonies and the colony of Green DeWitt from the prohibition. He thereby gained a loophole for continued immigration from the United States and then turned industriously to getting the law repealed in December 1833.

In the meantime, however, military measures to enforce the Law of April 6, 1830, and imprudent

administration of the tariff laws, to which the Texans became subject in September 1830, produced the Anahuac Disturbances. Austin had been away from Texas for several months at Saltillo, attending a legislature session (of which he was a member). He could have possibly averted the uprising had he been at home. The local authorities, including Ramón Músquiz, the political chief, had quieted and repudiated it when irresistible circumstances compelled Austin to abandon his well-tried policy of aloofness from national political struggles and adopt the cause of Antonio López de Santa Anna against the incumbent administration of President Anastasio Bustamante. Texas could no longer stand aside. Fortuitously, Santa Anna won; and the colonists could not be diverted from claiming the reward for their valorous support.

The Convention of 1832 met in October of that year to inform the government of the needs of the Texans. They wanted the repeal of the prohibition against immigration from the United States, extension of tariff exemption, separation from Coahuila, and authority to establish state government in Texas. For reasons not entirely clear, these petitions were not presented to the government. Though Austin was president of the convention, he doubted the expediency of the meeting, fearing that it would stimulate suspicion of the colonists' loyalty - all the more because the old Mexican inhabitants of San Antonio had sent no delegates to the convention. It is easy to conclude that Austin held out hope that he might persuade these local Mexicans to take the lead in asking for reforms in a later convention. He was in San Antonio when a call for a second convention, to meet at San Felipe on April 1, 1833, was published. Again, Austin acquiesced and served in the convention, hoping in some measure to moderate its action. The Convention of 1833 repeated the more critical petitions of the previous meeting and went further in framing a constitution to accompany the request for state government. The convention elected Austin to deliver the petitions and argue for their approval. Even men distrusting him acknowledged his significant influence on state and federal authorities. He left San Felipe in April, arrived in Mexico City in July, and, after unavoidable delays, persuaded the government to repeal the Law of April 6, 1830, and to promise significant reforms in Texas local government. He started home in December, reasonably satisfied with his work and convinced at least he had left nothing undone. President Santa Anna would not approve state government for Texas. Austin was arrested at Saltillo in January, suspected of trying to incite insurrection in Texas, and taken back to Mexico City. No charges were made against him, no court would accept the jurisdiction of his case, and

he remained a prisoner, shifting from prison to prison, until December 1834, when he was released on bond and limited to the area of the Federal District. A general amnesty law freed him in July 1835, and at the end of August returned to Texas by way of New Orleans.

Austin was thus absent from Texas for twenty-eight months. Upon his return, he learned that an unofficial call had been issued for a convention, or consultation, to meet in October 1835. He could have quashed this call; however, in a notable speech at Brazoria on September 8th he gave it his sanction, and the election of delegates proceeded. The Consultation was organized on November 3rd. In the meantime, during September and early October, Austin had been, in effect, the civil head of Anglo-American Texas as chairman of a central committee at San Felipe. War began at Gonzales on October 1. Austin was elected to command the volunteers gathered there and led them against the Mexican army at San Antonio. In November, the provisional government elected him to serve, with William H. Wharton and Branch T. Archer, as commissioner to the United States. He arrived in New Orleans in January 1836 and returned to Texas in June. The commissioners' business was to solicit loans and volunteers, arrange credits for munitions and equipment, fit out warships, and do whatever they could to commit the government of the United States to recognition and eventual annexation if Texas should declare independence. They were reasonably successful in accomplishing this program, except in the effort to obtain assurances from President Andrew Jackson and Congress. Austin was convinced, however, Congress would have voted for recognition in May, after the battle of San Jacinto, if the acting president, David G. Burnet, had cooperated with the commissioners by sending them official reports of conditions in Texas. Somewhat hesitantly, Austin consented to offer himself for the presidency after his return to Texas. He was defeated in the election of September 1836 but accepted the office of secretary of state from the successful candidate. He died in service on December 27, 1836, at the untimely age of forty-three.

Judged by historical standards, Austin did great work. He began the Anglo-American colonization of Texas under conditions more difficult in some respects than those that confronted the founders of the English colonies on the Atlantic coast. He saw the wilderness transformed into a relatively advanced and populous state. His unremitting labor, perseverance, foresight, and tactful management brought that change to pass. Contemporaries who disagreed with his cautious policy

of conciliating Mexican officials, accused him of weakness and instability, but criticism did not cause him to abandon it. Casually discussing this subject in a letter of April 9, 1832, to his secretary, he wrote, "Some men in the world hold the doctrine that it is degrading and corrupt to use policy in anything...There is no degradation in prudence and a well-tempered and well-timed moderation." Until the passage of the Law of April 6, 1830, attempting to shut out emigrants from the United States, he believed that Texas could develop into a free and prosperous Mexican state, a goal that he sincerely desired. The passage of that law and continued political turmoil in Mexico certainly shook his confidence. The prudence forbade abandonment of the policy, outward patience, and conciliation seemed strong enough to demand reforms and back the demand by force. Premature action might be fatal, or so he thought. He would have prevented the conventions of 1832 and 1833 if he could have had his way, but since he could not, he went along and tried to moderate the demands. The same considerations caused him to oppose the Texas Declaration of Independence by the provisional government in 1835, while there was hope of winning the support of the liberal party in Mexico. In short, his methods varied with circumstances, but he never wavered from the abiding aim to promote and safeguard the welfare of Texas. As he wrote in July 1836, "The prosperity of Texas has been the object of my labors, the idol of my existence—it has assumed the character of a religion, for the guidance of my thoughts and actions, for fifteen years." Consciousness of heavy responsibility dictated his policy of caution and moderation and compelled him to shape his methods to shifting circumstances.

"I make no more calculations except to spend my life here, [whether] rich or poor, here (that is in this colony) I expect to remain permanently."

-Stephen F. Austin

George B. McKinstry

George B. McKinstry, a soldier and civil servant, was born in Ireland on July 12, 1801. He arrived in Texas, most likely from Georgia, on April 20, 1829, and took the oath of citizenship on May 19. In Stephen F. Austin's Register of Families, he is listed as a trader. On December 15, 1829, he purchased two building lots and one garden lot in San Felipe de Austin. In 1830 he was appointed the first postmaster of Brazoria, and during his residency in Brazoria, he engaged in coastal trade.

In 1824 Martin Varner and his family moved approximately one mile east of the McKinstry House and lived in a cabin he built on the creek bank. Varner farmed corn and raised livestock and some sugar cane. He was thanked in 1829 by Austin for a gift of rum, which Austin called the first "ardent spirits" made in the colony and possibly in Texas. On April 4, 1834, Varner sold his holdings in Brazoria County for \$13,000 to Columbus R. Patton, who, as the family's eldest son, represented his father, John D. Patton, in the purchase. It can be assumed due to the proximity of these two homesteads and that both men fought in the Battle of Velasco that both Varner and McKinstry knew each other; however, further research would be needed to locate possible connections.

On December 16, 1831, a meeting of Brazoria citizens appointed McKinstry and Branch T. Archer to seek a repeal of a recent decree that had closed all Texas ports but Anahuac, on Galveston Bay. Refused satisfaction by George Fisher, customs agent at Anahuac and author of the decree, the men approached Juan Davis Bradburn, commander at Anahuac, threatening an attack on his fort if their demand was not granted. Bradburn sent an agent to the Brazos to collect duties. McKinstry later wrote that while he and Archer were in Anahuac, they "entered into a secret understanding with [William Barret] Travis and some others to resist...unlawful proceedings" by the Mexican military and customs officials. They also arranged for the purchase of "powder lead and flints" in New Orleans. In a letter of February 6, 1832, condemning the action taken by the Brazoria colonists, Stephen F. Austin also expressed extreme concern about the imprudence of certain individuals, including McKinstry, who publicly boasted that Brazoria had subscribed \$800 for the purchase of powder and arms.

In the summer of 1832, McKinstry participated in the effort to release Patrick Jack and others from jail during the Anahuac Disturbances. On June 10th, he was one of a group of American colonists who met unsuccessfully with Bradburn to seek the release of the prisoners. On June 20th, together with 103 others, including John Austin, W. H. Wharton, and Edwin Waller, McKinstry signed an agreement at Brazoria organizing a military unit composed of Austin colony recruits. The next day he and others received orders from John Austin to seize the arms and ammunition at Brazoria from the Mexican collector of customs. Taking two cannons from Brazoria and loading them on a schooner, McKinstry and his group sailed down the Brazos River.

At Velasco, however, near the mouth of the river, the Mexican commander refused them permission to pass. In the ensuing battle of Velasco, the colonists used powder and lead McKinstry had helped secure New Orleans. After the battle, McKinstry, elevated from Sergeant Orderly to Lieutenant, commanded the captured fort for an undetermined period. Meanwhile, before McKinstry's companions could transport their armaments to Anahuac, Bradburn relinquished his command there, and the prisoners were released. In September 1832, the customs agent at Brazoria, Francisco Mansue y Duclor, whose store of weapons had been seized by McKinstry and his unit, received permission from the customs agent at Galveston to return to Tampico.

At the Convention of 1832, McKinstry was one of four delegates representing the Victoria District. During that meeting, he served on a committee chosen to draft a petition to the federal government requesting the reduction of import duties on "articles of the first necessity." Stephen F. Austin, who presided over the convention, remained critical of him. In a letter dated May 30, 1833, Austin deplored the departure of Duclor, "a Santa Anna officer," from Brazoria, an event he attributed chiefly to McKinstry. Austin wrote that the colonists' intemperate actions at Brazoria and Anahuac had damaged their position with Antonio López de Santa Anna and that McKinstry had "done as much harm to Texas as any man in it."

At a public meeting in Columbia (now West Columbia) on June 28, 1835, McKinstry, with John A. Wharton and several other local notables, was chosen to report on conditions in Texas. They prepared a resolution condemning the declaration of colonists in Anahuac on May 4, 1835, that they would pay no customs until the collection of duties was enforced at other Texas ports. The Columbia resolutions also recommended "[continued] union [with Mexico], moderation, organization and a strict adherence to the laws and constitution of the land." However, at another meeting in Columbia on December 25, 1835, McKinstry voted in favor of a declaration of independence. After the battle of San Jacinto, McKinstry formed part of the volunteer guard that escorted Santa Anna and other Mexican prisoners to Galveston and Velasco.

In January 1834, he bought two enslaved men through William B. Travis; the following April, he contracted with Travis for three more. On November 25, 1836, McKinstry sold Simon, an enslaved person about twenty-seven years old, to Stephen F. Austin for \$1,200. On December 20, 1836, President Sam Houston appointed McKinstry the first chief justice of Brazoria County.

Stephen F. Austin died at McKinstry's home in Columbia on December 27, 1836. In May 1837, McKinstry was among a group of men who secured a charter for a railroad to be built between Galveston Bay and the Brazos River. He died in Brazoria on December 10, 1837, and was buried in Columbia.

PROPOSED ADDITIONS TO THE SITE

Interpretive and Wayfinding Signage. The Historic Sites team would install Wayfinding signage like those found at other THC sites. An interpretive panel would feature the life of Stephen F. Austin and explain events in Texas history, such as the Battle of Velasco and railroad history, where McKinstry was involved in these and many other activities in the area. The interpretation would discuss the colonial period of the area including: the development of the city of Columbia, the Patton Planation, social/political structure of the colony, and use of slavery in the development of the area. Signage would direct visitors to learn more about Stephen F. Austin by visiting the San Felipe de Austin State Historic Site and Varner-Hogg Planation (Patton Planation) State Historic Site.

Archeological Investigations. The site provides an excellent opportunity for future interpretation of archaeological investigations as it is an early homesite dating to the Austin Colony experience. The site has the potential to cultivate collegiate, corporate, and community partnerships for future investigations into the life of one of Austin's first 300 and gain a rural perspective on life on the coastal prairie in the early colonial days of Texas.

Potential Education and Public Programming. This site is a place of significance in the development of the Republic of Texas, with a dramatic influence on Texas and American politics and culture. It is a well-maintained property. The stories associated with the property expand the THC portfolio of sites. There may be great interest by schools and the public in getting a fuller story of Texas colonial and Republic periods.

The interpretive and educational potential of the site far exceeds the ability of the current owner to achieve due to limited resources; however, that potential could be expanded under the management of the Texas Historical Commission. The Stephen F. Austin Memorial Site presents opportunities for field schools and camps. An expanded story of the site would open the potential for special events and seasonal programs as well as cultural programming and teaching civics. Similar programs have proven successful at historic sites and suggest opportunities to expand the audience to learn about the site's development and role in Texas history.

Acquiring this site enables coordination with the San Felipe de Austin State Historic Site (65 miles from the Stephen F. Austin Memorial Site, the City of Columbia with its senate building, and Varner- Hogg Planation (Patton Plantation) a few miles away). The San Felipe de Austin staff educators have developed engaging programs and curricular ties commemorating the San Felipe de Austin location where, in 1823, Stephen F. Austin established a headquarters for his colony in Mexican Texas, and to share the stories of early settlers in this region. The agricultural development of the area into plantation can be explored with the programming at Varner-Hogg Plantation. There is also an opportunity to work with the City of Columbia in the interpretation of the political history of the city during the early Republic era.

Historic Sites utilize the Texas Essential Knowledge and Skills (TEKS) for Texas public schools in crafting its programming. The TEKS detail the curriculum requirements for every course, and State-mandated standardized tests measure students' acquisition of the specific knowledge and skills outlined in this curriculum. Historic Sites tie their place-based learning to TEKS to ensure that the field trip experience connects a school's teaching goals to the student experience. The importance of good citizenship, the function of government in American life, and the role of the free-market economic system are themes that run through the Texas Essential Knowledge and Skills (TEKS) for Texas public schools for all grade levels, though the most relevant to the site are in the elementary and high school levels. Similarly, "Texas colonial and Texas Republic eras" are defined in the TEKS as major eras in Texas history, and the site is well positioned to telling this important history and the continuing impact of it on the region's economy and development.

LETTERS OF SUPPORT

Letters are attached in Appendix A and include support from the following: The Mayor of West Columbia, Laurie Kincannon; the Site Manager for the Stephen F Austin-Munson County Park, James Glover; and the recently retired Curator for the Brazoria County Historical Museum, Michael Bailey.

COMMUNITY SUPPORT

There is an opportunity to establish a Friends group to support the site.

Friends Groups

The growth of local support for the historic site within an established Friends Group, if there is interest, and building community support at large is vital. This may include a strong volunteer force that supplements the site's ability to meet business objectives and host onsite events and outreach programs.

Community Engagement

The active support of the local community in meeting overall business objectives is critical. Community engagement also includes the active participation of the site manager in local groups to represent the Texas Historical Commission, contribute to the community, and build strong relationships with public and private organizations. Through these efforts, the result is a favorable reputation of the Texas Historical Commission within the community it serves and reciprocated support that expands the site's capacity to grow in its mission.

NEEDED AND AVAILABLE FUNDING

Currently, funding and FTEs are available to operate as a THC state historic site in partnership with the Varner-Hogg Plantation State Historic Site. Funding for development, repairs, and improvements to the Stephen F. Austin Memorial Site is estimated to be \$78,500 annually. These estimates are approximated for planning purposes.

OPERATING AND DEVELOPMENT COSTS

The Stephen F. Austin Memorial Site would be accessible six days a week. Its proximity to the Varner-Hogg Plantation State Historic Site ensures that the site will have operating support to address the costs for any utilities, maintenance, and repairs.

DEVELOPMENT COSTS

Site Work, General Repairs & Improvements	
Irrigation & Lawn Repairs	\$50,000
Signage Replacement & Additions	\$30,000
New Sidewalks	\$3,960
Flag Illumination	\$7,500
Tree Maintenance	\$20,000
Road and parking lot repairs	\$50,000
Entry gate	\$85,000
20%contingency	\$49,292
	<i>Subtotal</i>
	(\$295,752)

ANNUAL OPERATING COSTS

Utilities & Telecommunications	\$20,500
Supplies/Equipment	\$15,000
Fuel	\$3,000
Maintenance & Repairs	\$40,000
Other Operating Expenses	\$25,000
	<i>Total</i>
	\$78,500*

*The above costs are available through the existing Sporting Good Sales Tax (SGST). Financial analysis indicates that the operational and development costs are available to be addressed without any impact to the overall State Historic Site network operational budget. In conclusion, financial support of the site is available.

VISITATION

Visitation statistics at similar THC-operated sites in FY2022 can provide an estimate of anticipated visitation at the Stephen F. Austin Memorial Site. However, the Stephen F. Austin Memorial Site's proximity to the Varner-Hogg Plantation suggests the Stephen F. Austin Memorial Site could attract more tour traffic from the Houston market area, which is growing as a regional destination for tourism.

<u>Site</u>	<u>Total Trips</u>
Acton SHS	25,000
Lipantitlán	1300
Fannin Battleground SHS	3500
Varner-Hogg Plantation SHS	14,502

The estimated average visitation of the SFAMS is projected to be about 12,000 annually. In the same period, average affinity funding through grants and donations could average 3,000. With additional marketing, programs, and enhancements to the visitor experience, visitation numbers could approach 20,000.

There is potential for visitation and interest through on-site field trip programs. In 2023, there were 2,911 students in the West Colombia Independent School District (ISD) and an additional 3,000 students in nearby ISD that covers the city of Sweeny, TX. Despite the impact of the pandemic in the last few years, Brazoria County has been growing, with the oil and gas industry attracting families from across the country. The site already draws visitors from outside the state as it has broad interest. Working with other local museums, visitor centers, and businesses could increase the potential growth of the site as a destination.

ACCEPTANCE MANAGEMENT AND OPERATIONAL OBJECTIVES

Vision

Texas is rich in cultural differences. This is evident in each historic site's local economic focus, history, and customs. Stephen F. Austin has had a significant impact on the politics and economic development of Texas. The site's history contributes to its sense of place, identity, culture, and lifeways of Texas. Establishing an operational vision for the site and connecting the site to other Texas Independence and Republic era sites is essential to assess opportunities to attract a visitor

base and grow revenue to support the site and the agency.

The THC strives to preserve not only its standing resources and to celebrate the achievements and legacy of Stephen F. Austin but also to preserve and share the unique cultural expressions of the Texas colonial period and Republic of Texas. This can be achieved through good stewardship practices. Through the active use and programming of the site, we can share what is authentic and unique about Texas.

Operational Focus

The following are important focus areas for the THC's Historic Sites:

- Preservation/Stewardship

One primary focus is the overall care and maintenance of the property and the on-site conservation and care of its monuments. This includes implementation of best practices in the stewardship of historic sites; efforts in place or planned to promote public interest in historic preservation, archeology, and museum/archival collections; and the establishment of best practices to safeguard the site collections as well as the public.

- Educational Programming

The development of educational and interpretive programming that attracts visitors to the site is vital to success. This includes garnering positive responses from local schools and districts on the site's value in meeting the school's needs through programs that meet the core state curriculum standards and resources for students and teachers that augment classroom learning. This will also include public programs that attract a broad spectrum of ages and interests that center on Texas history, as well as distance learning opportunities.

- Community Engagement

Local support for the historic site within the community at large is vital. This may include a strong volunteer force that supplements the site's ability to meet business objectives, onsite events, and outreach programs. The active support of the local community in

meeting overall business objectives is critical. Staff building solid relationships with public and private organizations is vital in expanding the site's capacity to grow in its mission.

Revenue Growth Potential

An operational model for the site can assist in growing additional revenue to support the historic site.

- Retail Store

The stories of the Texas Republic provide an opportunity to merchandise items that illustrate and enhance the stories told on-site. Mission-related items from the inventory at the THC's Texas Republic Sites, particularly at the San Felipe de Austin State Historic Site and Varner-Hogg Plantation State Historic Site Stores, could enhance retail offerings at both sites.

- Admission Fees

Establishing a fee structure at the site requires further assessment. The Executive Director and Commissioners approve prices based on the Texas Administrative Code. At this time, the site is scheduled to be a fee-free access site.

- Tours and Treks

It is crucial to connect the historic site with the Texas Heritage Trails Program and local heritage tourism efforts. To forge a stronger partnership, Historic Sites can develop regional tours and treks centered on a historic site and, where possible, partner with the local Texas Heritage Trail office.

- Market Analysis and Investment

An important need is to develop a new market strategy for the historic site. Having a strategic marketing plan to identify market areas for the investment is vital. Knowing the demographic makeup of an interested user group will help define investment areas both outside and inside the state and target markets in specific areas for the best results

connecting to other Texas Independence and Republic sites.

- Donations
The feasibility of a donation fee may be assessed at this site.

Overall Business Goals for the Site can be Defined as:

- Relevant, realistic, and achievable outcomes/assumptions;
- Quality visitor experience(s) driving growth;
- Establish compelling reasons to visit the site and connect to their historic sites;
- Expand visitor base through effective programming;
- Strengthen value and support of local customer base;
- Set business goals with strategies in the site's development;
- On-going market research;
- Testing of the market, product quality, and customer response;
- Link in and utilize local government support to meet economic, political, and community development objectives;
- Utilize available resources to meet budget and operational needs most cost-effectively.

Friends Group Support

THC-sponsored Friends Groups provide important assistance in business support and growth through solid connections with successful and local public and private organizations. Within an established Friends Group, there is a need for professional engagement in:

- Heritage Tourism
- Marketing
- Event Planning
- Retail

When in place, these skills will help support a site manager. Having the local executive director of the Texas Heritage Trails program as a member of the Friends board can be important to build more robust capacity and engagement.

Investment of Volunteer Time

Engagement and management of volunteers can be successfully achieved but takes time. Realistically, Friends Groups can assist in achieving specific planned objectives and events. The following are areas of focus for a Friends Group that should be assessed annually:

- *Community Engagement* - May have more access to the broad community itself as well as underserved sectors of the community.

- *Market Research and Awareness Building* - May have access to pro bono media and expertise. Can leverage or augment in-house staff capability. Can function as a liaison with the community and be a voice for the historic site.
- *Staff Support* - Can supplement the agency's in-house staff capability either by hiring staff or by supporting staff.
- *Program Delivery and Event Staging* - Can assist special programs and events.
- *Procure Equipment/Services* - Can acquire and donate equipment.
- *Recruit and Manage Volunteers* - Can recruit and manage their own volunteers or help the public agency manage its volunteer program.

PROPOSED PHASING

The following are proposed steps required for the property to transition to a Texas Historical Commission State Historic Site:

Phase I (informally conducted prior to June 2023)

- Texas Historical Commission approves the acceptance of the site for inclusion as a Texas Historical Commission State Historic Site.

Phase II

If approved, Texas Historical Commission's Historic Sites staff will work with the Attorney General's Office on the legal documents to prepare for the property transfer to the Texas Historical Commission.

- The Texas Historical Commission's Historic Sites will work to have the property rebranded and work to install new signage and collateral material.
- Historic Sites staff will work with the Pierce family to plan for a transition to THC
- Finalize operational, exhibit, marketing, and business plan.
- Deferred maintenance addressed.
- Build a partnership base with local private and public organizations, including local cultural institutions; cross promote the Stephen F. Austin Memorial Site with the Varner-Hogg Plantation SHS, Levi Jordan Plantation SHS, and the major THC-operated Texas Independence and Republic Sites: Barrington Plantation, Monument Hill, Casa Navarro, Presidio La Bahía, Fannin Battleground, San Felipe de Austin, Fanthorp Inn, San Jacinto Battleground, French Legation, Star of the Republic Museum, and Washington-on-the-Brazos.

ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATION

As put forward in THC rule (Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 16 Rule §16.3), consideration for accepting a historic property for development as a Texas Historical Commission historic site must be accomplished through addressing the specific criteria listed below.

(1) The property must have recognized statewide or national significance based on the standards of the National Register of Historic Places.

Conclusion: Further archeological investigations will need to be conducted to determine this potential. The history of the site is significant in addressing this need.

(2) The property should be able to provide an interpretation of a significant theme or event of Texas history that is not fully represented by the Commission's existing historic sites or other historic sites accessible to the public. The Commission will strive to maintain a geographic, cultural, and thematic balance in its program.

Conclusion: The Stephen F. Austin Memorial Site (SFAMS) provides an opportunity for the THC to tell a complete story of Austin's significant influence on the political life of Texas. This would expand the story told at the other Texas Revolutionary Sites and enhance the story of the early years of the Texas Republic.

(3) The property should have exceptional integrity of location (including the surrounding environment), design, material, setting, feeling, and association.

Conclusion: The integrity of the site is generally good. The property has not been significantly altered and potentially has intact archeological remains.

(4) The property should have appropriate collections (objects, manuscript material, artifacts) associated with the historic site, or necessary artifacts related to the site's history and period of significance should be identified and available.

Conclusion: The collection items include the centennial marker, memorial site elements,

and the collection held by the Price family.

(5) The property must be appropriate for use as an interpretive museum or historic site, have high potential to attract and accommodate diverse and new audiences, and be accessible to travelers as well as to the local community.

Conclusion: The Stephen F. Austin Memorial Site already functions as a historic site. The site's location near West Columbia provides tourist traffic. With enhanced marketing, expanded programming, and improvements to the visitor experience, its visibility has the potential to be significantly higher and reach more diverse and new audiences.

(6) The property must be available without restrictions that would limit the Commission's options for preservation and interpretation as a historic site (for example, a life estate retained by the grantor, restrictions against future sale or conveyance, or limits on alterations deemed appropriate by Commission). The Commission encourages the use of easements or other restrictions to ensure the preservation of historic sites.

Conclusion: The site is owned by the Price family. The family has indicated it will transfer the site to the THC without restrictions (see "Statement of Willingness to Transfer").

(7) Financial resources must be available or assured, including an endowment fund where appropriate, or sources of funding must be identified in a comprehensive funding plan to ensure the restoration, interpretation, development, long-term operation, and preservation of the site.

Conclusion: Operation of the site as a state historic site would require a commitment from the state for operating costs from the THC's annual base operating budget. Additional one-time funds would also be necessary for needed repairs and improvements to the site.

(8) The property must have the potential for strong supporting partnerships, including community support.

Conclusion: There are existing and potential partnership opportunities with institutions in the area, such as Brazosport College, Rice University, and Prairie View A&M University. Additional corporate partnerships exist with companies such as Dow Chemical, Chevron Philips, and Tenaris.

Recommendation

The Stephen F Austin Memorial Site is an important and historically significant site that can contribute to the public's understanding of Austin's considerable influence on the founding of the Texas Republic and its political life. The site meets all the Phase III assessment criteria to become a potential THC state historic site. As such, the staff and the reviewers recommend that the Commission accept the property as a State Historic Site.

APPENDIX A: REVIEW COMMITTEE LETTERS OF SUPPORT

JANIE PARKER PRICE
P. O. BOX 337
WEST COLUMBIA, TX 77486-0337

Members of Historical Commission Board:

The historic property where Stephen F. Austin died was purchased in August, 1994. It is located near West Columbia, Texas on C.R. 467 at 521 Oilfield Road.

A monument marking the historical property was placed on the property by the State of Texas in 1934. The property was originally owned by Judge George B. McKinstry, who had fought in the Battle of Velasco, and was a delegate to the General Convention of 1832. Stephen F. Austin became ill while conducting business of the Colony in Columbia, and he died at the home of Judge McKinstry.

A Texas Flag flies over the site, and for many years celebrations were held on November 3, Austin's birthday. These ceremonies featured honored guest speakers, including Gov. Mark White, Sam Houston IV and 4th Grade School students studying Texas History.

As current owner of the property, it is my hope that the Texas State Historical Committee will accept the 5 acre park as a donation in memory of Billy F. Price. I appreciate the work of the Commission in the preservation of historic site.

Sincerely,

Janie Price

Concerning the possible acquisition of the George B. McKinstry home site, the death site of Stephen F. Austin, by the Texas Historical Commission – I am hopeful that the acquisition will take place.

Currently, this historic property is in private hands. It may one day be closed to the public or even be developed. As the site itself is very picturesque – on a rise overlooking the access road and with sparsely wooded pasturage to the north – it is very attractive as a modern home site. Were the Commission to acquire the property, it would make a very nice pocket park with little need for development or upkeep. Merely preserving the site as a historic location would be a great public benefit.

Conversely, losing the site to potential development would be tragic. This is the site where George B. McKinstry, Chief Justice of Brazoria County, lived until his death. It is the site where Stephen F. Austin breathed his last while serving as Secretary of State. Nothing remains of the original structures on the site; however, the legacy of the location speaks for itself.

James Glover, Historic Site Manager

Stephen F. Austin-Munson County Park
jamesg@brazoriacountytx.gov
979-849-5965



P.O. Box 487
512 E. Brazos Avenue
West Columbia TX 77486

FROM THE OFFICE OF THE MAYOR
LAURIE B. KINCANNON
Email: kincannonlaurie@gmail.com

Phone (979) 345-3123
Fax (979) 345-3178
www.westcolumbiatx.org

June 22, 2023

To the Texas Historical Commission:

The Stephen F. Austin Death Site, like the town of Columbia, is sacred to the story of Texas. As the Republic's first Secretary of State, Austin toiled tirelessly in his office in the House of Representatives. The winter was cold and harsh, yet he worked in a building with no comforts or heat. The draftiness of the building coupled with a cold winter resulted in Austin getting a "severe cold" which later turned to "lung fever" (pneumonia).

From my research, I have been able to determine that Stephen F. Austin was probably renting the shed that was attached to George B. McKinstry's home. The shed too was unheated and located on the north side of the home. Too ill to be transported to his sister's home, he died there on December 27, 1836.

The Death Site is beautiful and perfectly manicured and maintained. I have visited this site often in my seventy years for its solitude and historical significance.

As mayor of the City of West Columbia, I strongly urge the Texas Historical Commission to add this significantly historic site to its portfolio.

Sincerely,



Laurie B. Kincannon

21 June 2023

Re.: Stephen F. Austin Death Site: West Columbia, Texas

To whom this may concern;

I am so happy to hear that the Texas Historical Commission is considering adding the Stephen F. Austin Death Site to the inventory of properties THC manages. Not only is the Site known as the place where Stephen F. Austin died; it was also the home of Judge George B. McKinstry. Judge McKinstry was appointed by President Sam Houston as the first Judge of Brazoria County. There is a Centennial Marker at the Site to commemorate his life. McKinstry died days short of the one year anniversary of Austin's death. A site such as this will not only give THC a chance to interpret the life of Stephen F. Austin but also provide for interpretation of events in Texas history such as the Battle of Velasco and railroad history. As McKinstry was involved in these and many other activities.

The property has been well maintained by its owner, Billy Price, and after his death, his wife has continued its upkeep. I have personally attended events, with local school children, on that site and can attest to its serene space and solemn presence. It will also provide an excellent chance to do archaeology in the future because of it being an early homesite dating to the Austin Colony experience.

If you have any other questions, please feel free to contact me at your convenience.

Michael J. Bailey
Curator, Brazoria County Historical Museum-Retired
Past President Sons of the American Revolution, Cradle of Texas Chapter
Admiral Texas Navy
979-848-3705
michjbailey@gmail.com



Bob Bullock
Lieutenant Governor of Texas
President, Texas Senate

The Capitol
Austin, Texas 78711-2068
(512) 463-0001

1-800-441-0373
(512) 475-3758 TDD

October 26, 1994

Mr. Billy F. Price
Price Compressor Co., Inc.
7752 Braniff Street
Houston, Texas 77061-5199

Dear Billy:

The people of Texas are in your debt for your planning, care and concern for preserving and marking the place where Stephen F. Austin died in Brazoria County. It is only because of concerned Texans like you that many places of historical interest have been rescued and marked for future generations. I know I speak for Governor Richards when I say "Thank you."

Please accept this Lone Star flag, flown over the Capitol, to fly over the West Columbia site of the death of the Father of Texas. I regret that Jan and I will not be able to attend the ceremony this year.

Thank you again, Billy, for your contribution to the preservation of this important place of Texas history.

With warmest personal regards, I am

Sincerely,


BOB BULLOCK
Lieutenant Governor

BB:cer

Enclosures

cc: The Honorable Ann W. Richards

Honoring a Texas hero

Planting of a Stephen F. Austin tree here will salute singular contributions

forum

elmon R. PHILLIPS

The name Stephen Fuller Austin means a lot to the people of Texas. Most historians agree that he is considered to be the founder of Anglo-American Texas. Gen. Sam Houston called him the "Father of Texas." He was the most successful of all the *empresarios* who were given the right to bring settlers in the new area now called Texas. Austin was born in Austinville, Va., on Nov. 3, 1793; he was placed in charge of the Texas project begun by his father, Moses, after Moses' death in 1820.

Austin died Dec. 27, 1836, only a few months after the battle of San Jacinto at the early age of 43. At the time of his death he was living at the home of Judge George McKinstry, located just north of the town of Columbia, where he had been residing for several months. This home was located just off State Highway 36 a few miles north of the present town of West Columbia.

Austin never married and held no elective office. Because he did not have any progeny to carry on his name and because of his untimely death, he is not as well known as other heroes of the early Texas Republic.

A Houston businessman, Bill Price, who has had a lifelong interest in Austin, several years ago found that the property where the Judge George McKinstry home had been located was for sale. Mr. Price and his wife Janie purchased the property and started the Friends of Stephen F. Austin and the Stephen F. Austin Heritage Oak Project.

The site was covered by a junkyard that had existed there for years. After considerable effort and expense the site was cleared

and a park has been created dedicated to the memory of Stephen F. Austin and for the enjoyment of the people of Texas. Every year on Nov. 3, the birthday of Austin, a celebration is held at the park.

At the site of the old McKinstry house and within the park there is a giant live oak tree that has been standing in that location since before Austin lived in the house. Acorns have been gathered from that ancient live oak and have been propagated into trees that are available for plant-

“

Austin, who never married and died at an early age, left no progeny and so is not as well known as other Texas heroes of his day.

”

ing These trees have been certified by the Texas Forestry Association as disease-free and from the tree on the McKinstry property.

To date more than 300 trees have been planted around the state. A tree has also been planted at the site of Austin's birth in Austinville, Va.

One aim of the Project is to involve school children in the planting and to foster an appreciation of Austin's contribution to the development of the Texas of today. Since Stephen F. Austin had no children to perpetuate his memory, these trees are one element to stand in their stead.

Some groups that have planted the trees have chosen to remove acorns from the tree when they mature and plant them and give the seedlings to children and others to plant at their homes: in a sense, to continue the perpetuation of Austin's memory by planting the grandchildren on the original Heritage Oak tree.

The ceremony to plant the first Stephen F. Austin tree in Nueces County will be held at 2:30 p.m. March 8, at the 1892 Nuecestown School House. The school is located at 11425 Leopard Street. The school is on the grounds of the Hilltop Community Center. The event is sponsored by the Nueces County Historical Commission, the Nuecestown School House, the Daughters of the Republic of Texas and the Sons of the Republic of Texas.

The public is invited, and everyone, especially children, asked to bring a small container of dirt from a favorite location to place around the tree so as to provide a link to the importance of the event:

The Girl Scouts, Boy Scouts, Junior Historians and other students will be the guests of the sponsoring organizations.

Ben Warren III from Pasadena, Texas, will be the featured speaker at the planting and will talk about the history of the project and the importance of Stephen F. Austin's place in Texas history. Mr. Warren is a member of the Friends of Stephen F. Austin, coordinator of the Heritage Oak Project for South Texas, president of the Sam Houston Chapter No. 38 of the Sons of the Republic of Texas and a 1951 graduate of Miller High School

(Elmon R. Phillips is a member of the Nueces County Historical Commission and the City of Corpus Christi Landmark Commission.)



TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
P.O. BOX 12276 AUSTIN, TEXAS 78711-2276 (TELEPHONE) 512-463-6096 (FAX) 512-463-6095 (RELAY TX) 1-800-735-2989 (TDD)
DEPARTMENT OF ANTIQUITIES PROTECTION

September 1, 1994

Mr. Billy Price
Price Compressor
7752 Braniff
Houston, TX 77061

Dear Billy:

It was a pleasure to meet you on Monday and to visit the McKinstry House site. The other plantations that Ann took us to were exciting as well. These were sites of great importance in Texas history, and I was very impressed. Enclosed please find a copy of the archeological site form for the McKinstry House site. The site is now officially recorded and assigned the number 41BO186. The 41 is for Texas; the BO for Brazoria County; and the 186 is the sequential number in that county. I also turned in forms for Waldeck Plantation and for Orozimbo. It is amazing to me that these sites have not been previously recorded as archeological sites.

I look forward to continuing to work with you on your project. Thank you for your interest and commitment.

Yours truly,

J. Barto Arnold III
State Marine Archeologist

The State Agency for Historic Preservation

State of Texas
 ARCHEOLOGICAL SITE DATA FORM

Instructions: Answer all questions. Be specific in distinguishing between "none" and "none observed" or "unknown"; if in doubt, enter "unknown." Where question is followed by (Yes) (No), simply circle answer. Enter measurements in metric. Attachments may be used to complete any question: at question, write "See Attachment ____," and number attachments consecutively. List all attachments at end of this form.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Temporary Site No. _____

Permanent Site No. 41B0186

Site Name GEORGE B. MCKINSTRY HOUSE SITE

Project Name _____

Project Funding Source(s) TLC

Owner and Address BILLY PRICE
7752 BRANIFF
HOUSTON, TX 77061
713/649-0071

Informant and Address VAN EDSSEN
2903 OLD SPANISH TRAIL
HOUSTON, TX 77045
713/747-4647

Additional Sources of Information ANN CROCKER
805 S. COLUMBIA DR.
WEST COLUMBIA, TX 77486
409/345-4431

Previous Investigations
 Who _____
 What _____
 When _____
 Why _____

Name of Original Recorder of Site _____

RECORDING INFORMATION

Name of Recorder BARTO ARNOLD

Institutional Affiliation, if any TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Date 8/31/94

LOCATIONAL INFORMATION

County BRAZORIA
 USGS Map Name & No. WEST COLUMBIA, TEX.
2995-213

Elevation 35'

UTM: Zone 15

Easting 2 41 880 (GPS)

Northing 3 2 27 970

Latitude _____

Longitude _____

Description of Location (include nearby USGS topographic landmarks as well as on-site references: note mileages, distances, etc.)

FROM STATE HWY 36 TURN EAST
ON COUNTY RD. 467, GO PAST HL+P
TRANSFORMERS, OVER CATTLE GUARD,
SITE IS ON RISE ON SOUTH SIDE OF
ROAD. LOOK FOR GRANIT HISTORICAL
MARKER (1936). NW OF WEST
COLUMBIA.

Permanent Site No. _____

WORK PERFORMED BY FIELD PERSONNEL

Survey (Yes) (No)

Testing (Yes) (No)

Method _____

Excavation (Yes) (No)

Method _____

Notes (Yes) (No)

Where Housed THC

Photographs

Slides- Color (Yes) (No)

Black & White (Yes) (No)

Prints- Color (Yes) (No)

Black & White (Yes) (No)

Where Housed THC

Collections (Yes) (No)

Where Housed OWNER

Collection Techniques (e.g., controlled, noncontrolled, select, random, arbitrary; describe)

RANDOM

Kinds of Materials Collected SILVER COIN, MUSKET BALL, HIST. SHEETS, DECORATED BRASS BRUSH BACK

Special Samples (e.g., carbon, archeomagnetic, plant; list and describe)

How Collected _____

ENVIRONMENTAL LOCATION

Nearest Natural Water Source YARNER CREEK

Distance 1 KM

Drainage Basin BRAZOS R.

Drainage Type (e.g. riverine) playa, marine

Soil Origins (may be multiple)

Colluvial (Yes) (No) Alluvial (Yes) (No)

Eolian (Yes) (No) Marine (Yes) (No)

Soil Type (e.g., clay loam, sand) _____

Vegetation (list dominant, others if known) GRASS,

TREES, BRUSH BEING CLEARED.

Ground Surface Visibility 5% (ST. AUGUSTINE GRASS)

Environmental Setting of Site (include pertinent landforms, slope, visible landmarks, etc.)

Additional Comments _____

Permanent Site No. _____

CULTURAL MANIFESTATIONS

Site Size (estimate if necessary)

At Present _____

At Original Occupation _____

Basis for Determination _____

Circumstances of Observation _____

Depth of Cultural Deposit _____

Basis for Determination _____

Time Periods of Occupation (e.g., Prehistoric-Early Archaic; may be multiple)

HISTORIC - ANGLO COLONIAL

Components (refers to discreet occupations)

Single (Yes) (No) Multiple (Yes) (No)

Unknown (Yes) (No)

Basis for Determination _____

Site Type (e.g., open campsite, military post, rockshelter)

HOUSE SITE

Cultural Features (If present, describe; e.g., burned rock midden, hearth, structural remains; how do they relate to components, time periods, physiography; how many are there. spatial distribution, size, contents, etc.)

SMALL AREA OF BRICK FOUNDATION
VISIBLE. TWO OIL TANKS - ONE METAL
ONE CYPRESS

Artifactual Materials Present (kinds of materials, distribution across site, relationship to features, etc.)

Discussion of Site (comments, observations, impressions)

SITE OF HOUSE IN WHICH
STEPHEN F. AUSTIN DIED ON DEC. 27,
1836.

Additional Comments _____

(Continued)

TAB 12.5

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 12.5
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
July 21, 2023

Consider approval to accept the transfer of items referred to in the Operating Agreement between Texas Historical Commission and George W. Bush Childhood Home, Inc.

Background:

The operating agreement between Texas Historic Commission and George W. Bush Childhood Home, Inc., Section I, “Obligations of the Parties”, refers to the transfer of all property, buildings, fixtures, equipment (excluding the shipping container currently owned by the George W. Bush Childhood Home, Inc. and its contents) and on-site inventoried collections, furnishings, fixtures, art, and artifacts associated with the museum, including gift shop inventory with the exception of the logos, trademarks, and copyrights associated with George W. Bush Childhood Home, Inc. which shall be retained by GWBCH, Inc. All contents for transfer have been sorted, inventoried and valued and recorded on deeds of gift which have been signed by THC and Foundation staff.

Suggested Motion (Committee):

Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend acceptance of the transfer of items referred to in the operating agreement between Texas Historical Commission and George W. Bush Childhood Home, Inc.

Suggested Motion (Commission):

Move to accept the transfer of items referred to in the Operating Agreement between Texas Historical Commission and George W. Bush Childhood Home, Inc.

DEED OF GIFT

Accession Number: BFH.2023.1

Donor Name: George W. Bush Childhood Home, Inc.

Street Address: P.O. Box 8586

City, State & Zip: Midland, TX 79708

Phone: 432-685-1112

Email: gwbhome@bushchildhoodhome.org

I the Donor, have delivered, and hereby **unconditionally** and **irrevocably** given, the object(s) described on the attached pages, together with all copyright, trademark, title, and associated rights of the Donor therein, to the Texas Historical Commission (THC). I the Donor(s) affirm that I own the object(s) listed below and to the best of my knowledge I have complete rights, title, and interests to give. Further, I warrant that the objects listed below have been legally obtained in compliance with all local, state, federal, and international laws and it has not been imported or exported in violation of any state, federal, or international laws. I warrant that there are not liens placed on the object(s). I acknowledge that upon execution of this Deed of Gift the object(s) irrevocably becomes the property of the Texas Historical Commission and may be used, displayed, stored, and maintained as the Texas Historical Commission sees fit.

Donation Description:

Collection objects on display in the George W. Bush family home.

Type of Acquisition: Gift Purchase Bequest Transfer

Is Donor seeking tax deduction? Yes No

Signature of Donor

Date

Signature of Site Representative or Chief Curator

Date



Deed of Gift
Conditions of Deposit

This Deed of Gift is subject to the following conditions. The Donor is advised to seek legal advice and an appraisal before claiming deductions from any taxable income under laws of the State of Texas and/or the United States. No money, services, or anything of value was exchanged for this donation.

Donor or Depositors, hereinafter called Depositor, should request identification from the person receiving object(s) listed on the reverse and be prepared to show identification.

The THC receives the deposit on the understanding that the Depositor has full authority to make it.

In receiving or surrendering deposits, the THC requires that the Depositor comply with all applicable government regulations. If the Depositor has knowledge of special conditions governing the object(s), such as copyright, lien, and so forth, the Depositor must inform the Commission thereof.

Terms of Acceptance

New acquisitions to the permanent collection will be approved by the Texas Historical Commission. Gifts will be accepted and acknowledged by THC curatorial staff or HSD Site Managers of the Texas Historical Commission. THC curatorial staff or HSD Site Managers will acknowledge the acceptance or the decline of this gift or donation of deposited object(s) within sixty days of deposit. The gift or donation shall be considered conditional until this notification.

If the gift or donation is declined, the Depositor shall reclaim the property within ten days' notice or upon a mutually agreed date. If the property is not reclaimed within ten days on the agreed date, the THC may, at its option, store the property at the Depositor's risk and expense or treat the property as loaned property as provided by Chapter 80, Texas Property Code.

Care and Preservation

While the gift is conditional, the THC will exercise the same care in respect to the object(s) covered by this deed of gift as it does with its own property. Depositor releases and holds harmless the Texas Historical Commission from any liability for damage to or loss of the deposited property.



TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
real places telling real stories

Object List

Item	Notes/Description
iconic 40s and 50s baseball stars	
1955 Midland Cubs Little League Roster w/ GWB	
GWB throwing 1st pitch at Game 3 of 2001 World Series	
(2) Saturday Evening Post wall displays	
photo panel - Marilyn Monroe and Joe Dimaggio	
magazine, Sports Illustrated, August 16, 1954	
(2) signed Willie Mays baseball cards, 1954	
History of Baseball photo panel	
Little League photo panel	
glass case containing: 1950s Little League mitt and baseball	
GWB and TX Rangers photo panel	
photo	GHWB with Babe Ruth at 1948 Yale baseball game, signed by GHWB
Noxema cream jar	
Pro-Grip bowler's non-slip cream in jar	
Johnson's baby lotion	
Cutex cuticle oil jar	
Methiolate bottle	
Nail polish jar	
Vicks Vapo-Rub tin	
Gillette safety razor and blades	
Children's Mild Musterole	
travel first-aid kit in leather case	



TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
real places telling real stories

wrapped bar, Camay soap	
bathmat and rug	
Colgate tooth powder canister	
Avon Talc powder can	
hand towel	
Cashmere bouquet bath set	
various linens, towels	
Drop leaf table	on loan from Gayle Dodson
(2) ivy leaf vases	
teal jar w/lid	
Photo	GW with toddler Jeb, studio photo
Photo	GWB first inauguration, swearing in
Photo	GWB and Jeb in Florida, 2004
Photo	extended Bush family at a Christmas gathering
Photo	extended Bush family at White House - 60th anniversary party for GHWB and Barbara
Photo	GWB and Barney, Crawford, TX
Photo	GHWB and Barbara, Jenna/Barbara, Laura/GWB, and Jenna Welch at Crawford, 2005
Photo	Bush family: GH, Barbara, GW, Jeb, Neil, and Marvin in Midland, 1959. Barbara is pregnant with Dorothy.
Photo	GH with GW at Zapata Offshore event (opening/ribbon cutting?) - Houston, TX
Photo	GH and Barbara at 1412 W Ohio, ribbon cutting/opening ceremony, April 2006
Photo	GH/Barbara, GW/Laura at Camp David, 2005
Photo	GH/Barbara, GW/Laura, twins at Crawford ranch, 2005
Photo	Bush siblings at public event (GW, Jeb, Neil, Marvin, Doro), with GH and Barbara on background screen
Photo	Barbara and Dottie Craig with three unidentified people - signed photo from Barbara to Dottie, in silver White House frame



TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
real places telling real stories

Photo	Barbara and Laura at Walkers Point, 2004
Photo	GW with dog Mark at W.Ohio front yard
Photo	Toddler Jeb in W. Ohio backyard, 1954?
Photo	GW with best friend Mike Proctor, front porch of W. Ohio, 1955?
Photo	newspaper clipping - GW and GH competing in YMCA electric train races (Midland)
Photo	newspaper clipping w/headline: "Final Vote Condemns McCarthy" (1954)
Photo	Bush family: GH, Barbara, GW, Jeb, Neil, Marvin, and baby Doro - Houston, 1959
Photo	Bush boys on Christmas morning in Sentinel St. house, 1955 (GW, Jeb, and Neil)
Photo	Toddler Jeb on slide, W. Ohio backyard, 1954
Photo	Bush boys at Sentinel St. house, 1956 - GW holding newborn Marvin, Jeb, and Neil
Photo	Cover, Scouting Magazine, February 1953
Photo	GW in Cub Scout uniform, front yard of W. Ohio house, 1954 or 55
Photo	GW with Mark on front porch of W. Ohio
Photo	GW and Jeb on slide with neighborhood friends, 1954
Photo	Barbara with George and Jeb on front porch of W. Ohio, 1954
Photo	postcard - Midland churches
Photo	cover, Saturday Evening Post, March 24, 1956
Photo	Barbara by kitchen door of W. Ohio
Photo	Barbara and GW in front yard of W. Ohio
Photo	Concept color drawing of 1421 W. Ohio Ave
Photo	Jeb on bouncy horse, backyard of W. Ohio, 1954
Photo	GHW and toddler GW, about 1948



TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

real places telling real stories

Photo	GW in cowboy hat with tin horse, Christmas morning in Compton, CA, 1949 (note: horse in photo matches our tin horse in the playroom)
Photo	cover, Saturday Evening Post, July 24, 1954
Photo	GHW holding Robin, around 1953
Photo	Robin feeding newborn Jeb a bottle, 1953
Photo	GW "riding" a cement rabbit sculpture in Odessa, TX
Photo	front of Zapata Petroleum building, downtown Midland
Photo	1955 Christmas card photo of GW, Jeb, and Neil
Photo	GW and Jeb making a snowman in front yard of W. Ohio, 1954-55
Photo	cover, Saturday Evening Post, June 18, 1955
Photo	Barbara holding 5-week-old Robin in Compton, 1949
Photo	Studio photo of GW and Robin, ages when they moved into W. Ohio in 1951 (5 and nearly 2)
Photo	Barbara holding baby Jeb with Robin next to her on front porch of W. Ohio, 1953
Photo	GW and Robin on Easter 1953, front porch of W. Ohio (likely one of few times she was home from NY following her diagnosis)
Glass Display Case	glass case containing: Roy Rogers and Dale Evans coloring book, marbles, metal popgun and holster
Photo	GW with housekeeper Julia May Cooper on front porch of W. Ohio, 1953
Glass Display Case	glass case containing scouting manual, Cub Scouts official penknife, Cub Scouts hat
Panel Display	6 panels detailing restoration process, research, and team
Glass Display Case	glass containing child's cowboy boots, Midland postcard, plastic cowboys and horses
Glass Display Case	glass case containing diecast plane, diecast dump truck, and plastic cowboy/horse figurines
teal vase/flower holder	



GREG ABBOTT, GOVERNOR • JOHN L. NAU, III, CHAIR • MARK WOLFE, EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

P.O. BOX 12276 • AUSTIN, TEXAS • 78711-2276 • P 512.463.6100 • F 512.475.4872 • TDD 1.800.735.2989 • www.thc.state.tx.us

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
real places telling real stories

teal vase/flower holder	
Floor lamp	identical to lamp in Compton 1949 Christmas photo
China Buffet	storage for china/silverware/linens, lift-up top
Photo	Large, framed photo in pearl-adorned frame of Barbara Bush, 2000s
Photo	Large, framed photo of GHW and GW, 1990s/early 2000s
Child's cowboy hat	
early Mickey Mouse stuffed toy	
teddy bear	
(2) baseballs	
Plastic toy horse	
Cast iron fire truck	
(2) cap guns with holster	
box of bang caps for cap guns	
Daisy B3 air rifle	
Cub Scout uniform shirt and neckerchiefs	
Book, "Roy Rogers and the Gopher Creek Gunman"	
(2) Roy Rogers Trigger button-down shirts	
Child's leather belt	
woven bedspread, western-themed	
wooden croquet set	*Formerly owned, and donated by, Joseph O'Neill, friend and childhood playmate of GWB
child's felt cowboy hat	
child's leather cowboy boots	
viewmaster toy with 19 viewmaster photo slides	
set: Young Folks library books, 1955 (ten volumes)	
Dinky Toy Co. metal truck	
plastic wind-up airplane toy	
"Calling All Cars!" board game	



TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
real places telling real stories

Marvel strap-on metal roller skates, model 197	
wooden spinning top	
leather marble pouch	
paddle ball	
wooden slingshot	
six plastic farm animals, var.	
school supplies	glue, tape dispenser, mucilage container, Major brand staples
gooseneck desk lamp	
(2) Lone Ranger comic books - 1954, #74 and #75	
metal Hubley truck	
plastic horseshoe throwing set	
pin-the-tail-on-the-donkey party game	
plastic motorcycle policeman action figure	
wooden airplane toy	
leather football/rugby ball	
wooden racer car	
plastic taxi toy car	
Tootsie Toy metal dump truck	
metal Packard car	
Structo Telephone Co. metal truck	
Grapette glass soda bottle	
wooden dominos set	
checkboard	
diecast metal truck	
wooden Wilson baseball bat	
Westinghouse portable record player, model H71Mp1	
(5) 45 records/record player	
Lionel train set, track, and power pack	



TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
real places telling real stories

Lincoln Log set w/box	
Tinkertoy set w/box, #146	
metal Chinese checkerboard	
Rope Ring Toss set	
child's wooden desk chair with cushion	
GWB exhibit display	
Chest of Drawers - built in 1939, original to house	
tin farmhouse with plastic animals, cowboys, and fence set	
U.S.A. map puzzle - Jaymar Vacation and Play, 1950	
magazine, Sports Illustrated, July 25, 1950	
baseball uniform - felt, gray/red trim	
Indian costume bonnet	
set of 4 Stardee's puzzles	
Saalfield carboard jigsaw puzzle 7342	
(24) 1950s <i>Post and Life</i> magazines	
(19) Scouting magazines, 1952-54	
wooden bow with quiver, four arrows	
Black rotary telephone with cords	
1954 Midland phone book	
1952 Midland phone book	
box of Hershey's Milk Chocolate Kisses	
dial radio	
rolling pin	
metal rolling cart	
martini shaker	
flour sifter	
oven mitt	
embroidered doily	



TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
real places telling real stories

green glass orange juicer	
toaster	
saucepan	
ivy leaf pattern serving tray	
Aqua General Electric "combination unit" refrigerator	formerly owned, and donated by, Jenna Welch (Laura Bush's mother). Was in good working condition at time of donation in early 2000s but has not been plugged in since that time.
metal ice tray with lever	
Pyrex "refrigerator dishes" - red, yellow, blue	8 dishes, varying sizes, 6 with clear glass lids
green glass water bottle with pouring cap	
7-up soda bottle	
glass juice jar	
plastic butter dish	
metal bread box	
fish-themed thermos	
ceramic mug with plastic measuring spoons	
red metal rolling cart	
3 glass soda bottles (RC Cola, Nugrape, 7-up)	
stand mixer with glass mixing bowl	
tin measuring cup	
plug-in iron	
cut-glass bowl with metal carrying handle	
recipe pamphlets	
ceramic child's plate with bear decoration	
metal pitcher	
silver flatware set	
wood card table	
3 metal folding chairs with red fabric	*Identical to chairs in kitchen photos



TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
real places telling real stories

wooden baby highchair	*Identical to Jeb's high chair in photos
ceramic baby plate, hollow bottom with cork hole	
metal/plastic baby teething toy (key set)	
Ivy Leaf Wedgewood china set	same pattern GH and Barbara received as a wedding gift
ceramic soup tureen	
"cake cutter" tool	
cut glass drinking cups (6-8)	
orange juice cups - glass with painted oranges	
metal cake plate/cover	
red metal stepstool set	
1955 Norman Rockwell illustrated calendar	
Universal oven/range unit, gas	
Grease container/kettle	
pressure cooker	
ceramic dish with teal lid	
(3) crocheted heat pads	
box of matches	
"Laundry Twins" salt and pepper shaker set	free gift that came with the Westinghouse Laundry Twins set, 1950
cornbread baking pan	
roasting pan with lid	
embroidered hand towel	
plug-in electric wall clock	
Photo	GW and Jeb in kitchen on Jeb's first birthday
green brocade tablecloth	
Photo	cover, Saturday Evening Post, April 8, 1953
Photo	cover, Saturday Evening post, February 19, 1955
metal ice tray with lever	
potato masher	



TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
real places telling real stories

syrup jar with pour lid/handle	
cookie and biscuit cutters (star, two circles)	
rolling pin	
ice cream scoop	
hand egg/cake beater	
onion/veggie chopper and jar	
jar with nut grinder lid/handle	
set of Pyrex mixing bowls, primary colors	
Betty Furness Westinghouse cookbook	
(3) floral-patterned tin cannisters	
crocheted dishrag	
seasoning/flavoring bottles (var.)	Poultry, cloves, garlic salt, MAGGI seasoning, imitation maple flavoring, red and green food coloring, mint extract, salt substitute
Hummel ceramic figurine	
Alka-Seltzer bottle	
(2) green glass spice bottles with metal lids	
(2) embroidered handkerchief window valances	
ceramic baby bottle warmer	
toaster	
embroidered hand towels	
sheer (chiffon?) apron	
glass baby bottle with plastic cap	
(3) green glass drinking cup	
dish drainer/dry rack	
(4) glass milk bottles, half-pint to liter sizes	
(6) metal glasses	
tin cannister - Sunrise Pure Lard	
tin canister - Premium Saltines	
tin canister - Sunshine Trumps Cookies	



TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
real places telling real stories

tin canister - Planter mixed nuts	
tin canister - Cheese Ritz	
tin canister - Peter Pan peanut butter	
tin canister - Shurfine coffee	
tin canister - Donald Duck coffee	
tin canister - Maxwell House coffee	
Pyrex refrigerator dish w/glass lid, yellow	
2 glass canister jars with lids	
white glass mixing bowl with handle and pour spout	
Glass jar with lid	
glass measuring cup handle/pour spout	
set: striped juice pitcher and glasses (5-6)	
Book	Little Golden Book of Words
Book	Little Golden Book, "The Animals of Farmer John"
Book	Little Golden Book, "The Little Red Caboose"
Book	Little Golden Book, "The Three Bears"
Book	Little Golden Book, "Roy Rogers and the Mountain Lion"
Book	Little Golden Book, "Fury"
Book	Little Golden Book, "Bugs Bunny and the Indians"
Book	<i>The Chequer Board</i> by Nevil Shute
Book	<i>The Last Frontier</i> by Howard Fast
Book	<i>The Tender Trap</i> , play by Schuman and Smith
Book	<i>Hilda Crane</i> by Samson Raphaelson
Book	<i>Reclining Figure</i> by Kunitz
Book	<i>Cannon Hill</i> by Mary Deasy
Book	<i>"Prayers for Little Children"</i> - a Rand McNally book
Book	<i>"Gene Autry Goes to the Circus"</i>
Book	<i>Blaze of Glory</i> by Agatha Young
Book	<i>Silas Marner</i> by George Eliot
Book	<i>Origins of the American Revolution</i> by John C. Miller



TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
real places telling real stories

Book	<i>Lady Baltimore</i> by Wister
Book	<i>Behind the Crimson Blind</i> by Carter Dickson
Book	<i>Fanny</i> , a play by Dorothy Hughes
Book	<i>The Davidian Report</i> by Behrman and Logan
Book	<i>The Desert and the Stars</i> by Holt
Book	<i>Postmarked Moscow</i> by Kirk
Book	Set: "The World's Greatest Events" Vol. I-V
Book	"How to Make Good Pictures" - Kodak
Book	<i>Jaro and the Golden Colt</i> by Phelps
Book	<i>Each Bright River</i> by Mildred Masterson McNeilly
Book	<i>Each Man's Son</i> by Hugh MacLennan
Book	(2 copies) <i>The Outline of History</i> by H.G. Wells
Book	<i>Our Amazing Birds</i> by Robert Lemmon
Book	<i>Animal Farm</i> by George Orwell
Book	<i>A Change of Climate</i> by Kauffman
Book	<i>Banners at Shenandoah</i> by Bruce Cotton
Book	<i>Not as a Stranger</i> by Morton Thompson
Book	<i>Deep Water Days</i> by Oliver Swan
Book	Set: "Nations of the World," Vol. I-XII
Book	<i>Canterbury Tales</i> by Chaucer
Book	<i>Annapurna</i> by Maurice Herzog
Book	<i>Valley of the Sky</i> by Skidmore
Book	Three-volume set by George Coxe: <i>The Glass Triangle, The Jade Vase, The Fifth Key</i>
Book	<i>Union Now</i> by Clarke Street
Book	<i>Coniston</i> by Winston Churchill
Book	Set: "Lands and People," Vol. 1-7
Book	Set: "Childcraft Encyclopedias" (12 volumes)
Book	<i>Magnificent Obsession</i> by Lloyd Douglas
Book	<i>Forgive us our Trespasses</i> by Lloyd Douglas
Book	<i>White Banners</i> by Lloyd Douglas



TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
real places telling real stories

Book	<i>Doctor Hudson's Secret Journal</i> by Lloyd Douglas
Book	<i>Disputed Passage</i> by Lloyd Douglas
Book	<i>Green Light</i> by Lloyd Douglas
Bookends	2 carved wood Scottish Terrier bookends
Camera	Anson Rediflash camera
Camera	Brownie Flash camera, Hawkeye model
Camera	Sylvania flashbulbs (box)
Framed Card	framed Christmas card to Dottie and Earle Craig, signed by GH and Barbara Bush, 1991
Framed Card	framed Christmas card to Dottie and Earle Craig, signed by GH and Barbara Bush, 1992
Sled	antique Royal Racer sled
Wooden end table	
Marble-based red glass lamp	
Book	Emily Post's <i>Etiquette</i> , 1950
Green glass ashtray	
1949 Hoffmann television set	same make/model that GH and Barbara received as a Christmas gift in 1949
Period-style sofa	
Period-style armchair	
Blanket chest/coffee table	
wooden TV stand	
"Rabbit ears" antennae for TV	
2 throw pillows on sofa	
Framed mirror/wall art	
tin spinning top toy	
stuffed dog toy	
wooden magazine holder	
Magazines from 1950s - Time, Life, American Girl, etc	
Savings account ledger, "Midland Savings Association"	



TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
real places telling real stories

address book	
Midland Savings matchbook	
matchbook with Midland High 1954 football schedule	
Book	"the Little Engine that Could" by Watty Piper
Book	"Fun with Us" by Bond (children's book)
Book	<i>Something for Nothing</i> by Davis
Book	<i>Great Operas</i> by Newman
Book	<i>Masterplots</i> by Magill, Second Series A-Lay and Laz-Z (2 volumes)
Book	<i>My Name is Aram</i>
Book	<i>Grimm's Fairy Tales</i>
Book	<i>The Robe</i> by Douglas
Book	<i>The Song of Bernadette</i> by Werfed
Book	<i>the Barretts of Wimpole Street</i> by Besier
Book	J.P. Marquand, three-in-one: <i>Thank You, Mr. Moto, Think Fast, Mr. Moto, Mr. Moto is so Sorry</i>
Book	Mary Roberts Rinehart, two-in-one: <i>The Door and The Confession</i>
Book	Home Repairs Simplified
catalogs, Montgomery Ward (2)	
rolling library cart	
photos: iconic Midland buildings and locations	
Stromberg/Carlson combination record/radio console	
South Pacific vinyl record and cover	
glass case containing: 1953 Midland phonebook	
(4) 1950s Midland postcards	
(3) store counter checks	
Hotel Scharbauer stationery	



TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
real places telling real stories

Early Midland photo panel	
Midland 1950s photo panel	
Buildings/MAF photo panel	
Santa Rita #1 photo panel	
Gone To Texas photo panel	
Community Service/involvement photo panel	
Photo	GWB at age 10, in front of his dad's pump jack, w/quote on growing up in Midland
Photo	framed photo of GW, Laura, Dottie and Earle Craig (signed by GWB and Laura Bush)
1991 Gala invitation	
Letter	from Barbara to Dottie Craig, thanking her for chairing the White House Endowment Fund
Photo	framed photo of Barbara with dottie and Earle Craig
Photo	framed photo of Dottie and Earle Craig at White House with ID card for Secret Service
Letter	informal note to Dottie from Barbara
Photo	Framed photo of GH and Barbara with Earle Craig, signed
Dinner invitation with president of Yemen Arab Republic, White House	
RSVP card from White House Social Secretary	
Inaugural anniversary gala invitations, 1991-92	
Letter	Notice of Secret Service assigned mail code "Blue" to close friends and family of Bushes
Letter	postcard from GH to Earle Craig, thanking him for encouragement
Photo	framed photo of GH and Barbara with Earle Craig, unknown event



TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
real places telling real stories

Letter	handwritten letter to Dottie and Earle Craig from GH after Christmas 1992
Photo	framed photo of GH in Oval Office
Invitation	bicentennial inauguration invitation
Letter	handwritten note from Barbara to Dottie Craig, 1989
Letter	handwritten note from Barbara to Dottie and Earle
Letter	handwritten note from Barbara to Dottie Craig
Invitation	invitation and passes to groundbreaking and dedication of George Bush Presidential Library, 1994
Invitation	invitation to commemorate 200th anniversary of cornerstone laying at the White House, 1992
Photo	framed photo, Dottie Craig with GHWB at dinner to greet Queen Elizabeth II, 1991
Dinner invitation	dinner with Queen Elizabeth II and Prince Philip, 1991
Invitation	invitation for event to greet Queen Elizabeth and Philip, 1991
Photo	framed photo of Barbara and Dottie on sofa
Photo	framed photo of Barbara and GHW at a house party, 1950s
Letter	postcard from GH to Dottie, thank-you for dinner, 1991
Letter	postcard from GH to Dottie and Earle, sending best wishes
Photo	framed photo of GH and Barbara with Dottie and Earle, date unknown
Photo	framed photo of Barbara with Dottie and Earle Craig, with signed happy birthday card
wood box/TV stand/table	
Bugs Bunny stuffed toy	
wooden letter building blocks	
Wooden child's puzzle	
Flatscreen TV/DVD player	player and TV play a DVD of clips from historic newsreels and television shows popular in the 1950s
Baseball player ring toss set	



TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
real places telling real stories

wooded painted bouncy spring horse	
Painted wooden child chair	
Tin riding horse	*identical to horse in Christmas 1949 photo taken in Compton, CA
Vinyl record and cover	"Bozo at the Circus" - Capitol Records
Ceramic duck figurine	
Giraffe stuffed vinyl toy	
Framed painting of baby	
Bozo the Clown rattle toy	
String of large wooden beads	
Clown wobble toy	
Jolly Time jigsaw puzzle in box	
"The Brownies" paint book	
Rubber clown squeaky toy	
Heinz 57 rattle	
stick horse, "Texas Pony"	
Easel and chalkboard with paper scroll	



DEED OF GIFT

Donor Name: George W. Bush Childhood Home, Inc.

Street Address: P.O. Box 8586

City, State & Zip: Midland, TX 79708

Phone: 432-685-1112

Email: gwbhome@bushchildhoodhome.org

I the Donor, have delivered, and hereby **unconditionally** and **irrevocably** given, the object(s) described on the attached pages, together with all copyright, trademark, title, and associated rights of the Donor therein, to the Texas Historical Commission (THC). I the Donor(s) affirm that I own the object(s) listed below and to the best of my knowledge I have complete rights, title and interests to give. Further, I warrant that the objects listed below have been legally obtained in compliance with all local, state, federal, and international laws and it has not been imported or exported in violation of any state, federal, or international laws. I warrant that there are not liens placed on the object(s). I acknowledge that upon execution of this Deed of Gift the object(s) irrevocably becomes the property of the Texas Historical Commission and may be used, displayed, stored, and maintained as the Texas Historical Commission sees fit.

Donation Description:

Office Inventory and Commemorative Items used to run the George W. Bush Family Home.

Type of Acquisition: Gift Purchase Bequest Transfer

Is Donor seeking tax deduction? Yes No

Signature of Donor

Date

Signature of Site Representative or Chief Curator

Date



Deed of Gift
Conditions of Deposit

This Deed of Gift is subject to the following conditions. The Donor is advised to seek legal advice and an appraisal before claiming deductions from any taxable income under laws of the State of Texas and/or the United States. No money, services, or anything of value was exchanged for this donation.

Donor or Depositors, hereinafter called Depositor, should request identification from the person receiving object(s) listed on the reverse and be prepared to show identification.

The THC receives the deposit on the understanding that the Depositor has full authority to make it.

In receiving or surrendering deposits, the THC requires that the Depositor comply with all applicable government regulations. If the Depositor has knowledge of special conditions governing the object(s), such as copyright, lien, and so forth, the Depositor must inform the Commission thereof.

Terms of Acceptance

New acquisitions to the permanent collection will be approved by the Texas Historical Commission. Gifts will be accepted and acknowledged by THC curatorial staff or HSD Site Managers of the Texas Historical Commission. THC curatorial staff or HSD Site Managers will acknowledge the acceptance or the decline of this gift or donation of deposited object(s) within sixty days of deposit. The gift or donation shall be considered conditional until this notification.

If the gift or donation is declined, the Depositor shall reclaim the property within ten days' notice or upon a mutually agreed date. If the property is not reclaimed within ten days on the agreed date, the THC may, at its option, store the property at the Depositor's risk and expense or treat the property as loaned property as provided by Chapter 80, Texas Property Code.

Care and Preservation

While the gift is conditional, the THC will exercise the same care in respect to the object(s) covered by this deed of gift as it does with its own property. Depositor releases and holds harmless the Texas Historical Commission from any liability for damage to or loss of the deposited property.



TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
real places telling real stories

Contents of Bush Family Home Public & Storage Spaces (Other than Period Rooms)

Location	Item	Approximate Value
Manager's Office #1	Desk & cabinet set	\$1,200
	3 Filing cabinets	\$900
	phone sytem	\$60
	Shredding machine	\$40
	Portable heater	\$75
	2 Martha Washington chairs	\$300
	lamp	\$40
Office #2	6 shelving units	\$600
	3 filing cabinets	\$900
	Desk	\$300
Office #3	Desk	\$500
	Filing cabinet	\$300
	3 shelving units	\$300
Conference Room	Hitachi Roku TV	\$500
	Conference table	\$250
	14 chairs	\$420
	10 historical pics	\$400
	5 pics of 2006 opening	\$100
	2006 scissors	\$50
	Bust of Laura Bush	\$30
	Bust of George H.W. and Barbara Bush	\$30
	6 decorative plates on wall	\$120
	Books	\$250



TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION*real places telling real stories*

Collections in glass cabinet		
	5 election caps	\$250
	Bumper Sticker	\$15
	License Plate	\$20
	"52 Reasons" playing cards	\$10
	Bush raw crude oil	\$50
	Bush hot sauce	\$25
	Inaugural medallion coin	\$70
	Ribbon	\$5
	\$2000 Bush Bill	\$15
	W Ketchup	\$25
	"Nuts about George" peanuts	\$10
	Inaugural Ball Ticket	\$35
	Midlander inaugural issue	\$10
	Bush Cigarettes	\$15
	5 buttons	\$30
	Pocket knife	\$30
	Coin	\$25
	Bookmark	\$20
	Envelope	\$20
	5 buttons	\$30
	Postcard	\$20
	Presidential Bowl	\$50
	Decoration of Pic of Midland house	\$40
	5 buttons	\$30
	Kennebunkport figurine	\$20
	Eagle Napkin Holder	\$20
	Medal of Merit	\$30
	1992 200 th Anniversary coin	\$40
	Bowl	\$25



GREG ABBOTT, GOVERNOR • JOHN L. NAU, III, CHAIR • MARK WOLFE, EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

P.O. BOX 12276 • AUSTIN, TEXAS • 78711-2276 • P 512.463.6100 • F 512.475.4872 • TDD 1.800.735.2989 • www.thc.state.tx.us

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

real places telling real stories

	Bush Country Ketchup	\$25
Kitchen	Stove	\$650
	Microwave (need new one)	\$20
	Coffee pot (Keurig)	\$40
	Refrigerator	\$600
	3 shelving units	\$50
	3 coffee Perculators	\$90
	Igloo cooler for water	\$20
	2 rolling tables	\$150
	Table cloths	\$50
	Various pots, pans, dishes, utensils	\$100
	Speaker	\$75
Robin's Reading Room	8 bookshelves	\$1,000
	2 tables	\$80
	Cabinet	\$400
	USA Bears	\$20
	2 Bush action figures	\$40
	Flag	\$25
	2 USA Dolls	\$25
	2 pics	\$40
	Keystone Camera	\$150
	sanyo 42" tv	\$150
	Lecturn	\$40
	Various toys	\$20
	Children's books for programming and donations	\$700
Garage	5 shelving units	\$500
	Pressure washer	\$200



GREG ABBOTT, GOVERNOR • JOHN L. NAU, III, CHAIR • MARK WOLFE, EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

P.O. BOX 12276 • AUSTIN, TEXAS • 78711-2276 • P 512.463.6100 • F 512.475.4872 • TDD 1.800.735.2989 • www.thc.state.tx.us

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

real places telling real stories

	10 tables	\$800
	17 Wine glass boxes of 12	\$850
	Coolers	\$150
	Christmas Decorations	\$200
	TV, vacuum and other collection pieces	\$1,000
	Push mover	\$25
	2 blowers	\$30
	Rakes, shovels, brooms and other lawn equipment	\$50
	Chairs	\$600
	Various TVs	\$300
	Large pics	\$200
	Step ladder	\$25
	Cabinets	\$50
	2 wagons, tricycle	\$750
	Garbage cans	\$20
General	Office supplies except envelopes etc with old logo	\$150
	Tools	<u>\$150</u>
Approximate Value		\$19,260



GREG ABBOTT, GOVERNOR • JOHN L. NAU, III, CHAIR • MARK WOLFE, EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

P.O. BOX 12276 • AUSTIN, TEXAS • 78711-2276 • P 512.463.6100 • F 512.475.4872 • TDD 1.800.735.2989 • www.thc.state.tx.us

DEED OF GIFT

Donor Name: George W. Bush Childhood Home, Inc.

Street Address: P.O. Box 8586

City, State & Zip: Midland, TX 79708

Phone: 432-685-1112

Email: gwbhome@bushchildhoodhome.org

I the Donor, have delivered, and hereby **unconditionally** and **irrevocably** given, the object(s) described on the attached pages, together with all copyright, trademark, title, and associated rights of the Donor therein, to the Texas Historical Commission (THC). I the Donor(s) affirm that I own the object(s) listed below and to the best of my knowledge I have complete rights, title and interests to give. Further, I warrant that the objects listed below have been legally obtained in compliance with all local, state, federal, and international laws and it has not been imported or exported in violation of any state, federal, or international laws. I warrant that there are not liens placed on the object(s). I acknowledge that upon execution of this Deed of Gift the object(s) irrevocably becomes the property of the Texas Historical Commission and may be used, displayed, stored, and maintained as the Texas Historical Commission sees fit.

Donation Description:

Inventory from the gift shop associated with the George W. Bush Family Home.

Type of Acquisition: Gift Purchase Bequest Transfer

Is Donor seeking tax deduction? Yes No

Signature of Donor

Date

Signature of Site Representative or Chief Curator

Date



Deed of Gift
Conditions of Deposit

This Deed of Gift is subject to the following conditions. The Donor is advised to seek legal advice and an appraisal before claiming deductions from any taxable income under laws of the State of Texas and/or the United States. No money, services, or anything of value was exchanged for this donation.

Donor or Depositors, hereinafter called Depositor, should request identification from the person receiving objects(s) listed on the reverse and be prepared to show identification.

The THC receives the deposit on the understanding that the Depositor has full authority to make it.

In receiving or surrendering deposits, the THC requires that the Depositor comply with all applicable government regulations. If the Depositor has knowledge of special conditions governing the objects(s), such as copyright, lien, and so forth, the Depositor must inform the Commission thereof.

Terms of Acceptance

New acquisitions to the permanent collection will be approved by the Texas Historical Commission. Gifts will be accepted and acknowledged by THC curatorial staff or HSD Site Managers of the Texas Historical Commission. THC curatorial staff or HSD Site Managers will acknowledge the acceptance or the decline of this gift or donation of deposited object(s) within sixty days of deposit. The gift or donation shall be considered conditional until this notification.

If the gift or donation is declined, the Depositor shall reclaim the property within ten days' notice or upon a mutually agreed date. If the property is not reclaimed within ten days on the agreed date, the THC may, at its option, store the property at the Depositor's risk and expense or treat the property as loaned property as provided by Chapter 80, Texas Property Code.

Care and Preservation

While the gift is conditional, the THC will exercise the same care in respect to the object(s) covered by this deed of gift as it does with its own property. Depositor releases and holds harmless the Texas Historical Commission from any liability for damage to or loss of the deposited property.



TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
real places telling real stories

Store Inventory

Item	Retail Price	Amount
Adult Polo	25.00	
Baseballs	4.50	9
Bats	9.00	0
Bookmarks		62
Button, Vintage	3.00	Many
Caps, Red	12.00	1
Caps, W President	12.00	153
Caps, White	12.00	8
Cards, 1950s Birth Year	2.50	31
Cards, Patriotic Birthday	2.50	10
Cards, Texas Greeting	17.99	5
Cards, Vintage Christmas	2.50	23
Coin, George W. Bush	15.99	125
Flag		2
Flag bandana	5.00	5
Koozies, USA		8
Magnet, George H.W. Bush	4.00	16
Magnet, Laura Bush	4.00	about 295
Magnet, Logo	1.50	168
Mugs, Cobalt Blue	10.00	128
Mugs, White	10.00	51
Ornaments, Various		3 boxes
Pen, Patriotic		49
Pencil, w/ logo	0.99	16 boxes + 15 individual
Pin, Bush-The American Collection		5
Pin, patriotic Ribbon		19



TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION*real places telling real stories*

Pin, Various	2.00	about 100
Placemats, Presidents	4.99	47
Postcards	0.50	6 boxes + some in gift shop
Poster, Crawford		22
Ribbon, Inauguration		141
Rulers	12.99	4
Shot Glasses	4.99	53
Sign, God Bless America		15
Socks, Colorful	4.99	13
Souvenir Booklet	5.95	9 boxes + 3
Star Beads	0.75	2
Stationary		2 sets + a few extra
Sticker, 3D	4.50	4
Sticker, W	2.00	314
Toy, Air Force One Sets	14.00	23
Toy, Frisbee	3.50	55
Toy, Golf Balls	13.00	14
Toy, Jacks		57
Toy, Marbles	11.00	37
Toy, Pickup Sticks	10.00	42
Toy, Rubber Duck	1.00	39
Toy, Slinky	9.00	142
Toy, tops	13.00	28
Toy, Yo-yos	12.00	42
T-shirt, Adult (2x-3x)	20.00	
T-shirt, Adult (s-xl)	15.00	
T-shirt, Child	10.00	
T-Shirt, Youth	10.00	
White House 3D Puzzle	14.00	1



GREG ABBOTT, GOVERNOR • JOHN L. NAU, III, CHAIR • MARK WOLFE, EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

P.O. BOX 12276 • AUSTIN, TEXAS • 78711-2276 • P 512.463.6100 • F 512.475.4872 • TDD 1.800.735.2989 • www.thc.state.tx.us

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
real places telling real stories

Wine Glass (Pair)	15.00	
Wine Glass (single)	10.00	9
Custom Ornaments		
2006		9
2007		17
2008		1
2009		3
2011		2
2012		1
2013		10
2014		6
2015		3
2016		16
2017		14
2018		21
2019		9
2020		14
2021		8
2022		6



TAB 12.6

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 12.6

Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
July 21, 2023

Consider approval to accept the donation of a painting for the Star of the Republic Museum

Background:

The Reading of the Texas Declaration of Independence, Charles and Fanny Normann, 1936, Oil on canvas

Nicknamed “The Signer’s Painting,” the work was started by Charles and Fanny Normann in 1933 as part of the preparation for the Texas Centennial. The Normanns took exceptional care in researching the faces of the founding fathers of Texas to bring this moment in history to brilliant reality with as much historical accuracy as possible. In 1936, the painting was completed and installed in the Hall of State in Dallas as part of the Centennial Exhibition. Later the painting would spend several years at the San Jacinto Battlefield Museum, before finally making its way to the Star of the Republic Museum at Washington-on-the-Brazos State Historic Site.

The painting was acquired from the Normanns, by Mr. and Mrs. Joe and Artie Fultz of Navasota, Texas. In 1981, the Fultz family loaned the painting to the Star of the Republic Museum, where it has been a cornerstone of the museum’s exhibits for more than 40 years. Now, in anticipation of the new exhibit, this painting will be conserved and cleaned by Whitten & Proctor, a team from Houston.

The Fultz Family is donating the painting to the THC with the understanding that if the THC stewardship of the museum is changed, their descendants have the right to request its return.

Suggested Motion (Committee):

Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend acceptance of the donation of a painting for the Star of the Republic Museum

Suggested Motion (Commission):

Move to accept the donation of a painting for the Star of the Republic Museum



TAB 12.7

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 12.7
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
July 21, 2023

Consider approval to sell by auction previously deaccessioned items from the Governor's Mansion and other State Historic Sites

Background:

In 2019, the passage of HB 1422 amended Texas Government Code §2175.909 (relating to Sale of Certain Historic Property, Proceeds of Sale) to include provisions related to the sale of deaccessioned historic object collections. Written following the passage of HB 1422, Rule 16.13 was approved in October 2019 and clarifies that if a deaccessioned collections object could not be transferred, it may be sold as a means of disposition, preferably by public auction, in consultation with the Texas Facilities Commission State Surplus Property program. All proceeds from any sale at auction of such deaccessioned objects would benefit the source collections from which the objects were removed.

Suggested Motion (Committee):

Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval to sell by auction previously deaccessioned items from the Governor's Mansion and other State Historic Sites.

Suggested Motion (Commission):

Move to approve the sale by auction of previously deaccessioned items from the Governor's Mansion and other State Historic Sites.

List of Select Deaccessioned Objects for Sale at Auction

GM	S09164	Mid-late 19th century American Empire chair, Walnut rails, yellow upholstery, Leg is broken, damaged occurred in 2012 prior to coming to HSD's CFAR	Poor Condition	Deaccessioned, 2016 retained at CFAR for consumptive use
GM	S09165	Mid-late 19th century American Empire chair, inlaid design upon crest-rail	Poor condition	Deaccessioned, 2016 retained at CFAR for consumptive use
GM	S07893	Late-19th century American Pier Mirror, rococo revival, Mirror is fragile, carved gesso details are cracked, fragmented	Poor condition	Deaccessioned, 2016 retained at CFAR for consumptive use
GM	unnumbered	Low gilt pier table w/ marble top	Poor Condition	Deaccessioned, 2016 retained at CFAR for consumptive use
GM	809-003291	Pier mirror (ballroom), rococo-revival, decorative crest rail is cracked in several places, several fragments have broken off	Poor condition	Deaccessioned, 2016 retained at CFAR for consumptive use
GM	808-5174	Tall console table with marble top (paired with 809-003291), rococo-revival, Mirror is fragile, carved gesso details are fragile, cracked, fragmented	Poor condition	Deaccessioned, 2016 retained at CFAR for consumptive use
GM	301-0676	Oval Mahogany Dining Table, late 19th-century, mahogany, three pedestal main sections, two leaves, fluted legs	Redundant, there is already a dining room table in place at the Governor's Mansion.	Deaccessioned, 2016 retained at CFAR for consumptive use
WOB	1976.1.336	Side-chair, 1920s (1 of 6)	Not Site - Associated, outside of site's period of significance	Deaccessioned, retained for site's education collection, however, is not needed for this site (or others at HSD)
WOB	1976.1.337	Side-chair, 1920s (1 of 6)	Not Site - Associated, outside of site's period of significance	Deaccessioned, retained for site's education collection, however, is not needed for this site (or others at HSD)

WOB	1976.1.338	Side-chair, 1920s (1 of 6)	Not Site - Associated, outside of site's period of significance	Deaccessioned, retained for site's education collection, however, is not needed for this site (or others at HSD)
WOB	1976.1.339	Side-chair, 1920s (1 of 6)	Not Site - Associated, outside of site's period of significance	Deaccessioned, retained for site's education collection, however, is not needed for this site (or others at HSD)
WOB	1976.1.340	Side-chair, 1920s (1 of 6)	Not Site - Associated, outside of site's period of significance	Deaccessioned, retained for site's education collection, however, is not needed for this site (or others at HSD)
WOB	1976.1.341	Side-chair, 1920s (1 of 6)	Not Site - Associated, outside of site's period of significance	Deaccessioned, retained for site's education collection, however, is not needed for this site (or others at HSD)
WOB	1976.1.386	Reclining Chair, 1900	Not Site - Associated, outside of site's period of significance	Deaccessioned, retained for site's education collection, however, is not needed for this site (or others at HSD)
WOB	1976.1.462	Side-chair, 1920-1940	Not Site - Associated, outside of site's period of significance	Deaccessioned, retained for site's education collection, however, is not needed for this site (or others at HSD)
WOB	1976.1.355	Dentist's Cabinet, late 19th century, mahogany	Not Site - Associated, outside of site's period of significance	Deaccessioned, retained for site's education collection, however, is not needed for this site (or others at HSD)
WOB	1976.1.255	Settee, early 20 th century	Not Site - Associated, outside of site's period of significance	Deaccessioned, retained for site's education collection, however, is not needed for this site (or others at HSD)

TAB 12.8

**Consider Approval of Updated Donor Naming Opportunities for the
Washington-on-the-Brazos SHS Capital Campaign**

Background

The Washington-on-the-Brazos Historical Foundation (WOBHF) is coordinating a fundraising campaign for the Capital Project at the Washington-on-the-Brazos State Historic Site. The Friends of the THC is providing guidance and counsel to the WOBHF as a member of the core campaign strategy team.

As part of this fundraising campaign, and consistent with donor recognition guidelines approved by the Commission in January 2017, the Friends of the THC have developed a Donor Naming Opportunities list for this campaign (attachment A). This list will be used by the WOBHF and the Campaign Advisory Committee in its fundraising efforts.

The donor naming opportunities on this list have been curated from the 50% Schematic Design completed by Gallagher & Associates and may be subject to some changes as the design process proceeds (as specified in the list). In the event that happens, the Friends will bring an amended list to the Commission for approval.

On April 28, 2023, the Commission approved the donor naming opportunities list for the Washington-on-the-Brazos capital campaign. This list has been updated with one additional naming opportunity and is presented to the Commission for approval.

Suggested Motion – Committee

Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of the updated Washington-on-the-Brazos Donor Naming Opportunities Plan and authorize the Washington-on-the-Brazos Foundation to use this updated plan in their capital campaign efforts.

Suggested Motion – Commission

Move to approve the updated Washington-on-the-Brazos Donor Naming Opportunities Plan and authorize the Washington-on-the-Brazos Foundation to use this updated plan in their capital campaign efforts.



**THE “WHERE TEXAS BECAME TEXAS” CAPITAL CAMPAIGN
FOR THE
WASHINGTON-ON-THE-BRAZOS STATE HISTORIC SITE CAPITAL PROJECT**

ATTACHMENT A: DONOR NAMING OPPORTUNITIES
Updated and Approved by the Commission on July 21, 2023

The “Where Texas Became Texas” Capital Campaign Donor Naming Opportunities guidelines will be governed by two policies:

- The Texas Historical Commission’s Donor Recognition Policy, specifically as it addresses the “Donor Recognition Wall”, and “Capital Projects and Naming Opportunities” (attached); and
- Rule §16.11 of the Texas Administrative Code, which provides guidelines for the philanthropic naming of a property or a component of a property (attached).

Notes:

1. Naming opportunities detailed in this plan will be presented to the Texas Historical Commission for approval at the April 2023 Quarterly Commission meeting.
2. Once this comprehensive Donor Naming Opportunities list has been approved by the Commission, the WOBHF will share specific opportunities from this list with potential donors, based on the level of the ask and on the donor’s interests.
3. This naming opportunities list is based on the 50% Schematic Exhibit Design details and may be subject to some changes once the 100% Schematic Design is finalized.
4. The placement of the donor naming (donor wall, plaques, wayfinding signs, etc.) will be guided by recommendations from the exhibit designers Gallagher & Associates (G&A).
5. Once this Donor Naming Opportunities list has been approved by the Commission, the exhibit designers will provide a design package for the various donor recognition and naming elements (like the donor wall, large and small plaques, waysides, etc.) for review and approval by the Commission.
6. Individual exhibit items are offered for naming at multiple levels. Items specifics will be provided once the list has been finalized.

Donor Naming Opportunities (By Gift Level)

Gift level	Location	Naming Opportunity	Recommended Naming Element	Recommended Narrative
\$2,500,000	Visitor Center	Visitor Center building <i>(Reserved)</i>	Name at Visitor Center entrance	<i>The [Donor name] Visitor Center (placed per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$2,500,000	Townsite	Washington Townsite <i>(Reserved)</i>	Wayside	<i>The Washington Townsite Exhibit is generously underwritten by _____</i>
\$1,000,000	Conference Center	Conference Center Building <i>(Reserved)</i>	Name on Building	<i>The [Donor name] Conference Center (placed per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$1,000,000	SOR Museum Level 1	Family Gallery <i>(Reserved)</i>	Name at gallery entrance	<i>The Children's Gallery is generously underwritten by ____ (at the gallery entrance per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$1,000,000	Townsite	Independence Hall Reconstruction (existing)	Wayside	<i>[include info about the reconstruction and how and when it was constructed] The Independence Hall Reconstruction is generously underwritten by _____</i>
\$500,000	SOR Museum Level 1	Gallery 1: Dawn of the Republic	Name at gallery entrance	<i>The Dawn of the Republic gallery is generously underwritten by ____ (at the gallery entrance per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$500,000	SOR Museum Level 1	Gallery 2: Before the Republic	Name at gallery entrance	<i>The Before the Republic gallery is generously underwritten by ____ (at the gallery entrance per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$500,000	SOR Museum Level 1	Gallery 3: Independence	Name at gallery entrance	<i>The ____ gallery is generously underwritten by ____ (at the gallery entrance per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$500,000	SOR Museum Level 1	Gallery 4: Conflict and Struggle	Name at gallery entrance	<i>The Timeline of the Revolution exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$500,000	SOR Museum Level 2	Gallery 5: Life in the Republic Gallery	Name at gallery entrance	<i>The Life in the Republic gallery is generously underwritten by ____ (at the gallery entrance per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$500,000	SOR Museum Level 2	Gallery 6: Annexation & Legacy of the Republic	Name at gallery entrance	<i>The Annexation & Legacy of the Republic Gallery is generously underwritten by ____ (at the gallery entrance per G&A recommendation)</i>

\$500,000	SOR Museum Level 2	Gallery 7: What Became of Washington?	Name at gallery entrance	<i>The What Became of Washington Gallery is generously underwritten by ____ (at the gallery entrance per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$500,000	Townsite	Full Building Reconstructions (6)	Wayside	<i>[include info about the reconstructed building and its significance] The _____ Reconstruction is generously underwritten by _____</i>
\$250,000	Conference Center	Main Conference Hall	Plaque	<i>The [donor name] Conference Hall (placed per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$250,000	SOR Museum Level 1	3.1 Timeline of the Revolution	Plaque	<i>The Timeline of the Revolution exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$250,000	SOR Museum Level 1	3.3 Convention of 1836	Plaque	<i>The Convention of 1836 exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the Independence Hall exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$250,000	SOR Museum Level 1	AV 1.0 "Dawn of the Republic" Orientation Immersive Film	Film Credit	<i>The "Dawn of the Republic" film was made possible by a gift/grant from ____ (donor recognition included in the film credits)</i>
\$250,000	SOR Museum Level 1	Republic-era Lone Star Flag	Plaque	<i>The Timeline of the Revolution exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$250,000	SOR Museum Level 2	Full Gallery Mural	Plaque	<i>The Life in the Republic mural is generously underwritten by ____ (at the mural per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$250,000	Townsite	Partial Building Reconstructions (3)	Wayside	<i>[include info about the reconstructed shell and its significance] The _____ Reconstruction is generously underwritten by _____</i>
\$250,000	Visitor Center	Central Media Experience	Video credit	<i>This media experience is generously underwritten by ____ (donor recognition included in the film credits)</i>
\$250,000	Visitor Center	Gift Shop	Plaque	<i>The _____ Gift Shop (named for the donor, and placed at the gift shop entrance)</i>
\$100,000	Conference Center	The Overlook Room	Plaque	<i>The [donor name] Meeting Room (placed per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 1	"The Long Road to Independence" Mural	Plaque	<i>This mural was made possible by a gift/grant from ____ (at the mural per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 1	2.1 The Land	Plaque	<i>The Land exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>

\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 1	2.2 Indigenous Inhabitants Exhibit	Plaque	<i>The Indigenous Inhabitants exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 1	2.3 Spanish Rule & Mexican Independence Exhibit	Plaque	<i>The Spanish Rule & Mexican Independence exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 1	2.4 Arrival of New Immigrants	Plaque	<i>The Arrival of New Immigrants exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 1	3.2 Causes of the Revolution	Plaque	<i>The Timeline of the Revolution exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 1	3.4 Final Days of the Revolution	Plaque	<i>The Timeline of the Revolution exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 1	4.1 Building a New Society	Plaque	<i>The Timeline of the Revolution exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 1	4.2 Internal Politics	Plaque	<i>The Timeline of the Revolution exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 1	4.3 External Relations	Plaque	<i>This External Relations exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 1	4.4 News of the Republic	Plaque	<i>This News of the Republic exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 1	4.4.1 Printing Press Interactive	Plaque	<i>This Printing Press Interactive exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 1	Various Individual Exhibits - Document Cases (multiple)	Small plaques	<i>Generously underwritten by _____</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 2	5.1 Home & Family	Plaque	<i>The Home and Family exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 2	5.2 Society & Community	Plaque	<i>This Society and Community exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 2	5.3 Travel & Trade	Plaque	<i>This Travel & Trade exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>

\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 2	5.4 Work & Economy	Plaque	<i>This Work & Economy exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 2	5.5 Government & Politics	Plaque	<i>This Government & Politics exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 2	6.1 Map of Texas Mural	Plaque	<i>This Map of Texas Mural is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 2	6.2 US + Texas Flag Display	Plaque	<i>This US & Texas Flag display is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 2	6.3 Anson Jones Speech (Projection and Audio)	Plaque/Projection	<i>This Anson Jones Speech exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	Townsite	Building Cover Reconstructions (2)	Wayside	<i>[include info about the reconstructed structure and its significance] The _____ Reconstruction is generously underwritten by _____</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 1	3.1.1 Weapons and Uniforms	Medium Plaque	<i>The Timeline of the Revolution exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 1	3.2.1 List of Grievances	Medium Plaque	<i>The Timeline of the Revolution exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 1	3.2.2 Signers' Painting	Medium Plaque	<i>The Timeline of the Revolution exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 1	3.2.3 Where Were the Signers Form?	Medium Plaque	<i>The Timeline of the Revolution exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 1	3.2.4 Who Were the 59 Signers?	Medium Plaque	<i>The Timeline of the Revolution exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 1	4.1.1 New Governments & New Challenges	Medium Plaque	<i>The Timeline of the Revolution exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 1	4.2.1 Personal Stories/Diary Flipbook	Medium Plaque	<i>This Personal Stories/Diary Flipbook exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 1	AV 2.0 The Growing Tensions Map	Video Credit	<i>The Growing Tensions Map exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (donor recognition included in the video credits)</i>

\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 1	AV 3.0 The Die is Cast	Film Credit	<i>This The Die is Cast audio-visual Presentation is generously underwritten by ____ (donor recognition included in the film credits)</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 1	Family Gallery Interactive Exhibit Zones (5 total)	Medium Plaque	<i>This _____ interactive zone is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit G&A recommendation)</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 1	Various Individual Exhibits - Printing Press (1)	Medium Plaque	<i>Generously underwritten by _____</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 1	Various Individual Exhibits - Signers Painting (1)	Medium Plaque	<i>Generously underwritten by _____</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 2	5.1.1 What Did People Eat?	Medium Plaque	<i>This What Did People Eat? exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 2	5.1.2 What Were Homes Like? (case)	Medium Plaque	<i>This What Were Homes Like? exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 2	5.1.3 How Did Each Member of the Household Help? (case)	Medium Plaque	<i>This How Did Each Member of the Household Help? exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 2	5.3.1 What Was Bought and Sold? (case)	Medium Plaque	<i>This What Was Bought And Sold? exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 2	5.3.2 How Did People and News Travel? (case)	Medium Plaque	<i>This How Did People and News Travel? exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 2	5.4.1 The Role of Slavery	Medium Plaque	<i>This Role of Slavery exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 2	6.4 Portraits of Texas	Medium Plaque	<i>This Portraits of Texas exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 2	AV 5.0 People of the Republic	Video Credit	<i>This People of the Republic AV experience is generously underwritten by ____ (video credits)</i>
\$25,000	SOR Museum Level 1	Various Individual Exhibits - Documents (multiple)	Small plaques	<i>Generously underwritten by _____</i>

\$25,000	SOR Museum Level 1	Various Individual Exhibits - Flags, Currency (multiple)	Small plaques	<i>Generously underwritten by _____</i>
\$25,000	SOR Museum Level 1	Various Individual Exhibits - Indigeneous artifacts, portraits, home goods and furniture (multiple)	Small plaques	<i>Generously underwritten by _____</i>
\$25,000	SOR Museum Level 1	Various Individual Exhibits - Weapons and Uniforms (multiple)	Small plaques	<i>Generously underwritten by _____</i>
\$25,000	SOR Museum Level 2	5.2.1 Body and Mind (case)	Small plaques	<i>This Body & Mind exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$25,000	SOR Museum Level 2	5.2.2 Role of Religion (case)	Small plaques	<i>This Role of Religion exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$25,000	SOR Museum Level 2	5.2.3 How did people Gather?	Small plaques	<i>This How Did People Gather? exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$25,000	SOR Museum Level 2	5.4.2 Kinds of Work – Sugar Mill Interactive (Artifact)	Small plaques	<i>This Kinds of Work exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$25,000	SOR Museum Level 2	5.4.3What Was Farm Life Like? (case)	Small plaques	<i>This What Was Farm Life Like? exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$25,000	SOR Museum Level 2	6.5 Add Your Portrait	Small plaques	<i>This Add Your Portrait exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$25,000	SOR Museum Level 2	AV 5.1 Home and Family AR Windows	Small plaques	<i>This Home and Family AR Window experience is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$25,000	SOR Museum Level 2	AV 5.2 Phrenology	Small plaques	<i>This Phrenology AV experience is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$25,000	SOR Museum Level 2	AV 5.3 Market Cart Experience	Small plaques	<i>This Market Case Experience is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$25,000	SOR Museum Level 2	Terrace Experience 1: Independence Hall View/Bench	Small plaque on bench	<i>This Terrace Experience 1 (View of the Independence Hall) is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>

\$25,000	SOR Museum Level 2	Terrace Experience 2: Townsite View/Bench	Small plaque on bench	<i>This Terrace Experience 2 (View of the Townsite) is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$25,000	SOR Museum Level 2	Terrace Experience 3: Barrington Plantation View/Bench	Small plaque on bench	<i>This Terrace Experience 3 (View of the Barrington Plantation) is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$25,000	Townsite	Townsite Street Sign 1: Ferry Street	Small Wayside	<i>[include info about townsite and Ferry Street] Generously underwritten by _____ (will need stories about key buildings on this street)</i>
\$25,000	Townsite	Townsite Street Sign 2: Main Street	Small Wayside	<i>[include info about townsite and Main Street] Generously underwritten by _____ (will need stories about key buildings on this street)</i>
\$25,000	Townsite	Townsite Street Sign 3: Bonham Street	Small Wayside	<i>[include info about townsite and Bonham Street] Generously underwritten by _____ (will need stories about key buildings on this street)</i>
\$25,000	Townsite	Townsite Street Sign 4: Gay Street	Small Wayside	<i>[include info about townsite and Gay Street] Generously underwritten by _____ (will need stories about key buildings on this street)</i>
\$25,000	Townsite	Townsite Street Sign 5: Austin Street	Small Wayside	<i>[include info about townsite and Austin Street] Generously underwritten by _____ (will need stories about key buildings on this street)</i>
\$25,000	Townsite	Townsite Street Sign 6: Water Street	Small Wayside	<i>[include info about townsite and Water Street] Generously underwritten by _____ (will need stories about key buildings on this street)</i>
\$10,000	Visitor Center		Donor Wall	Donor name listed by level

Note: All donors of \$10,000 and above will be listed on a Donor Recognition Wall at the site. This wall will be designed per the THC Design Guidelines for State Historic Sites Donor Recognition.

ATTACHMENT 1

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION DESIGN GUIDELINES FOR DONOR RECOGNITION (*Approved 1/27/2017*)



Design Guidelines for State Historic Sites Donor Recognition *(Final Approved 1-27-2017)*

The design guidelines for donor recognition walls at all of the Texas Historical Commission's sites will be governed by the following administrative policies and procedures:

- i. The Texas Historical Commission's Donor Recognition Policy, specifically as it addresses the "Donor Recognition Wall", and "Capital Projects and Naming Opportunities"; and
- ii. Rule §16.11 of the Texas Administrative Code, which provides guidelines for the philanthropic naming of a property or a component of a property.

General Guidelines

- a. Gifts of money, in-kind contributions, collections, property, or land that have a value of \$10,000 or more, or those deemed worthy of the recognition as determined by the Executive Director and Commission, will be recognized with their name on a "Donor Recognition Wall".
- b. The location of the Donor Recognition Wall will be determined by the THC, as part of the overall design of the facilities on the site. The wall will be placed in a prominent location and designed to enhance the overall visitor experience.
- c. The Donor Recognition Wall will be architecturally and esthetically appropriate to the site, and will be designed to complement the site and meet preservation standards if the site is a historic property.
- d. For new site developments, the Donor Recognition Wall will be designed as part of the overall exhibit design at the site. The size and scale of the design will be coordinated with the HSD Architectural program team, in partnership with the exhibit designers.

Specific Design Guidelines

- a. The designation of the Donor on the wall, and the manner in which this designation is expressed, shall be determined by the Texas Historical Commission in a way that reflects the generosity of the Donor, and is consistent with the design of the facilities at the site.
- b. The design of the Donor Recognition Wall will allow for flexibility and room for expansion, so that new donors may be added to the wall once a year (as applicable).
- c. The order, placement and sequencing of names will be designed to acknowledge the importance of the gift and the scale of its significance to the property's operation and mission. The Donor's gift will be recognized based on the giving levels/steps and gift ranges established for each individual site.
- d. The text design on the donor recognition wall (font/typeface) will be governed by the Texas Historical Commission Brand Identity Guidelines, or will be consistent with the font/typeface used in the exhibits on the site (if these differ from the font/typeface specified in the brand identify guidelines), and on any philanthropic naming features/plaques (as applicable).
- e. The size of the text for each designation will be determined based on the sequencing, and on the space available for the donor recognition wall.
- f. No logos will be included on the donor recognition wall.

Recognition of Capital Campaign/Endowment Donors at Historic Sites Facilities

- a. The listing of donors contributing towards a capital campaign/Fund/endowment for a site (if and as applicable) will be separate and distinguished from annual donors contributing towards the ongoing operations and maintenance of the site.
- b. Barring unique circumstances that require the removal of a donor's name from a listing, the names of donors to a capital campaign or an endowment campaign will be listed permanently on the donor recognition wall, and will be identified as donors to the capital campaign.
- c. The overall design language for the donor wall will be consistent with that for any naming opportunity plaques/features at the new facility.
- d. The list of capital campaign donors, with specific sequencing, will be provided by the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission to the HSD Architectural/Exhibits Design team upon the completion of the campaign.
- e. All donors making a gift of \$10,000 or more towards a capital campaign will receive a memento commemorating their gift.

Recognition of Annual Operating Gifts at Historic Sites Facilities

- a. Names of donors making a gift of \$10,000 or more towards the annual operations of a historic site will be listed on an annual donor recognition design element integrated into the donor wall. This will be updated annually to recognize operational support.
- b. The overall design language for the donor wall will be consistent with that for any naming opportunity plaques/features at the new facility.

ATTACHMENT 2

TEXAS ADMINISTRATIVE CODE TITLE 13, PART 2, CHAPTER 16 ADMINISTRATIVE RULES §16.10 & 16.11

[<<Prev Rule](#)[Next Rule>>](#)

Texas Administrative Code

[TITLE 13](#)

CULTURAL RESOURCES

[PART 2](#)

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

[CHAPTER 16](#)

HISTORIC SITES

[RULE §16.10](#)

Commemorative Naming of State Historic Site Facilities

(a) Commemorative naming refers to the naming of a property or some component of a property for an individual or civic or charitable group in recognition of outstanding achievement, distinctive service, or significant community contribution, generally without financial consideration.

(b) The term "civic or charitable group" shall mean a nonprofit entity, family or group that has made a substantial contribution to the state or community, either through civic involvement, through involvement in historic events relevant to a specific State Historic Site, or through an in-kind donation to support a specific State Historic Site. For-profit entities shall not be considered civic or charitable groups for purposes of this section.

(c) Only non-historic features at State Historic Sites may be named pursuant to these rules, such as new visitor centers, meeting rooms, theaters, galleries, plazas, and other similar features designed for public use.

(d) The Executive Director and the Deputy Executive Director for Historic Sites shall have the authority to independently review and recommend commemorative naming proposals to the Commission for final approval.

(e) Any proposal for commemorative naming shall be made in writing and shall include sufficient explanation to enable the Commission to make a determination that the request is justified and complies with this policy.

(f) In reaching its decision, the Commission shall consider the proposed name, any contributions the individual or organization has made to the state of Texas, whether or not the local community supports the proposal, and, in the case of individuals, whether or not the person's surviving family supports the proposal.

(g) Commemorative naming may not reference any person not deceased for at least five years.

(h) Commemorative renaming of existing named facilities is discouraged.

(i) The Commission shall have the authority to rescind the naming of any property or component of any property if, in the Commission's opinion, the individual, civic or charitable group is found to have participated in any behavior which would have a negative impact on the site or agency or would discredit the work of the agency in any way.

Source Note: The provisions of this §16.10 adopted to be effective August 31, 2015, 40 TexReg 5457

[Next Page](#)[Previous Page](#)[List of Titles](#)[Back to List](#)[HOME](#)[TEXAS REGISTER](#)[TEXAS ADMINISTRATIVE CODE](#)[OPEN MEETINGS](#)

[<<Prev Rule](#)[Next Rule>>](#)

Texas Administrative Code

[TITLE 13](#)

CULTURAL RESOURCES

[PART 2](#)

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

[CHAPTER 16](#)

HISTORIC SITES

RULE §16.11

Philanthropic Naming of State Historic Site Facilities

(a) Philanthropic naming refers to the naming of a property or some component of a property for an individual or civic or charitable group in exchange for financial or other consideration.

(b) The term "civic or charitable group" shall mean a nonprofit entity, family or group. For-profit entities shall not be considered civic or charitable groups for purposes of this section.

(c) Only non-historic features at State Historic Sites may be named pursuant to these rules, such as new visitor centers, meeting rooms, theaters, galleries, plazas, and other similar features designed for public use.

(d) Philanthropic naming rights may only be granted as part of a philanthropic naming rights plan developed in support of a particular project at a State Historic Site and approved by the Commission.

(e) Philanthropic naming rights plans shall establish an aggregate campaign goal, taking into consideration capital costs, annual operating and maintenance costs, desirability and marketability, and visibility and prominence of the features to be named.

(f) Subsequent to the approval of a philanthropic naming rights plan by the Commission, the Executive Director and the Deputy Executive Director for Historic Sites, working with the agency's Development Director, shall have the authority to independently review and approve naming proposals consistent with said plan. In reaching this decision, they shall consider whether the gift is from a potentially controversial source, how the donation is to be acknowledged on the site, and any other relevant factors. If, in the opinion of the staff the gift could be controversial, staff may refer the proposed gift to the Commission for final approval.

(g) All assets for which naming rights will be offered shall be valued as a function of the aggregate campaign goal within the philanthropic naming rights plan.

(h) All naming rights shall be approved for a specific term, which shall not be longer than the useful life of the property or facility, as determined by the Commission, unless otherwise established in the naming rights plan approved by the Commission.

(i) The Commission shall have the authority to rescind the naming of any property or component of any property if, in the Commission's opinion, the individual, civic or charitable group is found to have participated in any behavior which would have a negative impact on the site or agency or would discredit the work of the agency in any way.

Source Note: The provisions of this §16.11 adopted to be effective August 31, 2015, 40 TexReg 5457

[Next Page](#)[Previous Page](#)[List of Titles](#)[Back to List](#)[HOME](#)[TEXAS REGISTER](#)[TEXAS ADMINISTRATIVE CODE](#)[OPEN MEETINGS](#)

Historic Sites Committee

Agenda Item No. 11

Longhorn Herd Report

Site for Sustaining and Interpreting the Official State of Texas Longhorn Herd

Will Craddock, Longhorn Herd Manager
Texas Historical Commission

The Present Challenge

A search for suitable property to house the majority of the Official State of Texas Longhorn Herd is being pursued. A Property is needed:

1. For a permanent home for the entire breeding herd and part of the steer herd, totaling about 200 animals, to allow the long-term conservation of the Herd without the uncertainty and cost of short-term grazing leases.
2. To develop a high-quality visitor experience focused primarily on the interpretation of the Herd, this will include a visitor center to develop more engaging programs and easily accessible pastures for public viewing.
3. Dedicated to the interpretation and stewardship of the Herd's long-term stability on land secured for them and celebrates their significance to Texas history, character, and identity.

Background

The mission of the Texas Historical Commission is to protect and preserve the state's historic and prehistoric resources for the use, education, enjoyment, and economic benefit of present and future generations.

The mission of the Herd is to Protect, preserve and perpetuate the Herd, while exhibiting the characteristics of the late 1800s Longhorns during the settlement of Texas' western frontier and trail drive era and sharing the unique legacy of Texas Longhorn cattle with the public at appropriate sites.

These two mission statements run very much in parallel, and the THC mission easily encompasses the Herd mission, while the Herd mission fits a very unique piece of living Texas history and heritage into the overall THC mission.

The Herd is an exceptional living historic resource that represents historic Texas Longhorn cattle and has existed essentially unchanged since the time of the trail drive era. Therefore, the Herd is a unique opportunity for our residents and visitors to view and experience an integral piece of Texas history brought forward into the present time, just as it existed in the late 1800s.

As such, the cattle are as useful and resilient for minimal input beef production as they were in the 1800s, allowing ranchers to utilize unique genetics that lower inputs and maintenance costs in their modern operations.

Education opportunities are practically endless, as students of all ages can experience first-hand the characteristics, behavior, and interaction with their environment of cattle that helped to build and shape the early fabric of Texas and its exceptional ranching heritage.

And of course, the cattle are fun to look at and watch! Observing their intelligence, social structure, unique diet, and horn display are just a very few of their characteristics that add to the enjoyment of experiencing this historic herd.

The economic impact of the herd is two-pronged. It continues to preserve and provide unique genetics that continue to be used in the state's extensive cattle production. The herd also provides an amazing tourist opportunity for residents and visitors alike, promoting a positive economic impact of visitors to our state, communities and sites.

As briefly described here, the Herd meets the mission of the THC exceptionally well. So what historic value does it bring to THC?

The Herd brings a unique value that it is an integral part of Texas, tracing its existence up a trail through Texas history from early Spanish influences to the present time.

Everywhere we peer into Texas history, we see the influence of longhorn cattle, or Texas cattle, as they were historically named. From early introductions via Spanish missions and settlements, to widespread growth exceeding the Plains bison, to boundless sources of beef for early ranchers, the longhorns made their mark. And then continuing to the large-scale cattle drives relocating 20-30 million cattle to other states and territories and their large economic benefits, the longhorns cemented their place in Texas history.

From this point forward history records the widespread development of frontier communities and ranches with these cattle drive proceeds and shaping of the modern Texas (and US) ranching industry. The breed then continued surviving in reduced numbers with the introduction of railroads, barbed wire, and other breeds. The present status of the breed is as a preserved and unique breed gaining in popularity. The Texas Longhorn breed is an integral part of Texas history.

The Herd therefore is of exceptional historic value for the state and THC. THC holds the unique and prestigious position of managing and utilizing the Herd to communicate to the public the importance and integral influence of Texas Longhorn cattle on the growth and unfolding of the State of Texas!

What does Historic Sites stewardship of the Herd bring that no other organization can? The THC is uniquely suited to recognize, preserve, and communicate the importance of the Herd as a living representation of the Texas Longhorn's place in Texas history.

Other stewards will likely, sooner or later, bow to the pressures to introduce impure modern longhorn bloodlines affected by preferential trait selection, thereby diluting the historically correct and genetically pure State Herd. This has been attempted in the past as evidenced by Herd records under management by another state agency, but thankfully these impure genetics were diverted out of the herd with no lasting effect.

The THC has an intrinsic understanding of the importance of careful preservation, which is exceptionally important in conserving the historic genetics represented in the Herd. The THC also currently has at its disposal and is utilizing the benefits and extensive expertise of a number of universities, breed

conservancies, and breed associations through the Herd Manager. And as stated before, the THC has both the unique position and the communication expertise to share the history of the Herd and the Texas Longhorn breed with the public!

A Beginning

This plan would first include keeping a group of 15-20 very visually appealing, historically correct steers at Fort Griffin State Historic Site (Fort Griffin) for interpretive purposes and to continue the existing Herd interpretive programs there.



The plan would also include maintaining the existing steer groups at Palo Duro Canyon, Copper Breaks, San Angelo and LBJ State Parks. These excellent locations are all meaningful for interpretive purposes, and Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD) covers all the costs for the cattle and interpretation at their parks.

The largest part of the plan would include relocating the part of the Herd that is on the Jones grazing lease, numbering about 200 head. This includes the entire breeding herd plus about 30 steers. These cattle would be moved to a new location that is more accessible to the public for interpretation, and more permanent for the herd to preserve its existence in perpetuity and to develop public programming to educate the public and actively engage the public hands-on in the herd's stewardship and care.



In detail, the current interpretive program contacts about 10,500 people annually through on-site and travelling programs. It is a great program, but the limits have been reached in these two parts of the program. The on-site programs are limited by the small sample of the herd visible at Fort Griffin, and interpretive program development at the grazing lease is greatly restricted due to the remote nature of the lease and lack of facilities such as public restrooms. The travelling programs are limited by the staff time it takes to prepare for and conduct these programs at distant locations.



This plan would include continuing the existing interpretive programs of the Herd at Fort Griffin and on the road. It would also include development of an extensive on-site interpretive program at a new location, showcasing the full breadth of the Herd at a new permanent home. This would allow expansion of the existing interpretive program to include viewing experiences of most of the Herd. The site would be optimized to allow a variety of programs related to the Herd, including immersive experiences such as early ranching life in Texas, and life on a cattle trail or roundup with longhorn cattle.

This new permanent home will provide a stable home for much of the Herd for many years, to preserve it for many generations of Texans to come. This property would be owned and managed solely by the

THC and would provide an immense opportunity for optimal management, preservation, and interpretive programming for the Herd.



Current Grazing Lease Challenges

The current grazing lease consists of 4680.26 acres in northeast Shackelford and northwest Stephens counties. The annual cost is \$60,843.38. Fort Griffin can only support 15-20 head, so additional grazing is essential to the herd. The existing grazing lease has high quality grazing, but it falls short in many respects.

For interpretive programming, the grazing lease is too remote and does not have facilities such as public restrooms and refreshments, therefore it is of little use for interpretation. With adequate facilities nearby, this property would not be too remote for reasonable interpretation.

Additional reasons the current lease is not ideal include that it has inadequate pens and poor fences in several pastures, and marginal water in many pastures in dry years. Currently portable panels and pens are used to make up for the lack of permanent pens which are, at best, temporary solutions to address operational needs. Pastures with inadequate water cannot be grazed in dry years, so cattle are rotated to other pastures. With proper planning this usually works but it is not ideal for grazing management. The pens and water need to be improved, but the cost would not be applied to this property since it is not owned by THC and without a long-term lease there is no assurance that THC would make use of the improvements and regain the investment.

The existing lease is a 24-mile drive from Fort Griffin to the grazing lease at the nearest point, so it is not close or convenient for cattle management or interpretive programs. A typical trip to check cattle includes 18 miles on pavement to Woodson, then 6 miles on gravel to the north gate. Then it is 6-10 miles through the lease checking the cattle, depending on their location. Finally, leaving the south gate it is 12 miles of gravel and then 13 miles of pavement back to Fort Griffin. This is 55 to 59 miles, of which only 31 are on pavement. It usually takes 4.5 hours to check the cattle at the lease on a good day in good weather. In case of bad weather, or if anything is out of the ordinary such as damaged fences or cattle that have escaped to a different pasture, it takes considerably longer. Roads are not all passable in rainy weather. In short, reasonable access is very limited. If herd management facilities could be located nearby, many of these challenges would be eliminated.

At the grazing lease there are also some restrictions on which pastures can be used during deer season, to allow the owners the best hunting possible. This can usually be included in grazing plans, but it is also not ideal. In addition to these items, we have only been able to secure a lease one year at a time. The owners suggest that they would like to continue the lease for a long term, but they have not indicated the commitment to do so through a longer lease contract and a decision to terminate can occur at any moment.

So, an ideal site is needed for the Herd, both for expanding the existing interpretive programming and for maintaining a dependable, well-managed ranch to secure long-term conservation of the Herd, and to be able to have state funds available to invest into improvements.

A Permanent Home and a Showcase

Two primary challenges to finding a permanent home for the Herd exist. The first is locating an available property that fits the unique needs of the herd, and the second is locating sufficient funds to secure such a property.

To address the first of these two challenges, an ideal property would be adjacent or very near Fort Griffin to allow continued use of the Herd pens, barn, and office as headquarters for the Herd. Unfortunately, no suitable properties have been available in this area in the past 10 years, as the Herd Manager has been searching for an improved location. Properties that meet the specifications of the Herd are quite rare here, as most of the land is owned by large ranches that are very rarely offered for sale or lease, and if they are sold it is usually to a business partner or leaseholder and are never publicly listed. The specifications for a site for the herd are detailed in Addendum A. As no viable properties near Fort Griffin have been identified in recent years, and the likelihood of this happening appears to be essentially zero, the search has been expanded to surrounding areas and the plan modified to include a site that would house most of the herd operations and interpretation.

Several current options for a Herd Site are listed in the following table, with links to more information on each. All these properties are viable options for a Herd site, but the details vary greatly with each one.



Table 1. Site for Housing and Interpreting the Official State of Texas Longhorn Herd Properties currently for sale, that closely match the specifications for the Herd

Property and Link	Acreage	Map	Price	Broker and Link	Location	Nearest Town	Miles to Albany
T-Diamond Ranch	5870	T-Diamond	\$14,675,000	Ekdahl Nelson	Stonewall County	Hamlin	61
Padgitt Ranch	5900	Padgitt map	\$24,750,000	Dullnig Ranches	Coleman/Runnels	Ballinger, Coleman	107
Gage Ranch	4100	Gage map	\$20,000,000	Texas Landmark Realtors	Clay County	Henrietta	108
Blue Goose River Ranch	7750	Blue G. map	\$13,562,500	Campbell Farm and Ranch	NW Knox County	Benjamin, Crowell	110
Swanson Ranch	7086	Swanson map	\$13,430,000	Turner Country Properties	Wichita	Electra	110
D Bar Ranch	7656	D Bar map	\$9,570,000	Republic Ranches	N Coke County	Blackwell	95



As these options are each viewed and considered, many share similar aspects of typical cattle ranches. All could be adapted to the needs of the Herd. But as details relevant to the Herd are examined, one option is more promising than the rest, the T-Diamond.

Perspective

As we consider properties that are suitable for the Herd, it is important to mention that there are at least a couple of other properties that would completely meet the needs of the Herd with no development needed, allow the future expansion of the Herd as appropriate for genetic preservation, and allow for exceptional additional interpretive opportunities. The first of these is the [Turkey Track Ranch](#) in the eastern Texas panhandle. It encompasses 80,000 acres under one fence, including the Adobe Walls battle sites. It is currently listed at \$200 million. The second of these is the [Silverbrook-Pecan Bayou Ranch](#) near Coleman. It encompasses 19,729 acres directly on the Great Western Cattle Trail and includes the interpretive opportunity of a family that was key to the development of modern ranching in Texas. It is listed for \$57.3 million.

A Unique Option

The T-Diamond Ranch has several aspects that set it apart from the others, and from the Jones Lease. These aspects are detailed in the table below for the existing grazing lease (Jones Lease) and all 6 properties. The checklist highlights important differences but does not tell the whole story for each location.

As Table 2 below is examined, it should be noted that the T-Diamond checks off all the boxes for specifications for a Herd Site, which was not accomplished by any other location. The T-Diamond Ranch is a unique opportunity since this quality of Ranch does not come to the market regularly. If securing the property is passed, it may be a once in a lifetime moment lost that may never be duplicated with a property that is meeting so many needs and objectives.

It is important to note that the T-Diamond is turn-key now and could be used immediately to begin to build additional interpretive programming around the Herd. It can also be used to house the Herd starting almost immediately, with a few changes needed to be operational. It has a central lodge with a large portion that can be converted into a visitor/education center, and rooms that could be used for multi-day interpretive programs. It has public restrooms at the lodge, and it could be opened as-is for a visitor center while plans progress for interpretive development.

The T-Diamond is also unique as it is adjacent to US-83, and more than 1000 vehicles pass by every day, providing an adequate visitor base. It is exceptionally well-developed in terms of livestock water, with triple redundancy from wells, municipal water, and earthen tanks. Storage and distribution are also excellent. It is also very important to note that the T-Diamond is not currently listed to the public and will remain unlisted until sometime in June 2023. The other 5 properties are currently listed for sale.

T-Diamond Historical Links

Included here are a few unique facts about the T-Diamond Ranch not detailed below. Several points of history tie the T-Diamond to Fort Griffin.

The ranch is known and documented as a historic cattle ranch, and cattle from the T-Diamond were part of some of the latter cattle drives up the Great Western Cattle Trail that passes through Fort Griffin. The

ranch has been recognized by the Texas Department of Agriculture as a Family Land Heritage Property. It has been operated as a cattle ranch by the same family for over 100 years, since 1895, and was instrumental in establishing cattle ranching in the area.

The property is also within about 2 miles of the historic buffalo hunter town site of Rath City to the west. The Mackenzie Trail from Fort Griffin and the mail route between Fort Griffin and Rath City cross the property. The Mackenzie Trail was a military road used for campaigns against the Plains Indians, and as a supply route during the Red River Wars. The mail route ran twice weekly by horseback between Fort Griffin and Rath City, about 58 miles “as the crow flies”. The town adjacent to Fort Griffin known as The Flat was also primarily a buffalo hunter town. As entertainment was scarce at Rath City and on the open range, cowboys from the T-Diamond Ranch were known to frequent the establishments in The Flat, and occasionally get into quite a bit of trouble there.

Interpretive Potential of the Great Western Cattle Trail

It is important to note that while the Great Western Cattle Trail passed through Fort Griffin, but not the T-Diamond, the ranch did supply cattle to the market trail. An example of similar interpretation is:

- *Interpretation at Fort Griffin:*

“We are standing right on the Great Western Cattle Trail, that supplied 8-10 million head of Texas Longhorns from this area to northern markets including Dodge City and ranches throughout the Great Plains.”

- *Interpretation at the T-Diamond:*

“We are standing right on one of the ranches that supplied cattle to the nearby Great Western Cattle Trail. This trail supplied 8-10 million head of Texas Longhorns to northern markets including Dodge City and ranches throughout the Great Plains.”



Travelling Program Portability

It is estimated that the travelling interpretive programs for the Herd that currently operate from Fort Griffin would not see a significant increase in miles travelled or hours accumulated while operating the same programs from the T-Diamond. These numbers are illustrated below and are based on the differences in map miles from each location to the program location. In fact, if a few of the existing travelling programs continue to operate from Fort Griffin, and a few other travelling programs are added in the local communities near the T-Diamond, these numbers might not change at all.

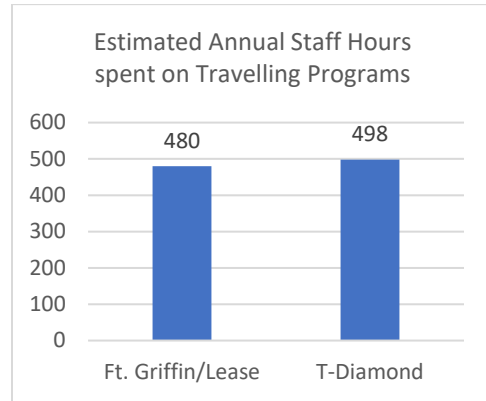
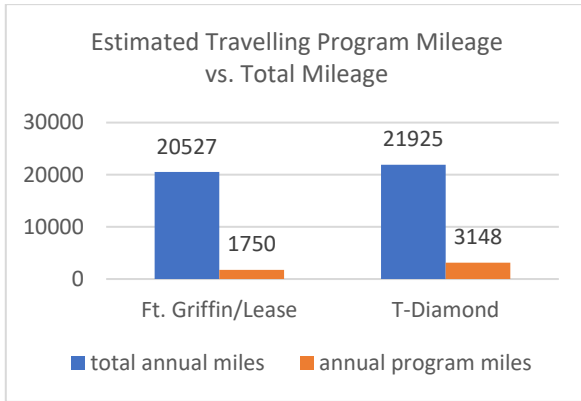


Table 2. Site for Housing and Interpreting the Official State of Texas Longhorn Herd
Property Comparisons (Jones Lease is the current property)

Specification	Jones Lease	T-Diamond Ranch	Padgitt Ranch	Gage Ranch	Blue Goose Ranch	Swanson Ranch	D-Bar Ranch
<i>State Herd Functionality</i>							
Is a turnkey cattle operation		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Can house 200 head of the Herd successfully	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Provides additional grazing flexibility in drought	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Can reliably house the Herd perpetually		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Is within the native range of the Texas Longhorn	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Has native vegetation as the primary forages	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Has adequate trees for shade	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Has adequate topography to allow shelter from extreme weather	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Well-drained and <5% acreage in a flood zone	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Primarily contiguous, or adjacent enough for livestock movement	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Can support 200 animal units reliably with only minimal supplementation	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Support one animal unit on no more than 30 acres in an average year	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Soils support a minimum of 2500 lbs./acre average biomass production	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Has a minimum 120 acres for hay or supplemental forage cropping		✓	✓	✓	✓		
Precipitation minimum of an average 20 inches/year	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Surface tanks and drainageways adequate for reliable livestock water	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Has reliable surface water in drought conditions	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Has municipal water access		✓		✓	✓		
Has well water adequate in quality and quantity for 250 animal units		✓	✓				✓
Has an adequate livestock water distribution system		✓					✓
Has adequate exterior fencing and cross-fencing in good condition		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Has adequate pens accessible from most pastures		✓	✓		✓	✓	
Has easily accessible pastures	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Has electricity to critical areas		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Has a residence for herd staff		✓	✓	✓	✓		✓
Has equipment storage for herd needs		✓	✓			✓	
Allow surface development for specific herd needs (water, pens)		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

<i>Interpretive Functionality</i>							
Within an area of historic ranching	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Adjacent to active ranches for comparison/relevance	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Has historic significance related to Texas Longhorns	✓	✓	✓				
Exists on or near a historic cattle trail	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓
Has historic ties to early ranching/settlement	✓	✓	✓				
Setting is similar to native range in the 1860s-1880s	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Location visually appealing to visitors	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Can house public programs/events		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Provide small tours 10-15 people	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Can be used for short tours of 15-20 animals	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Can provide short term tours up to 1.5 hours	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Can be used for 4+ hour tours to the public		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Facilities to host large groups > 100 people		✓					
Can host extended educational events for multiple days		✓					✓
Can be used for tours of the entire breeding herd + steers (200+ head)		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Capable of housing a short trail drive	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Has a structure suitable for use/conversion to a visitor/education center		✓	✓				
Public restrooms at visitor/education center structure		✓					
Has offices							
Has a building suitable for conversion to office space		✓	✓				
Is adjacent to a highway with traffic >350,000 vehicles annually		✓					
<i>General Operational Functionality</i>							
Adequate interior roads with only minor improvements needed	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Has paved road access		✓		✓	✓	✓	
Does not have intrusive oil and gas development	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Does not have wind or solar energy development	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Is not near a major city, airport, or highway interchange	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Reasonably central to the State	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Appropriate property rights included for control of surface		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Allow and promote partnerships with conservation groups		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Host cattle/wildlife/rangeland conservation group activities		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Demonstrates sponsorship possibilities		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

T-Diamond Location

Detailed here is an illustration of the relative distances of the T-Diamond Ranch from local population centers and supply points, to illustrate the T-Diamond location. Many distances are similar to those of Fort Griffin. In these rural areas, 1 mile is approximately one minute travel time.

The T-Diamond is:

- 7 miles from Hamlin (nearest town with fuel and groceries)
- 27 miles from Stamford (nearest town with a Walmart)
- 49 miles from Abilene (nearest town with a commercial airport)
- 61 miles from Albany
- 76 miles from Fort Griffin

Fort Griffin is:

- 15 miles from Albany (nearest town with fuel and groceries)
- 32 miles from Breckenridge (nearest town with a Walmart)
- 50 miles from Abilene (nearest town with a commercial airport)
- 24 miles from the existing grazing lease, including 6 miles of unpaved gravel roads

Operational Costs and Capital Expenditures

Below is another table outlining current herd expenditures and expected expenses for making a site operational for the Herd.

As a site is brought online for the Herd, operational costs will be significantly higher as herd operations are expanded from 2 staff to 5 and the entire operation of a site is tied to the Herd budget. Estimated operational costs will increase by about \$203,000, an 86% increase. However, Fort Griffin operational costs will drop by about \$150,000, so net increase to the THC is only about \$53,000. A large part of the savings is that a lease payment is no longer required.

A much larger expenditure will be the funds required to purchase a property and outfit it initially. Estimated costs for the T-Diamond come in just under \$16 million. The next most useful location to the Herd is the Padgitt Ranch, of similar acreage. However, its total purchase and outfitting costs are nearly 28 million for a property that will take significantly more improvement. Next in line of relative usefulness is the Gage Ranch. It also will take significant expense and time to be fully operational and comes in at a total price tag of a little over 24 million.

Finding the Funds

The next step beyond justifying and identifying a viable option for a Herd site will be to put together a plan to acquire funds to purchase a property. There are a few options to include a lease/purchase, state funding support, capital campaign, grants and developed capital campaign.

Another Potential Option

Another potential option is being constructed that will not require the purchase of property, but will retain the goals of an accessible, immersive interpretation experience with the herd and ensuring a long-term, stable home for the herd.

Conversations have begun with landowners in the area to see if any are agreeable to a unique type of agreement to house the herd and herd interpretation operations.

This concept starts with a long-term lease or easement of 20 years or more with the option to escalate payments over time and/or renegotiate price periodically. Related to this, one variation could be that the landowner could donate the escalated portion or the entire payment to the THC. This could also be set up as a variable donation to remain more flexible for the landowner. In addition, terms similar to a conservation easement could be included to ensure the property conditions are preserved to meet the goals of the landowner.

Other property maintenance projects such as water systems and fences could be more readily accomplished as the terms would guarantee enough years of use to recoup the maintenance costs through regular use.

This agreement would include an easement or other arrangement for herd operations, a visitor center location, and herd interpretive functionality. This may be a big hurdle for landowners as it would allow the placement of structures on the land to support the essential herd operations. This arrangement would need to allow for constant, unrestricted herd operations and interpretation of the herd throughout the property, possibly excluding hunting. This may impose an additional cost to the THC as hunting is a major land use in the Shackelford County area.

Upon renewal, the agreement would include a first right of refusal for the THC for renewal, for a lease purchase, or for outright purchase. The lease-purchase and purchase options would include 2-to-4-year extensions, allowing the THC additional time to secure funds to exercise these options. This type of arrangement would allow future herd operators and managers several options to ensure continued preservation of the Herd and continued Herd operations.

Summary

In all, there are two likely options to consider that meet the goals of having in place an enhanced, immersive interpretive experience with the Herd and long-term preservation of the Herd.

One is a purchase and development of a suitable property such as the T-Diamond. The T-Diamond is less expensive and more useful than any of the other ranches for sale in the area and has historic ties to early ranching and longhorn cattle, as well as ties to Fort Griffin. It is by far the best immediate option for a Herd site, and many of its aspects make it uniquely suited to the role.

The second option is acquiring a suitable long-term lease agreement on a suitable property. Landowners are being contacted by THC personnel, but a viable option is yet to be identified.



Addendum A

Property for Housing and Interpreting the Official State of Texas Longhorn Herd Property Specifications

Will Craddock, Longhorn Herd Manager
Texas Historical Commission

Introduction

A search for a suitable property to house the Official State of Texas Longhorn Herd has commenced. The primary objectives are to identify an available property that:

1. Has the capability to be a permanent home for the entire breeding herd and part of the steer herd, totaling about 200 animal units, to allow the long-term conservation of the Herd without the uncertainty and cost of short-term grazing leases.
2. Has the potential to be developed to be the primary location for interpretation of the Herd to the public, including a good visitor center location and easily accessible pastures.

General Region

Primarily land for the Herd should be considered within the native range of the Texas Longhorn. This is a wide area, generally from the Red to the Rio Grande rivers, and from the piney woods in the east to the staked plains in the west. This is important for several reasons.

The Herd should be allowed to forage and roam in as natural a setting and environment as possible, within their native range. Grazing land within the historic range of the breed will allow many of the selection pressures that created the Texas Longhorn cattle from early Spanish introductions to remain in place. This helps to ensure that the Herd remains as historically correct as possible, in line with the Herd Management Agreement.

In Spain prior to the 1500s cattle ranching used the native cattle of the country, maintaining excellent historic genetic diversity in their cattle. Cattle were not developed into “breeds”. In the early 1500s Spanish exploration introduced these cattle to current northern Mexico and southern Texas. These genetically diverse cattle began their spread, and their environment began to shape them into what became known as Texas cattle. By the mid-1800s the cattle were well established into their native range. As they spread and multiplied into the millions, the cattle were developed by their environment into a genetic, physical, and physiological ecotype that we know and value today as Texas Longhorn cattle. Forces that forged these Texas cattle included extreme temperatures, periodic scarcity of water, a variety of forages varying by time and location from abundant and easily digestible to toxic and of low quality, hungry pressures from a variety of predators and parasites, and a widely varying landscape. What resulted from these pressures was the development of a highly resilient and adaptable ecotype of cattle now known as the Texas Longhorn breed. The Texas Longhorn is commonly referred to as the only breed in the world formed by nature.

The native range of the Texas Longhorn is a blueprint for the environmental conditions that the breed is well-adapted to handle, but it is more than that. It is the forge and anvil on which the Texas Longhorn

was formed, and it is an integral part of maintaining the ecotype that is the Texas Longhorn breed. As such, it is important to maintain the State Herd in a natural environment within the native range of the Texas Longhorn.

Specific Area

A location for the Herd should be located centrally in Texas and reasonably accessible to visitors from the entire state.

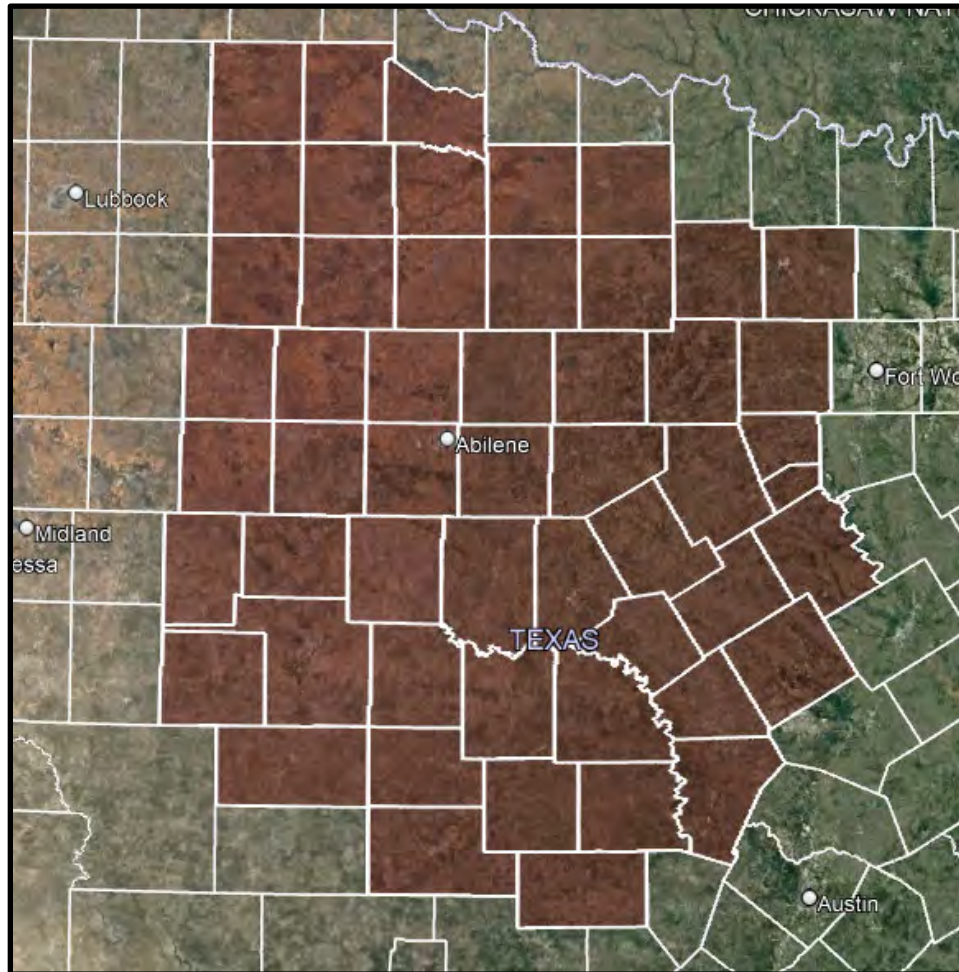
Areas that contain contiguous properties of adequate size for the Herd are generally shifted north and west from a central location in Texas. This should be considered for a Herd location, while remaining in the native range of the Texas Longhorn.

An ideal location would be in an area with active ranching that has had a contiguous timeline of ranching from the time of the wild longhorns. This type of property has enhanced interpretive potential to demonstrate the similarities and differences between cattle and ranching through the years.

Ideally a property would have historic significance related to Texas Longhorns or early ranching in Texas. Historic cattle trails originated and passed through many areas of Texas, such as the Great Western Trail, Goodnight-Loving Trail, and Chisholm Trail. Locating a property on or near one of these trails or on a historic ranch could provide a significantly enhanced interpretive opportunity.

The map on the following page illustrates the specifics outlined above and shows where an ideal location for the herd would be located. [Press Ctrl and click for an interactive version of the map.](#)

Ideal location of a property for the Longhorn Herd.



[Ctrl + Click for interactive map.](#)

Vegetation and Water

The property should support an animal unit of a maximum of 30 acres in an average year, for adequate available forage production. This is to keep animals near each other for breeding purposes, viewing purposes for the public, and convenience in checking, feeding, and managing cattle.

Major Soil types of the property should support a minimum of 2500 pounds per acre average biomass production capacity in an average year. This is to ensure cattle can graze rather than eat purchased hay and feed, for the health of the Herd and efficient nutritional management.

Rainfall should be a minimum of 20 inches per year on average to support sufficient forage production.

An ideal location must possess some significant tree-cover to afford reasonable shade for the longhorns through the summer months to ensure their survival. Longhorns depend upon adequate shade to regulate their body temperature. Tree and brush cover should not be overly thick and restrictive to viewing of the Herd.

The property should be well drained and have significant topographical variation to allow the Herd some cover from winter and other storms, and for the enjoyment of the viewing public.

This property should contain drainageways and earthen thanks developed for adequate livestock water or have soil and topography adequate for development. This is to ensure adequate water in all weather conditions, and without dependence on wells or municipal water systems. Well or municipal water may provide secondary water sources for livestock.

Setting

To preserve the ambience of a natural, historical setting for visitors to the Herd, a location should be selected that is not near any extensive development such as major highways, airports, cities and wind farms.

The property should be one contiguous piece of land for practical care and management of the herd and to facilitate public tours.

Infrastructure

The property must have topography consistent with the ability to build and/or maintain perimeter and interior fencing as well as a complete interior road system. Infrastructure including roads, perimeter and interior fences and cattle pens will be essential so it will be ideal to acquire a property with these components in place.

The property should possess minimal oil, gas, and wind production and similar, and no solar production so as to provide as natural an environment as possible for both the use of the Herd and enjoyment of visitors.

Appropriate property rights should be acquired to control future development of the property that might hinder herd operations, and so that any needed development and improvements for the Herd may be completed as needed.

This location should have paved road access to at least one point to allow for ease of public access. Visibility of livestock from a public road is of little importance since the cattle will rarely be in close enough proximity to be viewed at highway speeds. Access for the public would be focused on an interpretive program/viewing combination for an ideal opportunity of interpretation of the Herd. An ideal home for the Herd must have in place or the capacity to be developed with a visitor center and restrooms, a manager residence, and a maintenance and equipment shop. Additional outbuildings such as livestock and equipment sheds will be needed as well.

Summary

These specifications describe the ideal home for the Official State of Texas Longhorn Herd. Those specifications most important for the continued conservation of the Herd are adequate grazing on native pasture within the native range of the Texas Longhorn, and a location easily accessible and visually appealing to visitors.

Historic Sites Committee

Agenda Item No. 12

Star of the Republic Museum Exhibit Update

STAR OF THE REPUBLIC MUSEUM

Level 1 | The Long Road to Independence

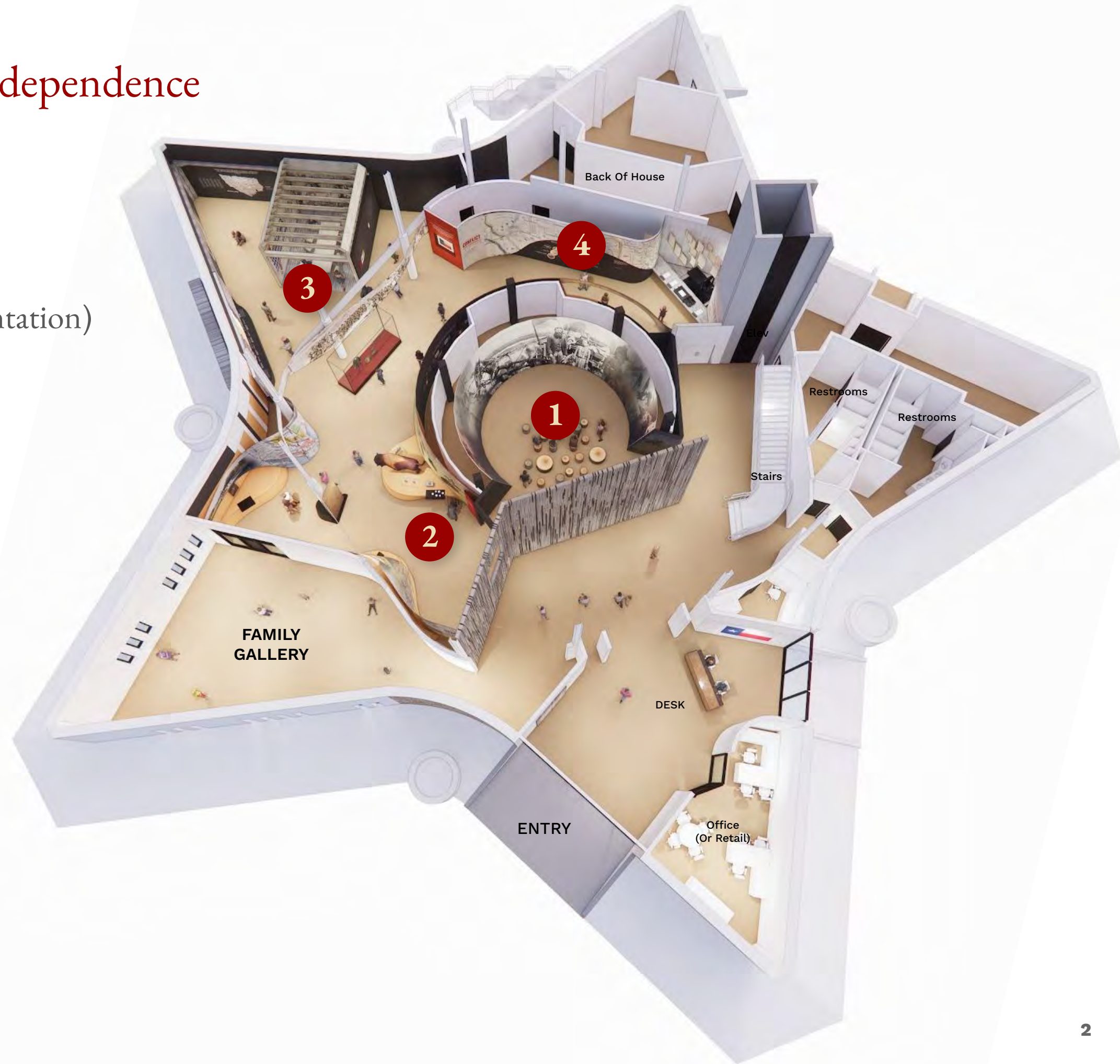
Family Gallery

Gallery 1: Dawn of the Republic (Orientation)

Gallery 2: Before the Republic

Gallery 3: Independence

Gallery 4: Conflict & Struggle



Historic Sites Committee











Agenda Item No. 13

San Jacinto Cultural Landscape Update

Site Plan

Circulation & Site Improvements

Symbol Legend

-  Architectural landmarks
-  Battleground gateway entrances
-  One-way vehicular route
-  Two-way vehicular route
-  Texian regiment advancement lines
-  Mexican retreat lines
-  Camp experience trails
-  Elevated boardwalk
-  Breastwork
-  Tree clusters

Existing Natural Marsh with
Birding Areas and Nature
Trails

Mexican
Camp

San Jacinto
Monument

Prairie

New Washington Road

Vista Road

Independence Parkway

Almonte
Site

Proposed Sequence of Events

- A. Create arrival for Vista Road entry
- B. Install clusters of trees / fence along Vista Road approach
- C. Create gateway to battlefield
- D. Re-establish native prairie / relocate trees to perimeter
- E. Monument / museum experience
- F. Establish Battlefield road loop
- G. Fill in berth
- H. Simplify Texian camp
- I. Remove existing reflection pool and regrade to restore historic battlefield condition
- J. Indicate advancement path
- K. Improve Mexican camp interpretation
- L. Indicate lines of retreat
- M. Create a boardwalk across marsh to overlook Greatest Carnage of Battle
- N. Indicate Almonte's retreat
- O. Highlight Almonte's surrender site
- P. RV parking area
- Q. Fill site to designate property for administration and/or back of house functions

Parking Areas

P.1 Main museum parking	300 spaces
P.2 Texian Camp pull off parking	50 spaces
P.3 Texian Camp pull off parking	15 spaces
P.4 Battlefield view pull off parking	10 spaces
P.5 Pull off parking (gateway entry)	10 spaces
P.6 Mexican Camp pull off parking	50 spaces
P.7 Mexican Camp pull off parking	15 spaces
P.8 Almonte memorial parking	10 spaces
P.9 Almonte site trail parking	15 spaces

Total Potential Parking Spaces 475 spaces

Vehicular Wayfinding to be added to help visitors navigate key decision-making points and identify parking.



Arrival

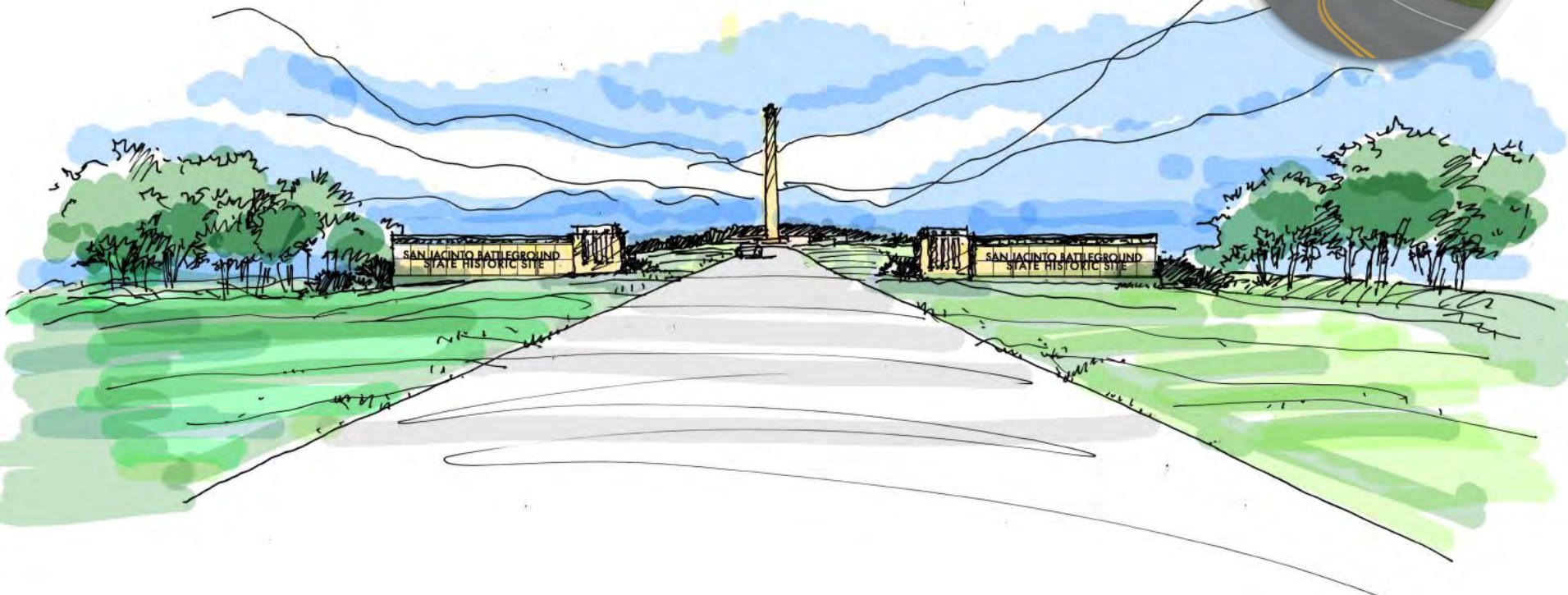
Vista Road Entry

Cedar fence at procession
along Vista Road



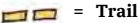
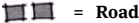


Arrival Gate

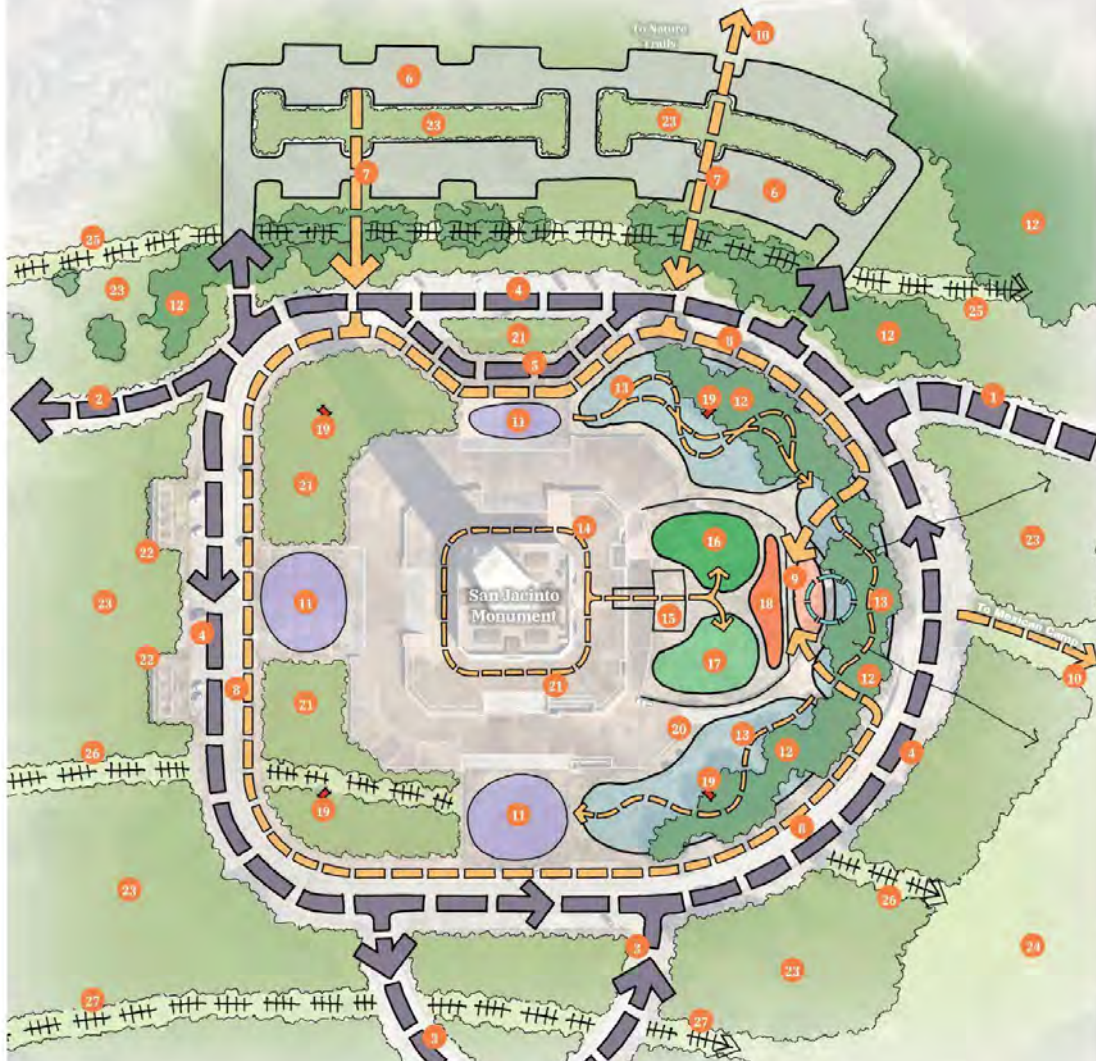
Entrance gateway
with naming wall



Site Plan Museum

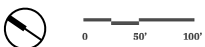
Key

-  = Trail
-  = Road
-  = Mowed Path
-  = Existing monuments



Legend

1. Proposed Battlefield Road (two-way traffic)
2. Proposed Battlefield Road (one-way traffic)
3. Vista Road
4. Monument Circle
5. Proposed drop-off
6. Proposed parking lot (as drawn: 190 spaces; total possible: 300 spaces)
7. Proposed pedestrian access from parking lot
8. Proposed perimeter walk
9. Proposed entry arrival plaza
10. Proposed pedestrian trail leading to other site features
11. Existing plaza space
12. Existing heritage trees to remain
13. Proposed interpretive garden trail
14. Existing plaza and walkway around monument highlighting the carvings and historical references on the monument
15. Proposed bridge and connection to visitor's center
16. Proposed rooftop coastal prairie garden
17. Proposed rooftop event lawn and outdoor classroom with views to Mexican camp
18. Proposed observation area
19. Existing monument lighting
20. Existing service access
21. Proposed wildflower meadow
22. Existing flag poles and retaining walls to remain
23. Proposed prairie restoration to be accurate to 1836 landscape
24. Proposed lower native planting to allow views to breastworks and trails in the Mexican camp
25. Sherman regiment advancement lines (12' wide mowed path)
26. Burleson regiment advancement lines (12' wide mowed path)
27. Hockley regiment advancement lines (12' wide mowed path)
- 28.







Site Plan

Texian

Camp Detail

Key

-  = Trail
-  = Road
-  = Mowed Path
-  = Existing monuments



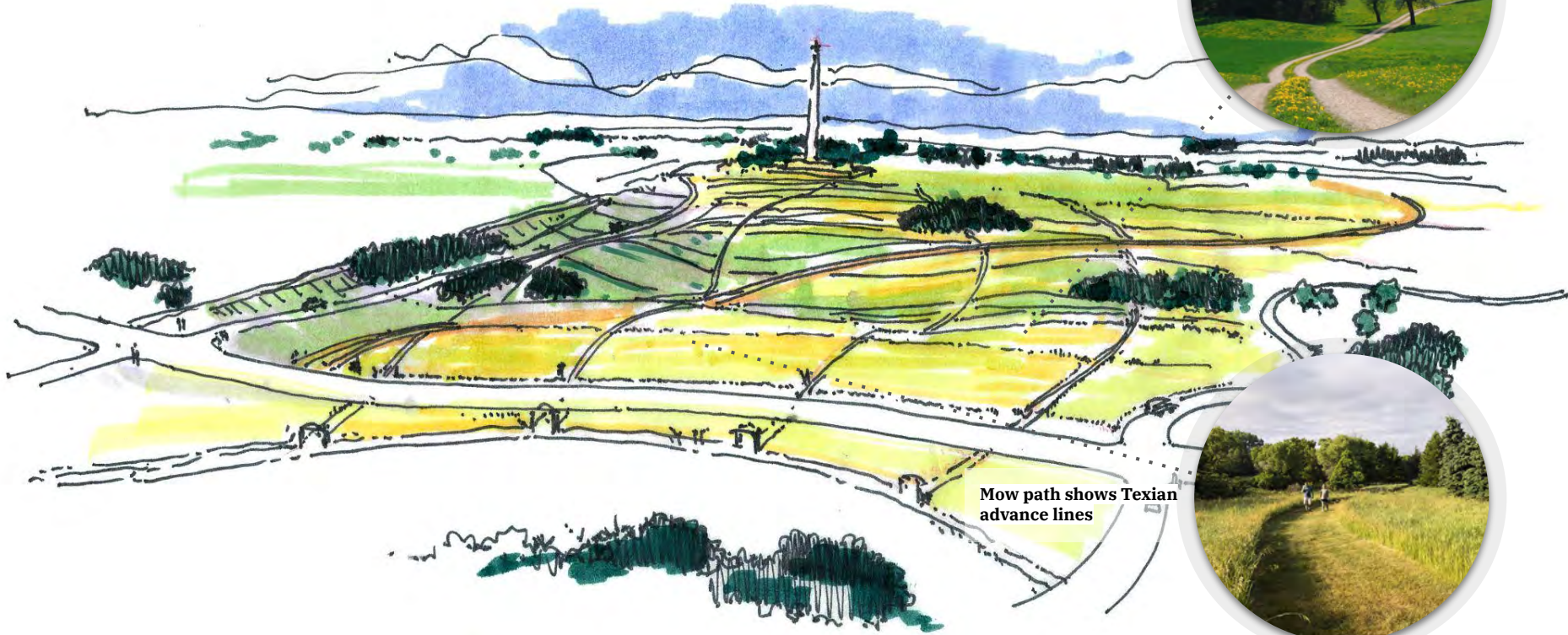
Legend

1. Proposed Battlefield Road (one-way traffic)
2. Proposed parking lot (50 spaces)
3. Sherman regiment advancement line (12' wide mowed path)
4. Proposed Texian camp experience trail
5. Burleson regiment advancement line (12' wide mowed path)
6. Proposed reestablishment of New Washington Road
7. Hockley regiment advancement line (12' wide mowed path)
8. Millard regiment advancement line (12' wide mowed path)
9. Lamar regiment advancement line (12' wide mowed path)
10. Proposed reestablishment of vegetation to be accurate to 1836
11. Existing Surrender Tree marker
12. Pull-off parking (10-12 spaces)
13. Freemason Park (create separate experience; keep existing monument and restroom building)
14. Existing overlook pier (to remain)
15. Proposed breakwater reef to promote re-wilding of berth
16. Proposed reestablishment of habitat within existing berth / remove existing bulkhead where possible
17. Proposed additional parking (up to 150 spaces)
18. Proposed RV parking area
19. Proposed caretaker's area (walk contains many of the relocated monuments)
20. Proposed cemetery area (relocation of existing graves and markers)



Advancement Paths

New Washington Road
as trail across battlefield







Mow path shows Texian
advance lines



Site Plan

Mexican Camp Detail

Key

-  = Trail
-  = Road
-  = Mowed Path
-  = Existing monuments



Legend

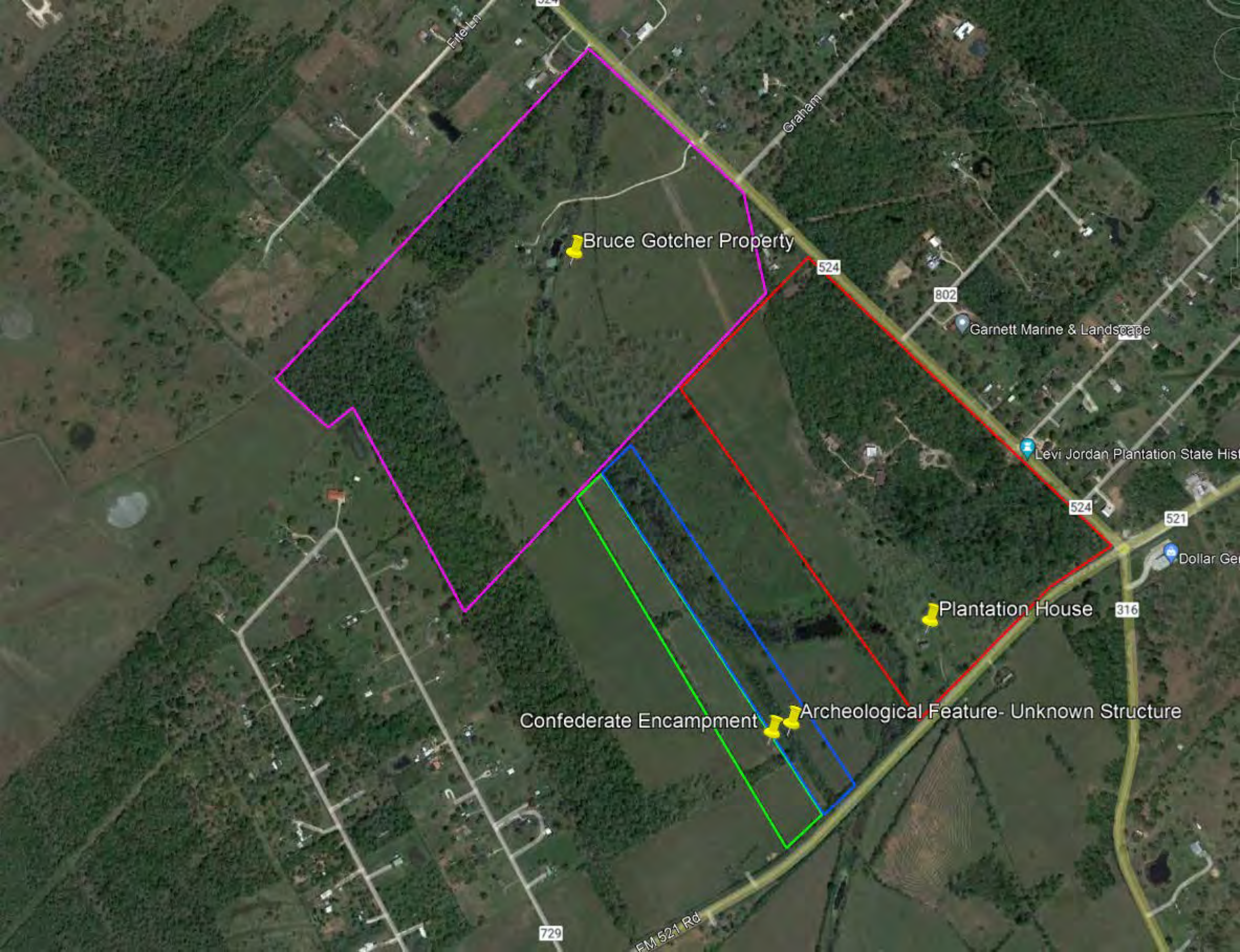
1. Proposed Battlefield Road (two-way traffic)
2. Proposed Battlefield Road (one-way traffic)
3. Proposed gateway moment through breastworks
4. Proposed pull-off parking (6-8 spaces)
5. Proposed parking lot (50 spaces)
6. Proposed reestablishment of vegetation to be accurate to 1836
7. Proposed lower native planting to allow views to breastwork and trails
8. Sherman regiment advancement lines (12' wide mowed path)
9. Burleson regiment advancement lines (12' wide mowed path)
10. Hockley regiment advancement lines (12' wide mowed path)
11. Millard regiment advancement lines (12' wide mowed path)
12. Lamar regiment advancement lines (12' wide mowed path)
13. Proposed Mexican camp experience trails
14. Proposed interpretive re-creation of breastworks
15. Proposed Mexican retreat lines (small mowed path)
16. Santa Anna's escape path
17. Proposed walkway along edge of marsh
18. Proposed low boardwalk over marsh as interpretation of retreat
19. Proposed elevated boardwalk over marsh to give overhead view of marsh and retreat lines
20. Retain tree mott at existing Habermehl cemetery
21. Proposed pedestrian access from museum



Historic Sites Committee

Agenda Item No. 14

Deputy Executive Director of Historic Sites
Update



Fite Ln

Graham

Bruce Gotcher Property

524

802

Garnett Marine & Landscape

Levi Jordan Plantation State Hist

524

521

Dollar Ge

Plantation House

316

Confederate Encampment

Archeological Feature- Unknown Structure

729

FM 521 Rd

Historic Sites Capital Appropriations

General Appropriation Act HB 1 88th Legislature (GAA)

- \$2,200,000 Rider 2 Deferred Maintenance
- \$1,000,000 Rider 28 National Museum of the Pacific War

GAA Article IX Sec 17.21 Additional Funding:

- \$800,000 For Mission Dolores Historic Site
- \$7,350,000 For Washington-on-the-Brazos Historic Site
- \$15,000,000 For Iwo Jima Monument and Museum

Supplemental Appropriations SB 30

- \$1,634,962 Historic Sites Portion of Vehicle Replacement Funds
- \$500,000 for Fort Velasco Maintenance and Improvement
- \$300,000,000 Historic Sites Endowment Fund
- \$102,700,000 San Jacinto Historic Site Improvements
- \$40,000,000 San Jacinto Battleship Slip Demolition and Battlefield Restoration
- \$4,144,000 Magoffin Home Stabilization
- \$825,000 Varner-Hogg Foundation Stabilization
- \$2,875,000 Historic Sites Maintenance and Repairs
- \$5,000,000 Levi Jordan Land Acquisition and Visitor Center
- \$7,500,000 National Museum of the Pacific War Bush Gallery Improvements
- \$3,401,000 Eisenhower Birthplace Visitor Center and Site Improvements
- \$4,300,000 Monument Hill Visitor Center and Pavilion

Total Capital and Supplemental Funding Totals \$499,229,962

HISTORY PROGRAMS

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

**AGENDA
HISTORY PROGRAMS COMMITTEE**

Hotel Saint George
113 E. El Paso Street
Marfa, TX 79843
July 20, 2023
10:45 a.m.

(or upon the adjournment of the 10:15 a.m. Finance & Govt. Relations Committee meeting, whichever occurs later)

This meeting of the THC History Programs Committee has been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office according to the provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda.

1. **Call to Order** – *Committee Chair White*
 - A. Committee member introductions
 - B. Establish quorum
 - C. Recognize and/or excuse absences
2. **Consider approval of the April 27, 2023 committee meeting minutes**
3. **Certification of Historic Texas Cemetery Designations (item 6.2)**
4. **Consider approval of text for Official Texas Historical Markers (item 6.3)**
5. **2023 Official Texas Historical Markers topics report and discussion (item 13.2)**
6. **Consider removal of Recorded Texas Historic Landmark (RTHL) designations (item 13.3)**
7. **Consider approval of executive director's appointments to the State Board of Review (item 13.4)**
8. **History Programs Division update and committee discussion** —*Division Director Charles Sadnick*
9. **Adjournment**

NOTICE OF ASSISTANCE AT PUBLIC MEETINGS: Persons with disabilities who plan to attend this meeting and who may need auxiliary aids or services such as interpreters for persons who are deaf or hearing impaired, readers, large print or Braille, are requested to contact Paige Neumann at (512) 463-5768 at least four (4) business days prior to the meeting so that appropriate arrangements can be made.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

MINUTES
HISTORY PROGRAMS COMMITTEE
Embassy Suites Austin Central
Agave A-B
5901 N. Interstate Highway
Austin, TX 78723
April 27, 2023
12:00 p.m.

Note: For the full text of action items, please contact the Texas Historical Commission at P.O. Box 12276, Austin, TX 78711 or call 512.463.6100.

1. Call to Order

The Texas Historical Commission (THC) History Programs Committee meeting was called to order by Chairwoman Daisy White at 12:00 p.m. She announced the meeting had been posted to the Texas Register, was being held in conformance with the Texas Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 551, and that notice had been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office as required.

A. Committee member introductions

Commissioner White welcomed everyone and called on commissioners to individually state their names and the cities in which they reside. Commissioners Renee Dutia (Dallas), Laurie Limbacher (Austin), Donna Bahorich (Houston), Daisy White (College Station), Monica Zarate Burdette (Rockport), and Tom Perini (Buffalo Gap) were in attendance.

B. Establish quorum

Commissioner White reported a quorum was present and declared the meeting open.

C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

Commissioner White called for the committee to recognize and/or excuse absences for Lilia Garcia from the April 2023 meeting and commissioners from the January 2023 meeting. Commissioner Bahorich moved, Commissioner Limbacher seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to recognize and/or excuse absences for the January 31, 2023 and April 27, 2023 meeting.

2. Consider approval of the October 17, 2022 and January 31, 2023 committee meeting minutes

Commissioner Bahorich moved, Commissioner Burdette seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve the October 17, 2022 and January 31, 2023 History Programs Committee meeting minutes.

3. Certification of Historic Texas Cemetery Designations (item 7.2)

History Programs Division (HPD) Director Charles Sadnick brought forth eighteen cemeteries seeking certification as Historic Texas Cemeteries before the full commission on April 28, 2023.

Commissioner Bahorich moved, Commissioner Burdette seconded, and the committee voted unanimously to recommend and send forward to the Commission to formally certify the designations as Historic Texas Cemeteries.

4. Consider approval of text for Official Texas Historical Markers (item 7.3)

Sadnick brought sixty-four marker inscriptions before the committee for approval. He thanked the commissioners for reviewing the texts and for the suggested revisions received.

Commissioner Bahorich moved, Commissioner Limbacher seconded, and the committee voted unanimously to send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of the final form and text of sixty-four (64) Official Texas Historical Markers with delegation authority to the Executive Director of the Texas Historical Commission, working with the Commission chair, to resolve minor textual issues arising after Commission approval.

5. Consider removal of Recorded Texas Historical Landmark (RTHL) designation for the Old Lyford High School, Lyford, Willacy County (item 14.2)

Sadnick provided background on a request to remove an RTHL designation. The Old Lyford High School was built in 1923-1924. It was listed in the National Register of Historic Places and received an RTHL in 1985. A request to remove the designation was received February 6, 2023; the school district plans on demolishing the building. Also submitted was a request to Division of Architecture who has responded by requiring a waiting period ending May 27, 2023. If the Commission approves the removal of the marker, the waiting period with DOA will immediately end.

Commissioner Bahorich questioned whether the commission has exhausted all options of finding interested parties who would use this building or taking over the property. Division of Architecture Director, Elizabeth Brummett, commented that the building is located on active school grounds and the school does not want to section this building off from the rest of the school. Commissioner Limbacher encouraged both Sadnick and Brummett to reach out to the Willacy County Historical Commission if they have yet to do so, and also speak with the school and make sure they are aware of preservation tax credits they can receive.

Commissioner Limbacher moved, Commissioner Brudette seconded, and the committee voted unanimously to send forward to the Commission and recommend denying request for removal of Recorded Texas Historic Landmark (RTHL) designation for Old Lyford High School Building, Lyford, Willacy County.

6. Consider adoption of amendments to the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Section 21.13, related to Recorded Texas Historical Landmark (RTHL) removal procedures, without changes to the text published in the February 17, 2023 issue of the *Texas Register* (48 TexReg 787-789) (item 7.4)

Sadnick brought forth a rule amendment for a marker removal rule, specifically altering language regarding RTHLs. This amendment will clarify that RTHLs will have a longer window of review and other language, and make corrections to grammatical errors and formatting. It was posted and did not receive any public comments.

Commissioner White moved, Commissioner Bahorich seconded, and the committee voted unanimously to send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of adoption of amendments to the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 21, Subchapter B, Section 21.13, related to Recorded Texas Historical Landmark (RTHL) removal procedures, without changes to the text published in the February 17, 2023 issue of the *Texas Register* (48 TexReg 787-789).

7. History Programs Division update and committee discussion

Sadnick provided History Program Division updates. The Governor Award ceremony recognized Baylor Institute of Oral History as the winner at the Capitol building in an event attended by Governor Abbott, Chairman Nau, and THC Executive Director Mark Wolfe, among others. The historical marker application period is open until May 15. Many presentations, trainings and events occurred this quarter, such as Park Day, a webinar about the Painted Churches, and a series of in-person workshops with museums, TxDOT and the Bullock State History Museum. Cemetery workshops were held as part of the Harvey Grant program, which Commissioner Burdette attended. The Broken Spoke held its historical marker dedication. It was attended by dignitaries, THC staff and the public.

Commissioner Burdette asked about getting the word out on events and wonders about getting more communication for upcoming events. Commissioner Bahorich had discussed earlier that she would like to receive a weekly update which would include upcoming events.

8. Adjournment

At 12:18 p.m., on the motion of Commissioner White and without objection, the committee meeting was adjourned.

Quarterly Report

History Programs Division
April–June 2023

DIVISION HIGHLIGHTS

County Historical Commission Distinguished Service Awards, Park Day events at Palmito Ranch Battlefield, and collaborative tribal consultation workshops for museums were among this quarter's highlights for the History Programs Division.

COUNTY HISTORICAL COMMISSION (CHC) OUTREACH

CHCs submitted 197 annual reports for 2022. Each was evaluated and relevant information was disseminated to THC staff. Based on the reports, CHC Outreach staff recommended 83 CHCs receive Distinguished Service Awards for their exceptional programs of work in 2022. Certificates were mailed to county judges in June. CHCs contributed a total of 294,634 volunteer hours statewide; the average CHC (16 appointees) contributed 1,618 volunteer hours and held five meetings. Prevalent preservation activities for CHCs included visiting and monitoring historical markers, cemeteries, and designated properties (RTHL, NR, SAL), and providing educational presentations to youth and the public. As of June, 177 appointee rosters were received for the 2023–24 term of service. From the information collected, it was determined that there are at least 50 first-time chairs this term. Efforts have been made to make contact with new chairs and provide training and orientation resources. Outreach staff also partnered with Leslie Wolfenden, Historic Resources Survey program coordinator, to offer a webinar on survey basics.

HISTORICAL MARKERS

The processing of new markers has been prolific and successful. As of June 9, staff has submitted more foundry orders (180) and approved more final proofs (175) than in the same categories for all of 2022. For this year, 161 new applications were submitted and are being evaluated by marker program staff along with cemetery program staff and Division of Architecture project reviewers. With passage of SB 667, the THC will also produce 21 markers commemorating African American legislators of the 1870s. This summer, the

program is working with a Preservation Scholar (Lauren Huffmaster, Rice University) for 10 weeks and with an 8th grade social studies teacher (Brandon Wilson, Round Rock ISD) for a three-day externship.

MILITARY HISTORY

Military Sites Program (MSP) Coordinator Stephen Cure coordinated the American Battlefield Trust's Park Day 2023 event on April 15th at Palmito Ranch Battlefield NHL. It included a litter pick-up, historical marker restoration, and battlefield interpretive area tours. Cure also continued coordinating the placement of interpretive material at the battlefield with the Historic Sites Division (HSD), receiving support from its exhibits team to update panels at the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) viewing platform; Cure also assisted in developing content for a second USFWS viewing platform. In coordination with Chairman Nau, the MSP has also reengaged efforts to place a Texas Civil War Monument at Glorieta Pass, New Mexico, and begun the process of placing a Texas Civil War Monument in Franklin, Tennessee, in recognition of the service and sacrifice of Texans who fought at the Battle of Franklin in 1864. Chairman Nau has pledged private support for placement of the latter monument. Cure additionally served as HPD's representative to the 2023 Preservation Scholars Program selection committee. He will also be supervising one of the preservation scholars, Logan Dovalina, who will assist in preparing the THC's Oral History Collection for digitization and archiving by the Texas State Library and Archives Commission (TSLAC). At the request of TSLAC staff, Cure served as a mentor for eight student exhibit projects that represented Texas at the National History Day contest in June. Lastly, Cure made Texas military history presentations to the Austin Genealogical Society (April 25) and the Bayside Historical Society (May 20).

MUSEUM SERVICES

Museum Services continued working with TxDOT and the Bullock Museum on the "Consultation and Collaboration" workshop series. In April and May, staff

conducted the remaining four workshops in Longview, Abilene, El Paso, and Palo Duro Canyon State Park, attracting a total of 118 participants. Staff processed workshop evaluations and developed and publicized two companion webinars, “Collaboration Between Museums” and “Indigenous Partners and Tribal Collaboration, Sovereignty and Methodology: An Ndee (Apache) Perspective,” which completed the training series. They also participated in the pre-conference workshop held at a Texas Association of Museums conference and assisted the Heritage Tourism Program in the Museum on Main Street application review. Staff continued to respond to assistance requests, send news bulletins, and plan programming. In June, Museum Services’ email list reached 30,000 subscribers.

FEDERAL PROGRAMS

National Register of Historic Places

National Register (NR) staff members Gregory Smith, Alyssa Gerszewski, and Bonnie Tipton processed 11 NR nominations for the May State Board of Review (SBR) meeting in Tyler. Approved nominations included the West Downtown Historic District in Austin and the Comanche Downtown Historic District. Staff members are processing nominations for the SBR meeting in September, including those for the Monkey House/Commissary at the San Antonio Zoo, the Houston Light Guard Armory, and Congregation Beth Jacob in Galveston, while Smith and Judy George-Garza began preparation for the meeting. The NPS approved nominations for the Fulwiler Building in Abilene and Dubois Hall on the campus of the University of the Incarnate Word in San Antonio. Smith evaluated 27 federal tax credit projects (Part 1 of the application) and 10 state tax credit projects (Part A of the application). NR program staff continued to process nominations for properties receiving Hurricane Harvey grants.

Review of Projects under Section 106 and the State Antiquities Code

Throughout April, Justin Kockritz and staff from the Archeology Division and Division of Architecture continued to consult extensively with the Federal Aviation Administration and SpaceX, culminating in the SpaceX Starship orbital test flight on April 20th. The test resulted in major damage to the launchpad and created a large debris field near Boca Chica Beach. The THC is continuing to consult with the FAA to assess any damage to historic or archeological resources and to ensure that Port Isabel Lighthouse State Historic Site is not harmed. In April, Kockritz traveled to Galveston for a site visit to the Pelican Island Causeway, the only

remaining bridge of its type in the state, which is under study by TxDOT for future replacement. In May and June, Caitlin Brashear consulted with TxDOT and the City of Fort Worth regarding proposed work to the NR-listed Henderson Street Bridge (SH 199) over the Clear Fork of the Trinity River, which will result in the retention of the original railing while meeting the project’s needs. Charles Peveto met with DOA and local government staff about a proposed development with the potential to affect two NR-listed properties just south of downtown McKinney.

HISTORIC HIGHWAYS AND HISTORIC RESOURCES SURVEY

Survey Coordinator Leslie Wolfenden attended the Texas Map Society’s spring meeting to learn about early Texas Highway maps and African American sites in Houston; she conducted research at the Julia Ideson Library while there for the African American Travel Guide Survey Project. Wolfenden continued to work with volunteers to gather information on resources listed in historic African American travel guides and started mentoring Preservation Scholar Dfiza Tse for the project, focusing on Houston. Wolfenden gave a presentation on historic resources survey to CHC chairs in June. Work continues on correcting the Texas Historic Sites Atlas for neighborhood surveys.

CEMETERY PRESERVATION

Carlyn Hammons finalized reporting of the Cemetery Program’s Harvey grant project. Staff continues the CHC Cemetery Framework, a series of CHC-oriented webinars that accompany virtual meet-and-greets. Hammons continues to process Historic Texas Cemetery applications and prepare the HTC Program for a new staff-member. Jenny McWilliams continues to work with CHCs to update their county-wide cemetery inventories and coordinate improvements for the five cemeteries listed in the Lana Hughes Nelson Fund for Cemetery Preservation. Educational funds set aside as part of the fund will be utilized this fall.

YOUTH EDUCATION

During this quarter, senior education specialist Linda Miller worked with multiple agency divisions to create learning resources for onsite and digital delivery. In collaboration with leadership from the Historic Sites Division and Friends of the THC, she drafted an initial proposal for potential program components as part of the agency’s education outreach strategic planning process. Miller continues to serve as the liaison for the TPTF Heritage Education grant program.

TAB 13.2

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 13.2
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
July 20-21, 2023

2023 Official Texas Historical Markers topics report and discussion

Background:

Under the provisions of the historical marker program, an annual list of applications is presented to THC Commissioners. The THC received **161** marker applications from 84 counties from March 1 to May 15, 2023 for the 2023 cycle. The Commission is required to establish a limit for the number of markers awarded annually, to apply guidelines and criteria for ranking marker applications, and to give priority to high-ranking applications. The maximum number of markers for 2023 is 170 new applications as adopted by the Commission in July 2022. Thematic priorities adopted for 2023 applications are: Community Planning and Development; Education; and Military. Marker topics within these themes received additional points when scored. Staff has evaluated each application and makes the following recommendations. For each submission, the attached table includes the county, job number, marker topic, description, and any comments or concerns.

Summary:

Staff will be proceeding with **149** interpretive markers and cancellation of **12** applications for Official Texas Historical Markers in calendar year 2023.

Interpretive markers to be approved (150)

County	Job#	Topic submitted	Description	Comments
Aransas	23AS01	L.M. Bracht House (RTHL)	1900 Queen Anne	
Aransas	23AS02	Simon Michael Gallery	Local gallery and studio of Simon Michael, itinerant art teacher	
Atascosa	23AT01	Edward Brown	Spanish-American War soldier	
Bastrop	23BP01	Cunningham Cemetery	1840 family-turned-community cemetery	
Bell	23BL01	Comanche Hunting Grounds Battle	1839 battle	
Bexar	23BX04	Friedrich Refrigeration Company	Early 1900s business	
Bexar	23BX02	General Jonathan M. Wainwright	Highest-ranking POW during WWII	
Bexar	23BX05	Keyhole Club	1944 nightclub that defied segregation	
Bexar	23BX03	The Lewis Limited School	Early 1900s girls' private school	Recommend small
Brazos	23BZ02	John Moore School	1942-1962 African American school	
Brazos	23BZ01	Union Hill Community	1800s community	
Brewster	23BS01	First United Methodist Church	1889 Methodist Church	
Brown	23BR01	May Cemetery (HTC)	1884 community cemetery	
Burleson	23BU02	Shiloh Missionary Baptist Church	1860s African American church	
Burleson	23BU01	St. Matthew Missionary Baptist Church	1870s or 1880s African American church	
Burnet	23BT01	Buchanan Dam	WPA project	
Calhoun	23CL01	Clark Station	Early railroad station	
Cameron	23CF01	Hanson House (RTHL)	1870s home	
Cameron	23CF02	McDavitt Building (RTHL)	1927 commercial building	
Cameron	23CF04	Vuittonet- St. Joseph's Pharmacy Building (RTHL)	1910s commercial building	

Chambers	23CH01	Texas Rice Festival	1970-present festival	
Cherokee	23CE02	New Hope Baptist Church	1867 church	
Cherokee	23CE01	Taylor and Lucy Dirden Farm	1880s African American farm; family retains ownership	
Collin	23COL03	Glass- Chapman Cemetery (HTC)	1854 community cemetery	
Collin	23COL01	Sugar Hill	Early Collin Co community	
Collin	23COL02	Gussie Nell Davis	Early dance team founder	
Collin	23COL04	E.A. and Lydia Housewright Home (RTHL)	1901 home	
Collin	23COL05	Price House (RTHL)	1907 home	
Comal	23CM01	Benedict Kaderli Family	Early European immigrant to the area	
Comal	23CM02	Kindermaskenball	1856-present children's parade and celebration	
Comal	23CM03	Mission Hill	Strategic natural feature and early town development site	
Comanche	23CJ01	Laura Valenta	Early 1900s businesswoman and single mother	
Cooke	23CO01	Akers Cemetery (HTC)	1869 family cemetery	
Cooke	23CO02	Cooke County Poor Farm	1880-1915 poor farm	
Dallas	23DL06	Bromberg-Patterson House (RTHL)	1940 home by architect O'Neil Ford	
Dallas	23DL04	Dr. Walter R. McMillan	Early African American doctor and founder of McMillan Sanitarium	
Dallas	23DL01	Martin and Charlotte Weiss	Early Oak Cliff philanthropic couple, founders of Dallas Sanitarium	
Dallas	23DL07	Oakland Cemetery (HTC)	1891 cemetery with many prominent Dallas leaders	
Dallas	23DL03	Railroad in Garland		Originally submitted as "Pullman Car #582"
Dallas	23DL05	The M Streets	1923 development	

Denton	23DN02	Gibson-Grant Home (RTHL)		Originally submitted as "Gibson-Grant Log Cabin"
Denton	23DN03	Champion - Macedonia Cemetery (HTC)	1885 African American cemetery	
DeWitt	23DW01	Professor Eugene Daule	Early 1900s African American principal	
Eastland	23EA02	Ranger National Guard Armory	1928 Armory with a 1934 burglary by the Barrow gang	
Eastland	23EA01	Texas 11th Court of Appeals	1925 court of appeals in a small community	
El Paso	23EP02	Cameron O. Coffin (1845-1934)	Early El Paso merchant, known for Coffin Soda	Originally submitted as "The Coffin House and Settlement of Duranguito"
Ellis	23EL02	Ennis Bluebonnet Trails	Popular heritage tourism site	
Ellis	23EL01	Sand Lake	Late 1800s town	Originally submitted as "History of Sand Lake"
Freestone	23FT03	Rocky Mount Cemetery (HTC)	1800s freedom colony cemetery	
Freestone	23FT02	Freestone County Courthouse (RTHL)	1919 Classical Revival 4-story W.R. Kaufman-designed courthouse	
Gillespie	23GL01	Julius and Sophie Splittgerber	Early Fredericksburg settler	Originally submitted as Splittgerber House RTHL
Goliad	23GD01	Minnehulla Baptist Church	c. 1870 African American church	
Gonzales	23GZ01	Mt. Eden Community	Freedom colony	
Gonzales	23GZ02	Ralph Bunche High School	1879-1964 African American School (name is from 1955)	
Gonzales	23GZ03	The J. H. Boothe House (RTHL)	1913 house built by prominent Gonzales family	

Gregg	23GG01	Noyes Home (RTHL)	1939 home built by professional and civic leader A.P. Noyes	
Grimes	23GM02	Camp Family Cemetery (HTC)	1852 cemetery with mausoleum	
Grimes	23GM01	First National Bank of Anderson	1907-1979 business site	
Guadalupe	23GU01	Staples African-American Freedmen Colony Association Cemetery (HTC)	1895 freedom colony cemetery	
Hall	23HL01	The Bankhead Highway Through Turkey	1921 highway	
Harris	23HR02	Schools at Cedar Bayou	1850-1954 schools	
Harris	23HR03	Boynton Chapel Methodist Church (RTHL)	1958 church by John S. Chase	
Harris	23HR04	Goodman House (RTHL)	1902 house within the Westmoreland district	
Harrison	23HS01	Noonday Holiness Camp (RTHL)	1900 church camp complex	
Hill	23HI01	St. Peter's Lutheran Church	1906 Lutheran church	
Hill	23HI02	Walling Cemetery (HTC)	1894 German cemetery	
Houston	23HO01	Lake Creek Cemetery (HTC)	1900 African American cemetery	
Hutchinson	23HC01	The Aluminum Dome (RTHL)	1957 geodesic dome	Submitted as a subject marker, coordinating with sponsor
Jasper	23JP01	First Kirbyville School	1895-1967 school site	
Jefferson	23JF01	George O'Brien Millard	Early Beaumont landowner and school board president	
Jefferson	23JF02	The Temple to the Brave (RTHL)	World War I monument	Submitted as a subject marker, coordinating with sponsor

Karnes	23KA01	Gillett- Lone Star Community Cemetery (HTC)	1886 cemetery	
Kendall	23KE01	Early Boerne Region	Connects Cibolo Creek and the San Saba trail to Boerne and European settlers	
Kendall	23KE02	Early Kendall County Jails	1862-1880s jails after Kendall County's founding	
Kendall	23KE03	Rev. Andrew Jackson Potter	Methodist circuit rider from 1865-1895	
Lamar	23LR03	Red Hill Cemetery (HTC)	1874 community cemetery	
Lamar	23LR02	Gibraltar Hotel (RTHL)	1914 hotel	
Lamar	23LR01	Plaza Theatre (RTHL)	1926 movie house	
Lavaca	23LC02	Ehlers Cigar Factory	1894-1945 cigar business	Recommend small
Lavaca	23LC01	Palace Saloon & Cafe	c. 1892-1977 business (now reopened)	
Lee	23LE01	Antioch Missionary Baptist Church	1877 African American church	
Llano	23LL01	The Wilson-Schrank House (RTHL)	1912 home	
Lubbock	23LU04	Cora Vance and Vance Hatchery	Early Lubbock businesswoman	
Lubbock	23LU05	Lubbock Auto Auction	1947-present business	Recommend small
Lubbock	23LU06	Triumph Missionary Baptist Church	1920s African American church	
Madison	23MA01	Albert Vernal Lee School	1915-1963 African American school, named in 1960 after longtime educator	
Mason	23MS01	Early Hilda Community	The first 50 years (1860s-1910s) schools, churches and businesses	Originally submitted as "Hilda Community"
Matagorda	23MG02	Jones - Jackson Cemetery (HTC)	1879 family cemetery	
Matagorda	23MG04	Markham	Early rice fishing village	

Matagorda	23MG03	Markham United Methodist Church	1903 church congregation	
McLennan	23ML02	Dean Highland Station of the Texas Electric Railway	c. 1920 railway stop	Originally submitted as "Dean Highland Neighborhood Trolley Stop"
McLennan	23ML03	M. Denton Stanford Lodge No. 594	1884 Masonic lodge	
Medina	23ME01	Castroville Field	1939 WWII auxiliary airfield	
Midland	23MD01	Mabel Holt	1905-1972 landowner and rancher	
Milam	23MM01	St. John's United Methodist Church	1882 church	
Montague	23MU02	Pleasant Hill Cemetery (HTC)	1882 community cemetery	
Montague	23MU01	Sunset Cemetery (HTC)	1894 cemetery	
Montgomery	23MQ01	Conroe Community Cemetery (HTC)	1892 African American cemetery	
Navarro	23NV01	White Church Cemetery (HTC)	1870 cemetery	
Newton	23NW01	Hughes Cemetery (HTC)	1875 family cemetery	
Nolan	23NL01	Davis House (RTHL)	1916-17 house with 1940 giraffe rock façade	
Nueces	23NU05	Anna Moore Schwein	Early Nueces County school principal	
Nueces	23NU01	Nueces County Junior Livestock Show	Livestock show since 1936	
Nueces	23NU03	Skirmish at Corpus Christi Pass	December 7, 1862 sea battle	
Nueces	23NU02	Tito Rivera	1843-1894 Mexican captured by Comanche, later lived in Corpus Christi and became city Councilman	
Nueces	23NU04	Todd-Budd House (RTHL)	1909 home	

Orange	23OR03	First Baptist Church West Orange	1902 church	
Orange	23OR02	Stephens Family		Recommend small; Originally submitted as "Stephens Home"
Orange	23OR01	Prairie View Teacherage (RTHL)	1930 teacherage	
Parker	23PR01	Comte Paul de Bresson Stable (RTHL)	c. 1889 French-style stable	
Polk	23PK01	Bold Springs Cemetery (HTC)	1882 cemetery	
Robertson	23RT01	Shiloh Cemetery (HTC)	1849 community cemetery	
Rusk	23RK01	Mt. Zion Baptist Church	c. 1870 African American church	
Rusk	23RK02	Concord Rosenwald School (RTHL)	1924 Rosenwald School	
San Patricio	23SP01	N. R. Smith Building (RTHL)	1922 commercial building	
San Saba	23SS01	The American Legion - Wiley B. Murray Post No. 27	1919 American Legion post	
Scurry	23SC01	The Ritz Theatre (RTHL)	1950 movie theater	Originally submitted as subject marker, coordinating with sponsor
Shelby	23SY01	Mt. Herman Cemetery (HTC)	1944 cemetery	
Shelby	23SY02	White Rock Cemetery (HTC)	1887 cemetery	
Smith	23SM01	Siloam Missionary Baptist Church	150+ year old African American church	
Tarrant	23TR03	Dr. Vada Felder	Civil rights leader	
Tarrant	23TR01	Fort Worth Flood of 1949		Originally submitted as "Fort Worth

				Flood of 1949 and the Montgomery Ward Building”
Tarrant	23TR04	B. D. Kennedy House (RTHL)	1910 home	
Taylor	23TA03	Hendrick Medical Center	Medical care business since 1924	
Taylor	23TA01	New Light Missionary Baptist Church	1923 African American church	
Throckmorton	23TH01	First Christian Church	c. 1890 church congregation	Originally submitted as RTHL
Travis	23TV06	Father Joe Znotas	Priest and workers’ rights advocate	
Travis	23TV02	Green and White Grocery	1936 grocery store	Originally submitted as “History of Green and White Grocery”
Travis	23TV04	Luther Hall (RTHL)	1940 Sunday School annex to Gethsemane; History Program Division offices	
Travis	23TV03	East Austin German Grocery (RTHL)	1937 store on East Cesar Chavez	
Travis	23TV01	Felts-Moss House (RTHL)	1938 home in Old Enfield neighborhood	
Travis	23TV07	Richard A. Overton	1906-2018 African American man noted for being the oldest WWII veteran and the oldest man in the U.S.	Age waiver submitted for death less than ten years ago
Travis	23TV05	Round Mountain School (RTHL)	1929 Leander school	
Trinity	23TN01	Baldwin Chapel Baptist Church	1883 African American church	
Trinity	23TN02	Trinity Volunteer Fire Department	1914 organization	
Upshur	23UR01	The Bruce School	c. 1902 African American School	
Van Zandt	23VN01	Texas Short Line Railroad - Grand	c. 1900 railroad	

		Saline to Hoyt and Alba		
Washington	23WT01	Old Dippel House (RTHL)	1913 home of Henry Dippel, prominent citizen	
Webb	23WB01	La India Packing Company	1924 spice packing company	
Wharton	23WH01	Early Wharton County Jails		Originally submitted as "1854 Wharton Jail"
Wharton	23WH02	Railroad in Louise		Originally submitted as "Louise Depot"
Wheeler	23WE01	E. L. Woodley	Shamrock's first mayor	
Wichita	23WC01	Spudder Park	1941 home to Spudders and Black Spudders	
Wichita	23WC03	Burkburnett Junior High School	1923 school	
Wichita	23WC02	George "Tex" Barringer	Racecar driver	
Williamson	23WM04	Welfare Worker's Club	1935 African American Women's Organization	Originally submitted as "Dickey-Givens Community Center"
Wilson	23WN01	Rancho de Pataguilla	c. 1740 rancho for Mision San Juan Capistrano	
Wood	23WD03	Andrew Jackson "Jack" Rhodes	Country music promoter and songwriter from the 1940s and 1960s	
Wood	23WD02	Lloyd Common School No. 17	c. 1880 school, 1945 building still standing	

Interpretive markers to be cancelled (12)

County	Job#	Topic submitted	Description	Comments
Cameron	23CF03	Espiritu Santo Land Grant		Historical significance lacking
Dallas	23DL02	Stevie Ray Vaughan		Weak significance to placement
Denton	23DN04	Sartin Hotel		No application fee

DeWitt	23DW02	Rathbone House (RTHL)		No application fee
Freestone	23FT01	James Rogers (Sonny) Sessions, Jr.		Narrative too short
Harris	23HR05	Smith v. Allwright: Dismantling of the White Voter Primary		No property owner permission
Harris	23HR01	Weingarten House (RTHL)		No CHC approval
Harrison	23HS02	The Porter-Barrymore Shooting		Historical significance lacking
Marion	23MR01	Alley's Grand Square		No app fee
McLennan	23ML01	St. Paul Lutheran Church		No app fee
Tarrant	23TR02	Carl Mosig Home	Material covered in other markers; subject app for a home that no longer exists	Historical Significance lacking
Williamson	23WM03	Caswell House (RTHL)		Cancelled 2005

TAB 13.3

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 13.3
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
July 20-21, 2023

Consider removal of Recorded Texas Historic Landmark (RTHL) designations

Background

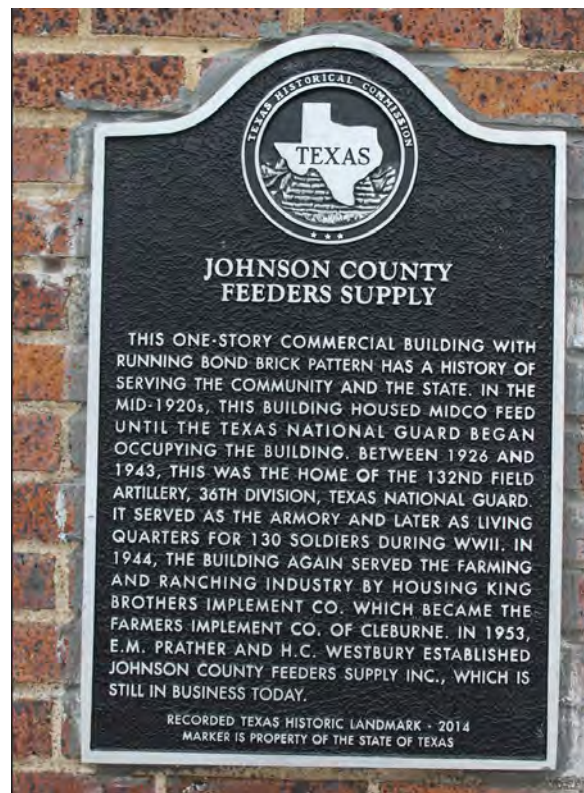
Texas Administrative Code Rule 21.13, Removal of Markers and Monuments, was recently updated to clarify procedures for removal requests, including the ability of THC staff to propose removal of an RTHL marker if a property no longer meets the criteria for designation established in TAC Rule 21.6. Recommendations for RTHL removal may be presented to the Commission as a regular quarterly meeting item as necessary.

Below is a list of eight (8) properties recommended for removal of RTHL designation, followed by additional information and recommended motions.

County	Property	Address	City	RTHL year	Comments
Falls	Mooreville Methodist Church	206 FM 2643	Mooreville	1992	Destroyed by fire Feb. 2019
Harris	McGhee Elementary School	1 st St.	Channelview	1979	Razed Nov. 2021 after coordination with THC
Harris	West Mansion	3301 Nasa Road 1	Webster	1993	Razed Nov. 2019 without THC notification
Johnson	Johnson County Feeders Supply	302 S. Caddo St.	Cleburne	2014	Inappropriate alterations Aug. 2022 without THC notification (see additional notes)
Lamar	William Huddle House	FM 2820	Hopewell	1968	Destroyed by tornado Nov. 2022
McCulloch	East Sweden Presbyterian Church	CR 414	Rochelle	1989	Destroyed by fire Mar. 2022
Medina	Family Home of George T. Briscoe	402 W. Hondo St.	Devine	1977	Housed moved to Bexar County Oct. 2017 after coordination with THC
Navarro	Johnson-McCammon House	420 W. 6 th Ave.	Corsicana	1993	Razed May 2023 after coordination with THC

Johnson County Feeders Supply, 302 S. Caddo St. in Cleburne (Johnson Co.), was built in the 1920s and designated a Recorded Texas Historic Landmark (RTHL) in 2014. From 1926 to 1943 it was used by a local National Guard unit, and afterwards returned to its original use of an agricultural supply store for many decades. The property was under ownership of the Prather family from 1953 to 2022. The new owners coordinated permission from the THC to proceed with renovations in May-June 2022. Soon after, the Johnson CHC provided information to the THC that exterior work went beyond what was discussed and agreed to. Significant and inappropriate alterations included changes in door and window opening dimensions on the primary facade, use of new materials including metal framed windows where historic wood windows were intact, and demolition of a historic-age rear addition associated with the National Guard unit before and during World War II.

Based on significant alterations to the exterior, DOA and HPD staff recommend removal of RTHL designation.



Johnson County Feeders Supply historical marker



Johnson County Feeders Supply 1954



Johnson County Feeders Supply Nov. 2020



Johnson County Feeders Supply Aug. 2022

Recommended motion (committee): Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approving request for removal of Recorded Texas Historic Landmark (RTHL) designation for Mooreville Methodist Church, Falls County; McGhee Elementary School, Harris County; West Mansion, Harris County; Johnson County Feeders Supply, Johnson County; William Huddle House, Lamar County; East Sweden Presbyterian Church, McCulloch County; Family Home of George T. Briscoe, Medina County; and Johnson-McCammon House, Navarro County.

Recommended motion (commission): Move to approve request for removal of Recorded Texas Historic Landmark (RTHL) designation for Mooreville Methodist Church, Falls County; McGhee Elementary School, Harris County; West Mansion, Harris County; Johnson County Feeders Supply, Johnson County; William Huddle House, Lamar County; East Sweden Presbyterian Church, McCulloch County; Family Home of George T. Briscoe, Medina County; and Johnson-McCammon House, Navarro County.

TAB 13.4

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 13.4
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
July 20-21, 2023

Consider approval of executive director's appointments to the State Board of Review

Background:

The State Board of Review is an advisory committee with eleven members appointed by the Texas Historical Commission based on the recommendation of the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO). The board reviews nominations to the National Register of Historic Places, and members must meet professional standards established by the National Park Service in the areas of history, prehistoric and historical archeology, architectural history and architecture. Citizen members with demonstrated knowledge and experience in historic preservation may also be members of the board. The board meets at least three times per year.

According to rules established by the Texas Historical Commission, State Board of Review members in Texas serve two-year terms, with a maximum of three consecutive terms. Five current terms will expire at the end of September 2023. All five board members are eligible for reappointment and have expressed a willingness to serve. THC executive director Mark Wolfe (the State Historic Preservation Officer) recommends that the following five individuals be reappointed to the board be made:

Reappointment Recommendations

Kenna Lang Archer, historian member
San Angelo, Texas

Brantley Hightower, architect member
San Antonio, Texas

Brian Ingrassia, historian member
Amarillo, Texas

Jeffrey Lieber, citizen member
Austin, Texas

Paula Lupkin, architectural historian member
Dallas, Texas

Recommended motion (Committee): Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of the State Historic Preservation Officer's recommendations to reappoint Kenna Lang Archer, Brantley Hightower, Brian Ingrassia, Jeffrey Lieber and Paula Lupkin to the State Board of Review.

Recommended motion (Commission): Move to approve the State Historic Preservation Officer's recommendations to reappoint Kenna Lang Archer, Brantley Hightower, Brian Ingrassia, Jeffrey Lieber and Paula Lupkin to the State Board of Review.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 13.4
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
July 20-21, 2023

State Board of Review Members

The State Board of Review is an advisory committee with eleven members appointed by the Texas Historical Commission based on the recommendation of the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO). The board reviews nominations to the National Register of Historic Places, and members must meet professional standards established by the National Park Service in the areas of history, prehistoric and historical archeology, architectural history and architecture. Citizen members with demonstrated knowledge and experience in historic preservation may also be members of the board. The board meets at least three times per year.

According to rules established by the Texas Historical Commission, State Board of Review members in Texas serve two-year terms, with the maximum of three consecutive terms.

Nesta Anderson

Archaeologist member, Austin

State Board of Review member since October 2020

Dr. Anderson is an archaeologist and Co-Owner of Legacy Cultural Resources

Kenna Lang Archer

Historian member, San Angelo

State Board of Review member since October 2021

Dr. Lang Archer is an Assistant Professor of History, Angelo State University

Fernando Brave

Architect member, Houston

State Board of Review member since October 2022

Mr. Brave is an architect and owner of Brave Architecture

Sehila Mota Casper

Citizen member, Bastrop

State Board of Review member since October 2018

Ms. Mota Casper is the Executive Director of Latinos in Heritage Conservation

David Danenfelzer

Citizen member, Austin

State Board of Review member since October 2022

Mr. Danenfelzer is the Senior Director with the Texas State Affordable Housing Corporation in Austin

Tara Dudley

Architectural historian member, Kyle

State Board of Review member since October 2020

Dr. Dudley is a Lecturer with the School of Architecture, University of Texas at Austin

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Brantley Hightower

Architect member, San Antonio

State Board of Review member since October 2021

Mr. Hightower is an architect and founding partner of HiWorks Architects

Brian Ingrassia

Historian member, Amarillo

State Board of Review member since October 2021

Dr. Ingrassia an Associate Professor of History, West Texas A&M University

Jeffrey Lieber

Citizen member, Austin

State Board of Review member since October 2021

Dr. Lieber is an Associate Professor of Art History, Texas State University

Paula Lupkin

Architectural historian member, Dallas

State Board of Review member since October 2021

Dr. Lupkin is an Associate Professor of Art History, University of North Texas

Eric Schroeder

Archaeologist member, Cedar Creek

State Board of Review member since October 2020

Dr. Schroeder is a Cultural Resource Project Manager with United States Air Force in San Antonio

EXECUTIVE

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

AGENDA EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

Saint George Hall
113 E. El Paso Street
Marfa, TX 79843
July 20, 2023
1:45 p.m.

(or upon the adjournment of the 12:15 p.m. Historic Sites committee meeting, whichever occurs later)

This meeting of the THC Executive committee has been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office according to the provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda. NOTE: The Executive Committee may go into executive session (closed meeting to the public) on any agenda item if appropriate and authorized by the Open Meetings Act, TGC, Chapter 551.

1. **Call to Order** – *Chairman John Nau*
 - A. Committee member introductions
 - B. Establish quorum
 - C. Recognize and/or excuse absences
2. **Consider approval of the Executive Committee meeting minutes from April 27, 2023** – *Nau*
3. **Consider approval of the project Fundraising Priorities list requiring private funds in excess of \$50,000 for FY 2024** – *Zutshi/Wolfe (Item 14.2)*
4. **Consider confirmation of appointments and reappointments to the Board of Trustees of the Friends of Texas Historical Commission** – *Zutshi/Wolfe (Item 14.3)*
5. **Consider approval of recommended THGAAC Education Grants** – *Wolfe (Item 14.4)*
6. **Human Resources, Information Technology, and Administration updates** – *Dr. Egele*
7. **Committee Chairman's Report**
 - A. Ongoing Projects; and
 - B. Updates and Upcoming Events
8. **Adjourn**

NOTICE OF ASSISTANCE AT PUBLIC MEETINGS: Persons with disabilities who plan to attend this meeting and who may need auxiliary aids or services such as interpreters for persons who are deaf or hearing impaired, readers, large print or Braille, are requested to contact Paige Neumann at 512-463-5768 least four (4) business days prior to the meeting so that appropriate arrangements can be made.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

MINUTES
EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE
Embassy Suites Austin Central
Agave A-B
5901 N. Interstate Hwy 35
Austin, TX 78723
April 27, 2023
4:24 p.m.

(or upon the adjournment of the 1:45 p.m. Historic Sites committee meeting, whichever occurs later)

Note: For the full text of action item, please contact the THC at P.O. Box 12276, Austin, TX 78711 or call 512-463-6100.

1. Call to Order

The meeting of the Texas Historical Commission (THC) Executive Committee was called to order by Chairman John L. Nau, III at 4:24 p.m. on April 27, 2023. He announced the meeting has been posted to the *Texas Register*, was being held in conformance with the Texas Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 551, and that notice had been properly posted with Secretary of State's Office as required.

A. Committee member introductions

Chairman Nau welcomed everyone, and introductions were made around the table. Members present included:

Chairman John Nau	Commissioner Pete Peterson
Vice-Chair Catherine McKnight	Commissioner Daisy White
Commissioner John Crain	

B. Establish quorum

Chairman Nau reported a quorum was present and declared the meeting open.

C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

Chairman Nau noted Commissioner Garrett Donnelly was absent. Commissioner Crain moved, Commissioner White seconded, and the committee voted unanimously to excuse the absence of Commissioner Donnelly.

2. Consider approval of the Executive Committee meeting minutes

A. Minutes from February 1, 2023

B. Minutes from March 3, 2023

C. Minutes from April 11, 2023

Commissioner Peterson moved, Commissioner White seconded, and the committee voted unanimously to approve the minutes from the February 1, 2023, March 3, 2023, and April 11, 2023, executive committee meetings.

3. Consider adoption of new rule to the TAC, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 18, Section 18.9 related to the THGAAC Administrative Grant Rules without changes as published in the February 17, 2023 issue of the *Texas Register* (48 TexReg 785-787) (Item 7.6)

Chairman John Nau recommended adoption of Chapter 18, Section 18.9 Grant Rules. Commissioner White moved, Commissioner Peterson seconded, and the committee voted unanimously to send forward to the

Commission and recommend adoption of the new rules to TAC, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 18, Section 18.9 related to the THGAAC Administrative Grant Rules without changes to the text as published in the February 17, 2023, issue of the *Texas Register*.

4. Consider approval of the agreement between the Friends of THGAAC and the THC (Item 15.2)

Director Wolfe reminded the members that the THGAAC was created after its previous Commission was eliminated through the Sunset Review process. Wolfe noted the new organization by statute is required to enter into an agreement to establish terms with the new Friends of THGAAC and THC. He reported the agreement was drafted by the Attorney General's office with assistance from staff. Commissioner Crain moved, Commissioner Peterson seconded, and the committee voted unanimously to send forward to the Commission and recommend the approval of the agreement between the Friends of the THGAAC and the THC.

5. Consider approval of THGAAC Education Grant Handbook (Item 15.3)

Director Wolfe reported based on the recommendations from the Sunset Review and legislative requirements of prescribing for the program, the commission may provide matching grants to assist in the implementation of the advisory commission's goals and objectives. He stated the THC and THGAAC worked together to create an Education Grant Handbook. Commissioner Crain moved, Commissioner Peterson seconded, and the committee voted unanimously to send forward to the Commission and recommend the approval of the THGAAC Education Grant Handbook.

6. Information technology and Human Resources updates

Dr. Carol Egele, Deputy Executive Director of Administration, reported on the THC mobile app, officially referred to as the Texas History Navigator. She noted the staff are working on collecting and organizing images. Dr. Egele reported that the initial released testing occurred April 17-26, 2023, to test the basic functionality and that phase 1 of the app is scheduled to go live by June 3, 2023, with content updates through August 31, 2023.

Dr. Egele went on to report that the THC is working with a new vendor, Hughes Network Systems, LLC to improve the Historic Sites Internet connectivity. She stated the initial kick-off was scheduled for May 2023 and the equipment will be installed and managed by the vendor.

Dr. Egele reported that vendor RESPEC Company, LLC had been secured for the upgrade to the Atlas Database to create a more modern code base and functionality. She noted the project team and vendor plan to complete the project by March 1, 2024.

Lastly, she reported that THC continues to struggle with hiring new and experienced staff, particularly in the Staff Services area of the agency, due in part that other employers are more liberal in allowing teleworking options. Chairman Nau asked what THC guidelines are being followed for this process. Director Wolfe informed the members of the current telework agreement with staff allowing them to remote work up to three days a week. He noted the agency has drafted an updated telework policy to bring forward to the commission after the legislative session. Chairman Nau stated he was waiting on legislative and Governor's office direction on policy moving forward.

7. Committee Chairman's Report

- A. Ongoing Projects; and
- B. Updates and Upcoming Events

Chairman Nau stated he would defer his report to the end of the full Commission meeting and that no further report was necessary.

8. Adjourn

At 4:38 p.m., on the motion of the chairman and without objection, the meeting was adjourned.

TAB 14.2

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 14.2
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
July 20-21, 2023

Review and approve projects requiring private funds in excess of \$50,000 for FY 2024

Background

In accordance with the Memorandum of Understanding between the Texas Historical Commission and the Friends of THC projects exceeding \$50,000 requiring funding from the Friends must be approved by a vote of the Commission or by a vote of the Executive Committee of the Commission.

The attached list of projects (*attachment provided for your review*) was developed by the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission, with input from, and consultation with, the division directors of each THC division, as well as with final review by the Executive Director of the THC. Upon approval by the Commission, the Board of the Friends of the THC will approve this list of projects requiring private funds in excess of \$50,000 at their quarterly Board meeting on July 28, 2023, and will direct staff to begin/continue their fundraising efforts.

Suggested Motions (Committee)

Move that the committee send forward to the commission to approve projects as presented and to request that the Friends proceed with fundraising.

Suggested Motions (Commission)

Move to approve projects as presented and to request that the Friends proceed with fundraising.

FRIENDS OF THE TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
PROJECT FUNDING PRIORITIES FY 2024 (FINAL, for Commission approval)

June 27, 2023

Notes:					
1. Friends fundraising priorities are categorized into three focus areas - Capital, Education, and Stewardship					
2. Projects marked with a plus sign (+) were approved in previous fiscal years, but have amended (increased) \$ goals.					
2. Projects marked with a minus sign (-) were approved in previous fiscal years, but have amended (decreased) \$ goals.					
Project name	Division	Project Description	Fundraising Goal	FY	Notes
Priority 1					
Mobile App <i>(Education)</i> <i>(new)</i>	Admin	Develop and launch Phase 2 features of the app	Funding in place.	2024 to 2025	Phase 1 is complete. Fundings in place for Phase 2
Texas Archeology Stewardship Network <i>(Stewardship)</i>	Archeology	Ongoing training/workshops for the TASN	\$10,000	2023-2024	Still a priority - Archeology Division is expanding the program and exploring ideas for regional workshop; coming up on the 40th anniversary year
Texas Archeology Month <i>(Education)</i>	Archeology	Funding to expand and grow the Texas Archeology Month program	\$16,000	2023-2024	Request submitted for TAM 2023 (in FY 2024). Decision expected in June.
The 1554 Shipwrecks at 50 - the Archeology of North America's Oldest Excavated Shipwrecks <i>(Education)</i> <i>(new)</i>	Archeology	Raise research funding for the re-release of previous publications as digital files in English <i>and translated into Spanish.</i>	\$75,000 - \$85,000	2024 to 2025	NEW PROJECT; Note from BJ: Would particularly like to see the existing publications re-released by THC as digital resources (we already have them, but we need to do some marketing) with Spanish translation versions.
Real Places Conference & Awards Banquet <i>(Education)</i> (+)	CHD	Conference underwriting and scholarships for students and community organizations	\$120,000	2023-2024	\$80K already committed in a Title sponsorship and a City of Austin Heritage Programs Grant.
Undertold Markers <i>(Education)</i> (New)	HPD	Additional funds for the fabrication of 15 Undertold Markers starting in FY 2024	\$15,000	2023-2024	The Undertold Markers Program is partly funded through the application fees paid for the historical markers program. The cost of fabricating these markers has increased significantly, thereby significantly depleting the fund. The funding indetified here is for FY 2024, and is a portion of the total program cost of \$30,000 for 15 Undertold Markers. A portion of this cost (\$16,100) will be funded through fees received from the THC historical Markers Program. The projected goal will support the fabrication of 15 Undertold Markers each year going forward.
Eisenhower Birthplace <i>(Capital)</i> (-)	HSD	Pedestrian Plaza Capital Improvements - Monument, landscape design, upgrades	\$781,241	2023-2024	Total cost of the planned capital improvements is \$2.762 million, with \$1.636 million committed in state funds. Total fundraising goal is \$1.126 million. \$345,000 raised in cash and pledges towards this goal. (MAY BE PARTIALLY FUNDED THROUGH TRUST FUND DISTRIBUTIONS)

PROJECT FUNDING PRIORITIES FY 2024 (FINAL, for Commission approval)

Project name	Division	Project Description	Fundraising Goal	FY	Notes
Caddo Mounds - Visitor Center Phase II <i>(Capital) (+)</i>	HSD	Construction of Phase II (education building) of the Caddo Mounds SHS visitor center and outdoor educational infrastructure; match for \$2.9 million in state appropriations	\$3,140,000	2023-2024	Numbers included here are for the Education Center building only (as provided by Richter Architects), and do not include support buildings (renovation of the old packing building and site improvements), additional storm protection, as well as archeology.
Goodnight Ranch - Acquisition <i>(Capital) (new)</i>	HSD	Acquisition of the neighboring property as an addition to Goodnight Ranch SHS	\$480,000	2023-2024	PROJECT ON HOLD PENDING CONTACT WITH HEIRS. FTCH to buy and hold until THC receives statutory authority to spend SGST \$s to acquire from the Friends.
Levi Jordan Plantation Museum <i>(Capital)</i>	HSD	Capital Improvements and interpretation over the next 3-5 years	TBD	2024-2026	To begin and complete a full campaign feasibility analysis as recommended by the Friends. Funds expended for this process will be included in the final campaign budget and will be reimbursed to the Friends.
Star of the Republic Museum <i>(Capital)</i>	HSD	Construction of the museum	No fundraising by the Friends	N/A	The fundraising is being coordinated by WOBHF, with the FTCH supporting. FTCH Staying on this project as a consultant, support the WOBHF's campaign.
San Jacinto Monument - Museum Addition <i>(Capital - Planning) (new)</i>	HSD	Feasibility study	No fundraising by the Friends	2024-2026	Priority 1 project, but TBD about Friends of the THC involvement in the fundraising. On the project as a consultant.
K-12 Education Access Program for Historic Sites <i>(Program) (New)</i>	HSD	The program will provide funding for economically disadvantaged school districts, for transportation and admission for field trips to SHSs	\$100,000	2024-2026	The access needs have been identified over the years by several HS managers and educators who are currently doing outreach to school districts ahead of the 2023-24 school year. Transportation and admission fees are among the primary hurdles, especially for schools from economically disadvantaged districts, to send students on field trips.
Priority 2					
Archeological Stewards and Staff Research Fund <i>(Stewardship)</i>	Archeology	A grant program for Stewards to support on-site research	\$20,000	2023-2024	Provide grant funding to TASN stewards for on-site research, like chronometric dating, or materials analysis. Also provide additional funding for regional review staff for research.
Courthouse Stewardship Program <i>(Stewardship)</i>	Architecture	Two regional and one statewide workshop	\$20,000	2023-2024	Request approved for FY 2024.

FRIENDS OF THE TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
PROJECT FUNDING PRIORITIES FY 2024 (FINAL, for Commission approval)

June 27, 2023

Project name	Division	Project Description	Fundraising Goal	FY	Notes
Texas Music History Trail <i>(Education) (new)</i>	CHD	Visioning/Planning to develop the full scope of the Texas Music History Trail Program, and to identify long term resource needs. Initial funding will provided for professional planning expertise.	\$50,000	2023-2024	The 85th legislature, by passing H.B. 2079 authored by Rep. Todd Hunter, calls for the Texas Historical Commission to develop a Texas Music History Trail program to promote tourism related to the musical heritage of the state. The THC is working with the Texas Music Office of the Office of the Governor, the Center for Texas Music History at Texas State, and Texas Folklife to bring together musicians, scholars, and experts to realize this project.
Historic Sites Virtual Learning Portal, Phase II <i>(Education)(new)</i>	HSD	Continue to build on Phase I, which was supported by the IMLS Cares Act grant	\$300,000	2023-2025	NEW. TO build on the IMLS funded virtual learning portal.
THC Digital Archives <i>(Education & Stewardship)</i>	THC	A complete management system (software license and server/cloud storage) to digitize all THC-owned images, videos, oral histories, designation application files, permit files, legal documents such as funding agreements and easements, completion reports, historic structure reports, and construction documents to be shared between THC divisions.	\$500,000	TBD	This has been identified as a priority by multiple divisions. Mark and Carol's input required to define scope, identify requirements, archival standards, etc.
Priority 3					
Cemetery Support Fund <i>(Stewardship) (new)</i>	Archeology/H PD	Grant program to assist private landowners with preservation of prehistoric and abandoned or lost cemeteries.	??	2023-2024	To fund a grant program to assist private landowners with preservation efforts for prehistoric & abandoned or lost cemeteries, including recording, and protecting. The changes to the Health and Safety Code has created tension between landowners and their interest groups & archeologists, and developing a program that could provide resources might be a way to mitigate the anxiety and lack of trust.
Museum on Main Street <i>(Education) (new)</i>	CHD	Funding to provide seed funds for travel and transportation for the first seven communities selected for the MoMS 2024 program.	\$25,000	2023-2024	This new program will bring a Smithsonian exhibit to Texas for a 10 month period and will engage six Texas communities that will offer this exhibit for a 6-week period each.
Main Street First Lady's Tour <i>(Education) (+)</i>	CHD	Main Street Tour	\$30,000	2023-2024	Traditionally funded primarily by IBAT. May not need funds for tours, but might for other event in FY 2024, to address the First Lady's request for additional engagement with the program.

PROJECT FUNDING PRIORITIES FY 2024 (FINAL, for Commission approval)

Project name	Division	Project Description	Fundraising Goal	FY	Notes
Texas Main Street Leadership Council <i>(Education) (new)</i>	CHD	Build on the existing Anice Read Main Street Center Fund to support the Main Street Leadership Council.	\$15,000	2023-2024	The current funding available (through memorial gifts in honor of Julian Read) will support the council's inaugural efforts. Additional funding needed for travel stipends for the council, and for meeting expenses.
THC Education Program <i>(Program)</i>	HPD	A comprehensive Education Program that provides funding for K-12, post-secondary, and professional development programs.	\$30,000	2023-2024	\$10,000 for Youth Education (virtual summer camps and content development); \$10,000 for 3rd party e-learning platform for K-12 education & professional development; and \$10,000 for Museum Services Webinars program.
Digital Collections Archives <i>(Education)</i>	HSD	Expanding capabilities of the existing Digital Collections Database to enable all collections to be digitally inventoried, and collection information made "web ready". Cost: part time staff, equipment, software, ops costs, etc. Focused primarily on archeological sites.	\$225,000	2024 to 2025	Working on identifying potential federal funding sources for this project; previous application under NEH was not funded. Project management from the HSD side to be identified.
Archeology Outreach and Public Program Development	HSD & Archeology	Develop and implement archeology-focused public programs and educator workshops that center place-based understanding of archeological resources. Programs will be extensible and can be leveraged by individual historic sites to engage the public. Costs: consultant staff, equipment and supplies, curriculums, materials for travelling trunks, and design costs.	\$250,000	2024 to 2025	Grant opportunities possible under Humanities Texas, U.S. Department of Education, National Archives and Records Administration - Teaching with Primary Sources. Expansion of Texas Archeology Month education offerings and CPE teacher training (Project Archeology). ON THE LIST PENDING CLARIFICATION FROM HSD.
Ft. Griffin - Longhorn Herd <i>(Capital) (+)</i>	HSD	Land/easement acquisition (~2,000 acres) for effective management of the THC longhorn herd at Ft. Griffin	\$14.675 Million - \$19.0 million	TBD	Address herd needs with consolidation. On the list, but with priority focus on securing a long term lease.
Friends Fundraising - PRIORITY 1					
Preservation Scholars Program <i>(Education)</i>	Friends - Restricted	Stipend for at least four interns for FY 2023	\$25,000	2023-2024	Per FTHC 2024 Draft Budget
Friends Unrestricted Fundraising <i>(Gen Operating)</i>	Friends - Unrestricted	Unrestricted \$s from the Spirit of Texas program.	\$50,000	2023-2024	Per FTHC 2024 Draft Budget

FRIENDS OF THE TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
PROJECT FUNDING PRIORITIES FY 2024 (FINAL, for Commission approval)

June 27, 2023

Project name	Division	Project Description	Fundraising Goal	FY	Notes
Unrestricted fundraising from foundations & Corporations <i>(Gen Operating)</i>	Friends - Unrestricted	Unrestricted funds	\$25,000	2023-2024	Per FTHC 2024 Draft Budget
FTHC 2024 Gala <i>(Gen Operating)</i>	Friends - Unrestricted	Unrestricted funds or revenues to be board directed.	\$75,000	2024	Per FTHC 2024 Draft Budget
Development Seminars <i>(Education)</i>	Friends - Unrestricted	One annual seminar at RP, and one field seminar hosted at a historic site, and multiple virtual seminars offered	\$5,000	2023-2024	Per FTHC 2024 Draft Budget

TAB 14.3

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 14.3
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
July 20-21, 2023

Confirm re-appointments and new appointments to Board of Trustees of the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission

Background:

The Friends of the Texas Historical Commission (Friends) is a nonprofit 501 (c) (3) organization dedicated to supporting the historic preservation programs of the THC. The Friends was formed in 1996 to assist the THC in the protection, preservation, and promotion of the state's rich heritage, and in educating Texas citizens about their shared legacy. Through the Friends, the THC has raised more than \$16 million to support programs such as the *La Belle* Shipwreck Project, the Red River War Battle Sites Project, the excavation of La Salle's Fort St. Louis, the Texas in World War II Initiative, the THC Diversity Internships, the Texas Civil War Monuments Fund, and most recently the San Felipe de Austin State Historic Site Museum. A board of trustees, including the executive director of the Texas Historical Commission, oversees the Friends.

Trustees are appointed for three-year terms and are selected to provide preservation, operational and investment advice to the organization and to ensure that the activities of the organization support the preservation efforts of the THC.

In order to facilitate a close working relationship, the Commission appoints at least one more than half of the Trustees who serve as "Commission-appointed Trustees". The Friends board appoints the remaining trustees as "Corporate Trustees". The current Board of Trustees includes twelve (13) Commission appointees, and eight (8) Corporate appointees. Please see the attached "*Trustees Term of Service FY 2024-2026*".

Suggested Motion (Committee)

Move to send forward to the commission to confirm the **re-appointment** of **Sarita Armstrong Hixon, Harriet Latimer, and Dianne Duncan Tucker** as Commission Trustees of the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission for another three-year term (FY 2024-2026), beginning on September 1, 2023 and ending on August 31, 2026, and confirm the **new appointments** of **Kristine Navarro McElhaney** and **Vanessa McElwrath** as Commission Trustees of the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission for a three-year term (FY 2024-2026) beginning September 1, 2023 and ending on August 31, 2026.

CLASS III (September 1, 2023 – August 31, 2026) – Commission Appointees

Sarita Armstrong Hixon (re-appointment)

Harriet Latimer (re-appointment)

Kristine Navarro McElhaney (new appointment – bio attached)

Vanessa McElwrath (new appointment – bio attached)

Dianne Duncan Tucker (re-appointment)

Suggested Motion (Commission)

Move to confirm the **re-appointment** of **Sarita Armstrong Hixon, Harriet Latimer, and Dianne Duncan Tucker** as Commission Trustees of the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission for another three-year term (FY 2024-2026), beginning on September 1, 2023 and ending on August 31, 2026, and confirm the **new appointments** of **Kristine Navarro McElhaney** and **Vanessa McElwrath** as Commission Trustees of the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission for a three-year term (FY 2024-2026) beginning September 1, 2023 and ending on August 31, 2026.

CLASS III (September 1, 2023 – August 31, 2026) – Commission Appointees

Sarita Armstrong Hixon (re-appointment)

Harriet Latimer (re-appointment)

Kristine Navarro McElhaney (new appointment – bio attached)

Vanessa McElwrath (new appointment – bio attached)

Dianne Duncan Tucker (re-appointment)

memo

FRIENDS OF THE TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

To: Mark Wolfe
From: Anjali Zutshi
CC: Sally Anne Schmidt, Board Chair; Aaron Dorfner, Chair, Board Development and Governance Committee
Date: June 13, 2023
Re: Friends of the THC Board - Commission Appointee Prospects

Mark,

Attached, for review and consideration by Chairman Nau and you, are the biographies of two proposed Commission appointees to the Friends Board.

As you know, the Friends board takes a very intentional approach to board development as we identify new board members each year. The Board uses what it calls an “Affinity Matrix”, which outlines the Friends’ priorities for geographic representation as well as for skills required for effective governance and fundraising. Existing board members are placed on this matrix to classify their geographic representation overlapped with their expertise and skills, thereby identifying gaps in either area. Additional filters including demographics, help us identify board prospects that reflect the audience that we serve – the people of Texas.

For the upcoming fiscal year, we have identified a couple of areas – specifically expertise in wealth management and relationship with academia and preservation practice – that we would like to build on the board. The two individuals presented for your consideration as potential Commission appointees address these priorities.

You are already very familiar with **Vanessa McElwrath’s** background, and I appreciate you bringing her name up as a potential board member. I have attached a brief bio that Vanessa has shared with us, along with a resume for **Kristine Navarro-McElhaney**, for the Chairman’s and your review.

Please do let me know if you have any questions as you review the attached information. I have also attached the latest matrix for the Chairman’s and your benefit, should there be other individuals that he or you would like to consider.

Should these individuals be approved as Commission nominees, their approval will be on the agenda for the July Commission meeting.

Sincerely,

Anjali

KRISTINE NAVARRO McELHANEY

Email: Kristine.navarromcelhaney@austin.utexas.edu

Summary

Detail oriented administrator with 20+ years' experience in fiscal management, overseeing and implementing historically significant projects in public history with emphasis on oral history programs and initiatives. Comprehensive knowledge of organizational and financial administration of centers of higher education and public history based non-profit professional service organizations including executive oversight. Skills portfolio includes program development and administration, accounting oversight, budgeting, compliance, board governance, strategic planning, financial forecasting, human resource management and overall stewardship based on best practices and procedures.

Professional Experience

Assistant Director

Voces Oral History Center, University of Texas at Austin

2022 – present

- Represent Voces to various stakeholders on and off-campus, including campus partners, professional organizations in oral history/public history/Latino Studies, community groups, potential sponsors.
- Develop strategic academic and community partnerships to advance Voces' research, education, and community programs.
- Work with Director to conduct strategic planning process and develop and implement Voces' initiatives.
- Provide leadership to staff on planning, implementation, and evaluation; including developing workflows, defining, launching, and driving project activities and protocols.
- Develop strategic academic and community partnerships to advance Voces' research, educational and community programs.
- Oversee major components and operations of Voces, including budget, personnel, and associated resources related to Voces' research and initiatives.

Chief of Operations and Special Initiatives

New Mexico Historic Sites Division, Department of Cultural Affairs

2019 – 2022

- Oversee day-to-day administrative functions of the division's Central Office, including human resources and finance, and ensure division adherence to State statutes and agency policies and procedures.
- Serve as division liaison in supporting collaborative efforts with external organizations state-wide including DCA sister divisions, other local, state, and federal government entities, and cultural institutions.
- Produce reports and other written materials; works with Department of Cultural Affairs legal counsel on various issues pertaining to the division and serve as liaison to the Museum of New Mexico Collections Committee in assuring compliance to collections policies and best practices.

Research Administrator

School of Historical, Philosophical, and Religious Studies (SHPRS), Arizona State University

1/2015 - 2019

- Analyze and present financial data and quality metrics to leadership to support the ongoing goals of the Public History program.
- Provide leadership with guidance and input on specific activities and initiatives of the public history projects within SHPRS, including the fiscal management and implementation of strategic projects and program activities.
- Employ multiple strategies to implement public humanities initiatives in partnership with local, state, and national constituencies.
- Project manager for several ongoing public history projects, including VAST, Glen Canyon Dam ADP, Park Central Mall, and Connecting 2 Communities
- Supervise graduate students on current initiatives including Glen Canyon Dam, Undocumented Voices, Park Central Mall, VAST, and Connecting 2 Communities
- Teach public history courses, supervise internships, and coordinate professional experiences.

Interim Executive Director

Oral History Association

2/2016 – 1/2018

- Implemented association priorities and initiatives, broadly defined as those activities that sustain and develop the association and further the practice of oral history nationally and internationally.
- Provided regular analysis and quantifiable information from raw data for financial forecasting, strategic planning, and decision-making.
- Instituted OHA's first organizational policy for regular audits and subsequently coordinated two successful audits with an outside accounting firm.
- Conducted review of risk management policies and managed RFP process for D & O insurance coverage.
- Developed and implemented accounting and financial processes and controls.

Director, Institute of Oral History

University of Texas at El Paso

11/ 2000 – 12/2014

- Awarded *Outstanding Service Achievement Award* from the College of Liberal Arts in 2008 and *Outstanding Public History Project Award* from National Council of Public History in 2010.
- Directed and conducted oral history collections, field interview strategies, post-interview processing methods and preservation techniques consistent with the professional principles, standards, and guidelines of the field.
- Led the development, organization, and oversight of the single largest collection of oral histories of Braceros (temporary Mexican agricultural workers) in existence.
- Developed exhibitions, projects, publications, and initiatives of local, regional, and national significance through collaborative partnerships with communities, non-profits, government, academia and the private sector with an emphasis on Latino history and populations.

Past Professional Appointments

- Executive Director, Mission Trails Association, 02/00-11/00
- Research Fellow, Public Policy Research Center, UTEP, 8/98-2/00
- Teaching Assistant, Department of History, UTEP, 8/97-8/98
- Research Assistant, African American Studies, UTEP, 8/96-8/97



VANESSA McELWRATH

As a wealth advisor and financial planner, Vanessa assists individuals, families, and non-profits to develop long-term investment strategies based on Nobel-prize winning research. Vanessa sees her role as her clients' chief financial officer – someone who can view their financial situation with the perspective needed to help them make smart financial decisions that are aligned with their goals and values. Her passion for economic security leads her to frequently speak on topics including the science of investing, the women's retirement gap, and the value of conflict-free financial advice. Vanessa is a Certified Public Accountant (CPA) and a Certified Financial Planner (CFP®). She graduated with a Bachelor of Business Administration and Master of Professional Accounting from the University of Texas at Austin.

Vanessa is currently a Wealth Management Partner at Maxwell Locke & Ritter in Austin. Previously, she gained experience at Dimensional Fund Advisors, a global investment management firm. Her background in providing capital markets research, regression analysis, and multi factor-based portfolio theory has enabled her to help individuals, families, and institutions design portfolios and plans to achieve their financial goals.

Outside of work, Vanessa is active in her community. She currently serves on the Elizabeth Ann Seton Board. Previously, she spent time on the boards of Preservation Austin, the Ballet Austin Guild, and KIPP Texas Public Schools.

Today, Vanessa lives in Austin, TX with her husband Mac, sons McCammon and Holden, and their yellow lab Boone.





**Trustee Terms of Service
FY 2024-2026
(September 1, 2023 – August 31, 2026)**

Class I (Term Expires August 31, 2024)

Donna Carter – Commission
Sehila Mota Casper – Commission
Rowena Houghton Dasch – Corporate
Courtney Read Hoffman – Commission
John Mayfield – Corporate
Wes Reeves – Commission
Sally Anne Schmidt – Corporate
Brian Shivers – Commission

Class II (Term Expires August 31, 2025)

Jane Cook Barnhill – Commission
Lareatha Clay – Commission
Terry Colley – Corporate
Bonnie McKee – Commission
Joe Thrash – Commission
Kay Timme – Corporate
Welcome Wilson, Jr. – Commission

Class III (Term Expires August 31, 2026)

Aaron Dorfner – Corporate
Sarah Zenaida Gould – Corporate
Francisco Guajardo – Corporate
Sarita Armstrong Hixon – Commission REAPPOINTMENT
Harriet Latimer – Commission REAPPOINTMENT
Kristine Navarro McElhaney – Commission NEW APPOINTMENT
Vanessa McElwrath – Commission NEW APPOINTMENT
Dianne Duncan Tucker – Commission REAPPOINTMENT

THC Commission Liaisons

Monica P. Burdette
John W. Crain
John L. Nau, III

Advisory Board

Killis Almond	
Diane Bumpas	
Mary Stripling Duncan	Lynn McBee
Stuart Gleichenhaus	Joan McLeod
Albert "Boo" Hausser	Robert Oliver
Michael Hurd	MariBen Ramsey

TAB 14.4

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 14.4

Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
July 20-21, 2023

Consider approval of the recommended THGAAC Education Grants

Background:

In the enabling legislation for the Texas Holocaust, Genocide, and Antisemitism Advisory Commission (THGAAC), HB 3257, the commission may provide matching grants to assist in the implementation of the advisory commission's goals and objectives. The new THGAAC Administrative Rules were adopted at the April THC Quarterly Meeting, and the THGAAC Grand Handbook was approved.

The THGAAC opened a grants cycle from April 10, 2023, to May 8, 2023, and formed a grants subcommittee to score the applications. During the May 31 THGAAC Quarterly Meeting, the THGAAC commissioners reviewed the recommendations of the grants scoring committee and voted to increase the Educational Grants award budget to up to \$340,000.

The THGAAC Commissioners voted to approve the top scoring twelve projects of the twenty-two eligible applicants. To fund all twelve projects fully, number eleven, the "Digitizing Self-Published Memoirs by Houston-Area Holocaust Survivors from Holocaust Museum Houston for \$8,050, is receiving partial funding of \$2,100 from the THGAAC and the remaining \$5,950 from a private donation to the museum.

Recommendations:

The recommendation is for the THC to consider approval of the THGAAC Education Grants.

Committee Motion:

Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approving the THGAAC Education Grants.

Texas Holocaust, Genocide, and Antisemitism Advisory Commission

2023 Education Grant Recommendations

May 25, 2023

The Texas Holocaust, Genocide, and Antisemitism Advisory Commission's (THGAAC) 2023 Education Grant application period was active from April 10, 2023 to May 8, 2023; each applicant could request up to \$50,000.00 per project.

We received a total of 23 applications, with 22 of those being eligible. Applications came from all over the state, from organizations of varying sizes and missions.

Scoring took place between May 9, 2023 and May 24, 2023. The scoring committee met on May 25, 2023 to discuss recommendations. This document presents the recommendations of the scoring committee.



Texas Holocaust, Genocide, and Antisemitism Advisory Commission

Projects and Scores

The THGAAC received 23 applications for this grant, with 22 of those being eligible for scoring. Below are the ranked total scores for each application, from highest to lowest.

Rank	Applicant	Project	Total
1	El Paso Holocaust Museum and Study Center	"2023 Biennial Educators' Conference: Tools for Teaching the Holocaust in Today's Classroom"	116.8
2	Dallas Holocaust and Human Rights Museum	"Ten Stages of Genocide Graphic Novel Animation"	116
3	Holocaust Museum Houston	"Antisemitism Toolkit"	114.6
4	St. Sarkis Armenian Church of Dallas-Fort Worth	"Seeing the Humanity in Each of Us: The Lessons of the Armenian Genocide"	114.2
5	Dallas Holocaust and Human Rights Museum	"'Hidden History: Recounting the Jewish Shanghai Story' Special Exhibition"	107.2
6	Jewish Federation of Fort Worth and Tarrant County	"The Sh'ma Project"	105.4
7	Holocaust Museum Houston	"Spanish Edition of Holocaust Remembrance Toolkit"	100
8	Holocaust Memorial Museum of San Antonio	"Hate Ends Now—The Cattle Car Project"	98.6
9	Holocaust Remembrance Association	"Holocaust Garden of Hope: Virtual Access"	97.6
10	Museum of Biblical Art	"'Celebration of Survival: Holocaust Heroes' Museum Exhibition"	97.4
11	Holocaust Museum Houston	"Digitizing Self-Published Memoirs by Houston-Area Holocaust Survivors"	94.8
12	Amarillo Public Library	"Stories of Exile"	92.8
13	Austin Jewish Film Festival	"Austin Jewish Film Festival 2023"	88.5
14	Congregation Beth Israel	"8 th Grade Journey to Holocaust Museum Houston"	88.2
15	Jewish Federation of Greater Dallas	"10 th Annual Interfaith Seder"	84.6
16	Clarion Project, Inc.	"Empowering Education and Public Awareness: Combating Antisemitism and Genocide"	84.2
17	Polkaworks	"Two Worlds—One Path"	82
18	Jewish Federation of San Antonio	"No-Hate Zone—Combating Antisemitism and Hate in Bexar County and Beyond"	78.8
19	Mesorah High School for Girls	"A Student-Led Exploration of the Holocaust and Genocide"	72.4
20	World Affairs Council Austin	"The Geography of the Genocides: Ten Genocides"	72.4
21	Chabad RGV	"Through the Awareness of Truth—Peace and Tolerance Can Be Achieved"	65.4
22	Shalom Austin	"Speaking My Ancestors' Truth"	62.75
23	Center for Medicine After the Holocaust	"Medical Student Education about Medicine and the Holocaust, Genocide, and Antisemitism"	N/A



Texas Holocaust, Genocide, and Antisemitism Advisory Commission

Recommended for Funding

1.) *El Paso Holocaust Museum and Study Center: “2023 Biennial Educators’ Conference: Tools for Teaching the Holocaust in Today’s Classroom”*

Amount Requested: \$10,350.00

This grant will allow the museum to hold their biennial educators’ conference on teaching the Holocaust.

2.) *Dallas Holocaust and Human Rights Museum: “Ten Stages of Genocide Graphic Novel Animation”*

Amount Requested: \$50,000.00

The museum currently uses print and digital copies of graphic novels they created to help demonstrate the Ten Stages of Genocide. This grant will allow them to animate certain graphic novels, thereby providing more in-depth student instruction on these stages.

3.) *Holocaust Museum Houston: “Antisemitism Toolkit”*

Amount Requested: \$36,000.00

This will allow the museum to provide an educational toolkit that focuses on antisemitism, including its history and the dangers it presents. The toolkit will be made available in English and Spanish.

4.) *St. Sarkis Armenian Church of Dallas-Fort Worth: “Seeing the Humanity in Each of Us: The Lessons of the Armenian Genocide”*

Amount Requested: \$46,500.00

This grant will allow St. Sarkis to provide a variety of community programming throughout the grant cycle, aimed at educating the public on the Armenian Genocide. Programming includes a cultural heritage festival, a teacher workshop, a student art expo, and an Armenian Genocide Remembrance Day event.

5.) *Dallas Holocaust and Human Rights Museum: “‘Hidden History: Recounting the Jewish Shanghai Story’ Special Exhibition”*

Amount Requested: \$50,000.00

This grant will allow the museum to host an exhibit that examines the experiences of Shanghai's Jewish community, which was formed when its inhabitants fled Nazi Europe.

6.) *Jewish Federation of Fort Worth & Tarrant County: “The Sh’ma Project”*

Amount Requested: \$25,000.00

Dr. Suki John is the child of a Holocaust survivor, and she has created a film that depicts her family's story through dance and music. The Federation will use this grant to create a version of the film specifically for students, and to deliver corresponding workshops.



Texas Holocaust, Genocide, and Antisemitism Advisory Commission

7.) *Holocaust Museum Houston: “Spanish Edition of Holocaust Remembrance Toolkit”*

Amount Requested: \$9,000.00

This grant will allow the museum's Holocaust Remembrance Toolkit to be translated into Spanish, to be used by students still learning English. The museum will also provide corresponding educator workshops.

8.) *Holocaust Memorial Museum of San Antonio: “Hate Ends Now—The Cattle Car Project”*

Amount Requested: \$50,000.00

This grant will allow the museum to bring a replica cattle car to San Antonio and Austin, to stand as a traveling exhibit. The cattle car houses virtual materials that use primary sources to provide a 360° presentation about the Holocaust to visitors.

9.) *Holocaust Remembrance Association: “Holocaust Garden of Hope: Virtual Access”*

Amount Requested: \$46,000.00

This grant will allow the Holocaust Remembrance Association to provide virtual interactive Holocaust programming, centered on the open-air Holocaust Garden of Hope.

10.) *Museum of Biblical Art: “Celebration of Survival: Holocaust Heroes’ Museum Exhibition”*

Amount Requested: \$10,000.00

This grant will allow the museum to host an exhibit that examines the role of the Righteous Among the Nations during the Holocaust.

11.) *Holocaust Museum Houston: “Digitizing Self-Published Memoirs by Houston-Area Holocaust Survivors”*

Amount Requested: \$8,050.00

This grant will allow the museum to digitize the written memoirs of Holocaust Survivors, thereby facilitating their preservation and accessibility.

12.) *Amarillo Public Library: “Stories of Exile”*

Amount Requested: \$5,000.00

This grant will allow the museum to digitize the written memoirs of Holocaust Survivors, thereby facilitating their preservation and accessibility.

Total Budget: \$340,000.00

During the quarterly meeting, Commissioners discussed increasing the grant budget to \$340,000.00. The motion was to fund the highest scoring projects in addition to the \$5,000



Texas Holocaust, Genocide, and Antisemitism Advisory Commission

grant request to the Amarillo Public Library and present these recommendations to the Texas Historical Commission. This would allow full funding for #1-#10, partial funding for #11, and full funding for #12. Commissioner Mitzner identified alternative funding for the remainder of #11, in the amount of \$5,900.00.



EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR'S REPORT

**TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR'S REPORT
ACTIVITIES APRIL 1 – JUNE 30, 2023**

Met and consulted with:

AG's office re: various actions (weekly)
Governor's office re: various actions (quarterly)
Meeting with U.S. Army Corps of Engineers re: reservoir project
Courthouse Advisory Committee meetings (virtual)
Comptroller's office re: access to trust fund interest
Alamo Trust re: proposed alterations to Alamo Hall
City of San Antonio re: Brackenridge Park

Attended events including:

Senate Natural Resources and Economic Development bill hearings
House Committee on Culture, Recreation and Tourism bill hearings
Executive Committee meeting (San Antonio)
Marker dedication at Broken Spoke, Austin
Annual inspection, Governor's Mansion (Austin)
Site visit and meeting with Mayor of West Columbia (West Columbia)
San Jacinto annual dinner (Houston)
San Jacinto Day event (La Porte)
Former commissioner Gay Ratliff service (Austin)
Friends of the Texas Historical Commission quarterly meeting (virtual)
Screening of film about SOI Stewart Udall (Austin)
Bush Family Home welcome event (Midland)
Texas Holocaust, Genocide and Antisemitism Advisory Commission quarterly meeting (Austin)
Washington on the Brazos annual dinner (Brenham)
Executive committee meeting, Friends of THC (virtual)
Friends of THC meeting with local support group at Eisenhower Birth Place (Denison)
Meeting with Preservation Scholars (Austin)
NCSHPO Executive committee conference calls (monthly)
Legislative team meetings (weekly)

Upcoming Events:

Texas Heritage Trails Program meeting (Abilene)
Site visit to Magoffin Home State Historic Site (El Paso)
Site visit to Old Socorro Mission State Historic Site (Socorro)
THC quarterly meetings (Marfa)
NCSHPO board meeting (Vancouver, WA)
Site visit to Iwo Jima Museum (Harlingen)
Texas Holocaust, Genocide and Antisemitism Advisory Commission quarterly meeting (Dallas)
Train new members of the Texas Holocaust, Genocide and Antisemitism Advisory Commission as appointed
Lee County courthouse rededication